

Beginning Latin Poetry Reader

LATIN READER SERIES



**70 Selections from
the Great Periods of
Roman Verse and Drama**



Gavin Betts and Daniel Franklin

LATIN READER SERIES

Beginning *Latin* Poetry Reader



Gavin Betts and Daniel Franklin

McGraw-Hill

*New York Chicago San Francisco Lisbon London Madrid Mexico City
Milan New Delhi San Juan Seoul Singapore Sydney Toronto*

Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data

Beginning Latin poetry reader / [compiled] by Gavin Betts, Daniel Franklin.
p. cm.

ISBN 0-07-145885-9

English and Latin.

1. Latin language—Readers—Poetry.

PA2095 .B375 2006

871'.01—dc22

2006048209

Copyright © 2007 by The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc. All rights reserved.
Printed in the United States of America. Except as permitted under the United
States Copyright Act of 1976, no part of this publication may be reproduced
or distributed in any form or by any means, or stored in a database or retrieval
system, without the prior written permission of the publisher.

Photographs of fragments of the Severan Marble Plan on page xxv are
reproduced with the permission of Professors Marc Levoy and Jennifer Trimble
of Stanford University and Professor Eugenio La Rocca of the Sovrintendenza
ai Beni Culturali di Roma.

The Fell types in the boxed material on page 119 were digitally reproduced
by Igino Marini (www.iginomarini.com).

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 FGR/FGR 0 9 8 7 6

ISBN-13: 978-0-07-145885-6

ISBN-10: 0-07-145885-9

Interior design by Village Typographers, Inc.

McGraw-Hill books are available at special quantity discounts to use as
premiums and sales promotions, or for use in corporate training programs.
For more information, please write to the Director of Special Sales, Professional
Publishing, McGraw-Hill, Two Penn Plaza, New York, NY 10121-2298.
Or contact your local bookstore.

This book is printed on acid-free paper.

CONTENTS

List of Essays viii

List of Marginalia viii

Preface xi

Introduction xiii

A Time Line of Latin Literature xix

A Map of Italy, Greece, and the Troad xxii

A Map of Rome in Late Antiquity xxiv

Forma Urbis Romae xxv

Abbreviations xxvi

POETRY SELECTIONS

KEY TO DIFFICULTY

Easy* Somewhat difficult** Rather difficult***

ENNIUS The Dream of Ilia** 3
 Annālēs 1 fr. xxix

PLAUTUS A Quarrel Between Slaves* 6
 Mostellāria 1–39

TERENCE An Insolent Slave* 10
 Andria 185–202

— Verse Epitaphs* 13

CATULUS The New Eroticism* 16

LUCRETIIUS The Inevitability of Death*** 22
 Dē rērum nātūrā 3.1024–1044
 True Piety*** 25
 Dē rērum nātūrā 5.1194–1203

CATULLUS	Love and Rejection* 27 <i>Carmina</i> 5, 7, 8, and 85 The Effect of Love* 32 <i>Carmina</i> 51.1-12 Lesbia's Sparrow* 34 <i>Carmina</i> 2 and 3 Dental Hygiene in the Provinces* 37 <i>Carmina</i> 39 A Social Climber* 40 <i>Carmina</i> 84 An Invitation to Dinner* 42 <i>Carmina</i> 13 A Brother's Tears* 44 <i>Carmina</i> 101 Ariadne on Naxos*** 46 <i>Carmina</i> 64.52-75
PUBLILIUS SYRUS	Worldly Wisdom** 49
VERGIL	Unrequited Love* 51 <i>Eclogues</i> 8.17-42 Italy** 54 <i>Georgics</i> 2.136-157 Orpheus and Eurydice** 60 <i>Georgics</i> 4.464-503 Of Arms and the Man* 66 <i>Aeneid</i> 1.1-11 The Capture of a Royal Palace*** 68 <i>Aeneid</i> 2.469-495 The Shade of Dido** 71 <i>Aeneid</i> 6.450-474 The Emperor Augustus** 74 <i>Aeneid</i> 6.791-807 The Roman Mission* 77 <i>Aeneid</i> 6.847-853
HORACE	Hope Not for Immortality* 81 <i>Odes</i> 4.7 The Death of a Friend** 84 <i>Odes</i> 1.24

- A Quiet Drink* 87
Odes 1.38
- Seize the Day!** 88
Odes 1.11
- An Old Love Revived* 90
Odes 3.9
- Caught by a Bore!** 92
Sermōnēs 1.9.1-21
- The Lessons of Homer** 95
Epistulae 1.2.1-22
- Live How We Can, Yet Die We Must*** 98
Odes 2.14
- The Favor of the Muse** 101
Odes 4.3

- PROPERTIUS An Intoxicated Lover*** 104
 Elegies 1.3.1-20
- Love's Miseries*** 107
 Elegies 1.1.1-8, 17-24, 31-38
- Therefore Is Love Said to Be a Child ... ** 110
 Elegies 2.12
- The End of a Wild Party*** 113
 Elegies 4.8.27-36, 47-66

- TIBULLUS The Golden Age* 117
 Elegies 1.3.35-50
- A Face That's Best by Its Own Beauty Blest ... ** 120
 Elegies 1.8.9-26

- LYGDAMUS You Are My Heart's Desire** 122
 [TIBULLUS] *Elegies* 3.3.1-24

- OVID Sophistication* 126
 Ars amātōria 3.113-128
- The Immortality of Verse* 128
 Amōrēs 1.15
- Ovid's Last Night in Rome** 132
 Tristia 1.3.1-34
- Deucalion and Pyrrha* 136
 Metamorphōsēs 1.375-402

- OVID (*cont'd*) A Storm at Sea* 139
Tristia 1.2.19–36
 Arion and the Dolphin* 141
Fasti 2.93–108, 111–118
 Ovid's Early Life* 144
Tristia 4.10.3–26
 Pyramus and Thisbe** 146
Metamorphōsēs 4.55–166
- MANILIUS The Folly of Human Desires*** 157
Astronomica 4.1–22
- PHAEDRUS The Horse and the Wild Boar** 164
Fābulae 4.4
- PERSIUS An Atypical Poet*** 166
 prologue
- SENECA Is There Life After Death?*** 168
Trōades 371–408
- LUCAN Pompey and Caesar*** 173
Bellum civile 1.126–157
 Cato at the Oracle of Jupiter Ammon*** 177
Bellum civile 9.566–584
- VALERIUS FLACCUS A Pep Talk** 180
Argonautica 5.312–328
- STATIUS Insomnia** 183
Silvae 5.4
- SILIUS ITALICUS Scipio and Syphax** 186
Pūnica 16.229–257
- MARTIAL A Pleasant Retirement* 191
Epigrammata 12.18
 Some Odd Characters* 194
Epigrammata 9.46, 8.9, 1.19, 9.6, and 3.43
 Wisecracks* 196
Epigrammata 5.47, 3.57, 4.69, 6.48, 2.38, 11.64,
 4.41, 2.88, 10.43, and 1.91

The Happy Life* 198

Epigrammata 10.47

A Roman's Day* 200

Epigrammata 4.8

JUVENAL The Necessity of Writing Satire** 202

Satires 1.1–18

An Adventurous Woman*** 205

Satires 6.82–110

The Emptiness of Military Glory*** 209

Satires 10.133–162

— The Vigil of Venus** 213

CLAUDIAN The Happy Peasant*** 218

Shorter poems, 20

Grammar 221

Metrics 256

Translations 267

Glossary 303

ESSAYS

The Roman Book	18
Religion at Rome	57
Roman Beliefs About an Afterlife	78
Mythology	124
Editing a Latin Text	160
Lost Latin Poetry	190

MARGINALIA

LITTERA SCRIPTA MANET I	5
PROVERBIA DE PROSCAENIO I	17
PROVERBIA DE PROSCAENIO II	26
HORATIANA I	28
Hadrian's Last Verse	33
PROVERBIA DE PROSCAENIO III	36
LITTERA SCRIPTA MANET II	39
Catullus and Caesar	41
The Wild Life	43
Sortes Virgilianae	45
VERGILIANA I	56
The Queen and the Schoolboy	65
Propertius on the <i>Aeneid</i>	76
HORATIANA II	86
HORATIANA III	89
Graffiti in Pompeii	94
HORATIANA IV	97
HORATIANA V	100
A Classics Revival	103
VERGILIANA II	109
Hadrian's Horse	112
A Divine Injunction Observed	116
Dr. Fell	119
Pick Three Lines ... Any Three Lines	121
Fair-Weather Friends	135

Rhapsody in Verse	143
LITTERA SCRIPTA MANET III	156
Of Arms and the Kings	159
A Hexameter for Benjamin Franklin	165
The Discovery of America Foretold	172
HORATIANA VI	176
VERGILIANA III	182
VERGILIANA IV	185
Changing with the Times	189
VERGILIANA V	199
Quis custodiet ...?	208
The Satirist on Satire	212
Scoffing at the Scofflaws	212
"Bread and Circuses"	217
Stoicism Embraced	220

PREFACE

Classical scholars have been described as people who take nothing on trust, who will only believe that life is short if they are provided with at least six references certifying that this is so. In editions of Latin texts intended for students, this attitude has often led to commentaries overladen with superfluous material that illustrates—rather than explains—a text, while basic (and often not so basic) points of grammar are ignored.

Beginning Latin Poetry Reader uses a different approach. It has been compiled for the person who has begun the study of Latin, who knows how to conjugate verbs and decline nouns and adjectives, and who has a basic vocabulary of perhaps 750 Latin words. When reading a Latin poem, this person wants all the necessary grammatical and other information available at a glance, and this is provided in footnotes on the same page as the text or on the page opposite.

The selections range from Ennius at the beginning of Roman literary activity down to Claudian, who stands at the end of Rome's Western empire. We have chosen them partly because of their low level of difficulty, and partly to give a broad sample of the different periods and genres of Latin literature. We have included essays on topics related to the study of Latin poetry (for example, religion at Rome and the form of the Roman book), as well as marginalia that showcase famous lines from Roman poets and miscellaneous information of interest to the reader.

For each selection, the meter is identified, with a numbered reference to the Metrics section, and at least the first two lines are metrically scanned. Details are given of the edition that is the source of the authoritative text; a few textual changes have been made for consistency and clarity, including the substitution of *v* for consonantal *u*.

In the footnotes and Glossary, long vowels in Latin words have been marked with a macron (ˉ, as in *abscēdō*), except for hidden quantities (long vowels that cannot be decided by meter), which have been ignored. Hidden quantities are of interest to the history of the Latin language, but add an unnecessary complication for those at the beginning of their Latin studies.

We suggest that the reader take a moment to become familiar with the components and features that make *Beginning Latin Poetry Reader* an all-inclusive resource for the study and enjoyment of Latin poetry.

- ¶ The *Contents* assigns a level of difficulty to each selection, allowing the reader to choose selections suitable to his or her ability.
- ¶ The *Introduction* (pages xiii–xviii) and *Time Line of Latin Literature* (pages xix–xxi) orient the reader to the literary highlights and themes represented by the selections. The Introduction also includes a list of books suggested for further study.
- ¶ The *maps* of Italy, Greece, and the Troad and of Rome in Late Antiquity (pages xxii–xxiv) have been specifically tailored to the places mentioned in the selections.
- ¶ The *Abbreviations* (page xxvi) interprets all the grammatical and other abbreviations used in this book.
- ¶ The *Grammar* section (pages 221–255) explains, with examples, nearly 100 points of Latin syntax, especially as it is encountered in poetry. Throughout the selection footnotes, there are copious numbered references to these grammar points.
- ¶ The *Metrics* section (pages 256–266) provides details and examples of the 14 different meters used by the 70 selections in this book.
- ¶ The *Translations* (pages 267–302) offer accurate, natural translations of the selections.
- ¶ The *Glossary* (pages 303–342) provides the basic meanings of all Latin words in this book, as well as uncommon meanings specific to the selections. (Basic vocabulary is marked in the Glossary; the meanings of all other words are given both in the footnotes and in the Glossary.)

It is our pleasure to present this book to the reader who seeks the unique edification and enjoyment that reading Latin poetry offers.

Gavin Betts, M.A.
Daniel Franklin

INTRODUCTION

Rome began as a settlement on the Tiber River in west central Italy. The Romans themselves placed its founding at 753 B.C., but the actual date was probably earlier. After a slow beginning, the city extended its power beyond its original boundaries and came into contact with the Greek communities in southern Italy and Sicily. These were a part of the complex of Greek city-states that by the end of the fourth century B.C. had developed in many lands bordering on the Mediterranean and had long since reached a degree of sophistication in literary, artistic, and intellectual pursuits unequalled in the ancient world. It was inevitable that this more advanced civilization should influence the uncouth northern intruders whose military exploits far exceeded their achievements in refined living.

After struggles against Gauls from the north and Carthaginians from the south, Rome's power in Italy was firmly established, and she began to extend her dominion overseas. By the end of the first century B.C., the entire Greek world had been overrun and absorbed into her empire, but the Romans did not destroy the brilliant culture it represented. On the contrary, as the poet Horace expressed it,

**Graecia capta ferum victorem cēpit et artīs
intulit agrestī Latiō.**

Epistulae 2.1.156f.

*Captive Greece took its rough conqueror captive
and brought the arts to rustic Latium (i.e., Rome).*

As Romans gradually became more sophisticated, they adopted and adapted more and more of Greek intellectual, literary, and artistic achievements to suit the development of their own culture. In every field of artistic endeavor—literature, sculpture, painting, and architecture—Greek masterpieces of past centuries were taken as models, but these were not slavishly imitated. The Romans saw themselves as continuing Greek traditions and endowing them with a flavor of their own. An example is the portrait bust, which depicts a person whose features the sculptor wishes to record for posterity or for contemporary propaganda. Greek busts of this kind tended to be idealistic or to emphasize a dominant characteristic, but Roman examples were painstakingly accurate and showed unflattering blemishes, such as wrinkles and moles.

LATIN LITERATURE BEGAN with Livius Andronicus (fl. 240–207 B.C.), of whose work we unfortunately possess only scanty fragments. Through him, Rome was introduced to epic and drama, and his initiatives were soon taken up and surpassed by Ennius, Plautus, and Terence. After Terence's death in 159 B.C., other literary genres were developed in Latin, and with Cicero (106–43 B.C.) the period known in modern literary histories as the Golden Age of Latin Literature began. Although Cicero's achievements in prose were immense, he was an indifferent poet. Still, among his contemporaries were two outstanding poets whose works survive: Lucretius and Catullus. The former broke new ground at Rome with his long didactic poem *De rerum natura* (*On the nature of the universe*); the latter, in addition to following recent Greek trends in poetry of a learned kind, wrote much in a personal and informal manner, telling of life in Rome, of his friends, and, above all, of his fatal passion for one of the great beauties of the day.

Cicero's life coincided with the most disturbed period of Roman history. After his death, peaceful conditions were gradually restored by Octavian, the future emperor Augustus, and we have the greatest of Roman poets, Vergil, who wrote pastorals (the *Eclogues*), didactic poetry (the *Georgics*), and epic (the *Aeneid*), all based on Greek models. His contemporary Horace aspired to emulate the Greek lyric poets; he also continued the Roman tradition of satire, which for him was an informal type of verse ranging over a variety of subjects, usually of a personal nature, and which was the only literary genre of purely Roman origin. Elegiac poetry, a Greek genre defined by the meter in which it was composed (see page 262), was embraced by Tibullus, Propertius, and Ovid, and used by them for amatory and other themes. In addition, Ovid wrote the *Metamorphoses*, a vast collection of stories, mostly Greek, that (as the Greek title indicates) tell of physical transformations. Of other Golden Age poetry little has survived; an example in the present collection is from a minor elegiac writer, Lygdamus.

The death of Ovid in A.D. 17 is usually taken as the beginning of the Silver Age of Latin Literature. There was no sharp break between it and the Golden Age, but the distinction is useful because many later authors were not of the same caliber as their predecessors. Writers of both prose and verse displayed an excessive fondness for the trappings of contemporary rhetorical theory, which favored a terse, concise style. Brevity of expression was highly prized, with an emphasis on short pithy sentences (called *sententiae*), which were meant to have an immediate impact on the listener or reader. An epitaph for the poet Lucan tells us that *the style that hits [the reader] shows real excellence*, and this view is amply illustrated

in Lucan's epic, the *Bellum civile*, and in the tragedies of his uncle, the younger Seneca.

From the first century A.D. we also have the fables of Phaedrus, Manilius' didactic poem on astrology, and the epics of Valerius Flaccus, Statius, and Silius Italicus; Statius also wrote a collection of occasional poetry, the *Silvae*. The most attractive poet of the period, however, is Martial, whose many short poems (misleadingly called epigrams in English) give frank and lively vignettes of the Rome of his day. A still sharper and broader picture is provided by Martial's younger contemporary, Juvenal, who lived on into the next century and established the modern concept of satire. Subsequently, up to the fifth century A.D., when Rome succumbed to barbarians from the north, few writers stand out, although a new note, akin to that of early nineteenth-century romanticism, was struck in the *Pervigilium Veneris* (*The Vigil of Venus*), a poem plausibly attributed to an obscure poet, Tiberianus, of about A.D. 300. The period closes with Claudian (*fl.* A.D. 400), who revived earlier literary forms.

After Roman civilization collapsed, the survival of the literature it had produced was at risk not only in Italy, but also in western Europe. Books had always been laboriously written out by hand (see "The Roman Book," page 18); when a particular work was not considered sufficiently interesting or useful to warrant further copies being made, it was in danger of disappearing as the number of existing copies decreased. This had always been a possibility in earlier centuries and had already occurred with a host of minor writers, but now even important works were at risk. Certain authors who were still read in schools, such as Vergil and Horace, were always safe. Some books, such as prose treatises on medicine and agriculture, fulfilled a practical need and so were also preserved. The survival of many other authors, however, was largely a matter of chance. In some cases—Lucretius and Catullus are examples—only a single copy remained, lying hidden, perhaps for centuries, in some monastery, but often all copies of an author disappeared. The random way in which writers in this category were preserved or lost has meant that some inferior works have come down to us, while major ones have perished. We have Silius Italicus' long and mediocre epic, but Ennius' *Annales*, which was one of the most significant works of early Latin literature, has been lost, and our knowledge of it comes from a few quotations in prose authors. Greek literature suffered a similar fate.

In the fourteenth century, when western Europe began to recover from the torpor of the Middle Ages, the literatures of ancient Greece and Rome were taken as models for authors to emulate. Of these, Roman literature was the more immediate, because a knowledge of Latin was widespread,

whereas Greek was known only to an initiated few. Latin, in a somewhat changed form, had continued to be used after the collapse of the western portion of the Roman Empire, and what remained of Latin literature was still read, although in an uncritical and desultory way. With the Renaissance, scholars appeared who revived the study of the language used by the great authors of antiquity, like Cicero and Vergil. They also began to produce texts that were as close as possible to those from the hands of the original authors (see "Editing a Latin Text," page 160).

It was fortunate that these activities were underway when the invention of printing (c. 1450) brought about a revolution in book production. The old manuscript, laboriously produced by hand, was replaced by the printed book, which represented an enormous advance both in accuracy and in ease of manufacture. By the end of the fifteenth century, most of the surviving Latin authors were in print and available to a wider audience than ever before. Literary genres such as epic, tragedy, and comedy appeared for the first time in the vernacular languages of western Europe, and their new forms owed much to Latin models. As an example, we may take Shakespeare's *The Comedy of Errors*, which took its structure from Roman comedy and its plot from a particular play of Plautus, the *Menaechmi*.

Other aspects of Western cultural life were influenced by the renewed interest in things Roman. Painters and sculptors often turned to the ancient world for inspiration; the early Renaissance artist Botticelli (1445–1510) broke from the medieval tradition and used subjects from classical mythology, such as the birth of Venus. Even science was affected. When scholars in such diverse fields as astronomy and medicine expounded their new ideas, it was in classical Latin that they wrote, not in its medieval form or in their own native tongue. Copernicus (1473–1543) published his theory of the solar system in his *De revolutionibus orbium coelestium* (*On the revolutions of the heavenly bodies*), and William Harvey (1578–1657) explained the circulation of blood in his *Exercitatio anatomica de motu cordis et sanguinis in animalibus* (*An anatomical disquisition on the movement of the heart and blood in living beings*).

In the sixteenth century, the language and literature of the Romans were at the center of Western education and culture. However, the spoken languages of western Europe, which had, in some cases, been used as vehicles for literature from the Middle Ages, grew in importance, and the use of Latin slowly declined in later centuries. During the first four decades of the twentieth century, it was still taught widely in schools, but the emphasis placed on science after World War II led to a sharp fall in its popularity. Only in recent years has it been realized that a knowledge of Latin not

only provides the key to the most important society of the ancient world, but also enables us to gain a full understanding of the beginnings of modern Western culture.

Suggestions for Further Study

Texts

The Loeb Classical Library (Harvard University Press) contains editions of every important Latin author. In each volume, the Latin text faces its English translation, accompanied by brief notes and a comprehensive introduction. This series is invaluable for students at all levels, since it provides reliable texts at a reasonable price. Other series (see page 163) are more expensive and sometimes difficult to obtain.

Notable among recently produced editions of individual authors are Daniel H. Garrison's *The Student's Catullus* and *Horace: Epodes and Odes* (Oklahoma University Press). These books include notes suitable for students and a glossary as well.

Many older school editions that have proved their worth are available as reprints. These include editions of the individual books of Vergil's *Aeneid* edited by H. Gould and J. Whiteley (Duckworth Publishers). Each book has its own glossary.

Two publishing companies that have issued both new editions and reprints of older ones are Bolchazy-Carducci Publishers, Inc. (Wauconda, Ill., www.bolchazy.com) and Bristol Classical Press (a division of Duckworth Publishers, www.duckw.com).

References

We recommend the following books. Those marked with an asterisk are expensive and should not be purchased before the reader has reached an advanced level.

Dictionaries

Collins Gem Latin Dictionary: Latin-English, English-Latin. D. A. Kidd (Harper-Collins, 1990). An inexpensive, pocket-sized dictionary.

An Elementary Latin Dictionary. C. T. Lewis (Oxford University Press, 1969).

**The Oxford Latin Dictionary*. Edited by P. G. W. Glare (Oxford University Press, 1982). The largest Latin-English dictionary available.

Grammars

Allen & Greenough's New Latin Grammar. J. H. Allen and J. B. Greenough (Ginn, 1903; Dover reprint, 2006). An excellent grammar with clear explanations and copious examples from Latin literature.

- **A New Latin Syntax*. E. C. Woodcock. (Harvard University Press, 1959; Bristol Classical Press reprint, 1991). An advanced treatment of Latin syntax.
- The Shorter Latin Primer*. B. H. Kennedy (Longman, 1973), based on Kennedy's *The Revised Latin Primer* (Longmans, Green and Co., 1931). An elementary grammar.

General

- Roman Society*. D. R. Dudley (Pelican, 1975).
- **The Oxford Classical Dictionary*. Edited by S. Hornblower and A. Spawforth (Oxford University Press, 2003). An alphabetically arranged work of reference for the Greek and Roman world, containing articles on the major historical, literary, and other figures, as well on topics relating to the history and society of Greece and Rome.
- The Concise Oxford Companion to Classical Literature*. Edited by M. C. Howatson and I. Chilvers (Oxford University Press, 1993).
- A Handbook of Greek Mythology: Including Its Extension to Rome*. H. J. Rose (Methuen, 1958; Penguin reprint, 1991). An account of the mythological background used by all Latin poets.
- The Penguin Dictionary of Classical Mythology*. P. Grimal, edited by Stephen Kershaw, translated by A. R. Maxwell-Hyslop (Penguin Books, 1991). An alphabetical arrangement of the basic information contained in the previous title; an inexpensive, useful reference work for readers of Latin poetry.
- **The Cambridge History of Classical Literature*. Vol. II, *Latin Literature*. Edited by E. J. Kenney and W. V. Clausen (Cambridge University Press, 1983).
- Latin Literature: A History*. Gian Biagio Conte, translated by J. B. Solodow, revised by D. Fowler and G. W. Most (Johns Hopkins University Press, 1994). An encyclopedic history intended primarily for advanced students and scholars.

A TIME LINE OF LATIN LITERATURE

The names of authors included in the selections are in boldface. The exact date of birth and death of many authors is uncertain; in some cases, an approximate year is given, but for others, only the time of writing can be given (indicated by *fl.*, i.e., *floruit* (*flourished*)).

	AUTHOR	POLITICAL BACKGROUND
THE BEGINNINGS OF ROMAN LITERATURE		
THIRD CENTURY B.C.	Livius Andronicus (<i>fl.</i> 240–207 B.C.) <i>epic, drama</i>	First Carthaginian War (264–241 B.C.) Second Carthaginian War (218–201 B.C.) Rome is established as a Mediterranean power by the end of the century
	Naevius (<i>fl.</i> 235–204 B.C.) <i>epic, drama</i>	
SECOND CENTURY B.C.	Ennius (239–169 B.C.) <i>epic, drama, didactic, satire</i>	Third Carthaginian War (149–146 B.C.) Roman power is extended to Greece and elsewhere
	Plautus (<i>fl.</i> 220–184 B.C.) <i>comedy</i>	
	Terence (c. 195–159 B.C.) <i>comedy</i>	
	Cato (234–149 B.C.) <i>speeches, history</i>	
	Lutatius Catulus (c. 150–87 B.C.) <i>elegiac</i>	Sulla's dictatorship (82–79 B.C.)
THE GOLDEN AGE OF LATIN LITERATURE		
FIRST CENTURY B.C.	Caesar (100–44 B.C.) <i>De bello Gallico, De bello civili</i>	Caesar conquers Gaul (58–51 B.C.) Caesar crosses the Rubicon (49 B.C.) and begins a civil war against Pompey and supporters of the Senate Caesar emerges victorious but is assassinated in 44 B.C.
	Cicero (106–43 B.C.) <i>speeches, letters, philosophical and rhetorical treatises, poetry</i>	
	Lucretius (c. 94–c. 55 B.C.) <i>De rerum natura</i>	
	Catullus (c. 84–c. 54 B.C.) <i>elegiac, lyric and occasional poetry, mini-epic</i>	
	Sallust (c. 86–c. 35 B.C.) <i>history</i>	
	Pubilius Syrus (first century B.C.) <i>mimes</i>	

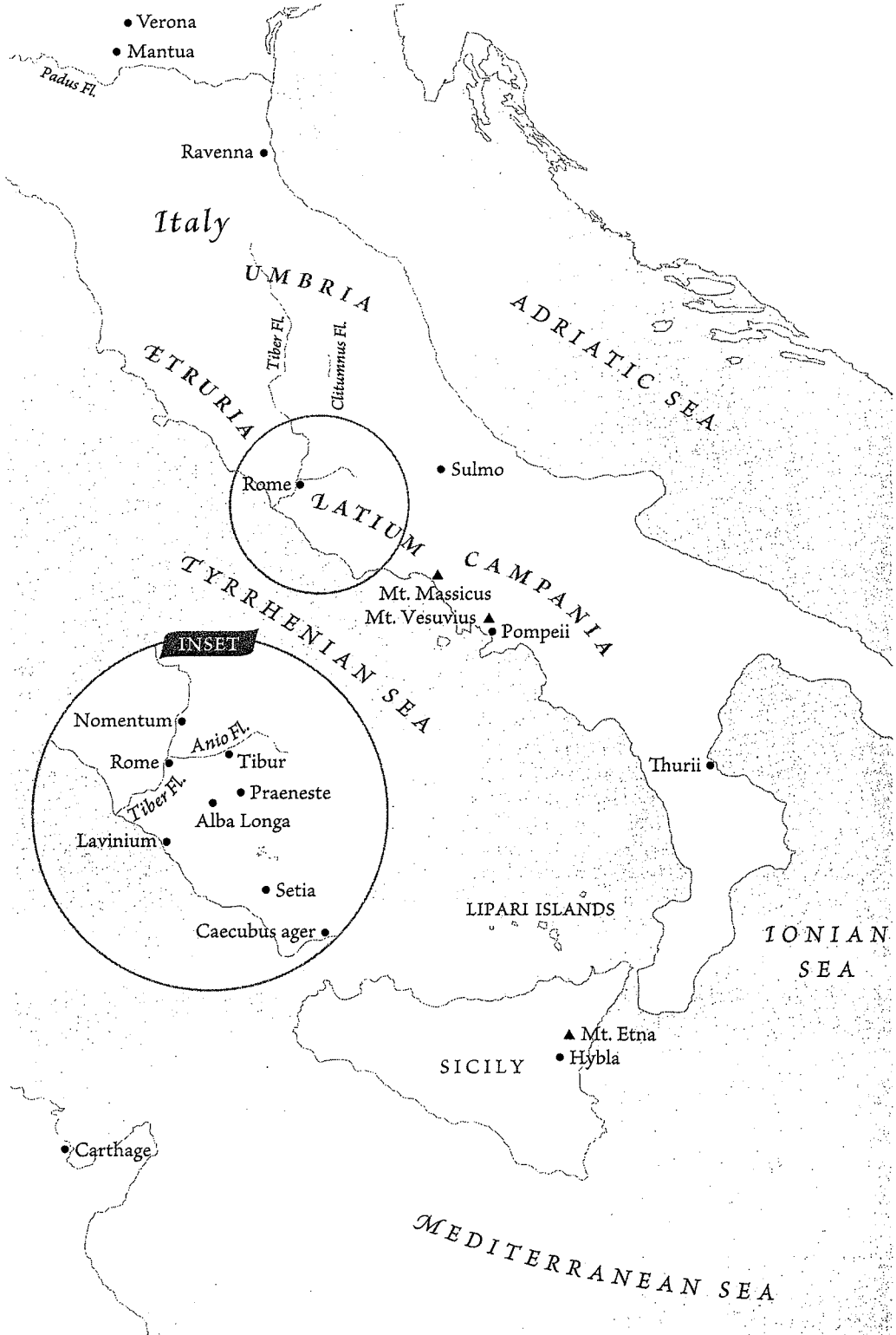
	AUTHOR	POLITICAL BACKGROUND
FIRST CENTURY B.C.	Vergil (70–19 B.C.) <i>pastoral, didactic, epic</i>	Caesar's heir, Octavian, forms a triumvirate with Marcus Antonius and Lepidus (43 B.C.) to prosecute the civil war against Caesar's assassins
	Horace (65–8 B.C.) <i>lyric, didactic, satire</i>	Brutus and Cassius are defeated at Philippi (42 B.C.)
	Propertius (fl. 25 B.C.) <i>elegiac</i>	Further fighting comes to an end with Octavian's victory at Actium (31 B.C.) over his former partner, Marcus Antonius, who had allied himself with the Egyptian queen Cleopatra
	Tibullus (c. 50–19 B.C.) <i>elegiac</i>	All Mediterranean countries are now under Roman control
	Lygdamus (late first century B.C.) <i>elegiac</i>	Octavian's position as sole ruler is symbolized by his adoption of the name Augustus (27 B.C.)
	Ovid (43 B.C.–A.D. 17) <i>elegiac, narrative poetry</i>	Death of Augustus (A.D. 14)
	Livy (59 B.C.–A.D. 17) <i>history</i>	

THE SILVER AGE OF LATIN LITERATURE

FIRST CENTURY A.D.	Manilius (early first century A.D.) <i>Astronomica</i>	The Julio-Claudian line, which Augustus had begun, continues with the emperors Tiberius, Caligula, Claudius, and Nero, but ends with Nero's suicide in A.D. 68
	Phaedrus (c. 15 B.C.–c. A.D. 50) <i>fables</i>	Claudius conquers Britain (A.D. 44)
	Persius (A.D. 34–62) <i>satire</i>	Political unrest leads to the establishment of the Flavian line by Vespasian in A.D. 69
	Seneca (c. 2 B.C.–A.D. 65) <i>tragedy, letters, philosophical treatises</i>	This continues with Titus and Domitian, but ends with the latter's assassination in A.D. 96
	Petronius (d. A.D. 66) <i>Satiricon</i>	
	Lucan (A.D. 39–65) <i>epic</i>	
	Valerius Flaccus (late first century A.D.) <i>Argonautica</i>	
	Quintilian (c. A.D. 35–c. 95) <i>Institutio oratoria</i>	
	Statius (c. A.D. 50–c. 96) <i>epic, occasional poetry</i>	
	Silius Italicus (c. A.D. 26–c. 102) <i>epic</i>	
	Martial (c. A.D. 40–c. 102) <i>epigrams</i>	

	AUTHOR	POLITICAL BACKGROUND
SECOND CENTURY A.D.	Juvenal (b. c. A.D. 60) <i>satire</i>	A more liberal regime begins with Nerva in A.D. 96 and continues for most of the second century
	Pliny the Younger (c. A.D. 62–c. 112) <i>letters, speeches</i>	The Roman Empire is at its greatest extent under Trajan (emperor from A.D. 98 to 117)
	Tacitus (c. A.D. 56–c. 120) <i>history</i>	
	Suetonius (c. A.D. 60–c. 130) <i>biography</i>	
THIRD TO FIFTH CENTURIES A.D.	Tiberianus (fl. A.D. 300) probable author of the <i>Pervigilium Veneris</i>	The imperial system continues, but Constantine (d. A.D. 337) founds Constantinople as the New Rome (A.D. 330)
	Claudian (c. A.D. 370–c. 404) <i>epic, elegiac</i>	The western half of the empire comes under increasing pressure from the north, which culminates in the sack of Rome in A.D. 410 by the Visigoths

- Verona
- Mantua



Italy

UMBRIA

ETRURIA

Tiber Fl.

Clitumnus Fl.

Rome

LATIUM

Sulmo

ADRIATIC SEA

Mt. Massicus

Mt. Vesuvius

Pompeii

CAMPANIA

TYRRHENIAN SEA

INSET

Nomentum

Rome

Anio Fl.

Tibur

Praeneste

Alba Longa

Lavinium

Setia

Caecubus ager

Thurii

LIPARI ISLANDS

IONIAN SEA

SICILY

Mt. Etna

Hybla

Carthage

MEDITERRANEAN SEA

ITALY, GREECE, AND THE TROAD

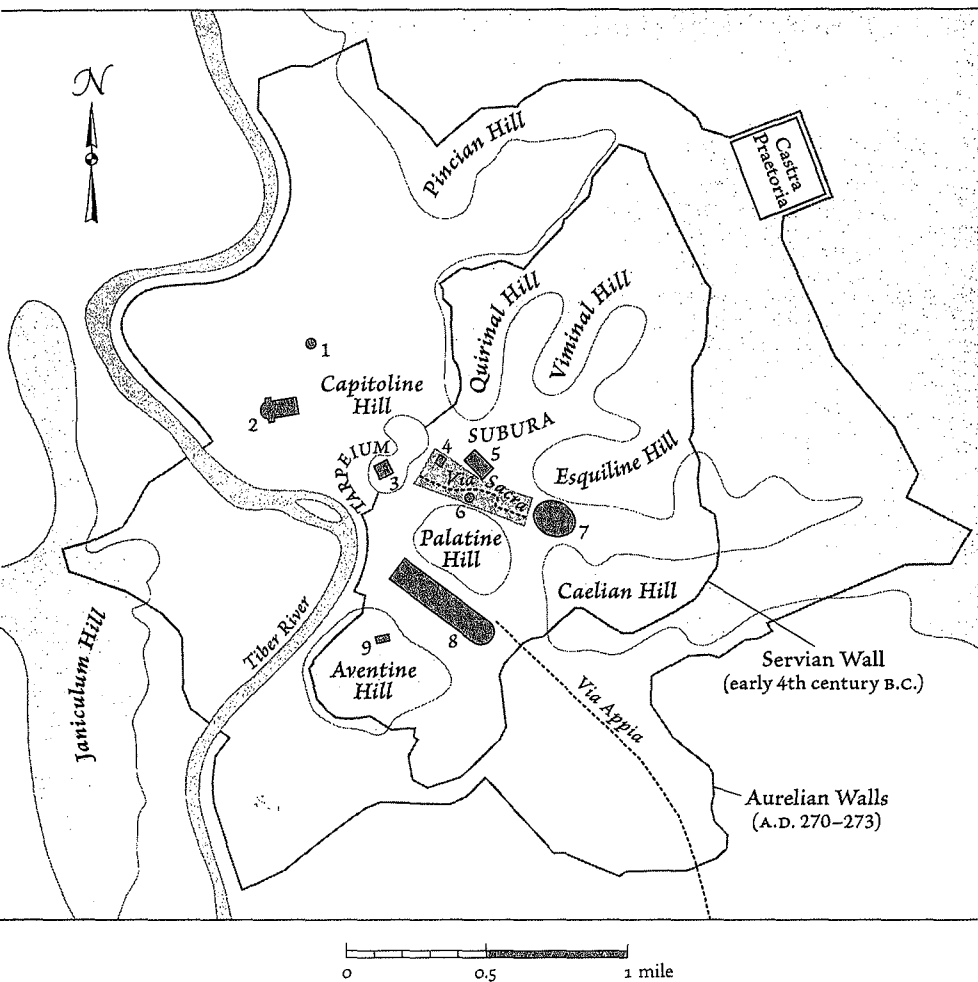
Adapted from Mountain High Maps® Copyright © 1995 Digital Wisdom, Inc.

0 50 100 150 200 250 miles

Boreas
NORTH



ROME IN LATE ANTIQUITY



The shaded area encompassing the Via Sacra at the center of the map is the Roman Forum.

- 1 Pantheon
- 2 Theater of Pompey
- 3 Temple of Jupiter Optimus Maximus
- 4 Senate-house (Curia)
- 5 Temple of Peace
- 6 Temple of Vesta
- 7 Colosseum
- 8 Circus Maximus
- 9 Temple of Diana

Stairwell
Every third perimeter
room had a staircase
to upper-tier seating

Arcade
This covered walkway
surrounded the Circus

Arch of Titus
This triple arch is not
to be confused with the
triumphal arch built
southeast of the Forum

Septizodium
This ornamental
monument greeted
visitors entering Rome
from the Via Appia

Tabernae
Shops

Median in the
chariot racetrack

Arcade

**Back-to-back
tabernae**

Colonnaded building

FORMA URBIS ROMAE

The Severan Marble Plan of the City of Rome was created between A.D. 203 and 211. Carved on 150 slabs of marble and measuring 60 feet wide by 43 feet high, the map was mounted on a wall in the Temple of Peace (No. 5 on the map opposite). The map shows amazing detail, from monuments and aqueducts to small shops and stairwells. Southeast was placed at the top of Roman urban maps.

About 10 percent of the map survives, in 1,186 pieces. Shown here are the pieces that remain of the area of the Circus Maximus (No. 8 on the map opposite).

The identity and location of a quarter of the surviving pieces are unknown, but Stanford University's Classics Department and Computer Graphics Laboratory, in collaboration with the Sovrintendenza ai Beni Culturali del Comune di Roma, are using three-dimensional modeling to "solve" the map. See their Web site at <http://formaurbis.stanford.edu>.

IZODIUM

I
R
V
S
M



ABBREVIATIONS

In the notes to the selections, parentheses are used to enclose glosses and grammatical and other explanations. Square brackets are used to enclose Latin words omitted by an author for the sake of brevity, as well as English words that have no specific equivalent in the Latin original but that must be supplied in the translation. Square brackets also enclose references to numbered grammar and metrics points.

A.D.	annō Dominī , in the Christian era	indef.	indefinite
abl.	ablative	indir.	indirect
acc.	accusative	inf.	infinitive
acc. + inf.	accusative and infinitive	interr.	interrogative
act.	active	intr.	intransitive
adj.	adjective, adjectival	irreg.	irregular
adv.	adverb(ial)	l.	line
b.	born	lit.	literal(ly)
B.C.	before Christ, before the Christian era	ll.	lines
c.	circā , about	loc.	locative
cf.	confer , compare	m./M.	masculine
compar.	comparative	m.pl./M.PL.	masculine plural
cond.	conditional	n./N.	neuter
conj. (after a number)	conjugation (e.g., 3 conj.)	n.pl./N.PL.	neuter plural
conj.	conjunction	n.o.p.	no other (principal) parts
d.	died	neg.	negative
dat.	dative	nom.	nominative
decl.	declension	obj.	object
demon.	demonstrative	pass.	passive
dep.	deponent	perf.	perfect
e.g.	exemplī gratiā , for example	pers.	person
etc.	et cetera	pl.	plural
f. (after a number)	and the following line	pluperf.	pluperfect
f./F.	feminine	poss.	possessive
f.pl./F.PL.	feminine plural	ppl.	participle
ff. (after a number)	and the following lines	prep.	preposition(al)
f.	floruit , flourished	pres.	present
Fl.	Flūmen , River (maps)	pron.	pronoun, pronominal
fut.	future	refl.	reflexive
gen.	genitive	rel.	relative
i.e.	id est , that is	sg.	singular
imp.	imperative	sub.	subordinate
imperf.	imperfect	subj.	subjunctive
impers.	impersonal	sup.	supine
ind.	indicative	superl.	superlative
indecl.	indeclinable	tr.	transitive
		trans.	translate
		viz	videlicet , that is to say
		voc.	vocative



POETRY SELECTIONS

The Dream of Ilia

There were Roman poets before **Quintus Ennius** (239–169 B.C.), but he was the one responsible for setting Roman poetry firmly in the Greek tradition. Of his many works, the most significant was the **Annālēs**, an account in epic style of Roman history from its mythical beginnings up to his own day.

The following fragment, one of the few longer passages that survive from the **Annālēs**, comes from early in the poem where Ennius tells the story of Rome's foundation. After Aeneas escaped from Troy to Italy, he had two daughters by Eurydica (this version of the legend differs from that of Vergil). One of these, Ilia, is described as waking from a terrifying dream that she recounts to her unnamed sister. The dream hints at Ilia's union with the god Mars (**homo pulcher** in l. 5), by whom she will bear the twins Romulus and Remus. The obscure clause "[your] fortune will rise again from a river" may refer to the story that the twins were set adrift on the Tiber but driven ashore by a flood.

Et cita cum tremulis anus attulit artubus lumen.
talia tum memorat lacrimans, exterrita somno:
"Eurydica prognata, pater quam noster amavit,
vires vitaeque corpus meum nunc deserit omne.

TEXT *The Annals of Q. Ennius*, ed. O. Skutsch (Oxford University Press, 1985)

METER hexameter [§M1]

ēt citā | cūm trēmū|līs || ānūs | ārtūlit | ārtūbū(s) | lūmēn
tālīā | tūm mēmō|rāt || lācrī|māns ēx|tērrītā | sōmnō

(Early Latin poetry allowed the elision of final s before a word beginning with a consonant, as in **artubu(s)** above.)

- 1 **cita** *quick*, adj. agreeing with the subject **anus** (-ūs F. *old woman*, perhaps here a nurse), but trans. *quickly* [§G 55]; take **cum tremulis** (*shaking*) with **artubus** (**artus** -ūs M. *limb*—a few 4th-decl. nouns have a dat./abl. pl. in -ubus, not -ibus); the object of **attulit** (**afferō -ferre** bring) is **lūmen** (lit., *light*, but trans. *torch*).
- 2 **tālīa** is the object of **memorat** (historic pres. [§G 60]; **memorō -āre**), lit., *she speaks such [things as follows]*, i.e., *she spoke thus* (the understood subject is **Ilia**); **lacrimans** (**lacrimō -āre** cry) and **exterrita** (**exterreō -ēre** frighten) agree with the subject of **memorat**; take **sōmnō** (abl. of separation [§G 40]) with **exterrita**, *frightened out of sleep*.
- 3 **Eūrȳdicā prōgnātā** voc. phrase, lit., *born of Eurydica* (abl. of origin [§G 41])—Ilia's unnamed sister, who is not the old woman of l. 1, is present; **pater quam noster amāvit** adj. clause referring back to **prōgnātā**—the relative **quam** is postponed [§G 4]; prose order would be **quam pater...**
- 4 **vīrēs** (nom. pl. of **vīs**) *strength*; **corpus meum ... omne** *my whole body*; **dēserit** (**dēserō -ere** abandon) is singular because it agrees with **vīta**, the nearer of the two subjects [§G 58] **vīrēs vītaque**, but trans. *strength and life abandon...*

nam me visus homo pulcher per amoena salicta 5
 et ripas raptare locosque novos. ita sola
 postilla, germana soror, errare videbar
 tardaue vestigare et quaerere te neque posse
 corde capessere: semita nulla pedem stabilibat.
 exim compellare pater me voce videtur 10
 his verbis: 'o gnata, tibi sunt ante gerendae
 aerumnae, post ex fluvio fortuna resistet.'

5f. **homō pulcher** (a handsome man) is the subject of **vīsus** (supply *est*, i.e., *seemed*—the passive of **videō** can have the sense of *seem*), which is followed by an inf. phrase **mē ... raptāre** (to carry me off); take **per amoena** (pleasant) **salicta** (**salictum** -ī N. willow grove) **et rīpās** (**rīpa** -ae F. [river] bank) ... **locōsque novōs** (here unfamiliar, strange) together: *through pleasant willow groves and ...*—at this point in the narrative, Ilia is presumably raped by Mars (the **homō pulcher**) and becomes pregnant by him, but she conceals this from her sister; **sōla** (f.sg. nom.) agrees with the subject of **vidēbar** (ego understood) in l. 7.

7 **postillā** afterwards; **germāna soror** lit., full sister, but trans. simply sister; **vidēbar** I seemed (cf. **vīsus** [est] in l. 5).

8f. **tarda** slow, adj. agreeing with the subject of **vidēbar**, but trans. slowly (§G 55); **vestigāre** (**vestigō** search for), **quaerere** (**quaerō** look for), and **capessere** (**capessō** grasp) govern **tē**; **neque** here but not; **corde** abl. of place where (§G 38) in [my] heart—to grasp you in [my] heart expresses the vagueness of a dream; **sēmita** -ae F. path; **pēs pedis** M. foot; **stabilibat** old form of the imperf. **stabiliēbat** (**stabiliō** -ire make steady)—lit., no path made [my] foot steady, i.e., there was no path I could follow.

10 **exim** (= **exinde**) then; **compellō** -āre address, speak to; **pater** [our] father, i.e., Aeneas; **vōce** instrumental abl. (§G 47) with [his] voice, i.e., aloud; **vidētur** historic pres. (§G 60).

11f. **hīs verbīs** another instrumental abl., but trans. in these words; **gnāta** (= **nāta**) voc. daughter; **sunt ... gerundae** gerundive construction (§G 80) with **aerumnae** (troubles; **aerumna** -ae F.) as subject and **tibī** as dat. of agent (§G 29), lit., troubles are to be borne by you; **ante** and **post** are used adverbially; **fluvius** -(i)ī M. river; **resistō** -ere here rise again, be restored—its normal meaning is stop (intr.), resist.

13 **ecfātus** perf. pple. of **ecfor** -ārī say; **germāna** voc. sister; **repente** suddenly; **recedō** -ere withdraw, go away.

14 **nec sēsē** (= **sē**) ... **conspectum** lit., nor did he give himself to [my] sight (**conspectus** -ūs M.)—Ilia had only heard her father, not seen him; **corde cupītus** [though] desired by [my] heart (instrumental abl. (§G 47)).

15f. **quamquam** (although) introduces two adverbial clauses of concession (with the indicative), which are joined by **et** (l. 16); **multa** adverbial acc. (§G 16) many [times]; scansion indicates **manūs** (not **manūs**), and context shows that this is acc. pl. after **tendēbam** (**tendō** -ere stretch); **caerula** blue; **templa** here regions; take **blandā** (coaxing) with **vōce** (instrumental abl. (§G 47)).

17 **vix** just now; **aegrō cum corde meō** with my heart sick.

haec ecfatus pater, germana, repente recessit
 nec sese dedit in conspectum corde cupitus,
 quamquam multa manus ad caeli caerula templa 15
 tendebam lacrimans et blanda voce vocabam.
 vix aegro cum corde meo me somnus reliquit."

~: ENNIUS *Annālēs* I fr. xxix

LITTERA SCRIPTA MANET ·I·

In past centuries, a knowledge of Latin was expected of anyone who claimed to be educated, and many Latin phrases and sentences were in common use. Some came from Roman sources, some came from medieval and later writers, while others were part of the western European tradition and have no known origin. Those of the third type sometimes existed in different forms and were interpreted in different ways. An example is *et ego in Arcadia*, which was commonly inscribed on tombstones, where it was interpreted as *I too [was] in Arcadia*, that is, *I (the dead person) led a happy life*. Arcadia, the central region of southern Greece, was believed to be inhabited by happy rustics who led simple, uncomplicated lives. The saying was also used by people looking back on a happy and carefree youth before they assumed the responsibilities of adulthood.

However, there was another, possibly more authentic, form: *et in Arcadia ego*. This too was commonly seen on tombstones, but with the meaning *I [am] even in Arcadia*. Here the speaker is Death, who comes even to those who have enjoyed lives of happiness, similar to those of Arcadia's inhabitants.

In later pages, we will examine several Latin sayings and quotations that have been, and in some cases still are, current in society.

A Quarrel Between Slaves

Titus Maccius Plautus (fl. 220–184 B.C.) took Greek comedies of the fourth and third centuries B.C. and, while preserving the original Greek settings, adapted them for a Roman audience. His rollicking humor manifests itself in the following scene, where a country slave, Grumio, comes to upbraid his city counterpart, Tranio. In the absence of their elderly master, Tranio has encouraged the master's son to indulge himself and squander his father's money. Grumio is depicted as old-fashioned and loyal, Tranio as deceitful and self-serving.

GRUMIO — TRANIO.

GR. Exi e culina sis foras, mastigia,
qui mi inter patinas exhibes argutias.
egredere, erilis perimities, ex aedibus.
ego pol te ruri, si vivam, ulciscar probe.
exi, inquam, nidoricupi, e culina. quid lates? 5

TEXT Plautus *Comoediae*, ed. W. M. Lindsay (Oxford Classical Texts, 1904)

METER iambic senarius (§M8)

ēx(i) ē | cūlī|nā || sīs | fōrās | māstī|gīā
quī m(i) īn|tēr pātī|nās || ēx|hībēs | ārgū|tīās

The scene is set in a street outside the house belonging to the absent master, where his son and Tranio are leading a life of dissipation. Grumio, a slave from the master's country estate, is banging on the door to attract Tranio's attention.

- 1 Exī (2 sg. imp. *exeō exīre*) come out; *culīna* -ae f. kitchen; *sīs* (= *sī vīs*) if you please (spoken ironically); *fōrās* lit., outside, trans. into the open; *mastigia* -ae m. rascal (here voc.).
- 2 *mī* shorter form of *mihi*; *patina* -ae f. dish; *exhibeō -ēre* display; *argūtiae -ārum* f.pl. (no sg.) verbal wit—we are to imagine that Grumio's knocking has already elicited a response from Tranio, who is working in the kitchen.
- 3 *ēgredere* (2 sg. imp. *ēgredior -ī*) come out; *erilis* (adj. of a master) *perimitēs* (-ēī f. ruin) voc., trans. [you] ruin of [our] master.
- 4 *pol* by *Pollux*!, a common interjection to add emphasis (both *pol* and *hercle* (l. 18) are written without a capital letter); *rūrī* loc. (§G 51) in the country; *ulciscor -ī* take vengeance on; *probē* thoroughly—one punishment for an offending slave was to be sent to his master's country estate, where he would be given the heaviest work; Grumio thinks that this will happen to Tranio when the old master returns and that Tranio will be put in his (Grumio's) charge.
- 5 *nīdōricupī* voc. of *nīdōricupius* (a humorous formation unique to Plautus—cf. also ll. 19 and 24) a person who loves the smell of cooking, trans. smell-lover; *quid* why.

TR. Quid tibi, malum, hic ante aedis clamitatio est?
 an ruri censes te esse? abscede ab aedibus.
 abi rus, abi dierecte, abscede ab ianua.
 em, hocine volebas?

GR. Perii. cur me verberas? 10

TR. Quia vivis.

GR. Patiar. sine modo adveniat senex.
 sine modo venire salvom, quem absentem comes.

TR. Nec veri simile loquere nec verum, frutex,
 comesse quemquam ut quisquam absentem possiet.

GR. Tu urbanus vero scurra, deliciae popli, 15

6 Quid tibi (dat. of possessor [§G30]) ... clāmitātiō est lit., *why is there shouting for you?*, a humorous way of saying *why are you shouting?*; malum interjection indicating indignation, trans. *damn it!*; hīc ante aedis here in front of the house.

7 an here introduces a direct question and implies surprise (here ironic), trans. *do you think you are [still] in the country?*; abscedō -ere go away.

8 abī (2 sg. imp. abeō abīre) go away; rūś acc. of motion toward (§G13); diērectē immediately; iānuā -ae F. door.

9 em interjection to draw attention (here to the blow that Tranio gives Grumio) there [you are]!; hocine (= hoc + -ne (interr. particle)) volēbās is this what you wanted?

10 perīi (lit., *I'm ruined*) is Grumio's reaction to being hit—an English equivalent might be *yikes!*; verberō -āre hit.

11 f. sine (2 sg. imp. sinō -ere allow) ... senex just (modo) let the old man come—the conj. ut is omitted from the subordinate clause adveniat (adveniō -ire) senex; the second sine is used in the same sense but with a different construction, [se-nem] venīre salvom (= salvum; trans. by an adverb [§G55], *safely*); absens (absentis) absent; comēs 2 sg. pres. ind. act. comedō -esse eat—in l. 12 the verb is used metaphorically in the sense *ruin* (i.e., by squandering his property), but in l. 14 it is used literally.

13 f. vērī simile likely (lit., *similar to truth*); loquere = loqueris (2 sg. pres. ind. loquor loquī speak); vērum here an adj., *true*; trans. *what you say is neither likely nor true* (lit., *you say [something] neither likely nor true*); frutex fruticis F. shrub, here metaphorically *blockhead*; the postponed ut [§G4] introduces a noun clause [§G92] qualified by vērī simile and vērum, lit., *that anyone can* (possiet = possit) eat anyone absent, i.e., *that a person can eat someone who is absent*—Tranio is perversely misinterpreting Grumio's use of comedō.

15 urbānus ... scurra a city (lit., *urban*) smart aleck (scurra -ae M.); vērō really—Grumio is sarcastically referring to Tranio's witty last remark; dēliciae (-ārum F.PL.) poplī (= populī) a general favorite, a darling of the people, i.e., the sort of person whose talk and behavior make him popular; both phrases are in apposition [§G52] to tū; trans. *you, a real city smart aleck, a darling of the people*.

rus mihi tu obiectas? sane hoc, credo, Tranio,
 quod te in pistrinum scis actutum tradier.
 cis hercle paucas tempestates, Tranio,
 augebis ruri numerum, genus ferratile.
 nunc, dum tibi lubet licetque, pota, perde rem, 20
 corrumpe erilem adolescentem optimum;
 dies noctesque bibite, pergraecamini,
 amicas emite, liberate, pascite
 parasitos, obsonate pollucibiliter.
 haecine mandavit tibi, quom peregre hinc it, senex? 25
 hocine modo hic rem curatam offendet suam?
 hocine boni esse officium servi existumas,

16f. **rūs** mihi acc. and dat. after **obiectās** (**obiectō** -āre throw [something] (acc.) in [someone's] (dat.) face); **sānē** certainly; **hōc** (abl. of cause [§G 48]) ... **quod** lit., for this [reason, namely] that, trans. because; **crēdō** (I think) is parenthetical; **pistrīnum** -ī N. mill (for grinding flour)—the very hard labor of turning the millstone was a punishment dreaded by slaves; **actūtum** in the near future; **trādiē** (= **trādī**; **trādō** -ere hand over) is used in a future sense, trans. that you will be consigned.

18f. **cis** + acc. within; **hercle** by Hercules!; **tempestās** **tempestātis** f. season; **rūrī** see l. 4—Grumio sarcastically declares what will happen to Tranio: you will increase the population (lit., number) in the country (i.e., by being sent there for punishment), and then specifies the segment of the population that will be increased, **genus ferratile** (another coinage unique to Plautus), the iron mob, a euphemism for chain gang (slaves were often chained to prevent them from running away).

20 **dum** ... **licetque** lit., while it is pleasing (**lubet**) and permitted (**licet**) to you, i.e., while you want to and can; **pōtō** -āre drink; **perde rem** waste property.

21 **corrupō** -ere corrupt, destroy; **erilem adolescentem** young master (both words were originally adjectives); **optumus** excellent (superl. of **bonus**, here used to express a very high degree [§G 54]).

22 **dīēs noctēsque** acc. of time how long [§G 11]; **pergraecamini** 2 pl. imp. **pergraecor** -ārī play the Greek, i.e., make merry—Greeks were supposed to know how to “live it up” in much the same way as the French are reputed to today.

23f. The imperatives **emite** and **liberate** (**liberō** -āre set free) govern **amicās** (sweet-hearts, mistresses—the reference is to slave girls); **pascite parasitōs** feed (**pascō** -ere) parasites (**parasitus** -ī M.)—parasites lived off others' hospitality (in the word's original meaning); **obsōnō** -āre stock up (i.e., with food for banquets); **pollucibiliter** (still another coinage unique to Plautus) sumptuously—in these lines, Grumio uses the plural imperative as though he is addressing the absent young master as well as Tranio.

25 **haecine** = **haec** + -ne (interr. particle); **mandō** -āre enjoin, bid, trans. give you these instructions; **quom** (= **cum** [§G 95]) conj.; **peregrē** to foreign parts, abroad; **īt** = **iit** (3 sg. perf. ind. act. **eō ire**).

26 **hōcine** = **hōc** + -ne (interr. particle); take **hōc** with **modō**, in this way; **rem cūrātā** ... **suam** his property looked after; **offendō** -ere find.

ut eri sui corrumpat et rem et filium?
 nam ego illum corruptum duco, quom his factis studet;
 quo nemo adaeque iuventute ex omni Attica
 antehac est habitus parcus nec magis continens,
 is nunc in aliam partem palmam possidet.
 virtute id factum tua et magisterio tuo.

30

TR. Quid tibi, malum, med aut quid ego agam curatio est?
 an ruri, quaeso, non sunt, quos cures, boves?
 lubet potare, amare, scorta ducere.
 mei tergi facio haec, non tui fiducia.

35

GR. Quam confidenter loquitur.

TR. At te Iuppiter
 dique omnes perdant! fu! oboluisti alium.

∴ PLAUTUS *Mostellaria* 1-39

27f. *hocine* = *hoc* + *-ne* (interr. particle); take *hoc* with *officium* (-(i)ī N. *duty*)—from context we determine that we have *hōcine* here, but *hōcine* in l. 26; *existumō* (or *-imō*) *-āre* *think*; *ut* introduces a noun clause [§G 92] qualifying *officium* (cf. l. 14); *erus* -ī M. *master*.

29 *dūcō* -ere here *consider*; *quom* (= *cum* [§G 95]) conj.; *factum* -ī N. *action*; *studeō* -ēre + dat. (here *factis*) *devote oneself to*.

30ff. *quō* abl. of comparison [§G 42] *than whom*—its antecedent is *is* (l. 32); take *adaequē* (*equally*) with *parcus* (*sober*); *iuventūte* ... *Atticā* *from all the Athenian youth* (*iuventūs iuventūtis* F.); *antehac* *previously*; *est habitus* *was considered* (*habeō* -ēre); *continens* *self-restrained*; *in aliam partem* *on* (lit., *into*) *the other side*, *trans. for the very opposite*; *palmā* -ae F. *palm*, *first place*.

33 *virtūte* ... *tuā* *instrumental abl.* [§G 47], lit., *through your merit*, i.e., *thanks to you, through you*; *id factum* [est] *this has been done*; *magisteriō tuō* *instrumental abl.* [§G 47] *through your instruction* (*magisterium* -(i)ī N.).

34 *Quid tibi* ... *cūratiō est* + *abl.*, lit., *why is there concern for you with ...*, i.e., *why do you care about ...*; *malum* as in l. 6; *mēd* = *mē* (abl.).

35 *an* as in l. 7; *quaesō* -ere *ask*—a sarcastic addition of Tranio's, *I ask [you], tell me*; *cūrēs* *potential subj.* [§G 68] *you should be tending*.

36 Cf. l. 20: with *lubet* supply *nōbīs*, since both slave and young master are leading a wild life; *amāre* here *fornicate*; *scortum* -ī N. *prostitute*; *dūcere* here *bring home*.

37 *fidūciā* (abl. of manner [§G 45] *on the responsibility*; *fidūcia* -ae F.) governs two genitives, *meī tergi* and *tui [tergi]*—Tranio means that if his misdeeds are discovered, he, not Grumio, will be flogged.

38 *Quam* *how* introduces an exclamation; *confidenter* *audaciously*.

39 *perdant* subj. to express a wish [§G 67]; *fu* interjection indicating disgust, *yuck!*; *oboluisti ālium* *you have a stink* (*oboleō* -ēre) *of garlic* (*ālium* -(i)ī N.) [*about you*]—the perf. tense indicates that Grumio has been smelling of garlic throughout the conversation.

An Insolent Slave

Like Plautus, Publius Terentius Āfer (c. 195–159 B.C.), known in English as Terence, wrote comedies based on Greek originals but in a way that more faithfully reflected their spirit. His quieter humor is seen in the following selection, where a father (Simō), who has chosen a wife for his son, warns an insolent and cheeky slave (Dāvōs) not to interfere in the arrangements he has made.

SIMO – DAVOS.

SI. Meum gnatum rumor est amare.

DA. Id populus curat scilicet. 185

SI. Hoccin agis an non?

DA. Ego vero istuc.

SI. Sed nunc ea me exquirere

iniqui patris est; nam quod antehac fecit nīl ad me attinet.

dum tempus ad eam rem tulit, sivi animum ut expleret suom;

TEXT Terence *Comoediae*, ed. R. Kauer and W. M. Lindsay
(Oxford Classical Texts, 1926, reprinted with supplement 1958)

METER iambic octonarius [§M9] (except for ll. 196–198)
mēum gnā|tūm rū|mōr ēst | āmār(e) | id || pōpū|lū(s) cū|rāt scī|licet
hōccīn ā|gīs ān | nōn ēgō | vē(o) is|tūc || sēd | nūnc ēā| m(e) ēxquī|rēre
(In the first line, *meum* is pronounced as one syllable (synizesis).)
iambic senarius [§M8] (ll. 196–198)
sī sēn|sēr(o) hōdī|ē || quīc|qu(am) īn hīs | tē nūp|tīs
fālā|ciāe | cōnā|rī || quō | fiānt | mīnūs

185 *There is a rumor (rūmor rūmōris M.) that my son (gnātus = nātus) is in love—Simo has heard that his son, like most young men in Greek comedies of this type, has fallen in love with an unsuitable woman; Davos' sarcastic reply, Of course (scilicet), people are interested in that, implies that such a commonplace event would hardly excite gossip.*

186f. *Hoccin = hoc + -ne (interr. particle); agō -ere here pay attention to; an nōn or not; with Ego vēō istuc (= istud) supply agō; nunc—it is not appropriate now for Simo to investigate his son's love affairs when he is arranging the latter's marriage; ea mē exquirere for me to inquire into (exquirō -ere) these [things]; inīquī (harsh) patris gen. of characteristic [§G19]; antehāc previously; nīl here an emphatic negative; attinet (attineō -ēre) ad + acc. concern.*

188 *tempus here circumstances, i.e., the bachelor status of his son; ferō ad + acc. be suited to; eam rem i.e., having love affairs; sivi 1 sg. perf. ind. act. sinō -ere allow;*

nunc hic dies aliam vitam defert, alios mores postulat:
dehinc postulo sive aequomst te oro, Dave, ut redeat iam
in viam. 190

hoc quid sit? omnes qui amant graviter sibi dari uxorem ferunt.

DA. Ita aiunt.

SI. Tum si quis magistrum cepit ad eam rem improbum,
ipsum animum aegrotum ad deteriore partem plerumque
adplicat.

DA. Non hercle intellego.

SI. Non? hem.

DA. Non: Davos sum,
non Oedipus.

SI. Nempe ergo aperte vis quae restant me loqui?

DA. Sane quidem. 195

ut (postponed [§G4]) introduces a noun clause [§G92]; *animum ... suum* (= *suum* [§G95]) *his inclination*; *expleō -ēre* lit., *fill up*, trans. *follow*.

189 *hic diēs* *this day*, which is the day fixed by Simo for his son's marriage; *aliam ... aliōs* trans. both *different*; *dēferō -ferre* *bring*; *mōrēs* *conduct, behavior*; *postulō -āre* *require* (but in l. 190 *ask*).

190 *dehinc* *consequently*; *sive* or *if*; *aequomst* (= *aequum est*) *it is right*—it was hardly normal or dignified for a master to beg (*ōrō*) a favor of a slave; *redeō -īre* (*return*), here used metaphorically with *in viam* (*to the [proper] path*).

191 *hoc quid sit?* [*you ask*] *what this is?*—the subjunctive *sit* implies that Simo is repeating a question of Davos (*hoc quid est?*) in indirect form, which Simo does to make his point absolutely clear; take *graviter* with *ferunt*, *take it badly*, followed by the acc.+inf. [§G10] *dārī uxōrem*.

192 *Ita aiunt* *so they say*—Davos ironically pretends that he does not know this himself; *quis* indef. pron. *anyone*; *magistrum ... improbum* *a rascally guide*; *capiō -ere* here *get*.

193 *ipsum animum aegrotum* [*his*] *heart, itself [love]sick*—the victim is already suffering before he gets a rascally guide, who is the subject of *adplicat* (*adplicō -āre* *lead*); *ad dēteriōrem partem* *in a worse direction*; *plērumque* *often*.

194 *hercle* interjection by *Hercules*; *intellegō -ere* *understand*—Davos is pretending to be stupid, but he does not fool Simo; *hem* *really?*, an interjection expressing surprise, here feigned; *Oedipus* was proverbial for his feat of solving the riddle of the Sphinx.

195 The question has no introductory word; so (*ergō*) *of course* (*nempe*), spoken sarcastically; *apertē ... loquī* *to state frankly*; *vīs* 2 sg. pres. ind. *volō velle* *wish*; *quae restant* lit., *what [things] remain* (*restō -āre*) [*for me to say*]; *Sānē quidem* lit., *certainly, indeed*, trans. *yes, indeed*.

- SI. Si sensero hodie quicquam in his te nuptiis
fallaciae conari quo fiant minus,
aut velle in ea re ostendi quam sis callidus,
verberibus caesum te in pistrinum, Dave, dedam usque
ad necem,
ea lege atque omine ut, si te inde exemerim, ego pro te molam. 200
quid, hoc intellexit? an nondum etiam ne hoc quidem?
- DA. Immo callide:
ita aperte ipsam rem modo locutu's, nil circum itione usus es.

∴ TERENCE *Andria* 185–202

- 196f. *senserō* 1 sg. fut. perf. act. *sentiō -ire* *perceive*, but trans. by the present [§G 66]; *quicquam ... fallāciae* (partitive gen. [§G 24]) lit., *anything of deceit* (*fallācia -ae* f.), i.e., *any deceit*; *nuptiae -ārum* f.pl. *marriage*; *tē ... cōnārī* acc.+inf. [§G 10]; *quō ... minus* (joined in classical Latin as *quōminus*, lit., *by which ... not*, i.e., *so that ... not*) introduces a noun clause after an expression implying prevention [§G 90]; *fiant* 3 pl. pres. subj. act. *fiō fierī* *happen*—the understood subject of *fiant* is *nuptiae*; trans. *so that it* (the marriage) *does not happen*, i.e., *to prevent it from happening*.
- 198 The subject of *velle* is *tē* (l. 196); the indirect question [§G 91] *quam sis callidus* is the subject of *ostendī*, lit., *how clever you are to be shown*, trans. *to show how clever you are*.
- 199 *verberibus caesum* lit., *beaten* (*caedō -ere*) *with lashes* (*verber verberis* n.), trans. *flogged*; *tē in pistrinum ... dēdam* *I will deliver* (*dēdō -ere*) *you to the mill* (*pistrinum -ī* n.; see note to Plautus *Mostellaria* 17, page 8); *usque ad necem* lit., *right up to* (*usque* reinforces *ad*) *death* (*nex necis* f.), trans. *until you die*.
- 200 *eā lēge atque ōmine* *on this condition* (*lex lēgis* f.) *and expectation* (*ōmen ōminis* n.)—the phrase anticipates the noun clause introduced by *ut* [§G 92]; *inde* *from there*, i.e., *from the mill*; *exēmerim* 1 sg. perf. subj. act. *eximō -ere* *take away*; *prō* + abl. *in place of*; *molam* 1 sg. pres. subj. act. *molō -ere* *grind* (in a mill).
- 201 *quid* *here well*; *intellexit?* (= *intellexistī* + *-ne* (interr. particle); *intellegō -ere*) *have you understood?*; *an* (or) introduces the second half of a double question and *intellexistī* is to be supplied; in *nōndum etiam* (*not even yet*) followed by *nē hoc quidem* (*not even this*), the two negatives provide emphasis—trans. *or even now do you not [understand] this?*; *Immō* contradicts Simo's second question, and *callidē* reinforces Davos' assertion (trans. *but [I do], thoroughly*)—by using *callidē*, Davos is mocking Simo's use of *callidus* in l. 198.
- 202 *ita* *here for*, giving the reason for the previous statement; *apertē* *clearly*; *modo* *now*; *locūtu's* = *locūtus es*; *itīōne* (*itīō itīōnis* f. [the act of] *going*) is qualified by *circum* (adv. *around*), lit., *a going around*, i.e., *circumlocution*—the ablative is governed by *ūsus es* (*ūtōr ūtī* + abl. *use*).

Verse Epitaphs

Many thousands of Roman epitaphs have survived, some of which take the form of a short poem. The three given here illustrate three common types, both in prose and verse. The first is a plain statement about the dead person; in the second, the tombstone itself is conceived as speaking and inviting the passerby to stop and read what is written on it (Roman tombs were very often placed alongside a road); in the third, it is the dead person who addresses the traveler. On Roman funerary practices, see page 79.

The texts of these epitaphs have been taken from E. H. Warmington, *Remains of Old Latin*, volume IV (Loeb Classical Library, 1940); the spelling and some forms have been changed to the classical norm.

A Epitaph of *Lucius Cornelius Scipio*, a member of a famous noble family (c. 160 B.C.)

L[ucius] Cornelius Gn[aei] f[ilius] Gn[aei] n[epos] Scipio.
 Magnam sapientiam multasque virtutes
 aetate cum parva possidet hoc saxum.
 cui vita defecit, non honos, honore,
 is hic situs qui numquam victus est virtute. 5
 annos natus XX is locis mandatus.
 ne quaeratis honore qui minus sit mandatus.

A 1 The first line, which is in prose, gives the full name of the dead person and something of his ancestry; abbreviations (here expanded) were regularly used when giving this information; **nepōs nepōtis** M. *grandson*.

2f. The poem, which begins here, is in the Saturnian meter, the oldest verse form in Latin. Only a few examples survive, and its metrical structure has never been satisfactorily explained. The subject of the clause is **hoc saxum** (*this [tomb]stone*), which is said to hold (**possideō -ēre**) great wisdom (**sapientia -ae** F.) and many virtues with a short life.

4f. The antecedent of **cui** is in l. 5, for whom (**cui** is a dative of disadvantage [§G 31]); **dēficiō -ere** *run short, fail*; **honōs** old form of the nom. sg. of **honor**, which is used here in two different senses: (1) *honor, probity* and (2) *public office*; **honōre** abl. of respect [§G 46]; lit., *for whom life, not [his own] probity, ran short with respect to public office*, i.e., he was worthy of assuming public office but did not live long enough to do so; **hic** *here*; with **situs** (*buried*) supply **est**; **victus est** *was surpassed*; **virtūte** abl. of respect [§G 46].

6 **annōs ... XX** acc. of time how long [§G 11]; **nātus** perf. pple. of **nascor nasci** *be born*; **locis** dat. to the places, a euphemism for *to the Underworld*; with **mandātus** (**mandō -āre** *entrust*) supply **est**.

7 **nē quaerātis** negative command [§G 72]; take **honōre** (here *public office*) with **sit mandātus** (**mandō -āre** *entrust [someone] (acc.) with [something] (abl.)*); **quī** (here *why*) introduces an indirect question [§G 91]; **minus** = **nōn**; trans. *do not ask why he was not entrusted with public office*.

B *Epitaph of Claudia, a married woman about whom nothing further is known* (c. 135–120 B.C.)

Hospes, quod dico paullum est; adsta ac perlege.
 hic est sepulchrum haud pulchrum pulchrae feminae.
 nomen parentes nominarunt Claudiam.
 suum maritum corde dilexit suo.
 Natos duos creavit; horunc alterum
 in terra linquit, alium sub terra locat.
 sermone lepido, tum autem incessu commodo.
 domum servavit, lanam fecit. dixi. abi.

5

METER iambic senarius [§M8]

hōspēs | quōd dī|cō || pāul|l(um) ēst ād|st(a) āc pēr|lēgē
 hīc ēst | sēpūl|chr(um) hāūd || pūl|chrūm pūl|chrāe fē|mīnāe

- B I **Hospes** here *stranger*, i.e., a passerby unknown to the dead person; the subject of **dīcō**, *I*, is the tombstone itself; **paullus** *short*; **adstā** (**adstō** -āre) and **perlege** (**perlegō** -ere) are both 2 sg. imp. act., *stand by and read [it] through*.
- 2 **hīc** *here*; **sepulchrum** -ī N. *grave*; **haud** = **nōn**; this line (*here is the not beautiful tomb of a beautiful woman*) plays on the popular (but completely false) etymology of **sepulchrum** from **pulcher** and the negative prefix **sē-**.
- 3 **nōmen** cognate acc. [§G17] with **nōminārunt** (= **nōmināvērunt**; **nōminō** -āre *name*) with **Claudiam** in apposition [§G52] to it, lit., *named [her] the name Claudia*, i.e., *gave her the name of Claudia*; **parens parentis** M./F. *parent*.
- 4 **corde** ... **suō** abl. of manner [§G45] with [all] *her heart*; **dīlexit** (**dīligō** -ere) *loved*.
- 5f. **Nātōs duōs** *two sons*; **creō** -āre *give birth to*; **hōrunc** archaic form of **hōrum**; **alterum** ... **alium** ... *the one ... the other* ... (the variation is because of the meter); **linquit** (**linquō** -ere *leave*) and **locat** (**locō** -āre *put*) either are historic presents [§G60] or represent the state of affairs at Claudia's death.
- 7 Supply **erat**—both phrases are ablatives of description [§G44]; **sermō** **sermōnis** M. *conversation*; **lepīdus** *charming*; **incessus** -ūs M. *bearing*; **commodus** *proper*; the two ablative phrases are joined by **tum autem** (lit., *but then*), trans. *her conversation was charming, yet her bearing was proper*—charming conversation may not have always accompanied the bearing considered proper for a Roman matron.
- 8 **domum servāvīt** *she kept* (**servō** -āre) *house*; **lāna** -ae F. *wool*—spinning wool for clothing was a traditional occupation for a Roman housewife; **dixī** i.e., *that is what I have to tell you*; **abī** (2 sg. imp. **abeō** **abīre**), lit., *go away*, trans. *go on your way*—the wish not to unduly delay the reader is a frequently occurring theme in epitaphs.

C *Epitaph of Helvia Prima, another otherwise unknown
Roman matron (c. 45 B.C.)*

Tu qui secura spatiaris mente, viator,
et nostri vultus dirigis inferiis,
si quaeris quae sim, cinis en et tosta favilla;
ante obitus tristis Helvia Prima fui.
coniuge sum Cadmo fructa Scrateio, 5
concordesque pari viximus ingenio.
nunc data sum Diti longum mansura per aevum
deducta et fatali igne et aqua Stygia.

METER elegiac couplet [§M2]

tū quī | sēcūrā || spātī|ārīs | mēntē vī|ātōr
ēt nōs|trī vūl|tūs || dirīgīs | īnfērī|īs

C 1 sēcūrā ... mente abl. of manner [§G 45] with carefree mind; spatīaris 2 sg. pres. ind. spātor -ārī walk leisurely, stroll; viātor viātōris M. here voc. traveler.

2 Take nostrī (gen. of nōs (pl. for sg. [§G 53])) with inferiīs—the possessive adjective nostrīs would be more normal; vultūs acc. pl., here gaze, glance (pl. for sg. [§G 53]); dirīgō -ere direct; inferiīs, (inferiae -ārum F.PL.) dat. of motion toward [§G 35] to my (nostrī) funeral offerings—the deceased Helvia supposes that the traveler is looking at the customary offering placed on her tomb.

3 quaeris introduces an indirect question [§G 91], quae sim, and what follows is the answer; cinis cineris M. ashes; ēn behold!, look!; tosta perf. pple. of torreo -ēre burn; favilla -ae F. ashes, remains; trans. look! [I am now simply] ashes and burned remains.

4 obitūs tristīs (pl. for sg. [§G 53]) sad death (obitus -ūs M.).

5 This hexameter, which has only five feet, is defective; coniuge (coniunx coniugis M./F. spouse) abl. (with Cadmō ... Scrateiō) after sum ... fructa (fruor fruī + abl.), trans. I enjoyed Cadmus Scrateius [as my] spouse.

6 Trans. concordēs (concoris (concordis) harmonious) by an adverb [§G 55]; pari (pār (paris) matching) ... ingeniō abl. of manner [§G 45] with matching temperaments; viximus 1 pl. perf. ind. act. vivō -ere live.

7f. data sum 1 sg. perf. ind. pass. dō dare; Dīs Dītis M. another name for Plūtō, the king of the Underworld; longum ... per aevum for a long age (aevum -ī N.); mansūra f.sg. nom. of the fut. pple. of maneō (-ēre), agreeing with the understood subject I, lit., going to stay; deducta perf. pple. of deducō -ere take down; et ... et ... both ... and ...; fatāli (destructive) igne ... aquā Stygiā (Stygian adj. of the river Styx) both instrumental ablatives [§G 47]—the fire is that of the pyre on which Helvia's body was cremated; aquā Stygiā is a rather odd way of referring to Helvia's passage over the river Styx in Charon's boat (see page 79).

This epitaph illogically combines the two conflicting beliefs about an afterlife. The old Roman belief was that the dead woman lived on in her tomb, and so required funeral offerings (inferiae), and that she could still communicate with the living. However, according to imported Greek notions, her shade went down to the Underworld, where it was to stay forever.

The New Eroticism

From Quintus Lutatius Catulus (pronounced Cātulus) (c. 150–87 B.C.), an aristocrat who was both a politician and a general, we have two poems that represent a new trend in Latin literature. Roman poets of this time looked for models to contemporary fashions in Greek poetry, which had begun a century and a half earlier with Callimachus and his contemporaries. One popular genre was the erotic epigram, as exemplified here.

- A Aufugit mi animus; credo, ut solet, ad Theotimum
 devenit. sic est, perfugium illud habet.
 quid, si non interdixem, ne illunc fugitivum
 mitteret ad se intro, sed magis eiceret?
 ibimus quaesitum. verum, ne ipsi teneamur
 formido. quid ago? da, Venus, consilium. 5

TEXT *The Fragmentary Latin Poets*, E. Courtney
 (Oxford University Press, 2003)

METER elegiac couplet [§M2]

aūfū|gīt m(i) ānī|mūs || crēd(o) | ūt sōlēt | ād Thēō|tīmūm
 dēvē|nīt sīc | ēst || pērfūgī(um) | illūd hā|bēt

- A 1f. The author speaks of his **animus** (trans. *soul* or *heart*) as a runaway slave; **aufūgīt** 3 sg. perf. ind. act. **aufugiō -ere** *run away*; **mī** (shorter form of **mihi**) dat. of possessor [§G30]; **ut solet** *as it is accustomed [to do]*; **dēvēnīt** + **ad** lit., *has gone [to stay with]*, trans. *gone off to*; **Theotīmus -ī** M. Greek name—both epigrams have a homosexual theme, which was common in Greek poetry of the time; **sīc est** *so it is*, i.e., this must be what has happened; **perfugium -(i)ī** N. *refuge*; **habet** lit., *has*, trans. *avails itself of*.
- 3f. **quid, sī nōn interdixem** (= **interdixissem**; **interdicō -ere**) ...? lit., *what, [as] if I hadn't forbidden ...?* (**nōn interdixem** is contrary to what happened and hence the subj. is used), i.e., *didn't I forbid ...?*; what was forbidden is expressed by the indirect command [§G91] **nē illunc** (= **illum**) ... **intrō** (*that he* (i.e., Theotimus) *should not admit* (**intrō mittō -ere**) *that runaway* (**fugitivus -ī** M.) *into his house* (**ad sē** lit., *to himself*—**sē** is used because it refers to the subject of **mitteret**)); **sed magis ēiceret** *but instead* (**magis**) [*hadn't I given orders that*] *he should throw [it] out* (after **magis** we must understand **nōn iussissem ut** ...), trans. *didn't I tell Theotimus not to admit that runaway into his house, but, on the contrary, to throw it out?*
- 5f. **ibimus** and **teneāmur** both pl. for sg. [§G53]; **quaesitum** sup. to express purpose [§G82]; **vērūm** *but*; **nē ipsī teneāmur** noun clause [§G89] after **formīdō**, *I am afraid* (**formīdō -āre**) *lest I myself may be caught* (lit., *held*); **quid agō?** idiomatic for *what am I to do?*, which would normally be **quid agam?** (deliberative subj. [§G70]); **Venus Veneris** F. goddess of love.

- B *Constiteram exorientem Auroram forte salutans,
cum subito a laeva Roscius exoritur.
pace mihi liceat, caelestes, dicere vestra:
mortalis visus pulchrior esse deo.*

- B If. *Constiteram ... forte ... cum* by chance I had stood (*consistō -ere*) ... when—the chance was that both events happened at the same time; *exorior -īrī* rise; *Aurōra -ae* F. goddess of the dawn—the practice of addressing the dawn or morning sun is attested elsewhere; *subitō* suddenly; *ā laevā [manū]* on the left—for a Roman augur, omens such as lightning that appeared on the left were regarded as favorable; Roscius was a contemporary of Catulus and is known from other sources; *exoritur* historic pres. [§G 60], lit., rises, trans. came into view—for Catulus, the appearance of Roscius was comparable to that of the dawn.
- 3 *pāce ... vestrā* abl. of attendant circumstances [§G 45] by your leave, i.e., without offending you; *liceat* subj. to express a wish [§G 67] may it be allowed; *caelestēs* voc. pl. O heavenly beings (*caelestis = deus*)—the Romans were always careful to avoid offending the gods in word or deed.
- 4 *mortalis* (*mortalis* M.) the mortal, i.e., Roscius; *visus [est]* seemed; *deō* abl. of comparison [§G 42] than a god.

PROVERBIA DE PROSCAENIO ·I·

Proverbs abound in the plays of Plautus and Terence.

Dictum sapienti sat est.

PLAUTUS *Persa* 729
TERENCE *Phormiō* 541

A word to the wise is sufficient.

Nihil homini amico est opportuno amicus.

PLAUTUS *Epidicus* 425

A friend in need is a friend indeed.

(lit., Nothing is friendlier to a person than a friend
[who is] available when wanted.)

Flamma fumo est proxima.

PLAUTUS *Curculiō* 53

Where there's smoke, there's fire.

(lit., Flame follows very closely on (i.e., is next to) smoke.)

Quod tuum est meum est; omne meum est autem tuum.

PLAUTUS *Trinummus* 329

What's yours is mine, and what's mine is yours.

(lit., What's yours is mine, and indeed all of what's mine is yours.)

The Roman Book

For Roman authors from Ennius up to those of the Silver Age, such as Tacitus and Juvenal, the ordinary form of books and their manner of production were completely different from what we have today. Books throughout the Mediterranean region were the same as they had been four centuries earlier in the heyday of Greek civilization. The Greeks themselves had taken over techniques from Egypt, where both writing and papyrus, the ancient equivalent of paper, had been invented.

No technique even vaguely similar to printing was known. Every copy of a book had to be individually written out by hand. This did not increase the cost of books, since the scribes who produced them were usually slaves. However, apart from the time and labor required to transcribe each and every copy of a book, the method had a serious flaw: Unlike the results of printing, no two copies could ever be guaranteed to be exactly alike. Inevitably, each copy of a book had its own peculiar variations, and as the process was repeated over centuries, more variations crept into the text. With the passage of time, it became progressively more difficult to know exactly what the author had originally written.

The traditional form of a Roman book would be equally surprising to a modern reader. From the time of its invention by the Egyptians about 3000 B.C., a book consisted of a roll of papyrus, a material resembling paper, with a length of 20 to 26 feet and a width of ten inches, though sizes varied considerably. The text was written on this in narrow columns at right angles to the roll's length. A roll consisted of up to 20 papyrus sheets, which were slightly overlapped to allow for gluing. To make up the sheets themselves, the stalks of the papyrus, a large reedlike plant that grew in profusion along the Nile River, were shredded into thin strips. A number of these were placed side by side to make up the dimensions of the sheet required, and these were completely covered with another layer of strips placed at right angles to the first. Since this was done with the strips still moist, the sap acted as a glue when the sheet was placed in a press. After removal, the sheet was smoothed with pumice, or some similar abrasive, and trimmed. Many examples of papyrus rolls have survived and show that as a material for writing, it is comparable to paper, although it differs in being less flexible.

After a roll had been made up, a turned wooden rod resembling a small rolling pin was attached to each end, and the rods' projecting handles allowed the long papyrus strip to be rolled up from either direction. A text could then be transcribed onto one side of the roll—the back was left blank—and the roll was then ready for use. The lower handle of the

rod on the outer end was held in the left hand, and the corresponding handle of the other rod in the right. As the beginning of the roll was unwound, the first columns were read. The reader's right and left hands kept unrolling and rolling up respectively until the end was reached, at which point the roll, like a modern videocassette, had to be rewound for the next user. The whole procedure was best performed if the roll was on the knees of the reader when seated (much the same as when we read a book by the fire), and it is in this position that ancient sculptures depict a person reading. Papyrus rolls were not suited to desks as we know them.

The reader's problems were not confined to manipulating the roll, however, as conventions of presenting a text were different from those today. Scribes wrote in capitals, because an equivalent of our lowercase had yet to develop. This in itself would not have created difficulty, but a line of capitals normally gave no indication of where one word ended and the next began; words were not always separated by word spaces.* In addition, punctuation was rarely used. The unfortunate reader was faced with a string of letters and was obliged to split these up, first into words, then into clauses, and then into sentences. As an example, we may take the beginning of the *Aeneid*, which could have appeared on a papyrus roll in the rustic scribal hand of the day as follows,

ARMAVIRVMQVECANOTROIAEQVIRPRIMVSABORIS
ITALIAMFATOPROFVGVS LAVINIAQVEVENIT
LITORAMVLTVMILLEET TERRIS IACTATVSET ALTO

that is,

ARMA VIRVMQVE CANO TROIAE QVI PRIMVS AB ORIS
ITALIAM FATO PROFVGVS LAVINIAQVE VENIT
LITORA MVLTVM ILLE ET TERRIS IACTATVS ET ALTO

It is little wonder that ancient readers always read aloud. The act of articulation would have helped them recognize the divisions (words, clauses, and sentences) that had to be made before a text could be understood.

The upper limit of what could be put on one roll was about 18,000 words (40 or so pages like this one); a longer roll would have been too cumbersome to use. Most works of Roman literature were, of course, much longer and so had to be accommodated on two or more rolls. This led to longer poems and prose works being composed in (that is, split up

*Sometimes, as in the Gallus fragment mentioned below, word division was indicated by a centerline dot. This practice also occurs in inscriptions.

into) sections, each of which was contained within one roll. The Latin term that we translate by *book* (*liber*) refers to a single papyrus roll. A longer literary work contained as many books as the rolls necessary to record it; Vergil's *Aeneid* was in 12 books and so required 12 rolls. Shorter works could have been combined on a single roll (for example, Horace's *Ars poetica*, which ran to 476 lines), but no one roll comprised what we to-day would consider a book of normal length (say, 200 to 300 pages).

There is not a single classical Latin work for which we have the original author's copy, but fragments of papyrus rolls have survived from Herculaneum and elsewhere. One of the most interesting contains lines from a poem by Cornelius Gallus, a contemporary of Vergil, and may have been written during the poet's lifetime (see also page 190).

The papyrus roll was not a user-friendly production. It was awkward to read and cumbersome to consult. Whereas today we simply flip through a book's pages for a reference or to check the accuracy of a quotation, an ancient scholar was obliged to work through a roll until the necessary passage appeared; there was no equivalent to pagination. The limited amount of material that a roll could contain was also a serious disadvantage.

In the first century of the Christian era, a new type of book was beginning to appear, the *cōdex*. An earlier form had already existed for several centuries and consisted of a small number of thin wooden boards (*tabellae**) smeared on each side with wax and held together by a leather thong that was threaded through holes along one edge of each board, similar to modern spiral binding. This allowed the user to turn the boards over and inscribe a message into the wax on either side with a sharp-pointed stylus. *Tabellae* were not intended for anything approaching the amount of text that even a papyrus roll could hold. They were for letters, messages, note taking, and the like, and could be reused simply by applying a new coating of wax to the boards.†

When papyrus was substituted for wood in making *tabellae*, recycling became more difficult, but the modern form of the book was born. Sheets of papyrus were folded in two and a number of such foldings were held together by stitching along the spine, just as in better-quality books today. The front, back, and spine were protected by what we now call the binding. With this new form of book, readers had something that was consid-

*The singular *tabella* is the term for one board; the plural *tabellae* is the term for a joined set of boards and can be used for one notebook of this sort or many.

†In 1973, archaeological excavations at Vindolanda, a Roman fort near Hadrian's Wall in northern England, produced a number of original *tabellae* from around A.D. 100. These contain letters and military documents, many of which display features not previously known.



Roman statue of the grammarian Marcus Mettius Epaphroditus holding a papyrus roll in his left hand.

erably easier to use, more convenient to consult when a particular reference or passage was required, and capable of holding the contents of many rolls. By the end of the first century A.D., the codex had begun to be used for literary works, but the transition from roll to codex lasted several hundred years. It was assisted by the substitution of parchment for papyrus. Parchment (also called vellum) was made from animal skins and was not only thin and white but also extremely strong and durable. It was ideal for the codex—and for preserving works of literature.

Martial was the first classical writer to speak of the transition from rolls to books with pages. He was obviously impressed with the compactness of the new book form:

Quam brevis inmensum cepit membrana Maronem!
How small a parchment has packaged the vast Maro (i.e., Vergil)!

Epigrammata 14.186.1

He also described a paginated copy of Ovid's *Metamorphōsēs*:

Haec tibi multiplici quae structa est massa tabella,
carmina Nasonis quinque decemque gerit.

This large object, which has been put together for you
from many pages, contains the 15 books of Naso.

Epigrammata 14.192

ille quoque ipse, viam qui quondam per mare magnum
 stravit iterque dedit legionibus ire per altum 1030
 ac pedibus salsas docuit super ire lacunas
 et contempsit equis insultans murmura ponti,
 lumine adempto animam moribundo corpore fudit.
 Scipiadas, belli fulmen, Carthaginis horror,
 ossa dedit terrae proinde ac famul infimus esset. 1035
 adde repertores doctrinarum atque leporum,

1029 **ille quoque ipse** *even that [man] himself*—Xerxes I, king of Persia, who in 480 B.C. constructed a bridge of boats over the Hellespont to invade Greece; this feat, which Lucretius describes in ll. 1029–1032, was universally regarded as an extraordinary display of power; **quondam** *once*; **per** + acc. *over*.

1030 **strāvīt** (3 sg. perf. ind. act. **sternō -ere**) here in the technical sense of *pave*, trans. *who once paved a road over the mighty sea*; **dedit legiōnibus** *allowed [his] legions* (**legiō legiōnis** f.); **iter** (cognate acc. [§G17]) ... *ire to go on a way*; **altum -ī** N. poetic word for *sea*, trans. *the deep*.

1031 **pedibus** (**pēs pedis** M.) instrumental abl. [§G47] *with [their] feet*; **salsās** ... **lacūnās** (**lacūna -ae** f.) is governed by **super**, trans. *over the salt pools*, i.e., *over the sea*; the understood object of **docuit** (**doceō -ēre**) is the legions in l. 1030, trans. *taught them*.

1032 **contempsit** (**contemnō -ere**) *showed his contempt for*; **equis** (instrumental abl. [§G47]) **insultans** (**insultō -āre** lit., *jump on*) [by] *prancing on [it]* (i.e., the sea) *with horses*; **murmura** (**murmur murmuris** N.) **pontī** (**pontus -ī** M.) *the sea's mutterings*—**murmura** (acc. after **contempsit**) suggests that the sea was making low noises of protest.

1033 **lūmine ademptō** (**adimō -ere**) abl. absolute [§G49] *the light [of day] having been taken away*, trans. *when deprived of the light [of day]*; **animam** ... **fūdit** (**fundō -ere**) *breathed* (lit., *poured*) out [his] soul—according to ancient belief, the soul left the body through the mouth at the point of death; **moribundō corpore** abl. of separation [§G40] *from [his] dying body*.

1034 **Scīpiadās** (-ae M.), an eccentric form of the cognomen **Scīpiō**, is used here because of the meter; the person referred to is **Publius Cornēlius Scīpiō Āfricānus** the elder, the most famous and successful Roman general in the Second Carthaginian War, who finally defeated Hannibal in 202 B.C.; **belli fulmen** (**fulminis** N.) *the thunderbolt of war*; **Carthāgō Carthāginis** f. the city of Carthage in what is now Libya; **horror horrōris** M. *terror*.

1035 **os ossis** N. *bone*; **terrae** dat.; **proinde ac [sī] ... esset** (3 sg. imperf. subj. sum) *in the same way as [if] he were*—the subjunctive is used because this is a supposition; **famul** old nom. sg. of **famulus -ī** M. *house slave*; **infimus** *lowliest*.

1036 **adde** (2 sg. imp. act. **addō -ere**) *add*—Lucretius is introducing other classes of eminent people; **repertor repertōris** M. *inventor, creator*; **doctrīna -ae** f. here *system of thought*, i.e., the different varieties of philosophy; **lepōs lepōris** M. lit., *charm*, but here denoting the arts that give pleasure (music, painting, and the like).

adde Heliconiadum comites; quorum unus Homerus
 sceptrā potitus eadem aliis sopitus quiete est.
 denique Democritum postquam matura vetustas
 admonuit memores motus languescere mentis,
 sponte sua leto caput obuius obtulit ipse.
 ipse Epicurus obit decurso lumine vitae,
 qui genus humanum ingenio superavit et omnis
 restinxit, stellas exortus ut aetherius sol."

1040

∴ LUCRETII *Dē rerum nātūrā* 3.1024-1044

1037f. The **Helicōniades** (**Helicōniadum** F.PL.) were the Muses, divinities associated with Helicon, a mountain in Boeotia sacred to Apollo, who was the patron god of musicians and poets, trans. *dwellers on Helicon*; their **comitēs** (**comes comitis** M./F. *follower*) were different types of artists, in particular, poets—the phrase **Helicōniadum comitēs** is more restrictive than **repertōrēs lepōrum**; the antecedent of **quōrum** is **comitēs**; **ūnus Homērus** (-ī M.) **sceptrā** (pl. for sg. [§G 53]; **sceptrum** -ī N. *scepter*) **potitus** (**potior** -īrī *gain possession of, win*) **Homer alone** (**ūnus**) *having won the scepter [of poetry]*—Homer was regarded by both Greeks and Romans as the supreme poet; **eādem** (**īdem** + dat. *the same as*) ... **quiēte** (**quiēs quiētis** F. *sleep*) instrumental abl. [§G 47]; **aliīs** (dat. after **eādem**) *the others*, i.e., other poets; **sōpītus** ... **est** (**sōpiō** -ire *put to sleep*); trans. *has fallen asleep in* (lit., *with*) *the same slumber as the others*.

1039ff. **dēnique** finally—for Lucretius, the final two examples are the most important; **Dēmocritus** (-ī M.) the Greek philosopher who formulated an atomic theory that was taken over by **Epicūrus** (-ī M.), who for Lucretius was the genius who had solved all of humanity's problems; **postquam** (*after*; here postponed [§G 4]) takes the perfect tense where in English a pluperfect is used; **mātūra vetustās** (**vetustātis** F.) *ripe old age*; **admonuit** (**admoneō** -ere *warn*) has **Dēmocritum** as its object and is also followed by an acc. + inf. [§G 10], **memorēs mōtūs languescere** (**languescō** -ere *become feeble*); **memorēs mōtūs** ... **mentis** lit., *the remembering activities* (**mōtus** -ūs M.) *of the mind*, i.e., the mental processes that make up memory; **sponte suā** a set phrase, *by his own will, voluntarily*; **lētō** (**lētum** -ī N. *death*) dat. with **caput** (**capitis** N. *head*) ... **obtulit** (**offerō** -ferre *deliver*) and also with **obuius** (here *presenting [himself]*), lit., *he himself, of his own will, presenting [himself] to death, delivered [his] head [to it]* (i.e., death)—he committed suicide.

1042 **obit** contraction of **obiit** (3 sg. perf. ind. **obeō obīre** *die*); **dēcursō** (**dēcurrō** -ere *run through, run one's course*) **lūmine vītae** abl. absolute [§G 49], trans. *after he had run through the light of life*—Lucretius seems to be referring to a relay race in which successive runners received and passed on lighted torches.

1043f. **genus hūmānum** *the human race*; **ingeniō** (**ingenium** -(i)ī N. *intellect*) abl. of respect [§G 46]; **superō** -āre *surpass*; **omnīs** is the object of **restinxit** (**restinguō** -ere) *he extinguished all*, which repeats the meaning of the previous clause but leads on to the metaphor introduced by the postponed **ut** [§G 4] (*just as*); **stellās** (**stella** -ae F.) **exortus** (**exorior** -īrī *rise*) ... **aetherius** (*heavenly, in the heavens*) **sōl**, trans. *just as the rising* (**exortus**, though perfect, has a present sense [§G 74]) *sun in the heavens [extinguishes] the stars*.

True Piety

O genus infelix humanum, talia divis
 cum tribuit facta atque iras adiunxit acerbas! 1195
 quantos tum gemitus ipsi sibi, quantaque nobis
 vulnera, quas lacrimas peperere minoribus nostris!
 nec pietas ulla est velatum saepe videri
 vertier ad lapidem atque omnis accedere ad aras
 nec procumbere humi prostratum et pandere palmas 1200

TEXT Titi Lucreti Cari *De Rerum Natura*, ed. C. Bailey
 (Oxford University Press, 1947)

METER hexameter [§MI]

ō gēnūs | infē|lix || hū|mānūm | tālīa | dīvis
 cūm trībū|it || fāc|t(a) || ātqu(e) ī|rās || ād|iūnxīt ā|cērbās

1194f. *Ō genus infelix hūmānum* acc. of exclamation [§G14], trans. *O unhappy human race*; the subordinate clauses are introduced by *cum* (*when*), which is postponed [§G4]; *tālīa ... facta* *such actions*—in the preceding lines, Lucretius has described features of traditional religion and its all-powerful gods; *dīvis* (*dīvus -ī* M.) *to the gods*, dat. after *tribuit* (*attributed*; *tribuo -ere*); *īrās ... acerbās* pl. for sg. [§G53] *bitter anger*; *adiunxit* *added* (i.e., to the conception of the gods; *adiungō -ere*)—as well as creating the universe, the gods were supposed to be capable of conceiving anger against the human race.

1196f. Lucretius speaks of the effect of religious beliefs on those who originally conceived them (and whom he has previously mentioned) and on his own and later generations; *quantōs ... gemitūs* (*gemitus -ūs* M. *groan*) ... *quanta ... vulnera ... quās lacrimās* are governed by *peperere* (= *pepererunt* [§G95], *produced*; *pario -ere*), and each introduces an exclamation containing a dative: *sibi* *for themselves*, *nōbīs* *for us* (i.e., Lucretius' generation—the *vulnera* are emotional wounds), *minōribus nostrīs* *for our descendants* (*minōrēs minōrum* M.PL.); *ipsī* [*they*] *themselves*, i.e., those who first conceived the attributes of the Roman gods.

1198f. *nec pietās ulla est* (*nor is it any piety* (*pietās pietātis* F.)) is followed by six infinitive phrases that describe various practices of traditional Roman religion; *vēlātum ... vidērī vertier ad lapidem* *to be seen veiled* (*vēlō -āre*) *turning* (lit., *to be turning*; *vertier* is an archaic form of *vertī*, pres. inf. pass. of *vertō -ere*—the passive is used here in a reflexive sense [§G59]) *to a stone* (*lapis lapidis* M.)—the stone is either a statue or a sacred stone of the sort that marked boundaries or was supposed to have magical powers; in praying, a Roman, his head veiled, approached with the cult object on his right and spoke his prayer without facing it; he then turned toward it (*vertier*) and prostrated himself on the ground with hands spread open (l. 1200); *omnis ... ārās* trans. *every altar* (*āra -ae* F.)—altars were placed in the open in front of temples, not inside them; *accēdō -ere* (with *ad*) *approach*.

1200 *prōcumbō -ere* *be in a prone position, lie*; *humī* loc. [§G51] *on the ground* (*humus -ī* F.); *prostrātus* *stretched out, flat*; *pandō -ere* *spread open*; *palma -ae* F. *palm* (of the hand).

ante deum delubra nec aras sanguine multo
 spargere quadrupedum nec votis nectere vota,
 sed mage pacata posse omnia mente tueri.

∴ LUCRETII *Dē rērum nātūrā* 5.1194–1203

1201f. *deum* = *deōrum* (§G 95); *dēlubrum* -ī N. *shrine, temple*—the person praying is in front of the temple (only an elect few were allowed inside); *sanguine multō ... quadrupedum* instrumental abl. (§G 47), lit., *with much blood of animals* (*quadrupēs quadrupedis* M/F. lit., *four-footed animal*); *spargō -ere* *sprinkle*—when an animal was sacrificed, its neck was cut in such a way that the blood flowed onto the altar; *vōtīs nectere vōta* *to join (nectō -ere) vows with vows*, i.e., *to make a large number of vows*—a vow was a promise to do something for a divinity in return for a future favor.

1203 *sed mage* (= *magis*) *but rather*—Epicureans believed that there were gods but that they played no part in human affairs; consequently, true piety toward them consisted in a rational understanding of the universe; *pācātā posse omnia mente tuērī* [*it is piety*] *to be able to observe (tueor tuērī) everything with a tranquil mind*.

PROVERBIA DE PROSCAENIO · II ·

Proxumus sum egomet mihi.

TERENCE *Andria* 636

Charity begins at home./I'm taking care of Number One.

(lit., *I'm [the one] nearest to myself*.)

Necesse est facere sumptum qui quaerit lucrum.

PLAUTUS *Asinaria* 217

You have to spend money to make money.

(lit., *He who seeks profit must make an expenditure*.)

Nemo solus satis sapit.

PLAUTUS *Miles glōriōsus* 885

Two heads are better than one.

(lit., *No man is wise enough by himself*.)

Quot homines tot sententiae.

TERENCE *Phormiō* 454

There are as many opinions as there are people.

In scirpo nodum quaeris.

PLAUTUS *Menaechmī* 247

Nodum in scirpo quaeris.

TERENCE *Andria* 941

You're looking for trouble where there isn't any.

(lit., *You're looking for a knot in a bulrush*.)

For more proverbs from the plays of Plautus and Terence, see pages 17 and 36.

Gaius Valerius Catullus (c. 84–c. 54 B.C.) was born at Verona in northern Italy and, as a young man, came to Rome. His private means were apparently sufficient to allow him to enjoy the pleasures of city life and to follow his literary interests. As a poet, he belonged to the group of writers (sometimes called the **poëtae novī**) who, following the lead of Quintus Lutatius Catulus and others, were introducing contemporary Greek literary traditions and practices of the time to Roman audiences.

Catullus wrote some formal poetry, including a short epic (an epyllion), but the greater part of his work consists of short, informal poems of a personal nature that are concerned with the poet himself and his contemporaries. Several of the latter poems relate to an affair he had with a woman whom he calls Lesbia. (We are told by a later author, Apuleius, that her real name was Clōdia. In order to conceal the real name of his lover, Catullus, like other Roman poets, used a name that was metrically equivalent: Lēsbiā = Clōdiā.) His passionate devotion was at first reciprocated, but when she finally tired of him, he was overwhelmed with bitterness and despair.

A Vivamus, mea Lesbia, atque amemus,
rumoresque senum severiorum
omnes unius aestimemus assis.
soles occidere et redire possunt:
nobis, cum semel occidit brevis lux,
nox est perpetua una dormienda.

TEXT C. Valerii Catulli *Carmina*, ed. R. A. B. Mynors
(Oxford Classical Texts, 1958)

METER hendecasyllable [5M3]
vīvā|mūs mēā | Lēsbi(a) | ātqu(e) ā|mēmūs
rūmō|rēsque sē|nūm sē|vērī ōrūm

A iff. *Vivāmus ... amēmus ... aestimēmus* (*aestimō -āre value*) jussive subj. [§G 69] *let us live, etc.*—Catullus uses *vīvō* here in the sense *enjoy life*, not simply *be alive*; trans. *rūmōrēs* (*rūmor rūmōris* M.) as sg., *gossip*; *senum* gen. pl. of *senex* *old man*; *sevērior* compar. of *sevērus* *strict, narrow-minded*—the comparative here expresses a high degree [§G 54], trans. *too/very narrow-minded*; *ūnius ... assis* gen. of *value* [§G 21] *at a single as* (as *assis* M. a coin of small value).

4 **sōlēs** pl. used for poetic effect; **occidō** -ere *set.*

5f. Take *nōbis* (dat. of agent [§G29]) with *est ... dormienda* (gerundive [§G80] of *dormiō -īre*), *must be slept by us*, i.e., *we must sleep*; *occidit* 3 sg. perf. ind. act. *has set*; *perpetuus* continuous.

da mi basia mille, deinde centum,
 dein mille altera, dein secunda centum,
 deinde usque altera mille, deinde centum.
 dein, cum milia multa fecerimus, 10
 conturbabimus, illa ne sciamus,
 aut ne quis malus invidere possit,
 cum tantum sciat esse basiorum.

~: CATULLUS *Carmina* 5

- 7ff. **mī** shorter form of **mihi**; **bāsiūm** -(i)ī N. *kiss*; **mille** indecl. adj. in sg. *thousand*; **centum** indecl. adj. *hundred*; **dein** = **deinde**; **altera** (*another*) agrees with **mille** [**bāsia**]; **secunda** (*a second*) agrees with **centum** [**bāsia**]; **usque** here *continuously, without stopping*.
 10 **mīlia** *thousands* (noun, pl. of **mille**); **fēcerīmus** fut. perf., but trans. *have made up* [§G 66].
 11 **conturbō** -āre *go bankrupt*—as if their kisses were money, Catullus and Lesbia will dishonestly declare themselves bankrupt and so be able to start again (**conturbō** is the verb used for fraudulent bankruptcy); **illa nē sciāmus** *so that we do not know their number* (lit., *them*)—if they did, they might feel hesitation in going on.
 12 **quis malus** *some malicious [person]*; **invidēō** -ēre here *cast the evil eye*—according to a widespread superstition, certain people could cause misfortune simply by looking at someone they disliked or envied.
 13 **tantum** ... **bāsiōrum** lit., *so much of kisses* (partitive gen. [§G 24]), trans. *so many kisses*.

HORATIANA · I ·

The power of alcohol to stimulate poetic imagination, a claim still made today, was already recognized in ancient times.

Nulla placere diu nec vivere carmina possunt,
 quae scribuntur aquae potoribus.

Epistulae I.19.2f.

*No poems that are written by water drinkers
 can give pleasure or endure for long.*

For more Horatiana, see pages 86, 89, 97, 100, and 176.

- B Quaeris, quot mihi basiationes
 tuae, Lesbia, sint satis superque.
 quam magnus numerus Libyssae harenae
 lasarpiciferis iacet Cyrenis,
 oraclum Iovis inter aestuosi 5
 et Batti veteris sacrum sepulcrum;
 aut quam sidera multa, cum tacet nox,
 furtivos hominum vident amores:
 tam te basia multa basiare
 vesano satis et super Catullo est, 10
 quae nec pernumerare curiosi
 possint nec mala fascinare lingua.

~: CATULLUS *Carmina* 7

TEXT C. Valerii Catulli *Carmina*, ed. R. A. B. Mynors
 (Oxford Classical Texts, 1958)

METER hendecasyllable [§M3]
 quāērīs | quōt mīhī | bāsī|ātī|ōnēs
 tūāē | Lēsbiā | sīnt sālīs sū|pērquē

- B 1f. quot (indecl. adj. *how many*) introduces an indirect question [§G91], hence *sint* is subjunctive; *mihi* dat. of reference [§G32] *for me*; *bāsiātiō bāsiātiōnis* F. *kiss*; *satis superque* an idiomatic phrase, *enough and more [than enough]*.
- 3 Catullus compares the number of kisses required to the sands of the Libyan desert and the stars of the night sky; these comparisons are contained in subordinate clauses introduced by *quam magnus numerus Libyssae harēnae* (lit., *how great the number of Libyan sands* (sg. for pl. [§G53])) and *quam sidera multa* (l. 7) (*how many stars* (*sīdus sīderis* N.)), and the main clause begins *tam tē bāsia multa bāsiare* (l. 9) (*to kiss you so many kisses*). A change in order and conjunctions is necessary for idiomatic English, *to give you as many kisses as [there are] Libyan sands [that] ... or (aut) stars [that]...*
- 4 *lasarpīciferis ... Cūrēnīs* abl. of place where [§G38] *in silphium-bearing Cyrene* (*Cūrēnae -ārum* F.PL.)—Cyrene was a Greek city in what is now Libya; its main export was silphium, a plant used for medicinal purposes; here the name Cyrene is used for the city itself and all the territory it controlled.
- 5f. *ōrāc(u)lum* (-ī N. *oracle*) ... *et ... sepulcrum* (-ī N. *tomb*) are governed by *inter*; the oracle of *Iuppiter* (*Iovis* M.) *aestuōsus* (*parched Jupiter*, identified with the Egyptian god Ammon) was on an oasis in the Libyan desert (see also page 177); *Battus* (-ī M.) was the legendary founder of Cyrene, where his tomb stood.
- 8f. *furtīvōs ... amōrēs* the stolen loves (i.e., *love affairs*); *bāsiō -āre* *kiss*.
- 10ff. *vēsānō ... Catullō* dat. of reference [§G32] *for demented Catullus*—Catullus is demented by his love for Lesbia; the antecedent of *quae* is *bāsia* (l. 9); *pernumerō -āre* *count in full*; *cūrīōsī* *curious [people]*, here *busybodies*; *possint* potential subj. [§G68] *would be able*; *mala lingua* *an evil tongue*, i.e., someone who could utter a curse or spell; with *fascināre* (*fascinō -āre bewitch*) supply *possit*.

- c Miser Catulle, desinas ineptire,
 et quod vides perisse perditum ducas.
 fulsere quondam candidi tibi soles,
 cum ventitabas quo puella ducebat,
 amata nobis quantum amabitur nulla. 5
 ibi illa multa cum iocosa fiebant,
 quae tu volebas nec puella nolebat,
 fulsere vere candidi tibi soles.
 nunc iam illa non vult: tu quoque, impotens, noli,
 nec quae fugit sectare, nec miser vive, 10
 sed obstinata mente perfer, obdura.
 vale, puella, iam Catullus obdurat,
 nec te requiret nec rogabit invitam.

TEXT C. Valerii Catulli *Carmina*, ed. R. A. B. Mynors
 (Oxford Classical Texts, 1958)

METER limping iambic [§M10]

mīser | Cātūl|lē || dē|sīnās | īnēp|tīrē

ēt quōd | vīdēs | pērīs|sē || pēr|dītūm | dūcās

- c 1f. Catullus sometimes addresses himself (as here), sometimes Lesbia; **dēsīnās** ... **dūcās** jussive subj. [§G 69] *stop! ... consider!*; **ineptiō -īre** *be foolish*; l. 2 contains two acc.+inf. constructions [§G 10], one embedded in the other: **quod vidēs perisse perditum** [esse] **dūcās** *consider that what you see to have vanished has been lost*.
 3 **fulsere** (= **fulserunt** [§G 95]; 3 pl. perf. ind. act. **fulgeō -ēre**) *shone*; **candidi** ... **sōlēs** *bright suns* used metaphorically for happy times; **tibi** dat. of advantage [§G 31] *for you*.
 4 **ventitābās** (**ventitō -āre** *go frequently*) *trans. you always went*; **quō** *lit., to where*; **puella** here in the sense of *girlfriend*, *trans. your girl*; **dūcēbat** *used to lead* [you].
 5 **amāta** agrees with **puella** (l. 4); **nōbis** dat. of agent [§G 29], pl. for sg. [§G 53] *by me*; **quantum** *lit., how much, i.e., as much as*; **nulla** *no* [woman].
 6 **ibi** ... **cum** *then when*; **illa multa** ... **iocōsa** *those many playful* [things]; **fiēbant** *lit., used to be done, trans. happened*.
 7 The antecedent of **quae** is **iocōsa** (l. 6).
 8 **vērē** *really*.
 9 **nunc** and **iam** are combined for emphasis, *trans. but now*; **impotens** (*lacking in self-control, irresolute*) is vocative (Catullus is upbraiding himself), *trans. [although] irresolute*; **nōli** (2 sg. imp. **nōlō nolle**) *be unwilling*.
 10 The antecedent of **quae** is the understood object of **sectāre** (2 sg. imp. **sector -ārī** *pursue*), [eam] *her, i.e., Lesbia*; *trans. miser* by an adverbial phrase, *in unhappiness*.
 11 **obstinātā mente** *instrumental abl. [§G 47] with resolute mind*; **perfer** (2 sg. imp. **perferō -ferre**) *bear up!*; **obdūrō -āre** *be firm*.
 13 **requirō -ere** *seek out*; **rogābit invitam** *ask for your favors* [if you are] *unwilling*—**rogō -āre** *here ask for sexual favors*.

at tu dolebis, cum rogaberis nulla.

scelesta, vae te! quae tibi manet vita? 15

quis nunc te adibit? cui videberis bella?

quem nunc amabis? cuius esse diceris?

quem basiabis? cui labella mordebis?

at tu, Catulle, destinatus obdura!

~: CATULLUS *Carmina* 8

14 **rogāberis** (2 sg. fut. pass.; **rogō** is used here in the same sense as in l. 13) **nulla** you will not be asked for your favors—the adjective **nulla**, which agrees with the understood subject **tū**, is used as the equivalent of the adverb **nōn**.

15 **scelesta** wretched [woman]; **vae tē** woe to you!, i.e., damn you!; **quae tibi manet vīta?** what life is left (lit., remains) for you?

16 **adībit** (3 sg. fut. act. **adeō adīre**) will approach; **cui** dat. of reference [§G32] to whom, in whose eyes; **vidēberis** (2 sg. fut. pass.) will you seem; **bella** beautiful—a colloquial word of the sort Catullus uses in his personal poetry.

17 **cuius esse dīceris?** whose (i.e., whose love) will you be said to be?

18 **bāsiō -āre** kiss; **cui** (dat. of possessor [§G30]) **labella** (labellum -ī N.) whose lips; **mordeō -ēre** bite—Romans were less restrained in showing affection than the average Anglo-Saxon.

19 **destinātus obdūrā** lit., [being] steadfast, be firm, trans. be steadfast and firm.

D Odi et amo. quare id faciam, fortasse requiris.
nescio, sed fieri sentio et excrucior.

~: CATULLUS *Carmina* 85

TEXT C. Valerii Catulli *Carmina*, ed. R. A. B. Mynors
(Oxford Classical Texts, 1958)

METER elegiac couplet [§M2]

ōd(i) ēt ā|mō quā|r(e) īd || fācī|ām fōr|tāssē rē|quīrīs
nēscīō | sēd fīrē|rī || sēntī(o) ēt | ēxcrūcī|ōr

D I **faciam** subj. in indir. question [§G91]; **requirō -ere** ask.

2 **excrucior** lit., I am being tormented (**excruciō -āre**).

The Effect of Love

A poem that appears to have been written by Catullus in the first stages of his affair with Lesbia is a translation from the early Greek poetess Sappho (fl. 600 B.C.). It was from Sappho's home (the Greek island of Lesbos) that Catullus gave his lover the name Lesbia (lit., the lady of Lesbos), which evoked the romantic past of Greek lyric poetry.

Ille mi par esse deo videtur,
 ille, si fas est, superare divos,
 qui sedens adversus identidem te
 spectat et audit
 dulce ridentem, misero quod omnis 5
 eripit sensus mihi: nam simul te,
 Lesbia, aspexi, nihil est super mi
 <vocis in ore;>

TEXT C. Valerii Catulli *Carmina*, ed. R. A. B. Mynors
 (Oxford Classical Texts, 1958)

METER Sapphic stanza [SM5]
 illē | mī pār | ēssē dē|ō vī|dētūr
 illē | sī fās | ēst supē|rārē | divōs
 quī sē|dēns ad|vērsūs ī|dēntī|dēm tē
 spēctāt ēt | āudīt

- 1 mī (also in l. 7) shorter form of mihi; pār (paris) + dat. (here deō) equal to; vidētūr seems (the more common meaning of the passive of videō -ēre).
- 2 sī fās est if it is right [to say so]—Romans were always careful not to offend divine powers in any way (cf. Catullus B3, page 17); supply vidētūr with superāre (superō -āre surpass); divus -ī M. = deus.
- 3f. The antecedent of quī is ille in ll. 1 and 2); the acc. tē is governed by adversus (prep. + acc. opposite, facing) as well as by spectat and audit but need only be translated with the verbs; identidem adv. continually.
- 5 dulce ridentem (modifying tē in l. 3) lit., laughing a sweet thing, i.e., laughing sweetly (adverbial acc. [SG16]); take miserō with mihi (l. 6); quod (postponed [SG4]) [something] that; take omnīs with sensūs (l. 6).
- 6 ēripiō -ere snatch; the meaning of the other words shows that sensūs is acc. pl. (sensus -ūs M. one of the five senses); mihi dat. of disadvantage [SG31], lit., to the disadvantage of me, i.e., from me; simul (= simulac) conj. as soon as.
- 7f. aspiciō -ere see, look at; nihil ... vōcis lit., nothing of voice, i.e., no voice (partitive gen. [SG24]); est super (= superest) remains (supersum); the angle brackets of l. 8 indicate that this line is missing in the manuscripts of Catullus—the sense, however, can be restored from Sappho's original, which has survived.

lingua sed torpet, tenuis sub artus
 flamma demanat, sonitu suopte 10
 tintinant aures, gemina teguntur
 lumina nocte.

~: CATULLUS *Carmina* 51.1-12

- 9f. *sed* is postponed [§G 4]; *torpeō -ēre* be paralyzed; *tenuis ... flamma* subtle flame; *sub* here (down) into; *artus -ūs* M. limb; *dēmānō -āre* run down; *sonitū suōpte* (= *suō*) instrumental abl. [§G 47] with their own sound (*sonitus -ūs* M.).
 11f. *tintinō -āre* ring (intr.); *geminā ... nocte* instrumental abl. [§G 47] with double (lit., twin) night; *lūmen lūminis* N. here eye.

Hadrian's Last Verse

After the assassination of Domitian in A.D. 96, Rome enjoyed a succession of rulers who both maintained the Empire and allowed much greater freedom for the individual than had been known in the previous one hundred years. The third of these emperors was Hadrian, who ruled from A.D. 117 to 138.

A scholar and poet as well as a competent general and administrator, he spent much of his time as emperor on expeditions to expand and consolidate Roman rule, as is attested by the wall that he constructed in northern England that bears his name. Of the few surviving scraps of his poetry, the most moving are the lines he is said to have composed on his deathbed:

Animula vagula blandula,
 hospes comesque corporis,
 quae nunc abibis in loca,
 pallidula rigida nudula,
 nec ut soles dabis iocos?

The Fragmentary Latin Poets (ed. E. Courtney), page 382

Poor wandering sweet soul, guest and companion of the body,
 to what places will you now depart, pale, stiff, naked, and not
 jest (lit., give jokes) as you are accustomed [to do]?

The diminutives in the first and fourth lines are used for pathetic effect, not to indicate size (cf. Catullus 3.16ff., page 36); there are no English equivalents for these words.

For another example of Hadrian's poetry, see page 112.

Lesbia's Sparrow

Catullus conferred immortality on Lesbia's pet sparrow with two poems, one an address to the bird in life and the other a lament for its death. References to the poems occur in later Latin authors, as well as in modern literature.

*The bird was probably not a common sparrow, which is both unattractive and hard to train, but a blue rock thrush (*Monticola solitarius*), which has been a popular pet in Italy.*

- A Passer, deliciae meae puellae,
 quicum ludere, quem in sinu tenere,
 cui primum digitum dare appetenti
 et acris solet incitare morsus
 cum desiderio meo nitenti 5
 carum nescioquid lubet iocari,
 credo, ut tum gravis acquiescat ardor: 8
 tecum ludere, sicut ipsa, possem
 et tristes animi levare curas! 10

∴ CATULLUS *Carmina* 2 (with omission of l. 7)

TEXT C. Valerii Catulli *Carmina*, ed. R. A. B. Mynors
 (Oxford Classical Texts, 1958)

METER hendecasyllable [§M3]
 pāssēr | dēlicī|āē mē|āē pū|ēllāē
 quīcūm | lūdērē | qu(em) īn sī|nū tē|nērē

- A I Passer voc. of passer passeris M. *sparrow* or a similar small bird; dēliciae -ārum F.PL. *darling* (pl. used with a sg. meaning [§G53]); meae puellae gen. sg.
 2ff. quicum = quōcum, i.e., cum quō; solet (l. 4) must be understood with lūdere, tenēre, and dare—each clause is introduced by a different case of the rel. pron. (quicum, quem, cui); sinus -ūs M. *bosom*; primum digitum the first [part of her] finger (digitus -ī M.), i.e., the tip of her finger; take appetenti with cui, to whom, [when] pecking at [it] (appetō -ere lit., seek, try to reach); take acris (ācer ācris ācre sharp) with morsus (morsus -ūs M. bite); incitō -āre provoke.
 5f. cum here when; dēsideriō meō nitenti dat. after lubet, lit., it is pleasing to my radiant (niteō -ēre shine) sweetheart (dēsiderium -(i)ī N.); cārum nescioquid ... iocārī lit., to jest (iocor -ārī) something (nescioquis -quis -quid) sweet, trans. play some sweet game.
 7 This line is not given because no satisfactory emendation or interpretation has been put forward.
 8 crēdō is parenthetical; ut introduces a purpose clause [§G83]; gravis ... ardor [her] burning (lit., heavy) passion (ardor ardōris M.)—Lesbia's passion for Catullus in his absence is meant; acquiescō -ere subside.
 9f. tēcūm = cum tē (i.e., the sparrow); possem subj. to express a wish [§G67] I wish I could; levō -āre lighten.

- B Lugete, o Veneres Cupidinesque,
 et quantum est hominum venustiorum.
 passer mortuus est meae puellae,
 passer, deliciae meae puellae,
 quem plus illa oculis suis amabat. 5
 nam mellitus erat suamque norat
 ipsam tam bene quam puella matrem,
 nec sese a gremio illius movebat,
 sed circumsiliens modo huc modo illuc
 ad solam dominam usque pipiabat; 10
 qui nunc it per iter tenebricosum
 illuc, unde negant redire quemquam.
 at vobis male sit, malae tenebrae

- B 1 lūgēte 2 pl. imp. lūgeō -ēre *lament*; Venerēs Cupīdinēsque voc. *Loves* (Venus Veneris F.) and *Cupids* (Cupīdō Cupīdinis M.)—an odd expression (there was only one Venus) that Catullus probably thought matched the mock-serious tone of the poem (cf. Catullus 13.12, page 43).
 2 Take *quantum* (rel. pron. of quantity) with *hominum venustiōrum* (partitive gen. [§G 24]), lit., *how much of more refined* (compar. of *venustus*) *people there are*, trans. *all those of finer feelings*.
 3f. *mortuus est* 3 sg. perf. ind. *morior morī*; l. 4 is repeated from the previous poem.
 5 *oculis suis* abl. of comparison [§G 42] *than her own eyes*.
 6f. *mellitus* *honey-sweet*; *suam ... ipsam* *its* (i.e., the sparrow's) *mistress*—in the language of slaves, a master and his wife were euphemistically called *ipse* [*he*] *himself* and *ipsa* [*she*] *herself*; *nōrat* = *nōverat* [§G 95] *knew*—the perfect and pluperfect of *noscō* can be used in a present and imperfect sense, respectively; *tam bene quam* *as well as*.
 8 *sēsē* = *sē*; *gremium -iī* N. *lap*.
 9 *circumsiliō -īre* *hop around*; *modo ... modo ...* *at one time ... at another time ...*, trans. *now ... now...*
 10 *usque* adv. *always*; *pīpiō -āre* *chirp*.
 11 The rel. pron. *quī* (antecedent *passer*) connects the following sentence with the previous one, trans. *it*; it 3 sg. pres. ind. act. *eō īre*; *per iter tenebricōsum* *along the gloomy way*, i.e., the road to the Underworld—the fact that the sparrow was still on its way to the nether regions seems to indicate that it had only recently died.
 12 *illūc, unde* trans. *to the place from where*; *negant ... quemquam* *they say that no one*; *redeō -īre* *return*.
 13 *vōbīs male sit* lit., *may it be* (subj. to express a wish [§G 67]) *badly for you*, trans. *a curse on you*; *tenebrae -ārum* F.PL. *darkness, shades*.

Orci, quae omnia bella devoratis:
 tam bellum mihi passerem abstulistis. 15
 o factum male, o miselle passer!
 tua nunc opera meae puellae
 flendo turgiduli rubent ocelli.

∴ CATULLUS *Carmina* 3

- 14 **Orcus** -ī m. another name for the Underworld; **bellus** beautiful (also in l. 15); **dēvorō** -āre swallow up.
 15 **mihi** dat. of disadvantage [§G 31], lit., to my disadvantage, trans. from me; **abstulistis** 2 pl. perf. ind. act. **auferō** -ferre take away.
 16 **factum male** lit., wickedly done, i.e., wicked deed; **misellus** diminutive of **miser**, trans. poor little—diminutives were commonly used in colloquial Latin for emotional effect, as here and in l. 18.
 17 **tuā** ... **operā** instrumental abl. [§G 47], lit., through your work, i.e., because of you; take **meae puellae** with **ocellī** (l. 18).
 18 **flendō** (gerund [§G 78] of **flēō flēre**) abl. of cause [§G 48] from weeping; the force of the diminutives **turgidulus** (**turgidus** swollen) and **ocellus** (**oculus**) cannot be expressed in English; **rubeō** -ēre be red.

PROVERBIA DE PROSCAENIO · III ·

Utinam quae dicis dictis facta suppetant.

PLAUTUS *Pseudolus* 108

I wish [your] deeds would match your words. (lit., Would that [your] deeds would back up the words you are saying!)

Modus omnibus rebus.
 Moderation in all things.

PLAUTUS *Poenulus* 238

Fortis fortuna adiuvat.
 Fortune favors the brave.

TERENCE *Phormiō* 203

Tetigisti acu.
 You've hit the nail on the head.
 (lit., You've touched [the matter] with a needle.)

PLAUTUS *Rudens* 1306

Nullum est iam dictum quod non dictum sit prius.

TERENCE *Eunūchus* 41

Nothing has now been said that wasn't said before.

Dental Hygiene in the Provinces

The Rome of Catullus' day attracted people from other lands bordering on the Mediterranean. If these newcomers were to be accepted in Roman society, they would have been obliged to abandon at least some of their provincial habits. Here Catullus gives advice to a man from Celtiberia in central Spain whose constantly smiling face could be interpreted as betraying an odd practice of his native land.

Egnatius, quod candidos habet dentes,
renidet usque quaque. si ad rei ventum est
subsellium, cum orator excitat fletum,
renidet ille; si ad pii rogum fili
lugetur, orba cum flet unicum mater, 5
renidet ille. quidquid est, ubicumque est,
quodcumque agit, renidet: hunc habet morbum,
neque elegantem, ut arbitror, neque urbanum.
quare monendum est te mihi, bone Egnati,

TEXT C. Valerii Catulli Carmina, ed. R. A. B. Mynors
(Oxford Classical Texts, 1958)

METER limping iambic [SMIO]

Egnā|tīūs | quōd || cān|dīdōs | hābēt | dēntēs
rēnī|dēt ūs|quē || quā|quē s(i) ād | rēi | vēntūm (e)st

- 1 Egnātius -(i)ī M.) is known only from this and another poem of Catullus; quod because; candidus white; dens dentis M. tooth.
- 2f. renīdeō -ēre lit., smile back (at), trans. smile; usque quāque everywhere; take reī with subsellium a defendant's (reus -ī M.) bench (subsellium -(i)ī N.); ventum est impers. construction, lit., it has been come (i.e., by Egnatius), trans. he has come; ōrātor ōrātōris M. speaker; flētus -ūs M. weeping; the scene is a court of law—advocates of the day tried to play upon the emotions of the court, hence flētum.
- 4 ad pīi rogum fili at the funeral pyre (rogus -ī M.) of a dutiful son—cremations were conducted publicly and in the open.
- 5 lūgētur lit., it is mourned (lūgeō -ēre), another impers. construction, but since the mourning would have been general, trans. there is mourning; orbus bereaved; ūnicus -ī M. [her] only son, but to avoid repetition, trans. [her] only boy.
- 6 quidquid whatever; ubicumque wherever.
- 7 quodcumque whatever; morbus -ī M. disease.
- 8 ēlegans (ēlegantis) refined; ut + ind. as; arbitror -ārī think; urbānus polite.
- 9 quārē wherefore, trans. so; monendum est tē mihi impers. use of the gerundive [SG 80], which would normally be expressed as tū mihi monendus es, lit., you are needing to be warned by me, i.e., I must warn you; bone Egnātī voc. [my] good Egnatius—a condescending expression.

si urbanus esses aut Sabinus aut Tiburs 10
 aut pinguis Umber aut obesus Etruscus
 aut Lanuvinus ater atque dentatus
 aut Transpadanus, ut meos quoque attingam,
 aut quilubet, qui puriter lavit dentes,
 tamen renidere usque quaque te nollem: 15
 nam risu inepto res ineptior nulla est.
 nunc Celtiber es: Celtiberia in terra,

10 Lines 10–15 are a category I conditional sentence relating to the present (§G 94), hence the imperfect subjunctives *essēs* and *nollem* (l. 15), trans. *if (sī) you were ... I would not want ...*; *urbānus* here a city [man], i.e., a person born and raised in Rome, which was often referred to simply as *urbs* (the city) (cf. Ovid *Tristia* 1.3.2, page 132, and elsewhere); *Sabīnus* -ī m. a Sabine—the Sabines lived in an area northeast of Rome; *Tīburs* *Tīburtis* m. a Tiburtine—Tibur was a town northeast of Rome but south of the Sabines.

11 *pinguis Umber* stout Umbrian (*Umber Umbri* m.)—Umbria was north of Rome on the Adriatic coast; *obēsus Etruscus* fat (*obēsus*, a stronger word than *pinguis*) Etruscan (*Etruscus* -ī m.)—Etruria was northwest of Rome.

12 Lit., a dark (*āter*) and well-toothed (*dentātus*) Lanuvian (*Lānuvīnus* -ī m.), trans. a dark Lanuvian with good teeth—Lanuvium was a town south of Rome.

13 *Transpadānus* -ī m. a Transpadane, i.e., someone from north of the *Padus* (modern Po), the largest river in northern Italy; *meōs* my [own people]—Catullus came from Verona, north of the Po; *atingō* -ere touch on.

14 *quilubet* anyone; *pūriter* cleanly—the point of the adverb becomes clear when Egnatius' own practice is revealed; *lavō* -āre (-ere) wash.

16 *rīsū ineptō* abl. of comparison (§G 42) than foolish laughter (*rīsus* -ūs m.)—Egnatius' beaming smile is so pronounced that it can be called a laugh; *ineptior* compar. of *ineptus*.

17 *nunc* as it is; *Celtibēr* *Celtibērī* m. a Celtiberian; *Celtibēriā* in *terrā* in the Celtiberian land.

18f. The antecedent of *quod* is *hōc* (what ... with this (instrumental abl. (§G 47))); *quisque* each person; *meiō* -ere (perf. *minxī*) urinate; *sibī* dat. of reference (§G 32) with *dēfricāre* (*dēfricō* -āre), lit., rub for himself, but trans. rub his ...; *māne* adv. in the morning; *dentem* trans. teeth (sg. for pl. (§G 53)); *russam* ... *gingivam* red gums (sg. for pl. (§G 53); *gingīva* -ae f.).

20f. *ut* introduces an adverbial clause of result (§G 84); *quō* ... *expolītiōr* ... *hōc* ... *amplius* ... a proportional comparison, lit., by what [degree] the more polished (*expolītiōr* compar. of *expolītus*) ... by this [degree] the greater amount (*amplius ampliōris* n.), trans. the more polished ... the greater amount ...; *iste* pron. adj. that; *vester* = *tuus* (§G 53), trans. of yours; *dens* trans. by plural as above; *tē* ... *bibisse* acc.+inf. after *praedicet* (*praedicō* -āre declare), whose subject is *dens*, trans. they (i.e., the teeth) declare that you have drunk; *lōtium* -(i) n. urine—to make Egnatius' practice more disgusting, Catullus says that he drinks his urine rather than simply using it as a rinse.

quod quisque minxit, hoc sibi solet mane
 dentem atque russam defricare gingivam,
 ut, quo iste vester expolitior dens est, 20
 hoc te amplius bibisse praedicet loti.

~: CATULLUS *Carmina* 39

LITTERA SCRIPTA MANET ·II·

Habent sua fata libelli.

The meaning usually given to these words is *Little books have their own destinies*, and this is how they would be interpreted without any context. Taken in this way, the words could be used as a motto for the school of modern literary criticism that claims complete autonomy for any piece of writing without reference to an author's intentions or the period in which it was written.

However, the author had a different meaning in mind. The sentence comes from an obscure Roman grammarian of the second century A.D., who, rather eccentrically, wrote in verse. In discussing the reception his book might have, he wrote this:

**Forsitan hunc aliquis verbosum dicere librum
 non dubitet; forsan multo praestantior alter
 pauca reperta putet, cum plura invenerit ipse;
 deses et impatiens nimis haec obscura putabit:
 pro captu lectoris habent sua fata libelli.**

TERENTIANUS MAURUS 1282ff.

Perhaps someone would not hesitate to pronounce this book wordy; perhaps another person, much superior [to the first], would consider little [in it] original, since he himself has been more creative (lit., has devised more [things]); a lazy and impatient person will think these [parts of the book] too obscure. Books succeed or fail (lit., have their own destinies) according to the ability of the reader.

(The diminutive *libellus* is used for metrical considerations; the lines are hexameters.)

The first three words of the final line are crucial to what the author intended.

Terentianus Maurus wrote nothing else of a memorable nature.

A Social Climber

Two differences between the spoken Latin of the lower classes in Rome and that of the educated were the former's disregard of an initial *h* (e.g., *ortus* for *hortus*) and the pronunciation of aspirated consonants as simple ones (e.g., *triumpus* for *triumphus*). Uneducated people who rose socially would naturally try to change their speech habits, but they were apt to overcorrect and apply an initial *h* where it had no place or wrongly aspirate a consonant. Such a person was Catullus' Arrius, who has been plausibly identified with an ambitious advocate and politician mentioned by Cicero.

"Chommoda" dicebat, si quando "commoda" vellet
dicere, et "insidias" Arrius "hinsidias,"
et tum mirifice sperabat se esse locutum,
cum quantum poterat dixerat "hinsidias."
credo, sic mater, sic semper avunculus eius, 5
sic maternus avus dixerat atque avia.
hoc misso in Syriam requierant omnibus aures:
audibant eadem haec leniter et leviter,

TEXT C. Valerii Catulli Carmina, ed. R. A. B. Mynors
(Oxford Classical Text, 1958)

METER elegiac couplet [§M2]

chōmmōdā | dīcē|bāt || sī | quāndō | cōmmōdā | vēllēt
dīcēr(e) ēt | īnsīdī|ās || Ārrīūs | hīnsīdī|ās

1f. Catullus gives two examples of Arrius' faulty pronunciation, *chommoda* (= *commoda*; *commodum* -ī N. *advantage*) and *hinsidiās* (= *insidiās*; *insidiae* -ārum F.PL. *ambush*); *sī quāndō* (*whenever* (lit., *if ever*)) is followed by the subjunctive, *vellet*, to express repeated action; *Arrius* -ī M.; *hinsidiās* is in apposition [§G52] to *insidiās*.

3 *tum* anticipates *cum* in l. 4 (lit., *then ... when ...*) and need not be translated; take *mīrificē* (*wonderfully*) with *esse locūtum*, which is part of the acc.+inf. [§G10] after *sperābat*.

4 *quantum poterat* as much (i.e., with as much emphasis) as he could.

5f. *sīc* in *this way* is repeated for emphasis; *avunculus* -ī M. *maternal uncle*; *eius* is to be taken with each noun, *his mother*, etc.; *māternus* *maternal*; *avus* -ī M. *grandfather*; *avia* -ae F. *grandmother*.

7 *hōc missō* in *Syriam* abl. absolute [§G49], trans. *when he was sent to Syria* (*Syria* -ae F.); *requiērant* (= *requiēverant* [§G95]; *requiescō* -ere) *had taken repose*, trans. *got a rest*; *omnibus* dat. of reference [§G32].

8 *audibant* = *audiēbant*; *eadem haec* *these same* [sounds]; *lēniter* *smoothly*; *leviter* *lightly*.

nec sibi postilla metuebant talia verba,
 cum subito affertur nuntius horribilis, 10
 Ionios fluctus, postquam illuc Arrius isset,
 iam non Ionios esse, sed Hionios.

~: CATULLUS *Carmina* 84

- 9 *sibi* (dat. of reference [§G32] for *themselves*) can be left untranslated; *postillā* afterwards.
 10 *subitō* suddenly; *affertur* historic pres. [§G60] of *afferō -ferre* bring; *horribilis* terrible, spine-chilling.
 11 f. Within the acc.+inf. [§G10] after *affertur nuntius*, the *postquam* clause has its verb, *isset* (= *iisset*), in the subjunctive [§G85]; *Īoniōs fluctūs* *Ionian waves* (*fluctus -ūs* m.)—the reference is to the *Īonium mare* (modern *Adriatic*), which Arrius would have crossed in going to Greece on his way to Syria; *iam nōn* no longer.

Catullus and Caesar

Catullus was a contemporary of Gaius Iulius Caesar. His father and Caesar were on friendly terms, but that didn't restrain the poet from writing two short poems attacking Caesar in the coarsest terms and accusing him and his associate Mamurra of sexual and other abnormalities. A third poem, in the form of a single elegiac couplet, expresses Catullus' complete indifference to the man who was one of the two most powerful figures in Rome at the time.

Nil nimium studeo, Caesar, tibi velle placere,
 nec scire utrum sis albus an ater homo.

Carmina 93

*I am not particularly keen to want to please you, Caesar,
 nor to know whether you are white or black.*

The expression "not to know whether you are white or black" was proverbial and indicated utter disinterest in the person concerned.

In his biography of Caesar, Suetonius (c. A.D. 60–c. 130) tells us that despite these insults, Catullus was forgiven after he apologized.

Although Caesar had not concealed the fact that he had suffered a lasting slur from Catullus' verses about Mamurra, he invited the poet to dinner on the same day as the latter apologized, and he continued his previous friendly relations with Catullus' father.

SUETONIUS *Iūlius* 73

The dinner party must have been quite a lively affair.

An Invitation to Dinner

Cenabis bene, mi Fabulle, apud me
 paucis, si tibi di favent, diebus,
 si tecum attuleris bonam atque magnam
 cenam, non sine candida puella
 et vino et sale et omnibus cachinnis. 5
 haec si, inquam, attuleris, venuste noster,
 cenabis bene; nam tui Catulli
 plenus sacculus est aranearum.

TEXT C. Valerii Catulli *Carmina*, ed. R. A. B. Mynors
 (Oxford Classical Texts, 1958)

METER hendecasyllable (§M3)
 cēnā|bīs bēnē | mī Fā|būll(e) ā|pūd mē
 pāucīs | sī tībī | dī fā|vēnt dī|ēbūs

1 cēnō -āre *dine*; mī voc. of *meus*.

2 paucīs ... diēbus abl. of time within which (§G37); tibi dat. with *favent*; dī = *dei*.

3 tēcum = cum tē; attuleris (2 sg. fut. perf. ind. act. *adferō -ferre*) trans. by the present (§G66), *if you bring*.

4 cēna -ae f. *dinner*; Catullus says *nōn sine* (stronger than *cum*) to emphasize his inability to provide the usual components of a dinner party; the *candida puella* (*pretty girl*) would have been a woman hired for the evening to entertain the guests—this responsibility normally fell to the host.

5 The three ablatives are governed by *nōn sine* (l. 4); *sāl salis* m. here *wit*; *omnibus cachinnis* *all manner of laughter* (*cachinnus -ī* m.).

6 *venuste noster* voc. *my* (pl. for sg. (§G53)) *charming* (*venustus*) [*friend*].

8 *sacculus -ī* m. *little purse* (diminutive of *saccus -ī* m. *bag*); *arānea -ae* f. *cobweb*.

9 *contrā* adv. *in return*; *mērōs amōrēs* *pure affection* (pl. for sg. (§G53)).

10 *seu* = *vel sī* or *if*; *quid* indef. pron. *anything*; *suāviūs, ēlegantius* n.sg. compar. of *suāvis* *pleasant*, *ēlegans* (*ēlegantis*) *graceful*—Catullus is using hyperbole to tempt his friend.

II f. *unguentum -ī* n. *unguent*—the need to counteract the effects of body odor was particularly urgent at dinner parties, where each couch was used by three reclining participants; *meae puellae* (i.e., *Lesbia*) dat. with *dōnārunt* (= *dōnāvērunt* (§G95)); *Venerēs Cupīdinēsque* *the Loves and Cupids* (*Venus Veneris* f., *Cupīdō Cupīdinis* m. normally *the goddess of love, the god of love*), a vague expression indicating all powers capable of inciting love and desire (cf. Catullus 3.1, page 35).

13 f. *quod* (antecedent *unguentum* (l. 11)) is governed by *olfaciēs* (*olfaciō -ere* *smell* (trans.)); *cum* is postponed (§G4); *rogābis* is followed by an accusative (*deōs*) and by an indirect petition (§G91) introduced by *ut* (postponed (§G4)); *tōtum ... nāsum* *all nose* (*nāsus -ī* m.).

sed contra accipies meros amores
 seu quid suavius elegantiusve est; 10
 nam unguentum dabo, quod meae puellae
 donarunt Veneres Cupidinesque,
 quod tu cum olfacies, deos rogabis,
 totum ut te faciant, Fabulle, nasum.

~: CATULLUS *Carmina* 13

The Wild Life

In Roman society, as in our own, wild living and debauchery were frowned upon but were engaged in anyway. Some writers censured the enthusiasm for orgies that existed among members of the idle rich. Lucretius tells of how such pleasures lead to disillusionment:

Eximia veste et victu convivia, ludi,
 pocula crebra, unguenta, coronae, sarta parantur,
 nequiquam, quoniam medio de fonte leporum
 surgit amari aliquid, quod in ipsis floribus angat.

Dē rerum nātūrā 4.1131ff.

Banquets with magnificent clothes and food, games, plenty of cups,
 unguents, wreaths [and] garlands are made ready, [but] in vain;
 since from the the middle of pleasure's fount (lit., the fountain
 of charms) a bitterness (lit., something bitter) comes up that
 chokes amid the flowers themselves.

More damning still is the complaint Juvenal puts in the mouth of an aged debauchee:

Nunc mihi quid suades post damnum temporis et spes
 deceptas? festinat enim decurrere velox
 flosculus angustae miseraeque brevissima vitae
 portio; dum bibimus, dum sarta, unguenta, puellas
 poscimus, obrepit non intellecta senectus. *Satires* 9.125ff.

Now what are you telling me to do after the waste of [my]
 time and cheated hopes? For the transient flower and [our]
 meager share of a limited and wretched life hasten to a close.
 While we drink, while we call for garlands, unguents [and]
 girls, old age creeps up [on us] unawares.

accipe fraterno multum manantia fletu,
atque in perpetuum, frater, ave atque vale. 10

~: CATULLUS *Carmina* 101

Sortes Virgilianae

Attempts to predict the future have taken many forms. One method involved taking a copy of a book considered to be in some way authoritative and opening it at random. The first words on the left-hand page were supposed to give some clue about what the future held for the inquirer. Whether the rules of bibliomancy, as this form of absurdity is called, permitted further reading, or even a glance at the right-hand page, is not recorded.

Books favored by bibliomancers include the Bible and Koran, as well as works of Homer and Vergil. The *Sortes Virgilianae* (*Divination through Vergil*; the form *Vir-* is a common but incorrect spelling) was practiced up to comparatively recent times. The most famous example of its use concerns the English king Charles I (1625–1649). When fleeing from parliamentary forces seeking to depose him, he consulted the Roman poet and was confronted with the lines in which the deserted Dido curses Aeneas:

At bello audacis populi vexatus et armis,
finibus extorris, complexu avulsus Iuli
auxilium imploret videatque indigna suorum
funera; nec, cum se sub leges pacis iniquae
tradiderit, regno aut optata luce fruatur,
sed cadat ante diem mediaque inhumatus harena.

Aeneid 4.615ff.

But constantly attacked in war and by the weapons of a bold people, exiled from his territories, torn from the embrace of [his son] Iulus, may he beg for help and witness the cruel deaths of his people; and when he surrenders himself to the terms of an unequal peace, may he not enjoy [his] kingdom or the light he desires (i.e., a happy life), but may he fall before his time (lit., day) and [lie] unburied in the middle of a beach.

If the king believed in Vergil, he could hardly have been encouraged. He was, in fact, later apprehended, tried as an enemy of the nation, and beheaded.

Ariadne on Naxos

In addition to shorter poems of an informal and personal nature, Catullus wrote several longer pieces that showed him to be a **doctus poëta**, a learned poet. This title indicated that a poet had absorbed contemporary and past Greek poetic tradition and could write according to its norms.

One established verse form was the mini-epic, the *epyllion*, which treated a story of the heroic age within the relatively short space of a few hundred lines. One such poem is Catullus' Wedding of Peleus and Thetis (a modern title—none is given in the manuscripts); into his description of the wedding he inserted the unrelated story of Ariadne.

Theseus, the great Athenian hero, had gone to Crete to save the young men and women who were regularly sent from Athens as tribute to Minos, the Cretan king. In performing the various tasks involved, he was aided by the king's daughter Ariadne, who had fallen in love with him. She eloped with him, but on the return voyage to Athens was abandoned on the Aegean island of Naxos. Her fate has been the subject of many works of art and literature since the Renaissance, one of the best known being the opera *Ariadne auf Naxos* of Richard Strauss.

Namque fluentisono prospectans litore Diae,
Thesæa cedentem celeri cum classe tuetur
indomitos in corde gerens Ariadna furores,
necdum etiam sese quæ visit visere credit,

55

TEXT C. Valerii Catulli *Carmina*, ed. R. A. B. Mynors
(Oxford Classical Texts, 1958)

METER hexameter [§M1]

nāmquē flū|ēntīsō|nō || prōs|pēctāns | litōrē | Dīāē
Thēsēā | cēdēn|tēm || cēlē|rī cūm | clāssē tū|ētūr

52 **Namque** (= **nam**) *for*—the sentence (through l. 54) explains what has immediately preceded; **fluentisonō prospectans litore Diae** *looking out (prospectō -āre) from the resounding shore* (abl. of place from which [§G39]) of *Dia* (= Naxos; *Dia* -ae f.).

53f. **Thēsæa** Greek acc. of **Thēseus** (Thēsei m.); **cēdō -ere** here *go*; **celeri cum classe** with [his] *swift fleet*; the subject of **tuetur** (*watches; tueor tuērī*) is **Ariadna** (-ae f., Latin form of the Greek *Ariadne*)—this is not a historic present, since Catullus is describing a scene on a tapestry; **indomitōs ... furōrēs** acc. after **gerens**, *bearing unbridled passions* (**furor furōris** m.).

55 **necdum etiam** *and not even yet*; **sēsē** (= **sē**) ... **vīsere** acc.+inf. [§G10] after **crēdit; vīsō -ere** *see*.

utpote fallaci quae tum primum excita somno
 desertam in sola miseram se cernat harena.
 immemor at iuvenis fugiens pellit vada remis,
 irrita ventosae linquens promissa procellae.
 quem procul ex alga maestis Minois ocellis, 60
 saxea ut effigies bacchantis, prospicit, eheu,
 prospicit et magnis curarum fluctuat undis,
 non flavo retinens subtilem vertice mitram,
 non contexta levi velatum pectus amictu,
 non tereti strophio lactentes vincta papillas, 65

- 56f. *utpote ... quae ... sē cernat* adj. clause with subj., giving the cause [§G 88] for Ariadne's disbelief (*quae* is postponed [§G 4])—*utpote* reinforces the clause, which is to be translated *no wonder (utpote)*, since she sees herself (*cernō -ere*) ...; *fallācī ... somnō* abl. of separation [§G 40] from treacherous sleep—her sleep was treacherous (*fallax (fallācis)*) because it allowed Theseus to leave without her knowledge; *tum primum* then first; *excitus (excitō -ire)* awakened; *dēsērō -ere* abandon; in *sōlā ... harēnā* on the lonely sand (*harēna -ae* F.).
- 58 *immemor* forgetful; at (*but*) is postponed [§G 4]; *pellō -ere* strike; *vada* (*vadum -ī* N.) here waters; *rēmīs* instrumental abl. [§G 47] with oars (*rēmus -ī* M.).
- 59 *irrita ... prōmissa* acc. after *linquens*, leaving (*linquō -ere*) [*his*] empty promises (*prōmissum -ī* N.); *ventōsae ... procellae* dat. to the windy storm (*procella -ae* F.).
- 60f. *iuvenis* (l. 58), i.e., Theseus, is the antecedent of *quem*, which is governed by *prospicit* (*prospiciō -ere* watch); *alga -ae* F. seaweed, which would have been on the lower part of the beach; *maestis ... ocellis* instrumental abl. [§G 47] with sad eyes (*ocellus -ī* M.); *Mīnōis (Mīnōidis* F.) the daughter of Minos, i.e., Ariadne; *saxea ut effigiēs* like (*ut* is postponed [§G 4]) a stone image (*effigiēs -ēī* F.); *bacchans bacchantis* F. female devotee of Bacchus, bacchante; *eheu* interjection alas!
- 62 *prospicit* is repeated for pathetic effect; *magnīs ... undīs* abl. of place where [§G 38]; *fluctuō -āre* be tossed.
- 63ff. The participles *retinens* (*retineō -ēre* hold), *contexta* (*contegō -ere* conceal), and *vincta* (*vinciō -ire* bind) agree with *Mīnōis* (Ariadne) in l. 60; *flāvō ... vertice* abl. of place where [§G 38] on [her] blonde head (*vertex verticis* M.); *subtilem ... mitram* finely woven bonnet (*mitra -ae* F.); *pectus* acc. of respect [§G 15] after *contexta*, lit., concealed with respect to [her] chest; take *levi vclatum ... amictū* (lit., having been [previously] covered (*vclō -āre*) with a light garment (*amictus -ūs* M.)) with *pectus*—a condensed expression that refers to the previous state of Ariadne's clothing; take *tereti strophio* (instrumental abl. [§G 47] with a smooth (*teres (teretis)*) band (*strophium -īī* N.)) with *vincta*—the *strophium*, which served as a primitive brassiere, was tied on the outside of a garment just below the breasts; *lactentēs ... papillās* acc. of respect [§G 15] after *vincta*, lit., bound with respect to [her] milk-white breasts (*papilla -ae* F.).

omnia quae toto delapsa e corpore passim
 ipsius ante pedes fluctus salis alludebant.
 sed neque tum mitrae neque tum fluitantis amictus
 illa vicem curans toto ex te pectore, Theseu,
 toto animo, tota pendebat perdita mente. 70
 a misera, assiduīs quam luctibus externavit
 spinosas Erycina serens in pectore curas
 illa tempestate, ferox quo ex tempore Theseus
 egressus curvis a litoribus Piraei
 attigit iniusti regis Gortynia tecta. 75

∴ CATULLUS *Carmina* 64.52–75

- 66f. **omnia quae** *all of which*, i.e., the articles of clothing just mentioned; **quae ... dēlapsa** is the object of **allūdēbant** (**allūdō** -ere *lap at*); **tōtō dēlapsa ē corpore** fallen (**dēlābor** -ī) from [her] whole body; **passim** at random; **ipsius ante pedēs** lit., before the feet of her herself, trans. in front of her feet; **fluctūs salis** the waves (**fluctus** -ūs M.) of the sea (**sāl salis** M. lit., salt)—the clothes were at the edge of the surf.
- 68ff. The genitives **mitrae** and **fluitantis** (**fluitō** -āre *float*) **amictūs** depend on **vicem**, which functions here as a preposition, *on account of, for*; **cūrans** *caring, being concerned*; **tōtō ... pectore** (here *heart*), **tōtō animō** (here *soul*), and **tōtā ... mente** ablatives of manner (§G 45), trans. *with [her] whole heart*, etc.; **ex tē ... pendēbat** lit., *was hanging* (**pendeō** -ēre (intr.)) *from you*, i.e., *on you*; **Thēseu** voc.; take **perdita** (*ruined*) with **illa**.
- 71f. **ā** interjection *alas!*; **misera ... quam** (postponed (§G 4)) *unhappy [woman], whom*; **assiduīs ... luctibus** instrumental abl. (§G 47) *with constant sorrows* (**luctus** -ūs M.); the subject of **externāvit** (**externō** -āre *drive mad*) is **Erycina** (-ae F., another name for Venus); **spīnōsus** *thorny*; **serō** -ere *sow*, used here metaphorically.
- 73 **illā tempestāte** abl. of time when (§G 37) *at that time* (**tempestās tempestātis** F.); take **ferox** (here *cruel*) with **Thēseus**; **quō ex tempore** (**ex** is postponed (§G 4)) lit., *from what time*, but trans. *when*.
- 74 **ēgressus** (**ēgredior** -ī) *having left*; **curvus** *curved, winding*; **Piraeus** -ī M. the port of Athens.
- 75 **atingō** -ere *arrive at*; the **iniustus rex** (*unjust king*) was **Mīnōs**; **Gortȳnius** here *Cretan*; **tecta** pl. for sg. (§G 53) (**tectum** -ī N. *building*), trans. *palace*.

Worldly Wisdom

Publilius Syrus (first century B.C.) was a highly successful writer of mimes, which were short dramatic productions performed on the stage and always in demand in Rome. His reputation was such that in the first century A.D., a collection of single-line aphorisms culled from his works was used as a school text. The collection's popularity during the Middle Ages ensured its survival, but all *Publilius'* original mimes were lost.

- 22 Amare et sapere vix deo conceditur.
 26 Avaro quid mali optes nisi: "vivat diu"?
 41 Amicum an nomen habeas, aperit calamitas.
 92 Brevis ipsa vita est, sed malis fit longior.
 186 Etiam capillus unus habet umbram suam.
 222 Fortuna plus homini quam consilium valet.
 258 Heredis fletus sub persona risus est.

TEXT *Minor Latin Poets*, J. W. Duff and A. M. Duff
 (Loeb Classical Library, 1934)
 (The line references are to the Loeb edition.)

METER iambic senarius (§M 8)
 āmār(e) | ēt sǎpē|rē || vīx | dēō | cōncē|dītūr
 āvā|rō quid | māl(i) || ōp|tēs nīſi | vīvāt | dīū

- 22 sapiō -ere *be wise*; deō dat. after concēditur (concēdō -ere *grant, allow*).
 26 Avārō (avārus -ī M. *a greedy person*) dat. after optēs (potential subj. [§G 68] *would you wish*); quid (here postponed [§G 4]) malī (partitive gen. [§G 24]) lit., *what of trouble, i.e., what trouble*; nisi here *except*; vivat subj. to express a wish [§G 67] *may he live*—by living longer, the greedy person will suffer more from his vice.
 41 The first four words are a double indirect question (hence habeās [§G 91]), which in its fuller form would be introduced by utrum ... an ... *whether ... or ...* (*whether* must be supplied in English); nōmen i.e., *a friend in name only*; aperīō -īre *reveal*; calamitās calamitātis F. *misfortune*.
 92 malis instrumental abl. [§G 47] *by troubles* (malum -ī N.); fit is used here as the passive of faciō -ere; longior compar. of longus.
 186 capillus -ī M. *a hair*—the metaphor is meant to indicate that even an insignificant person has worth.
 222 Fortune, or Luck, was often imagined to be a divine being; plūs ... quam *more than*; take hominī (dat. of reference [§G 32]) with valet, *is of value to a person*; consilium here *intelligence*.
 258 hērēs hērēdis M./F. *heir*; flētus -ūs M. *weeping*; persōna -ae F. *mask*; rīsus -ūs M. *laughter*.

- 275 Inopiae desunt multa, avaritiae omnia.
 296 Iudex damnatur ubi nocens absolvitur.
 298 In rebus dubiis plurimi est audacia.
 307 In amore forma plus valet quam auctoritas.
 331 Improbe Neptunum accusat, qui iterum naufragium facit.
 339 Legem nocens veretur, fortunam innocens.
 358 Malus bonum ubi se simulat tunc est pessimus.
 397 Multorum calamitate vir moritur bonus.
 478 Nec mortem effugere quisquam nec amorem potest.
 670 Stultum est vicinum velle ulcisci incendio.
 711 Virtuti melius quam fortunae creditur.

- 275 **Inopiae** (**inopia** -ae F. *poverty*) dat. after **dēsunt** (**dēsum** + dat. *be lacking*), trans. *poverty lacks many things (multa)*; supply **dēsunt** with **avāritiae** (**avāritia** -ae F. *greed*)—a greedy person is supremely needy because he always wants more.
 296 **Iūdex iūdicis** M. *judge*; **damnō** -āre *condemn*; **nocens** pres. pple. of **noceō** -ēre, here used as a noun, *a guilty person*; **absolvō** -ere *acquit*.
 298 **rēs dubiae** lit., *difficult things*, trans. *a difficult position* (e.g., when surrounded by angry Gauls); **plūrimī** gen. of value [§G 21], trans. *of the greatest [value]*; **audācia** -ae F. *boldness*.
 307 **forma** -ae F. here *beauty*; **plūs ... quam** *more than*; **auctōritās auctōritātis** F. *authority* (e.g., of parents).
 331 **Improbē** *unreasonably*; **Neptūnus** -ī M. *Neptune*, god of the sea; **accūsō** -āre *blame*; **quī** [he] *who*; **iterum** here *for a second time*; trans. **naufragium** (-ī) N. *shipwreck*) **facit** by *is shipwrecked*—the twice-shipwrecked victim should have taken Neptune's hint on the first occasion.
 339 **nocens** as in No. 296; **innocens** (**innocentis**) *innocent*—the guiltless person has no reason to fear the law.
 358 **Malus** is used as a noun, trans. *a bad person*; **ubi** is postponed [§G 4]; with **bonum ... sē simulat** supply **esse**, lit., *pretends (simulō -āre) himself to be good*; **pessimus** superl. of **malus**.
 397 **Multōrum calamitātē** abl. of attendant circumstances [§G 45], lit., *with the misfortune (calamitās calamitātis F.) of many, i.e., to the misfortune of many*.
 478 **Nec ... nec ...** *Neither ... nor ...*; **effugiō** -ere *escape*; **quisquam** *anyone*, but trans. *no one can escape...*
 670 **Stultum est** *it is foolish*; **vīcīnum** (**vīcīnus** -ī M. *neighbor*) is the object of **ulciscī** (**ulciscor** -ī *take revenge on*); **incendiō** instrumental abl. [§G 47] (**incendium** -ī) N. *fire*)—since houses in an ancient city were normally separated only by a common structural wall, it was inadvisable to practice arson on a neighbor.
 711 **Virtūtī** and **fortūnae** are both dative after **crēditur**, which is used impersonally, lit., *it is trusted*; **melius quam** *better than*.

Unrequited Love

Publius Vergilius Marō (70–19 B.C.), known in English as Vergil or Virgil, stands at the head of Latin poetry with his three poems, the *Eclogues*, the *Georgics*, and the *Aeneid*.

The *Eclogues* belong to the genre of pastoral poetry, short poems set against a rural background, where peasants lead simple lives caring for their flocks. In the selection that follows, a despairing goatherd, Damon, complains of his former partner, Nysa, who has abandoned him in favor of another man.

Nascere praeque diem veniens age, Lucifer, alnum,
 coniugis indigno Nysae deceptus amore
 dum queror et divos, quamquam nil testibus illis
 profeci, extrema moriens tamen adloquor hora. 20
 incipe Maenalios mecum, mea tibia, versus.

TEXT P. Vergili Maronis Opera, ed. R. A. B. Mynors
 (Oxford Classical Texts, 1969)

METER hexameter [§MI]

nāscērē | prāēquē dī|ēm || vēnī|ēns āgē | Lūcīfēr | ālmūm
 cōniūgīs | indīg|nō || Nŷ|sāē dē|cēptūs ā|mōrē

17 Nascere (2 sg. imp. nascor nascī) *be born*—Damon is bidding the Morning Star to rise; take the next words as **praeveniensque diem**—the two elements of **praeveniens** (**praeveniō** -īre *precede*) are split by tmesis, a somewhat rare stylistic feature; **diem ... alnum** is governed by both **praeveniens** and **age**, trans. *precede and bring on the life-giving day*; **Lūcifer Lūciferī** M. lit., *the Light-bringer*, i.e., *the Morning Star*.

18ff. The next clauses **dum queror ... adloquor** are introduced by a postponed conjunction (**dum**) [§G4]; **coniunx coniugis** M./F. normally *husband/wife*, but trans. here *partner*, since the woman (Nysa) is now formally marrying someone else; **indignō ... amōre** instrumental abl. [§G47] *by the unworthy love*; **dēcipiō -ere** *deceive*; **queror querī** *complain*; **divus -ī** M. *god*; the **quamquam** clause is inserted into the second **dum** clause; **nīl** = **nihil**; **testibus illis** instrumental abl. [§G47] *with them as witnesses* (**testis testis** M./F.)—presumably both Damon and Nysa had called on the gods to witness their undying love, but the gods had not made Nysa keep her word; **prōficiō -ere** *achieve*; **extrēmā ... hōrā** abl. of time when [§G37] *in [my] final hour*; **moriens** (pres. pple. of **morior morī** *die*) trans. *as I die*—the lover ends his complaint by declaring that he is about to jump off a cliff; **adloquor -ī** *address*.

21 A refrain, as exemplified here, is a feature of pastoral poetry; **Maenaliōs ... versūs** *Maenalian verses* (**versus -ūs** M.), i.e., poetry such as that sung on Mt. Maenalus (**Maenalus -ī** M.; cf. l. 22) in Arcadia, a remote area in Greece that was supposed to preserve a simple and old-fashioned lifestyle; **tibia -ae** F. *flute*, here voc.

Maenalus argutumque nemus pinusque loquentis
semper habet, semper pastorum ille audit amores
Panaque, qui primus calamos non passus inertis.

incipi Maenaliōs mecum, mea tibia, versus. 25

Mopso Nysa datur: quid non speremus amantes?
iungentur iam grypes equis, aevoque sequenti
cum canibus timidi venient ad pocula dammae.

incipi Maenaliōs mecum, mea tibia, versus. 28a

Mopse, novas incide faces: tibi ducitur uxor.
sparge, marite, nuces: tibi deserit Hesperus Oetam. 30
incipi Maenaliōs mecum, mea tibia, versus.

22 argūtumque nemus pīnūsque loquentīs both rustling forest (nemus nemoris N.) and whispering (lit., talking) pines (pīnus -ūs F.).

23 pastor pastōris M. herdsman; ille it, i.e., Mt. Maenalus, which hears the loves of herdsmen in the sense that they are always singing love poetry on or around it.

24 Pāna Greek acc. of Pān (Pānos M.), a god of herdsmen and flocks, particularly associated with Arcadia; prīmus first; calāmōs nōn passus [est] inertīs [esse] did not allow reeds (calamus -ī M.) to be idle—Pan was credited with the invention of the panpipe, or flute, which he made from a reed.

26 Mopsō dat. of Mopsus (-ī M.) to Mopsus, the rival to whom Nysa is being given in marriage; spērēmus deliberative subj. [§G 70] are we to expect; amantēs [we] lovers.

27 Nysa's marriage is so ridiculous that other similar absurdities can now be expected; iungentur will be mated; grȳpes (gryps grȳpis M.) griffins, creatures of fable who were a combination of eagle and lion parts; equīs dat. with (lit., to) horses; aevō sequentī abl. of time when [§G 37] in the following age (aevum -ī N.).

28 timidī ... dammae timid deer (damma -ae here M.); pōcūlum (-ī N. cup) is used in the plural to mean drinking—trans. ad pōcula by to drink.

29 incide 2 sg. imp. act. incidō -ere cut; fax facis F. torch—the torches are for the evening wedding procession, in which the bride is led from her father's house to that of the bridegroom; this is alluded to in the next clause, lit., for you a wife is being led, i.e., a wife is being brought to you.

30 sparge ... nucēs scatter (spargō -ere) nuts (nux nucis F.)—it was traditional to throw nuts among the crowd at a wedding; tibi dat. of advantage [§G 31]; dēserō -ere leave; Hesperus -ī M. the Evening Star; Oeta (-ae F.) a mountain in Thessaly traditionally associated with the Evening Star (cf. Statius Silvae 5.4.8, page 184)—the rising of the Evening Star above Mt. Oeta is mentioned to indicate that when night comes, Mopsus and Nysa will be united as husband and wife.

32 The goatherd addresses his lost love in a sarcastic vein; dignō ... virō dat. to a worthy husband; coniungō -ere join; the dum clauses that follow give the reasons for the goatherd's sarcasm; despiciō omnīs you look down on (despiciō -ere) everyone.

o digno coniuncta viro, dum despicias omnis,
dumque tibi est odio mea fistula dumque capellae
hirsutumque supercilium promissaque barba,
nec curare deum credis mortalia quemquam.

35

incipi Maenalios mecum, mea tibia, versus.
saepibus in nostris parvam te roscida mala
(dux ego vester eram) vidi cum matre legentem.
alter ab undecimo tum me iam acceperat annus,
iam fragilis poteram a terra contingere ramos:
ut vidi, ut perii, ut me malus abstulit error!

40

incipi Maenalios mecum, mea tibia, versus.

~: VERGIL *Eclogues* 8.17–42

33f. tibi (dat. of reference [§G32]) est odiō (predicative dat. [§G34]) lit., *is for a dislike for you*, i.e., *you dislike*; fistula -ae F. pipe (the flute of l. 21); Nysa's dislike extends to her former lover's nanny goats (capella -ae F.), his shaggy eyebrow (supercilium -(i)ī N.), and his long (prōmissus perf. pple. of prōmittō -ere) beard (barba -ae F.)—prōmissus is commonly used to describe hair or a beard allowed to grow long (lit., *sent forth, let loose*).

35 Take deum (= deōrum [§G95]) with quemquam (quisquam any(one)); mortālia human [affairs]—the goatherd is claiming that Nysa imagines that the gods will not remember the vows she has made to him.

37 saepibus in nostris lit., *in our fences* (saepēs saepis F.)—our here refers to the goatherd and his family, trans. *in our enclosure*; parvam tē you, [when] small; roscida māla dewy apples (mālum -ī N.).

38 dux here guide; vester, not tuus, because Nysa was with her mother (cum mātē); legentem (legō -ere) here picking.

39 alter ab undecimō ... annus lit., *the next year after [my] eleventh [year]*, i.e., he was in his twelfth year.

40 fragilis ... rāmōs fragile branches (rāmus -ī M.); ā terrā from the ground; contingō -ere here reach.

41 The construction is in imitation of a Greek idiom to express simultaneous actions; the first ut means *just as*, the second and third so, and the meaning is that the young goatherd fell in love with Nysa the instant he saw her, lit., *just as I saw [you], so I was lost* (pereō -īre), *so foul madness* (error errōris M.) *swept me away* (auferō -ferre); trans. *as soon as I saw [you], I was lost and foul madness swept me away*.

Italy

Agriculture is the subject of Vergil's Georgics, the second of whose four books is concerned with trees and shrubs. In his discussion of varieties from different parts of the then-known world, Vergil mentions the citron tree of Media, noted for its medicinal properties. This prompts him to digress on the superiority of Italy over Media and all other lands: its climate and fertility, coupled with the absence of dangerous animals, suggest to the reader that the land still possessed something of the abundance and carefree life enjoyed in the Golden Age (cf. Tibullus Elegies 1.3, page 117).

Sed neque Medorum silvae, ditissima terra,
nec pulcher Ganges atque auro turbidus Hermus
laudibus Italiae certent, non Bactra neque Indi
totaque turiferis Panchaia pinguis harenis.
haec loca non tauri spirantes naribus ignem

I 40

TEXT P. Vergili Maronis *Opera*, ed. R. A. B. Mynors
(Oxford Classical Texts, 1969)

METER hexameter [§M1]

sēd nēquē | Mēdō|rūm || sīl|vāe dī|tissimā | tērrā
nēc pūl|chēr Gān|gēs || āt|qu(e) āūrō | tūrbīdūs | Hērμūs

I 36 **Mēdī -ōrum** M.PL. the inhabitants of **Mēdia** (-ae F.), a region south of the Caspian Sea (the northern part of modern Iran); **silvae** (groves) refers to the plantations of citron trees mentioned in the preceding lines; **dītissima** (superl. of **dīs** (**dītis**)) **terra** is in apposition [§G 52] to **silvae**.

I 37 **Gangēs Gangis** M. the modern Ganges River; take **aurō** (abl. of cause [§G 48]) with **turbidus**, *thick with gold*; **Hermus -ī** M. a river in Asia Minor noted for its alluvial gold.

I 38f. **laudibus** (laus laudis F. *praise*) abl. with **certent** (potential subj. [§G 68]; **certō -āre** + abl. *contend with*); **Italia -ae** F. *Italy*; **Bactra**, **Indī**, and **Panchāia** (l. 139) are also subjects of **certent**; **Bactra -ōrum** N.PL. the capital of Bactria, a region that included modern Afghanistan and certain adjacent lands; **Indus -ī** M. *an Indian*; take **tūriferis ... harēnis** (abl. of cause [§G 48]) with **pinguis**, *rich with [its] incense-bearing sands* (**harēna -ae** F.); **Panchāia -ae** F. a legendary island supposed to lie off the coast of Arabia.

I 40f. Although Italy had not been the scene of bizarre incidents such as those in Greek legend, it could boast of more worthwhile glories (ll. 143ff.); **haec loca** (i.e., Italy) is the object of **invertēre** (= **invertērunt**; **invertō -ere** *turn over* (in plowing)); **taurī spīrantēs nāribus ignem** *bulls* (**taurus -ī** M.) *breathing* (**spīrō -āre**) *fire from [their] nostrils* (abl. of place from which [§G 39]; **nāris nāris** F.)—Jason, after arriving at Colchis in his quest for the Golden Fleece, was obliged to plow a field with two fire-breathing bulls and then sow the teeth of a dragon (**hȳdrus -ī** M.), which produced an immediate crop of armed warriors, whom he had to dispose of; **satīs ... dentibus** a somewhat unusual dat. of purpose [§G 33] *for sowing* (**serō**

invertere satis immanis dentibus hydri,
 nec galeis densisque virum seges horruit hastis;
 sed gravidæ fruges et Bacchi Massicus umor
 implevere; tenent oleæ armentaue laeta.
 hinc bellator equus campo sese arduus infert, 145
 hinc albi, Clitumne, greges et maxima taurus
 victima, saepe tuo perfusi flumine sacro,
 Romanos ad templa deum duxere triumphos.
 hic ver adsidium atque alienis mensibus aestas:
 bis gravidæ pecudes, bis pomis utilis arbor. 150

-ere) the teeth (*dens dentis* M.)—we would have expected the gerundive construction [§G 81] *serendis dentibus*; *immānis* (gen. with *hȳdri*) *savage*.

142 *galeis densisque ... hastis* instrumental abl. [§G 47] with helmets (*galea* -ae F.) and closely packed spears (*hasta* -ae F.); *virum* (= *virōrum* [§G 95]) *seges* (*segetis* F.) *crop of men*; *horreō -ēre* *bristle*.

143 *gravidæ frūgēs* abundant harvests (*frūgēs frūgum* F.PL.); *Bacchī Massicus ūmor* the Massic juice (*ūmor ūmoris* M.) of Bacchus, i.e., wine from mons Massicus in Campania, which was famous for its vineyards—Bacchus (also called Dionysus) was the god of wine; Vergil is using a specific type of wine to refer to Italian wine in general.

144 *implēvere* (= *implēverunt*; *impleō -ēre*) have filled [them], i.e., *haec loca* (l. 140; Italy as a whole is meant), which is also to be supplied after *tenent* (here cover); *olea* -ae F. olive tree; *armenta laeta* fat herds (*armentum* -ī N.).

145 *hinc* from here, i.e., from these places; *bellātor equus* warhorse; *campō* abl. of place where [§G 38]; *sēsē* (= *sē*) ... *infert* bears (*inferō -ferre*) itself, advances; trans. *arduus* by an adverb [§G 55], proudly.

146f. *albī ... gregēs* white herds (*grex gregis* M.), i.e., of cattle—white beasts were always used for sacrifices to the upper gods; *Clitumne* voc. sg. of *Clitumnus* -ī M. a river in a region of Umbria famous for its white cattle; *maxima ... victima* (-ae F.) (the largest sacrifice) is in apposition to *taurus*; take *saepe* with *duxere* (= *duxerunt*, l. 148); *tuō ... flūmine sacrō* abl. of place where [§G 38] in your (i.e., that of Clitumnus) sacred river; *perfūsī* dipped (*perfundō -ere*)—legend had it that the waters of the Clitumnus turned animals white.

148 The animals mentioned in l. 146 have often led Roman triumphal processions (*triumphus* -ī M.) to the temples of the gods (*deum* = *deōrum* [§G 95])—the procession of a victorious general passed through the Forum up to the Capitol (see the map of Rome on page xxiv), where a sacrifice was made.

149 *hic* here, i.e., in Italy; supply *est* with each noun, *vēr* (*vēris* N. spring) and *aestās* (*aestātis* F. summer); *adsiduus* constant; *aliēnīs mensibus* abl. of time when [§G 37] in months (*mensis mensis* M.) not its own (*aliēnus* lit., belonging to another).

150 *bis* twice [a year]; *gravidus* here pregnant; *pecudēs* [farm] animals; *pōmīs* abl. of cause [§G 48] with [its] fruits (*pōmum* -ī N.); *ūtilis* useful, i.e., to its owner; *arbōs* = *arbor*.

at rabidae tigres absunt et saeva leonum
 semina, nec miseros fallunt aconita legentis
 nec rapit immensos orbis per humum neque tanto
 squameus in spiram tractu se colligit anguis.
 adde tot egregias urbes operumque laborem, 155
 tot congesta manu praeruptis oppida saxis
 fluminaque antiquos subter labentia muros.

~: VERGIL *Georgics* 2.136–157

151f. *rabidae tigrēs* *raging tigers* (*tigris tigris* F.); *absunt* (*absun*) lit., *are absent*, trans. *are not here*, i.e., in Italy; *saeva leōnum sēmina* *the fierce offspring* (*sēmen sēminis* N. lit., *seed*) of lions; *aconita* trans. by sg., *aconite* (*aconitum -ī* N.), a poisonous plant that could be mistakenly gathered by reapers (*legentīs*; *legō -ere* here *pick*) with a normal crop.

153f. The subject of both clauses is *squāmeus ... anguis* (*anguis* M.) *scaly snake*, which governs *rapit* (here *hurries*) and *colligit* (*colligō -ere* *gather*); *immensōs orbis* [*its*] *huge coils* (*orbis orbis* M.); *humus -ī* F. *ground*; *tantō ... tractū* abl. of manner [§G 45], lit., *with so great a pulling* (*tractus -ūs* M.), trans. *with a mighty upward movement*; *spīra -ae* F. *spiral*.

155 *adde* 2 sg. imp. act. *addō -ere* *add*—Vergil is addressing the reader; in addition to its idyllic environment, Italy has benefited from human effort; *ēgregius* *splendid*; *operum labōrem* *the toil of [human] undertakings*.

156 *so many towns raised up* (*congerō -ere* lit., *pile up*) *by hand on precipitous rocks* (abl. of place where [§G 38])—Vergil is referring to the many Italian towns, then as now, perched on mountain ridges.

157 *subter* (prep. + acc. *below, at the base of*) governs *antīquōs ... mūrōs*; *lābentia* pres. pple. of *lābor lābī* (here *flow*).

VERGILIANA · I ·

In the final episode of the story of Troy, the Greeks trick the Trojans into believing that they have given up their siege and left for home. When the Trojans find a large wooden horse in what had been the Greek camp, opinion is divided as to what should be done with it. Laocoon, a priest of Neptune, insists that the horse is a Greek ruse and sums up his opinion with these words:

Timeo Danaos et dona ferentes.

Aeneid 2.49

I fear the Greeks even [when] bearing gifts.

Religion at Rome

The religion of the Romans was polytheistic. Its gods and goddesses ranged from the great powers of the official religion, who guarded the well-being and interests of the Roman state, to humble spirits, whose function was to care for individuals and their dwellings. Many divinities had temples or shrines where individuals could worship and request divine assistance or favor. Regular festivals were held in honor of a particular god or goddess, which in some cases ended in the sacrifice of an animal, but except for the Vestal Virgins (see below), there were no professional religious associations or priesthods, such as in most modern faiths. Communal religious practices were under the direction of four colleges of officials, who were chosen from among the leading citizens; the most important was that of the *pontificēs* (cf. Horace *Odes* 2.14.28, page 100), who oversaw the religious calendar and its festivals.

The traditional Roman attitude to divinities was one of caution. Roman gods and goddesses had no general affection or love for the human race and could be easily offended. Even arrogant speech could provoke their anger: When Catullus (*Carmina* 51.1ff., page 32) says that a man who can continually look at his lover, Lesbia, is superior to the gods, he is careful to add the qualification *sī fās est* (if it is right [to say so]). Such divine beings would not automatically dispense blessings because of an altruistic nature. They had to be bribed, and this was done by making a vow (*vōtum*) to do something in return for a favor, if granted. The principle of *dō ut dēs* (I give [to you] so that you give [to me]) could operate on a state or individual level; this notion is exemplified in Lygdamus' poem to his mistress, Neaera (page 122).

One of the most striking differences between Roman religion and Christianity lies in their differing explanations for the origin of evil and misfortune. Traditional Christianity uses a supernatural force, the devil, to explain human troubles and misdeeds; opposed to him is an omnipotent being who is wholly concerned with what is morally right. The Roman system had no comparable dichotomy. Roman gods and goddesses were not paragons of virtue and had no compunction about the collateral damage of human suffering and misery caused by advancing their schemes and pursuing their whims. A glaring example is the part played by Juno in the *Aeneid*, where she wreaks havoc and destruction to prevent the establishment of a Trojan settlement in Italy, although it is the will of Jupiter that the Trojans be successful. (For Vergil's remonstrance, see *Aeneid* 1.8–11, page 67.)

Rome had come into contact with Greek civilization before the earliest surviving written records, and the Romans probably began to equate

their divinities to those of the Greeks at that early stage. The attitude of supposing that the gods of another people were the same as your own (but with different names) was common in antiquity; when Julius Caesar described the religion of the Gauls (*dē bellō Gallicō* 6.17), he used Roman, not Celtic, names (**Mercurius, Iuppiter, and Mars**, for instance).

The assimilation of the Roman pantheon to that of the Greeks was completed at an early date: The Roman Jupiter and Juno were the Greek Zeus and Hera, Mercury was the Greek Hermes, and so on. Whether this involved any significant changes in religious practices at Rome is doubtful. It did mean that, for Roman poets, the wealth of stories about Greek gods and goddesses could be transferred to their Roman counterparts, in addition to the tales of such figures as Ulysses, Jason, and other human actors in Greek mythology. (On the use of these Greek elements, see "Mythology," page 124.)

In the following list, the principal Roman divinities are described as they were in the Roman poets; how they were conceived in traditional cults and festivals was sometimes different.

Jupiter (Iuppiter Iovis M.): The king of the gods and men (**hominum deumque rex**). The temple of **Iuppiter Optimus Maximus** (*Jupiter best and greatest*) on the Capitol was the most sacred place in Rome.

Juno (Iūnō Iūnōnis F.): The wife and sister of Jupiter, whose unfaithfulness was a cause of constant friction between the two. She was the goddess of marriage and childbirth.

Neptune (Neptūnus -ī M.): A brother of Jupiter and god of the sea.

Pluto (Plūtō Plūtōnis M., also called Dīs Dītis): A brother of Jupiter and god of the Underworld, which he ruled without mercy or compassion. His wife, Proserpine (**Prōserpina -ae F.**, also called by her Greek name, Persephone), was queen of the dead.

Saturn (Sāturnus -ī M.): The ruler of heaven and earth before being dethroned by his son, Jupiter. During Saturn's reign, mortals enjoyed simple lives in a rural setting and were content with plain food, such as acorns; their happiness was complemented by their respect for honesty and justice.

Venus (Venus Veneris F.): The goddess of procreation and sexual love. Although married to Vulcan, she advertised her office by promiscuity with both gods and men. One affair, with the Trojan noble Anchises, resulted in the birth of Aeneas.

Minerva (Minerva -ae F.): A daughter of Jupiter and patroness of handicrafts. Her favorite sport was warfare. Minerva, Diana, and Vesta were virgin goddesses.

Apollo (Apollō Apollinis M., also called Phoebus -ī): The son of Jupiter and a mortal woman, Leto. As patron of poetry and music, Apollo was often celebrated by poets.

na (**Dīāna -ae f.**, also called **Phoebē Phoebēs**): A sister of Apollo. Among her several functions was that of moon goddess; because of the association of the moon with witches, she was sometimes equated with **Hecatē**, the goddess of the black arts. Diana was also goddess of wild beasts and the hunt.

rs (**Mars Martis m.**): A son of Jupiter and god of warfare. He was always depicted as quarrelsome and brutal.

rcury (**Mercurius -(i)ī m.**): A son of Jupiter and messenger of the gods. One of his functions was to take the Shades of the dead to the Underworld (see Horace *Odes* 1.24.18, page 86).

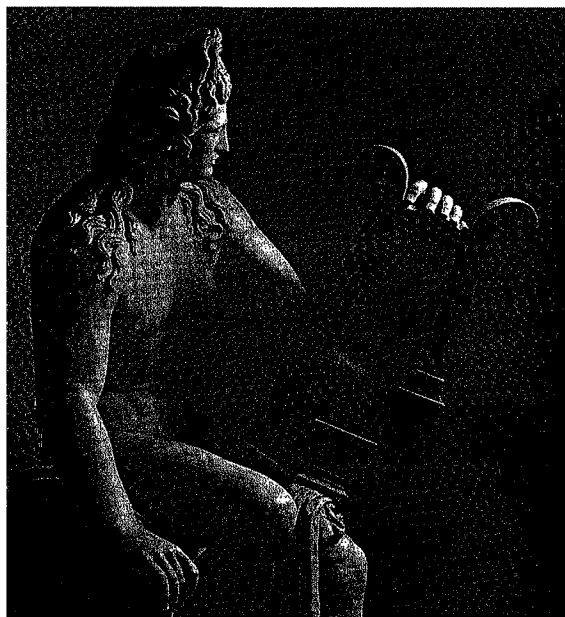
lcānus (**Vulcānus -ī m.**): The divine blacksmith. He had his forge under Mt. Etna in Sicily or under the volcanic islands to the north.

chus (**Bacchus -ī m.**, also called **Dionysus -ī** and **Liber Liberī**): The son of Jupiter and a mortal woman, Semele, and god of wine, which he had discovered.

ta (**Vesta -ae f.**): The goddess of the hearth. Her temple in the Forum housed a constantly burning fire (the **ignis inextinctus**), which was tended by the six Vestal Virgins (**sacerdōtēs Vestālēs**) and symbolized the continuity of the Roman state. The Vestal Virgins were upperclass women who, during their minimum service of 30 years, were obliged to maintain their virginal state under pain of being buried alive.

Among the minor divinities were the **Larēs** (**Lar Laris m.**) and **Penātēs** (**Penātium m.pl.**), who were spirits without individual names and who presided over the welfare of a Roman household. Their statuettes were placed in a shrine (**larārium**) in the **ātrium** of the home, where they were worshipped daily. The **Larēs** were the guardians of the hearth (**focus**) and home (**domus**); the **Penātēs** saw to the food supply.

~::~~



Roman statue
of Apollo
holding a lyre.

Orpheus, the legendary singer and musician, and his beloved Eurydice had not been together long before she was bitten by a snake and died. In his despair, Orpheus went down to the Underworld in order to gain her release from the land of the dead. His venture, however, ended in failure.

Vergil tells the story in the *Georgics*, but as it was well known, he does not give the full narrative. Instead, he describes the main scenes: the grieving Orpheus, his descent into the Underworld, the effect of his singing, and the final tragic parting with Eurydice.

Ipse cava solans aegrum testudine amorem
te, dulcis coniunx, te solo in litore secum, 465
te veniente die, te decedente canebat.
Taenarias etiam fauces, alta ostia Ditis,

TEXT P. Vergili Maronis *Opera*, ed. R. A. B. Mynors
(Oxford Classical Texts, 1969)

îpsă că|vā sō|lāns || aēg|rūm tēs|tūdīn(e) ă|mōrēm
tē,dūl|cīs cōn|iūnx || tē | sōl(o) īn | lītōrē | sēcūm

The legend was Greek and presents traditional Greek beliefs about life after death (see "Roman Beliefs About an Afterlife," page 78).

464 **Ipse** *he himself*, i.e., **Orpheus** (-ī m.), who has been mentioned in the preceding narrative; take **cavā** (*hollow*) with **testūdine** (**testūdō testūdinis** f. *tortoise shell*), instrumental abl. (§G 47)—according to legend, the original lyre was made from a tortoise shell from which the animal had been removed, hence **cavā**, *with a hollow tortoise shell*; **sōlans** (**sōlor -ārī** *comfort*) governs **aegrum ... amōrem**—his love was ailing because he had lost **Eurydicē** (**Eurydicēs** f.—the name, like the legend, is Greek).

465f. *tē ... tē* (the repetition is for effect) is the object of *canēbat*, whose subject is *ipse* in l. 464; *dulcis coniunx voc.*; take *sōlō* with *lītore*; *sēcum* = *cum sē*; *veniente diē ... [diē] dēcēdente* (*dēcēdō* -ere here *set*) abl. of time when [§G 37], trans. *when day was rising* (lit., *coming*), *when it was setting*; *canēbat* imperf. to express habitual action in the past [§G 62] *used to sing of*.

467 For the Greeks, the Underworld was a vast cavern inside the earth, where mortals went after dying, and Orpheus now enters it to rescue Eurydice; **Taenariās** (with **faucēs**) adj. of **Taenarus**, a promontory in southern Greece where there was a cave supposed to lead down to the Underworld; **faucēs** (**faucium** F.PL.) *jaws, mouth*, i.e., the cave's narrow entrance; **etiam** here *even*; **alta ostia Dītis** is in apposition [§G52] to **Taenariās faucēs**; **ostia** pl. for sg. [§G53] (**ostium** -(i)ī N. *entrance*); **Dītis** gen. of **Dīs**, another name for **Plūtō**, the king of the Underworld.

468 Take *cāligantem* (*cāligō* -āre *be dark/gloomy*) with *lūcum* (*lūcus* -ī *m. grove*); *nigrā formīdine* (*formīdō formīdinis* *f. fear*) *abl. of cause* [§G 48]; *trans. the grove*

et caligantem nigra formidine lucum
 ingressus, Manisque adiit regemque tremendum
 nesciaque humanis precibus mansuescere corda. 470
 at cantu commotae Erebi de sedibus imis
 umbrae ibant tenues simulacraque luce carentum,
 quam multa in foliis avium se milia condunt,
 vesper ubi aut hibernus agit de montibus imber,
 matres atque viri defunctaque corpora vita 475
 magnanimum heroum, pueri innuptaeque puellae,
 impositique rogis iuvenes ante ora parentum,

gloomy with (lit., by reason of) black fear—we are to think of the grove as between the Taenarian cave and the actual gates of the Underworld.

469f. **ingressus** (*having entered*; **ingredior** -ī) governs the preceding accusatives; **Mānīs** acc. pl. of **Mānēs** **Mānium** M.PL. *the Shades [of the dead]*; **adiit** (**adeō** **adire** *approach*) governs **Mānīs**, **rēgem**, and **corda**; ... **-que** ... **-que** both ... and ...; **tremendum** (gerundive [§G 79] of **tremō** -ere) *fearsome*; take **nescia** with **corda** *hearts not knowing [how]*; **hūmānīs** **precibus** (instrumental abl. [§G 47]) **mansuescere** (**mansuescō** -ere) *to become gentle through human prayers*—the hearts are those of the rulers of the Underworld, not of the **Mānēs**.

471f. **at** *but*; take **cantū** (instrumental abl. [§G 47]; **cantus** -ūs M. *song*) with **commotae** (**commoveō** -ēre *agitate, stir*), which agrees with **umbrae** (nom. pl., l. 472; *Shades [of the dead]*, here = **Mānēs**); **Erebī** **dē** **sēdibus** **īmīs** *from the deepest (īmus) abodes (sēdēs sēdis F.) of Erebus (Erebus* -ī M. *another name for the Underworld)*; **ībant** (**eō** **īre**) *began to go* (inceptive imperf. [§G 62])—its subject is **umbrae** ... **simulācraque**; with **umbrae** take **tenuēs** (**tenuis** *insubstantial*)—the Shades are so described because they are merely shadowy outlines of what they had been in life; **simulācra** (**simulācrum** -ī N. *ghost*) ... **carentum** (= **carentium**; gen. pl. of the pres. pple. of **careō** -ēre *lack*, which takes the abl., hence **lūce**), trans. *the ghosts of those lacking the light [of day]* (another way of describing the Shades).

473 **Lit.**, as (**quam**) *many [as] the thousands of birds hide ...*, i.e., *as numerous as the thousands of birds that hide ...*; **folium** -(i)ī N. *leaf*; **avium** gen. pl. of **avis** *avis* F. *bird*; **milia** nom. pl. of **mille** *thousand*; **condunt** (**condō** -ere *hide*) governs **sē**.

474 **vesper** ((no gen.) M. *evening*) **ubi** (postponed [§G 4]; here *when*) = **ubi vesper** [**est**]; **hibernus** ... **imber** (**imbris** M.) *winter rain*; **agit** *drives* (i.e., the birds).

475f. The nouns in the nominative are in apposition to **umbrae** ... **simulācraque** (l. 472) and describe some of the inhabitants of the Underworld; in the phrase **dēfuncta corpora vitā magnanimum** (= **magnanimōrum** [§G 95]) **hērōum** (gen. pl. of **hērōs** **hērōos** M. a Greek noun, *hero*), the sense tells us that **vitā** is abl. and is governed by **dēfuncta** (**dēfungor** -ī + abl. *be finished with*)—as the Shades of the dead are shadows, not bodies, **corpora** here must refer to their shapes, trans. *the figures of brave heroes [who had] finished with life*; **innuptae** *unmarried*.

477 **impositi** (**impōnō** -ere) **rogis** (dat. pl. of **rogus** -ī M.) *placed on funeral pyres*; **ante** + acc. *in front of*; **ōra** (acc. pl. of **ōs** **ōris** N.) *here faces*; **parentum** gen. pl. of **parens** *parentis* M./F. *parent*.

quos circum limus niger et deformis harundo
 Cocyti tardaque palus inamabilis unda
 alligat et novies Styx interfusa coercet. 480
 quin ipsae stupuere domus atque intima Leti
 Tartara caeruleosque implexae crinibus anguis
 Eumenides, tenuitque inhians tria Cerberus ora,

478 **quōs**, the object of **alligat** and **coercet** (l. 480), has as its antecedents the inhabitants of the Underworld just described; **circum** here an adv., lit., *round about*; **limus** -ī m. *mud*; **niger** *black*; **dēformis** *ugly*; **harundō** *harundinis* f. *reed*.

479f. **Cōcȳtus** (-ī m.) and **Styx** (**Stygis** f.) were two of the five Underworld rivers; **Cōcȳti** possessive gen. [§G18] with **limus** and **harundō**; **tardā** ... **undā** instrumental abl. [§G47] with *sluggish water*; **palūs** (**palūdis** f.) *swamp*; **inamābilis** *loathsome*; **alligat** (**alligō** -āre *restrict, confine*) has three subjects but agrees only with the nearest [§G58], **palūs**; take **noviēs** (adv. *nine times*) with **interfūsa** (lit., *poured in between*); **coerceō** -ēre *confine*—in order to prevent the dead from escaping, the Underworld is, for Vergil, surrounded by the **Cōcȳtus** with its mud and reeds (since they had nowhere to flow, the Underworld rivers were always imagined as being sluggish); this circular course is referred to by **circum** (l. 478), which is here best translated by *in a circle*; as an additional disincentive against attempts to escape, at the entrance to the Underworld the **Styx** was **noviēs interfūsa**, lit., *poured nine times in between* (the Underworld and the world of the living); trans. *the Styx with its nine intervening streams* (i.e., its eight loops)—compare Dante's epic *Divine Comedy*, where Vergil is Dante's guide through the nine circles of hell; Vergil does not mention the other three Underworld rivers here.

481ff. **quīn** *indeed, in fact*; **ipsae** agrees with **domūs** (nom. pl.); **stupuēre** (= **stupuērunt**) 3 pl. perf. ind. act. **stupeō** -ēre *be stunned* (the subjects of **stupuēre** are **domūs**, **Tartara**, and **Eumenides**); **intima Lēti Tartara** *Death's* (**Lētum** -ī n.) *innermost region*, **Tartara** (neuter nom. pl.; usually *Tartarus* in English) was the lowest part of the Underworld—the power of Orpheus' singing (cf. l. 471) was such that it stirred even inanimate things, and hence not only the inhabitants of the Underworld but even their dwellings and Tartarus itself were affected; Tartarus was the section of the Underworld reserved for egregious wrongdoers, who were punished under the supervision of the three Furies (the **Eumenides**; **Eumenis Eumenidos** f. a Greek noun); the latter, to present a suitably horrific appearance, had blue snakes in their hair, hence **caeruleōs** (*blue*) **implexae** (**implectō** -ere *intertwine*) **crinibus** (abl. pl. of **crīnis** *crīnis* m. *hair*) **anguis** (acc. pl. of **anguis** m./f. *snake*), lit., *intertwined with respect to blue snakes in [their] hair*, i.e., *with blue snakes intertwined in [their] hair* (**caeruleōs** ... **anguis** acc. of respect [§G15]); **tenuit inhians** (**inhio** -āre *gape*) **tria** (neuter acc. pl. of **trēs**) **Cerberus** (-ī m.) **ōra** (**ōs** *ōris* n. here *mouth*), lit., *gaping Cerberus held his three mouths*, i.e., *Cerberus held his three mouths agape*—Cerberus was the three-headed dog stationed at the gates of the Underworld.

atque Ixionii vento rota constitit orbis.

iamque pedem referens casus evaserat omnis, 485

redditaque Eurydice superas veniebat ad auras

pone sequens (namque hanc dederat Proserpina legem),

cum subita incautum dementia cepit amantem,

ignoscenda quidem, scirent si ignoscere Manes:

restitit, Eurydicenque suam iam luce sub ipsa 490

immemor, heu! victusque animi respexit. ibi omnis

484 *Ixionii* (adj. of *Ixion* *Ixionis* M.) ... *rota* (-ae F. *wheel*) ... *orbis* (gen. sg. of *orbis orbis* M. here *rotation*) lit., *the wheel of Ixionian rotation*, i.e., *the revolving wheel of Ixion*—Ixion was a mortal who attempted to seduce Juno and was punished in Tartarus by being spread-eagled on a constantly turning wheel; *ventō* (instrumental abl. [§G 47]) *constitit* (*consistō -ere*) *stopped with the wind*—the wind stopped and so did Ixion's wheel, which the wind caused to turn.

485 *iamque* and *now*—Vergil jumps to the final scene of the story; *pedem* (*pēs pedis* M.) *referens* (*referō -ferre*) lit., *bringing back [his] foot*, i.e., *returning*; *cāsūs* (acc. pl. of *cāsus -ūs* M. here *danger*) ... *omnis* is the object of *evāserat* (*evādō -ere*), trans. *he* (i.e., Orpheus) *had escaped all dangers*.

486 *reddita* (*given back*; *reddō -ere*) agrees with *Eurydicē* (nom. sg.); *superās* ... *ad aurās* lit., *to the upper breezes*, i.e., *to the upper world*.

487 *pōne* adv. *behind*; *namque* emphatic form of *nam* *for*—the parenthetical clause gives the reason why Eurydice was behind Orpheus; *Prōserpina* *Proserpine*, wife of Pluto and queen of the Underworld; *lēgem* here *condition*—this was that Orpheus should not look at Eurydice until they were both back in the upper world.

488 *cum* (*when*) is followed by the indicative; *subita* (*sudden*) ... *dēmentia* (-ae F. *madness*) is the subject of *cēpit* (*capiō -ere* here *seize*); *incautum* ... *amantem* *the unwary lover* (*amans amantis* M./F.).

489 Take *ignoscenda* (gerundive [§G 79] of *ignoscō -ere*, *pardonable*) with *dēmentia*; *quidem* *indeed*; *scirent* imperf. subjunctive of *sciō scīre*, here *know how*; *sī* is postponed [§G 4]; *Mānēs* here refers to the rulers of the Underworld; this line is a condensed form of [*which would have been*] *pardonable if the Shades knew how to pardon*, with both verbs in the subjunctive [§G 94].

490f. *restitit* (*resistō -ere* here *stop* (intr.))—the understood subject is *Orpheus*; *Eurydicēn* (Greek acc. of *Eurydicē*) is qualified by *suam* (*his own*) and is the object of *respexit* (*respiciō -ere* *look back at*); *iam* here *already*; *lūce* (*lux lūcis* F.) *sub ipsā* = *sub lūce ipsā* *under the light itself*—Orpheus has stepped out of the tunnel to the Underworld, but Eurydice, because she is walking behind, is still in it; *immemor* *forgetful*; *heu!* interjection *alas!*; *victus* (*vincō -ere*) *animī* (locative [§G 51]) lit., *conquered in mind*, i.e., *with mind overcome*; *ibi* *then*; take *omnis* with *labor* (l. 492).

effusus labor atque immitis rupta tyranni
 foedera, terque fragor stagnis auditus Avernis.
 illa "quis et me" inquit "miseram et te perdidit, Orpheu,
 quis tantus furor? en iterum crudelia retro 495
 fata vocant, conditque natantia lumina somnus.
 iamque vale: feror ingenti circumdata nocte
 invalidasque tibi tendens, heu non tua, palmas."
 dixit et ex oculis subito, ceu fumus in auras
 commixtus tenuis, fugit diversa, neque illum 500

492f. Supply *est* with *effusus* (*effundō -ere* here *waste*) and with *auditus*, *sunt* with *rupta*; *labor* here *effort*; take *immitis* (gen. sg., *cruel*) ... *tyrannī* (*tyrannus -ī* M. *tyrant*) with *foedera* (pl. for sg. [§G 53]); *foedus foederis* N. *treaty, agreement*; *ter* adv. *three times*; *fragor fragōris* M. *crash*; *stagnis* (*stagnum -ī* N.) ... *Avernīs* abl. of place where [§G 38] in the Underworld swamps—*Avernus*, another name for the Underworld, is used here as an adjective.

494ff. *illa*, i.e., *Eurydicē*; *quis ... quis tantus furor* *what so great madness* (*quis* is repeated for emphasis), trans. *what terrible madness*; *et mē ... miseram et tē* both *unhappy me and you*; *inquit* (3 sg. perf. ind. act. *inquam*) *said*; *perdidit* (3 sg. perf. ind. act. *perdō -ere*) *destroyed*; *Orpheu* voc.; *furor furōris* M. *madness*; *ēn* interjection *behold!*, *see!*; *iterum* *again*; take *crūdēlia* with *fāta*, *cruel fates*; *retrō* adv. *back*; supply *mē* with *vocant*—the fates are said to call Eurydice back because what the gods (here, those of the Underworld) willed always coincided with what was fated; *condō -ere* here *close*; *natantia* pres. pple. of *natō -āre* *swim*; *lūmina* (*lūmen lūminis* N.) here *eyes*.

497 *valē* *farewell*; *feror* 1 sg. pres. ind. pass. *ferō ferre* here *carry off*; take *ingentī* (*ingens* (*ingentis*) here *thick*) ... *nocte* (instrumental abl. [§G 47]) with *circumdata* (*circumdō -are* *surround*).

498 Take *invalidās* (*weak*) with *palmās* (*palma -ae* F. here *hand*); *tibī* *to you*—in poetry, the dative can be used to express motion toward [§G 35]; *tendō -ere* *stretch*; *heu! nōn tua alas! not yours*, i.e., *no longer yours*—the understood subject is *ego* (*Eurydicē*).

499f. *ex oculis* from [*his*] *eyes*; *subitō* *suddenly*; *ceu* *in the same way as, like*; take *fūmus* (*-ī* M. *smoke*) and *commixtus* (*commisceō -ēre* *mix*) together; *in aurās ... tenuis* with (lit., into) *the thin breezes*—Eurydice becomes an insubstantial Shade once again; *fūgit* perf. of *fugīō -ere* *flee*; *dīversa* lit., *turned in the opposite direction*, but trans. *in the opposite direction* (i.e., back to the Underworld).

501f. Orpheus (*illum* in l. 500, which is the object of *vīdit* in l. 502) is described as *prensantem* (*prensō -āre* *clutch at*) *nēquiquam umbrās* (here, the shadows in the tunnel) (*vainly clutching at shadows*) and *multa volentem* (*volō velle* *wish*) *dīcere* (*wishing to say many [things]*); take *praetereā* (*thereafter*) with *vīdit*, whose understood subject is still *Eurydicē*—they would never see each other again, since they would not be reunited when Orpheus died (such reunion is a Christian notion); the age-old belief, which is reflected in the story, was that the Shades of

prensantem nequiquam umbras et multa volentem
dicere praeterea vidit: nec portitor Orci
amplius obiectam passus transire paludem.

∴ VERGIL *Georgics* 4.464–503

the dead were devoid of both thought and emotion and so could not resume any relationship of the upper world; the **portitor** (**portitōris** *m. ferryman*) **Orci** (**Orcus** -ī *m. another name for the Underworld*) was **Charōn**, who transported the dead in his boat across the swamp formed by one of the infernal rivers.

503 **amplius** *further, again*; take **obiectam** (**obiciō** -ere *put in front*) with **palūdem**, *lit., the swamp put in front (i.e., of anyone who wanted to pass), but trans. the swamp that stood in [his] way*; with **passus** (*perf. pple. of patior pati here allow*) supply *est*.

The Queen and the Schoolboy

In Elizabethan England, children were taught Latin from a very early age. At the end of their schooling, they had acquired a knowledge of the language beyond that of most of today's undergraduates. The queen herself, Elizabeth I, had received such an education at the hands of private tutors and was able to read Latin fluently by the age of sixteen.

At the time, corporal punishment was considered an essential part of the learning process. This is borne out by a story of the queen's visit to a boys school, where she asked a pupil if he had ever been beaten. The clever boy replied immediately by quoting Vergil:

Infandum, regina, iubes renovare dolorem.

Aeneid 2.3

O queen, you bid [me] recall unspeakable grief.

This is the first line of Aeneas' response to Dido's request to hear the story of Troy's fall and his own sufferings, but the schoolboy meant it to refer to his own beatings. Her Majesty was no doubt pleased with the school's teaching methods and impressed with the boy's proficiency in Latin.

Of Arms and the Man

Vergil's epic, the *Aeneid*, tells how the Trojan hero Aenēās leaves Troy after its capture by the Greeks and, after many trials, arrives in Italy to begin a settlement that is destined to develop into the Roman nation. Vergil's primary objectives in writing the *Aeneid* were to establish a foundation myth for Rome and to extol Augustus and the contemporary state, whose fortunes, after decades of civil war, Augustus had restored. However, the complex interplay between the poem's ostensible aims and Vergil's views on humanity and the human condition gives the *Aeneid* a depth of meaning and a relevance that transcend the period in which it was written.

Arma virumque cano, Troiae qui primus ab oris
 Italiam fato profugus Laviniaque venit
 litora, multum ille et terris iactatus et alto
 vi superum, saevae memorem Iunonis ob iram,

TEXT P. Vergili Maronis *Opera*, ed. R. A. B. Mynors
 (Oxford Classical Texts, 1969)

METER hexameter [§M1]

ārmā vī|rūmquē cā|nō || Trō|īāē quī | prīmūs āb | ōrīs
 Ītālī|ām fā|tō || prōfū|gūs Lā|vīniāquē | vēnīt
 (Lavinia is pronounced *lā-vīn-yā*.)

1. **Arma** (*arms*) is used by metonymy [§G97] for *wars*; **cano** (tr.) *I sing of*—the notion that a poet sang his composition comes from early Greek epic poetry, when this was the normal practice; **Troiae ... ab ōrīs** *from the shores of Troy* (**Troia** -ae f.); **quī** is postponed [§G4]; **prīmūs** *first*.
- 2f. **Italiam ... Laviniaque ... litora** acc. of motion toward [§G13] *to Italy* (**Italia** -ae f.) *and the coasts of Lavinium* (lit., *Lavinian coasts*)—Lavinium was the name of Aeneas' first settlement in Italy; **fātō** (abl. of cause [§G48]) **profugus** (-ī m.) *an exile by fate* (the phrase is in apposition [§G52] to the subject)—Aeneas was fated to leave Troy and sail to Italy; **vēnīt** perf. *came*; two phrases structured around the participles **iactātus** and **passus** (l. 5) are in apposition to the subject of the adjectival clause (**quī**, i.e., Aeneas), but for emphasis **ille** (*that man*) is added—this can be dropped in translation; take **multum** (here adv.) with **iactātus** (perf. pple. of **iactō** -āre) *having been much tossed about*; **et terrīs ... et altō** abl. of place where [§G38] *both on land* (pl. for sg. [§G53]) *and on the deep* (**altum** -ī n.).
4. **vī** (abl. of **vīs**) **superum** (= **superōrum** [§G95]) *through the violence of the gods* (lit., *upper gods*)—for a Roman, there were two types of divinities, the **superī**, the upper gods, who controlled the world of the living, and the **inferī**, the lower gods, who ruled the dead; take **saevae** with **Iūnōnis** and **memorem** with **īram**, *because of the unforgetting* (i.e., *obsessive*) *anger of fierce Juno* (**Iūnō Iūnōnis** f.)—Juno had supported the Greeks in the Trojan War and was therefore prejudiced against Aeneas; she was also concerned that her current project, the development of Carthage, might be affected by what was destined for Aeneas and his descendants.

multa quoque et bello passus, dum conderet urbem 5
 inferretque deos Latio; genus unde Latinum
 Albanique patres atque altae moenia Romae.
 Musa, mihi causas memora, quo numine laeso
 quidve dolens regina deum tot volvere casus
 insignem pietate virum, tot adire labores 10
 impulerit. tantaene animis caelestibus irae?

∴ VERGIL *Aeneid* I.I-II

- 5 *having suffered* (passus perf. pple. of *patior pati*) *many things also* (quoque) *in war* (lit., by war, abl. of cause [§G 48]) *as well* (et); *dum* + subj. *until*; *condō -ere* *establish* (the subjunctive indicates what was to happen in the future); *urbem* i.e., Lavinium.
- 6 *inferō -ferre bring*; *deōs* [his] *gods*, i.e., the household gods (*Penātēs*) of Troy; *Latiō* dat. of motion toward [§G 35] *to Latium* (*Latium -(i)ī n.*); *unde* (which is postponed [§G 4]) is here the relative adverb *from which source*, i.e., from Aeneas and those who established Lavinium with him; trans. with a new sentence *From this source [arose] the Latin race....*
- 7 The initial settlement at Lavinium, near the west coast of central Italy, was moved farther inland by Aeneas' son Ascanius to Alba Longa (*Albānī patrēs* (*the Alban fathers*) refers to the ruling families of the time); much later came the establishment of Rome (*Rōma -ae f.*) itself.
- 8 Vergil follows Homer in supposing all his information comes from the Muse (*Mūsa -ae f.*), whom he here addresses—the nine muses were the divinities in charge of cultural matters; a poet often thought it unnecessary to call the muse he was addressing by her individual name; *memorā* 2 sg. imp. act. *memorō -āre recount*; *causās* (*the reasons*) is followed by an indirect question stating what has to be explained; *quō nūmine laesō* lit., *through what divine power* [of hers, i.e., of Juno] *having been offended* (*laesō* perf. pple. of *laedō -ere*)—Juno had *nūmen* (*divine power*) in several areas, e.g., as a war goddess and as goddess of childbirth; trans. *through offense to what aspect of her divinity*.
- 9ff. *quidve dolens* or *grieving over what*; *rēgina deum* (= *deōrum* [§G 95]) is the subject of *impulerit* (l. 11; 3 sg. perf. subj. act. *impellō -ere drive*), which is followed grammatically by *virum volvere* (*volvō -ere here suffer, go through*) *tot cāsūs* (*cāsūs -ūs m. misfortune*), *adire* (*adeō adire here take on*) *tot labōrēs*; *insignem pietātē* (abl. of cause [§G 48]; *pietās pietātis f.*) *distinguished by his piety*—Vergil places heavy emphasis on this aspect of Aeneas' character; take *tantaene* (*tantae + -ne* (interr. particle)) with *irae* (pl. for sg. [§G 53]) and supply *sunt*; *animīs caelestibus* abl. of place where [§G 38] *in divine hearts* (lit., *minds*).

The Capture of a Royal Palace

When Aeneas, in his wanderings after leaving Troy, arrives at Carthage in north Africa, a banquet is held in his honor by Dido, the beautiful queen of the newly founded city. At her request, Aeneas tells of the capture of Troy by the Greeks and of his subsequent adventures. The following is his description of how Pyrrhus, the son of Achilles, breaks into the palace of Priam, the Trojan king.

Vestibulum ante ipsum primoque in limine Pyrrhus

exsultat telis et luce coruscus aëna:

470

qualis ubi in lucem coluber mala gramina pastus,

frigida sub terra tumidum quem bruma tegebat,

nunc, positis novus exuviis nitidusque iuventa,

lubrica convolvit sublato pectore terga

TEXT P. Vergili Maronis Opera, ed. R. A. B. Mynors
(Oxford Classical Texts, 1969)

METER hexameter [§MI]

vĕstĭbŭl(l)um) ānt(e) ĩp|sŭm || prĭ|mōqu(e) ĩn | lĭmĭnĕ | Pŷrrhŭs
ĕxsŭl|tāt tĕ|lis || ĕt | lŭcĕ cō|rŭscŭs ā|ēnā

469 **Vestibulum** -ī N. *entrance hall*; the first phrase is more closely defined by **prīmō in limine**, lit., *on the first [part of the] threshold* (**lĭmen lĭminis** N.), trans. *on the edge of the threshold*—**Pyrrhus** (-ī M.) is about to break down the door.

470 **exsultat** historic pres. [§G60] of **exsultō** -āre *swagger*—later uses of this idiom are not noted; **tĕlis** and **lŭce aēnā** abl. of respect [§G46] with **coruscus**, lit., *shining with respect to [his] weapons and [their] bronze light*—**tĕlis et lŭce** form a hendiadys [§G96], trans. *shining with the bronze gleam of his weapons*.

471 **quālis** lit., *of what sort*, rel. adj. of quality agreeing with **coluber** (**colubrī** M. *snake*)—the construction of the simile is somewhat obscured by the word order; lit., *of what sort [is] a snake when ...*, but trans. *just as when a snake ...*; **in lŭcem** (*toward the light [of day]*) is placed here for emphasis but is to be taken with **convolvit ... terga** (l. 474) and refers to the snake's movement from its hole after hibernation; **mala grāmina** *harmful plants* (**grāmen grāminis** N.); **pastus** (**pascō** -ere) here has the active sense *having eaten*.

472 **quem** (antecedent **coluber**) is postponed [§G4]; **frīgida ... brŭma** *the cold winter* (**brŭma** -ae F.); **tumidus** *swollen*—before hibernating, the snake had gorged itself to survive the winter.

473 **positis ... exuviis** abl. absolute [§G49], trans. *after shedding [its] skin* (**exuviae** -ārum F.PL.); **novus** here *fresh*; **nitidus iuventā** *shining with youth* (instrumental abl. [§G47]; **iuventa** -ae F.)—it is as if the snake is reborn.

474f. **lŭbrica ... terga** [*its*] *slippery back* (pl. for sg. [§G53]; **tergum** -ī N.); **convolvō** -ere *roll*; **sublātō pectore** abl. absolute [§G49], lit., *breast* (**pectus pectoris** N.) *having been raised* (**sufferō** -ferre)—the snake, lifting its head and the part of its body immediately below (here called **pectus**), advances with a writhing movement;

arduus ad solem, et linguis micat ore trisulcis. 475
 una ingens Periphas et equorum agitator Achillis,
 armiger Automedon, una omnis Scyria pubes
 succedunt tecto et flammās ad culmina iactant.
 ipse inter primos correpta dura bipenni
 limina perrumpit postisque a cardine vellit 480
 aeratōs; iamque excisa trabe firma cavavit
 robora et ingentem lato dedit ore fenestram.
 apparet domus intus et atria longa patescunt;
 apparent Priami et veterum penetralia regum,
 armatosque vident stantis in limine primo. 485

- it has emerged from its hole and is now *arduus ad sōlem* (rearing up to the sun); *linguis ... trisulcis* with a three-forked tongue (pl. for sg. [§G 53]; instrumental abl. [§G 47]); *micō -āre* flash; *ōre* abl. of place from which [§G 39] from [its] mouth.
- 476f. *ūnā* functions as an adverb, trans. together (i.e., with Pyrrhus); *Periphās* *Periphantis* M. a Greek warrior; *agitātor* (*agitātōris* M. driver) is in apposition [§G 52] to *Automedōn* (*Automedontis* M.); *Achillis* gen. sg. of *Achillēs* (*Achillis* M.), the greatest of the Greek warriors, who had been killed some time before the capture of Troy; *armiger* *armigeri* M. armor-bearer (i.e., to Pyrrhus); *ūnā* (l. 477) as in the previous line; *Scyrius* adj. of *Scyros* -ī F. Scyros (a small island in the northern Aegean Sea, birthplace of Pyrrhus); *pūbēs pūbis* F. force (i.e., of men).
- 478 Take *succēdunt* (*succēdō -ere* + dat. move up to) with *tectō* (dat. sg. of *tectum* -ī N. building); *culmen culminis* N. roof; *iactō -āre* toss.
- 479ff. *ipse* i.e., Pyrrhus; *correptā ... bipennī* abl. absolute [§G 49], lit., ax (*bipennis bipennis* F.) having been snatched (*corripio -ere*); take *dūra* (stout) with *limina*, which, by metonymy [§G 97], here means door, i.e., the double door at the entrance to the palace; *perrumpō -ere* break through; *postis ... aeratōs* the bronze-clad rails (*postis postis* M.), i.e., the upper and lower horizontal rails of the door, onto each of which a hinge pin (*cardō cardinis* M.) was fitted (cf. Propertius *Elegies* 4.8.49, page 114)—in addition to splitting the door, Pyrrhus' ax wrenches (*vellō -ere*) the rails from their pins (*cardine* sg. for pl. [§G 53]), but the door continues to stand; *excisā trabe* abl. absolute [§G 49], lit., a panel (i.e., of the door; *trabs trabis* F.) having been cut through (*excido -ere*); *firma ... rōbora* the solid oak (pl. for sg. [§G 53]; *rōbur rōboris* N.); *cavō -āre* make a hole in—Pyrrhus cuts through a panel and so makes a hole in the door, trans. he made a hole in the solid oak by cutting through a panel; *lātō ... ōre* abl. of description [§G 44] with a wide opening; *dedit* (*dō dare*) he made; *fenestra -ae* F. window.
- 483 *appāreō -ēre* be visible; *intus* adv. inside; *ātria longa* long hall (pl. for sg. [§G 53]; *ātrium -ī* N.); *patescō -ere* be disclosed.
- 484 *Priamus -ī* M. Priam, the king of Troy; *penetrāle penetrālis* N. here chamber.
- 485 *armātōs ... stantis* armed men standing (i.e., the Greeks) in *limine primō* (cf. l. 469); the understood subject of *vident* is Priam and the other Trojans inside the palace.

at domus interior gemitu miseroque tumultu
 miscetur, penitusque cavae plangoribus aedes
 femineis ululant; ferit aurea sidera clamor.
 tum pavidae tectis matres ingentibus errant
 amplexaeque tenent postis atque oscula figunt. 490
 instat vi patria Pyrrhus; nec claustra nec ipsi
 custodes sufferre valent; labat ariete crebro
 ianua, et emoti procumbunt cardine postes.
 fit via vi; rumpunt aditus primosque trucidant
 immissi Danaï et late loca milite complent. 495

~: VERGIL *Aeneid* 2.469–495

- 486 interior inner; gemitū (gemitus -ūs M. wailing) ... tumultū (tumultus -ūs M. uproar) instrumental abl. [§G 47].
- 487f. miscetur is in confusion; penitus adv. from within; cavae ... aedēs hollow rooms (aedēs aedis f.)—cavae suggests high ceilings, which would have produced a loud echo; plangōribus ... fēmineīs instrumental abl. [§G 47], lit., with female laments (plangor plangōris M.), trans. with the lamentations of women; ululō -āre howl; feriō -īre strike; aureus golden; sīdus sīderis N. star; clāmōr clāmōris M. clamor—the lamentations reach the heavens.
- 489 pavidus frightened; tectis ... ingentibus abl. of place where [§G 38] in the huge building (pl. for sg. [§G 53]).
- 490 postis (here, by metonymy [§G 97], doors) is accusative after both amplexae (perf. pple. of amplector -ārī) and tenent, trans. and they embraced and clung to the doors; osculum -ī N. kiss; figō -ere here plant—the women are bidding farewell to the home they will soon be leaving.
- 491 instō -āre press on; vī patriā abl. of manner [§G 45], lit., with paternal force, i.e., with the same force that characterized his father, Achilles; claustrum -ī N. bar—horizontal bars were fastened on the inside of doors to secure them.
- 492 sufferō -ferre withstand; valeō -ēre be [sufficiently] strong; labō -āre give way; ariete (three syllables) crēbrō instrumental abl. [§G 47], lit., with frequent battering ram (ariēs arietis M.), trans. with frequent blows from a battering ram.
- 493 iānuā (-ae f.) is the front double door already mentioned and the postēs are its rails, which have already been wrenched from their pins—this is mentioned again in the phrase ēmōtī ... cardine (dislodged (ēmoveō -ēre) from [their] pins (sg. for pl. [§G 53], abl. of separation [§G 40])); now the claustra (l. 491), which have still been holding the rails up, give way and the rails collapse (prōcumbō -ere).
- 494f. fit via vī a way is made by violence (instrumental abl. [§G 47]); rumpō -ere here force; aditūs pl. for sg. [§G 53] (aditus -ūs M. entrance); primōs are the front line of the Trojan guards; trucidō -āre slaughter; immissī lit., having been admitted (immittō -ere), but trans. after gaining entry; Danaī -ōrum M.PL. another name for Greeks; lātē adv. over a wide area; milite instrumental abl. [§G 47], sg. for pl. [§G 53]; compleō -ēre fill.

The Shade of Dido

Before Aeneas reaches his final destination in Italy, he visits the Underworld to see the shade of his father, Anchises, who had died on the voyage from Troy to Italy. Soon after entering the realm of the dead, Aeneas comes to the Fields of Lamentation (lūgentēs campī), the region assigned to those who died for love. There he chances to see Dido, the beautiful Carthaginian queen, who killed herself after he had loved and then abandoned her.

Inter quas Phoenissa recens a vulnere Dido 450
errabat silva in magna; quam Troius heros
ut primum iuxta stetit agnovitque per umbras
obscuram, qualem primo qui surgere mense
aut videt aut vidisse putat per nubila lunam,
demisit lacrimas dulcique adfatus amore est: 455

TEXT P. Vergili Maronis *Opera*, ed. R. A. B. Mynors
(Oxford Classical Texts, 1969)

METER hexameter [ḫmi]

īntēr | quās || Phōē|nissă rē|cēns || ă | vŭlnērē | Dīdō
ēră|băt || sīlv(a) | īn măg|nă || quām | Trōiŭs | hērōs

450 *Inter quās* among whom, i.e., the shades of other women mentioned in the preceding lines; *Phoenissa* Phoenician—Dido came from the Phoenician city of Tyre; *recens* (*recentis*) *ā vulnere* lit., *fresh from her wound*, i.e., *her wound still fresh*—the wound is the self-inflicted blow that killed her.

451f. *silvā in magnā*—the final vowel of *silvā*, though long (we can deduce its length from the context), is elided; *Trōius hērōs* the Trojan hero (*hērōs hērōos* m.); the postponed *ut* [§G4] is followed by two indicative verbs and so means *when*, but the clauses are joined to what precedes by *quam* (*whom*), which is governed by *iuxtā* (prep. + acc., *near*) and *agnōvit* (*agnoscō -ere* recognize)—we cannot reproduce this common Latin idiom in English and must say *when the Trojan hero first stood near her and recognized her*; *per umbrās* through the shadows—these *umbrae* are genuine shadows and not the spirits of the dead.

453f. *obscuram dim*, adj. agreeing with *quam* (l. 451), but trans. a *dim* figure; *qualem*, which agrees with *lunam* (l. 454), is the relative adjective of quality and here introduces a simile; *primō ... mense* abl. of time when [§G37] *at the beginning of the month* (*mensis mensis* M.); *quī* indef. pron. *a man*; take *surgere ... per nūbila lunam* after *videt* and *vīdisse*, lit., *of what sort a man, at the beginning of the month, sees or thinks he has seen* (supply *sē* with *vīdisse*) *the moon to rise through clouds* (*nūbīlum -ī* N.)—the comparison is between Aeneas' sighting of Dido and a man seeing the moon when obscured by clouds (the acc.+inf. [§G10] [*sē*] *vīdisse* is followed by another acc.+inf., *lunam surgere*), i.e., *just as at the beginning of the month a man sees or thinks he has seen the moon rising through the clouds*.

455 *dēmīttō -ere let fall, shed; dulcī ... amōre* abl. of manner [§G 45] *with tender love; adfātus ... est spoke (adfor -ārī).*

"infelix Dido, verus mihi nuntius ergo
 venerat exstinctam ferroque extrema secutam?
 funeris heu tibi causa fui? per sidera iuro,
 per superos et si qua fides tellure sub ima est,
 invitus, regina, tuo de litore cessi. 460
 sed me iussa deum, quae nunc has ire per umbras,
 per loca senta situ cogunt noctemque profundam,
 imperiis egere suis; nec credere quivi
 hunc tantum tibi me discessu ferre dolorem.
 siste gradum teque aspectu ne subtrahe nostro. 465
 quem fugis? extremum fato quod te adloquor hoc est."

456f. *infelix* (*infelīcis*) *Dīdō* voc. *unhappy Dido*; take *ergō* (so) at the beginning of the sentence; *mihi* dat. of motion toward [§G 35]; [*tē*] *exstinctam* [*esse*] *that you had died*—the passive of *exstinguō* -ere has the meaning *die*; *ferro* instrumental abl. [§G 47] *with a sword*; [*tē*] *extrēma secūtā* [*esse*] lit., *you to have pursued final things, i.e., that you had sought [your own] end*; these two acc.+inf. constructions [§G 10] with [*tē*] are in apposition to *nuntius* (l. 456, *message*).

458 *fūneris* (*fūnus fūneris* N. *funeral*) is used by metonymy [§G 97] for *death*; *heu* interjection *alas!*; *tibi* dat. of disadvantage [§G 31] *for you*; *sīdus sīderis* N. *star*.

459 *superī -ōrum* M.PL. *gods* (see note to *Aeneid* 1.4, page 66); *qua* indef. adj. with *fidēs*, *any faith*; *tellūre sub imā* *under the deepest earth, i.e., here in the Underworld*.

460 *invītus* trans. by an adverb [§G 55], *unwillingly*; *rēgīna* (-ae F.) voc. *O queen*; *cessī* (*cēdō* -ere) *I went*.

461 *iussum* -ī N. *command*; *deum* = *deōrum* [§G 95]; the antecedent of *quae* is *iussa*; *ire* infin. after *cogunt* [*mē*] (l. 462).

462 *loca senta sitū* *places squalid (sentus) with neglect (sitū* abl. of cause [§G 48]; *situs* -ūs M.); supply *mē* with *cōgunt* *force me*; *profundus* *bottomless*.

463 *imperiīs ... suīs* instrumental abl. [§G 47] *with their orders*—this phrase would normally presuppose that the subject is *the gods*, not *the commands of the gods*, but Aeneas expresses himself in this way to emphasize that he was completely under divine control; *ēgēre* (= *ēgērunt*) 3 pl. perf. ind. act. *agō agere*; *quīvī* 1 sg. perf. ind. act. *quēō quīre* *be able*.

464 The subject of the acc.+inf. [§G 10] is *mē*, the object *hunc tantum ... dolōrem*; *tibi* dat. of disadvantage [§G 31] *for you*; *discessū* (*discessus* -ūs M.) instrumental abl. [§G 47] *by [my] leaving*.

465 *siste* 2 sg. pres. imp. act. *sistō* -ere *halt* (tr.); *gradus* -ūs M. *step*; *tē ... nē* *subtrahe* (2 sg. pres. imp. act. *subtrahō* -ere) *do not withdraw yourself*; *aspectū ... nostrō* abl. of separation [§G 40] *from my sight (aspectus* -ūs M.; *nostrō* = *meō* [§G 53]).

466 The relative clause *quod tē adloquor* (*adloquor* -ī takes two accusatives) has *hoc* as its antecedent; lit., *this which I say to you is by fate* (*fātō* abl. of cause [§G 48]) *the last, i.e., the words I am saying to you are the last allowed by fate*.

talibus Aeneas ardentem et torva tuentem
 lenibat dictis animum lacrimasque ciebat.
 illa solo fixos oculos aversa tenebat
 nec magis incepto vultum sermone movetur 470
 quam si dura silex aut stet Marpesia cautes.
 tandem corripuit sese atque inimica refugit
 in nemus umbriferum, coniunx ubi pristinus illi
 respondet curis aequatque Sychaeus amorem.

∴ VERGIL *Aeneid* 6.450–474

467f. *tālibus ... dictīs* instrumental abl. [§G 47] *with such words*; take *ardentem et torva tuentem* with *animum* (l. 468), which here means *anger*, lit., [her] *anger*, burning (*ardeō -ēre*) and looking grim [things] (*torva* adverbial acc. [§G 16] of *torvus*; *tueor tuērī* look at)—Vergil boldly says that Dido's anger was looking grimly, but for clarity trans. *her burning anger and grim looks*; *lēnibat* (= *lēniēbat*; *lēniō -īre*) conative imperfect [§G 62] *tried to soothe* (lit., *was soothing*)—we know from what follows that Aeneas did not succeed; the tears that Aeneas was stirring up were his own.

469 *solō* abl. of place where [§G 38] *on the ground* (*solum -ī N.*); *fixōs* perf. pple. of *figō -ere* plant, keep fixed; *āversa* turned away.

470f. *magis ... quam sī* more ... than if; *inceptō ... sermōne* instrumental abl. [§G 47] *by his talk* (*sermō sermōnis M.*) *having been begun*, but trans. *from the beginning of his words*; *vultum* acc. of respect [§G 15]; *movētur* historic pres. [§G 60], lit., *nor is she moved with respect to [her] face*, i.e., *nor did her expression change*; *silex silicis* usually *M.*, but here *F. flint*; *cautēs cautis F. rock*; *Marpēsīus* adj. of Marpessa, a mountain on Paros famous for its marble quarries (*Marpessian rock = marble*); *stet* agrees with the nearer subject [§G 58] and is subjunctive because of an abridged unreal condition [§G 94]—the full comparison would be *than hard flint or Marpessian rock would be moved if it were standing there*.

472 *corripuit sēsē* (= *sē*) she snatched herself away (*corripīō -ere*); *inimīca* [still] hostile; *refugiō -ere* flee back.

473f. *nemus nemoris N. grove*; *umbrifer* shady; *ubi* (*where*) is postponed [§G 4]; *pristinus* former; *illī* dat. with *respondet* (historic pres. [§G 60]; *respondeō -ēre* respond); *cūrīs* abl. of respect [§G 46]; lit., *responds to her with respect to [her] cares*, trans. *responded to [her] sorrows*; *aequat ... amōrem* reciprocated (historic pres. [§G 60]; *aequō -āre*) [her] love; *Sychaeus -ī M.* Dido's *coniunx pristinus*—his murder by her brother had been the cause of her leaving her native city, Tyre, to found Carthage.

The Emperor Augustus

When Aeneas finally meets his father, Anchises, in the Underworld, the latter explains how the souls of the dead are purified and how some are subsequently reborn into the world. He then shows his son the souls of those who are destined to make Rome great. Prominent among these is the future Augustus, who will restore the prosperity of the Golden Age and extend the empire. (The idea of the transmigration of souls came from Greek sources and was not part of normal Roman belief (see page 78).)

Hic vir, hic est, tibi quem promitti saepius audis,
 Augustus Caesar, divi genus, aurea condet
 saecula qui rursus Latio regnata per arva
 Saturno quondam, super et Garamantas et Indos
 proferet imperium; iacet extra sidera tellus, 795
 extra anni solisque vias, ubi caelifer Atlas
 axem umero torquet stellis ardentibus aptum.

TEXT P. Vergili Maronis Opera, ed. R. A. B. Mynors
 (Oxford Classical Texts, 1969)

METER hexameter [§M1]

hic vir hic | est tibi | quē || prō|mīttī | saēpiūs | āudīs
 Aūgūs|tūs Cāē|sār || dī|vī gēnūs | āūrēā | cōndēt

791 quem is postponed [§G 4]; prōmittī pres. pass. inf. of prōmittō -ere promise; saepius (compar. of saepe used to express a high degree [§G 54]) very often.

792ff. divi genus in apposition [§G 52] to Augustus (-ī M.) Caesar (Caesaris M.) offspring of a god—Augustus was the adopted son of Julius Caesar, who had been deified (the Eastern practice of deifying rulers was borrowed by Rome); aurea ... quondam an adj. clause with a postponed rel. pron., quī (l. 793) [§G 4]; aurea ... saecula golden generations (saeculum -ī N.), i.e., a new (rursus) Golden Age; condō -ere establish; Latiō abl. of place where [§G 38] in Latium (Latium -(i)ī N.), the area in central Italy of which Rome was the principal city; regnāta per arva Sātūrnō quondam through fields (arvum -ī N.) once ruled over (regnō -āre) by Saturn (dat. of agent [§G 29]; Sātūrnus -ī M.)—Saturn, the father and predecessor of Jupiter, was supposed to have reigned in Latium during the Golden Age (cf. Tibullus Elegies 1.3.35, page 117); super (+ acc., here beyond) governs Garamantas (Greek acc. pl. of Garamantēs Garamantium M.PL. a people of north Africa) and Indōs (Indus -ī M. an Indian); et (after super, postponed [§G 3]) joins this clause to the previous one.

795 prōferō -ferre extend; iacet ... tellūs describes the land to which Augustus will extend the empire; extrā sīdera beyond the constellations (sīdus sīderis N.)—the constellations are those of the zodiac, the belt of star groups that encircles the earth.

huius in adventum iam nunc et Caspia regna
 responsis horrent divum et Maeotia tellus,
 et septemgeminī turbant trepida ostia Nili. 800
 nec vero Alcides tantum telluris obivit,
 fixerit aeripedem cervam licet, aut Erymanthi
 pacarit nemora et Lernam tremefecerit arcu;

796 *annī sōlisque viās* lit., *the paths of the year and sun*, i.e., the path of the sun during the year (hendiadys [§G 96])—the sun's annual path, as conceived in Ptolemaic astronomy and called the ecliptic, is in the same plane as the zodiac; Vergil is referring to the regions of the earth lying beneath the sky on either side of (i.e., to the north and south of) the zodiac/ecliptic; *caelifer Atlās* *sky-bearing Atlas* (Atlās Atlantis M.), a divine being (a Titan) condemned to support the sky.

797 *axem* (axis axis M.) here *sky*, which is *stellis ardentibus aptum* furnished with blazing (*ardeō -ēre*) stars (instrumental abl. [§G 47]; *stella -ae* F.); *umerō* abl. of place where [§G 38] *on his shoulder* (*umerus -ī* M.); *torqueō -ēre* turn—in Ptolemaic astronomy, the sky with its stars and planets revolved around a fixed earth; standing on earth, Atlas held up the moving sky and so could be said to turn it.

798f. *huius* i.e., Augustus; in here in anticipation of; *adventus -ūs* M. coming; et ... et ... both ... and ...; *Caspia regna* *Caspian kingdoms*, i.e., countries in the vicinity of the Caspian Sea; both *regna* and *tellūs* are the subject of *horrent* (*horreō -ēre* tremble); *responsis ... dīvum* because of the replies (abl. of cause [§G 48]; *responsum -ī* N.) of the gods (*dīvum* old gen. pl. of *dīvus -ī* M. god)—Anchises claims that in oracles the gods had already given warning of Augustus' coming; *Maeōtius* adj. of *Maeōtis* (*Maeōtidis* F.) of Lake Maeotis, the Sea of Azov north of the Black Sea.

800 *septemgeminī ... ostia Nili* the mouths (*ostium -ī* N.) of the sevenfold Nile (*Nīlus -ī* M.), i.e., the Nile delta, which is used by synecdoche [§G 98] for Egypt; *turbō -āre* be alarmed; take *trepida* (*trepidus* anxious) with *ostia*.

801 *vērō* adv. indeed; *Alcīdēs* (-ae M.) another name for Hercules; take *tellūris* (partitive gen. [§G 24]) with *tantum*, trans. so much of the earth; *obeō obīre* visit—in the course of performing his twelve labors, Hercules traveled to numerous places and eliminated monsters of various kinds.

802f. Three clauses are introduced by *licet* (+ subj., *although*), which is postponed [§G 4]; *fixerit* 3 sg. perf. subj. act. *figō -ere* here shoot (with an arrow); *aeripedem cervam* bronze-footed stag (*cerva -ae* F.—the noun, although grammatically feminine, can refer to either sex), in English called "the Hind of Ceryneia," a deer of enormous proportions that ravaged crops at Oenoe in the Peloponnese; *Erymanthī ... nemora* the groves (*nemus nemoris* N.) of *Erymanthus* (*Erymanthus -ī* M.), a mountain in Arcadia plagued by a large boar, which Hercules killed; *pācārit* (= *pācāverit* [§G 95]) 3 sg. perf. subj. act. *pācō -āre* pacify; *Lerna -ae* F. a district in Argolis in southeastern Greece, where Hercules killed the Hydra, a multiheaded water snake; *tremefecerit* 3 sg. perf. subj. act. *tremefaciō -ere* make tremble; *arcus -ūs* M. bow.

nec qui pampineis victor iuga flectit habenis
 Liber, agens celso Nysae de vertice tigris. 805
 et dubitamus adhuc virtutem extendere factis,
 aut metus Ausonia prohibet consistere terra?

~: VERGIL *Aeneid* 6.791-807

804f. **Liber** (**Liberi** m., = Bacchus = Dionysus), the god of wine, is the second mythological benefactor of mankind to whom Augustus is favorably compared; **nec qui ... victor ... Liber ...** in prose order, **nec victor Liber qui ...**—with **nec ... Liber** supply **tantum telluris obivit** from l. 801, trans. *nor [did] triumphant Liber [visit so much of the earth], who ...*; **pampineis ... habenis** instrumental abl. [§G 47] *with reins* (**habēna** -ae f.) *of vine shoots* (**pampineus** adj. of **pampinus** -ī m. *vine shoot*); **iuga** pl. for sg. [§G 53], trans. *yoke* (**iugum** -ī n.), i.e., the yoke placed on the necks of his two tigers (cf. Tibullus *Elegies* 1.3.41, page 118); **flectit** historic pres. [§G 60] of **flectō** -ere here *control*; **agens** here *driving*; **celsō ... dē vertice** from the lofty peak (**vertex verticis** m.); **Nysa** -ae f. the legendary mountain in India where Bacchus was born; **tigris** acc. pl. of **tigris tigris** f. *tiger*—Bacchus' journey from India to the West in a chariot drawn by a pair of tigers and his introduction of wine throughout the known world were regarded as symbols of the triumph of civilization over brute nature.

806 The vision of Augustus' future achievements should dispel any doubts Aeneas had about his destiny to establish a settlement in Italy from which Rome would eventually rise; Anchises tactfully uses the 1 pl. **dubitāmus ...?** *do we hesitate ...?* instead of the 2 sg.—Aeneas had shown a certain hesitation during his laborious journey to Italy; **adhuc** *still*; **extendō** -ere *enlarge*; **factis** instrumental abl. [§G 47] *by deeds*.

807 **Ausoniā ... terrā** abl. of place where [§G 38] *on Ausonian land* (a poetic expression for Italy); with **prohibet** supply **nōs** (*us*); **consistō** -ere *settle*.

Propertius on the *Aeneid*

With these enthusiastic words, Propertius greeted the appearance of Vergil's *Aeneid*:

Cedite, Romani scriptores, cedite, Grai!
 nescio quid maius nascitur Iliade.

Elegies 2.34.65f.

Make way, Roman writers, make way, Greeks!
Something greater than the Iliad is born.

The Roman Mission

Near the end of Anchises' review of the great figures of Roman history (see the previous selection), he contrasts some of the achievements of Greek civilization with what he sees should be the guiding concerns of Rome. To emphasize this, he ignores what the Romans were to accomplish in literature and art.

Excudent alii spirantia mollius aera
 (credo equidem), vivos ducent de marmore vultus,
 orabunt causas melius, caelique meatus
 describent radio et surgentia sidera dicent: 850
 tu regere imperio populos, Romane, memento
 (hae tibi erunt artes), pacique imponere morem,
 parcere subiectis et debellare superbos.

~: VERGIL *Aeneid* 6.847–853

TEXT P. Vergili Maronis *Opera*, ed. R. A. B. Mynors
 (Oxford Classical Texts, 1969)

METER hexameter [§MI]
 ĕxcū|dēnt ālī|i || spī|rāntiā | mōllīūs | āērā
 crēd(o) ĕquī|dēm vī|vōs || dū|cēnt dē | mār|mōrē | vūltūs

847 Anchises refers to the Greeks by **alīi** (others); **excūdō -ere** hammer out, fashion; **spīrantia ... aera** lit., breathing (**spīrō -āre**) bronzes (**aes aeris** N.); **mollius** (compar. adv. of **mollis** soft) trans. more delicately—Greek statuary, both bronze and marble, of the classical period and later was famous for its lifelike qualities.

848 **crēdō equidem** indeed I believe [so]—Anchises is conceding this to the Greeks; **dūcent** will shape; **marmor marmoris** N. marble.

849f. **ōrābunt causās** they will plead cases—the Greeks developed the art of rhetoric, both forensic and political; **melius** (compar. adv. of **bene**) better; **caelī meātūs** lit., the movements (**meātus -ūs** M.) of the sky, trans. the movements [of the celestial bodies] in the sky—the Greeks developed the prevailing system of astronomy; **describō -ere** trace; **radiō** instrumental abl. [§G 47] with a rod (**radius -(i)ī** M.)—astronomers used a rod and sandbox to illustrate astral phenomena; **surgentia sidera** the rising stars (**sīdus sīderis** N.), i.e., when the stars rise; **dicent** will predict.

851f. **regere imperiō populōs** to rule peoples with [your] government (instrumental abl. [§G 47]); **Rōmāne** voc. sg. of **Rōmānus -ī** M.—Anchises uses the singular to address the Roman race in general; **mementō** 2 sg. imp. **meminī -isse** here be sure to; **tibi** dat. of possessor [§G 30]; **artēs** arts, skills; **pācī impōnere mōrem** lit., to impose (**impōnō -ere** impose [something] (acc.) on [something] (dat.)) civilized practice on peace, i.e., to establish civilized practices in lands to which Rome had brought peace—**mōs** here has the broad meaning of customs appropriate to a civilized society; naturally, Romans would understand these from their own point of view, which was not necessarily that of the conquered people.

853 **parcō -ere** + dat. spare; the adjectives **subiectus** (submissive) and **superbus** (proud) are both used as nouns; **dēbellō -āre** subdue.

Roman Beliefs About an Afterlife

A strong distinction must be drawn between the traditional Greek notions of an afterlife often presented in Roman poetry (as in the story of Orpheus and Eurydice—see page 60) and those that were actually current in Rome and were reflected in rituals and regular ceremonies. The former were taken over by Roman authors, together with much of the paraphernalia of Greek poetry. The latter represent genuine Roman tradition and also appear in verse, although they did not lend themselves to the same treatment as their Greek counterparts.

Common to both traditions was the idea that humans are the union of a body and an insubstantial but life-giving being that in English we call *soul*, although modern ideas of *soul* are inevitably influenced by Christianity. The Latin terms are **corpus** (*body*) and **animus** (*soul*). **Animus**, which has a feminine by-form, **anima**,* is etymologically connected with words meaning *breathe* or *blow* in languages cognate with Latin. It also has a close parallel in the Greek *ἄνεμος* (*anemos*) *wind*.†

The two words **animus** and **anima** overlap in meaning, but the former has a much wider range, as can be seen by comparing the entries in the *Oxford Latin Dictionary*. Both denote the vital element of a living person, but **anima**, not **animus**, is the term used for the soul in the afterlife. This was conceived as a shadowy outline of the body and for this reason is normally called a *Shade* in English (an alternative Latin word for **anima** is **umbra**). It was thought that at the point of death, the **anima** escaped through the mouth and in so doing rendered the body lifeless. The **anima** continued to exist but retained any defects or injuries of the body it previously inhabited; for example, the **anima** of a blind person was also blind. The two traditions, the one derived from Greece and the other indigenous to Rome, differ in the way that the fate and domicile of the **anima** were perceived. Both are represented in Roman poetry.

According to imported Greek ideas, which go back to Homer and had long been part of Greek poetic tradition, the Shades of the dead went down to the Underworld, a vast underground cavern that constituted the kingdom of the god Pluto and his queen, Proserpina.‡ This was approached by a long cave and surrounded by five rivers (the Styx, Cocytus, Phlegethon, Lethe, and Acheron), which served the dual purpose of preventing the

*The masculine **animus** and feminine **anima** do *not* represent a distinction between the soul of a man and that of a woman; the terms apply equally to both sexes. A man had both **animus** and **anima**, and so did a woman.

†The Greek word for *soul* (*ψυχή*) has a different etymology.

‡Here and elsewhere, names are given in their Latin forms.

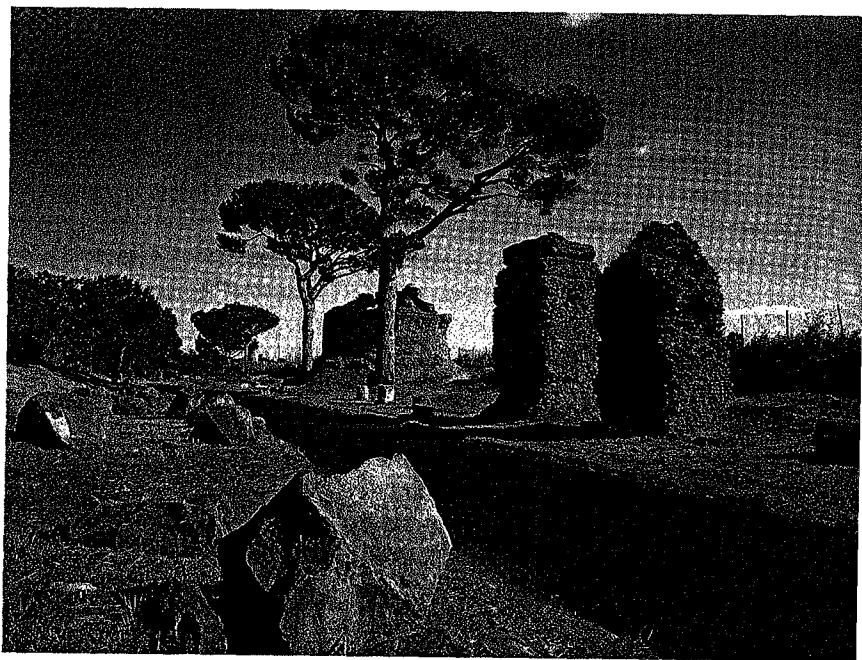
dead from escaping and of discouraging the living from rescue attempts. A newly arrived Shade had to be taken over the Styx (or sometimes the Acheron) by a suitably morose ferryman, Charon. (There was no canonical version of Underworld geography, and we are not informed how the dead crossed the other rivers, if in fact it was necessary for them to do so.) The Shade then passed through the entrance to the Underworld, which was guarded by a savage three-headed dog, Cerberus. From there it passed to the general assembly of the dead, who shared a colorless existence because they were devoid of intelligence and feeling.

Two categories of Shades received special treatment. Those who had committed an offense against a divinity were severely punished. Most noteworthy were Ixion, who was fastened to a burning wheel that never stopped turning; Tantalus, who could not drink from the river in which he stood or reach the fruit hanging above his head; Tityus, who was pinned to the ground while two vultures fed on his liver; and Sisyphus, who kept pushing a huge stone up a slope from which it always rolled down. The counterparts to these unfortunates were the inhabitants of Elysium, a paradise reserved for the Shades of a few humans favored by the gods. The idea that Shades could be rewarded or punished is, of course, inconsistent with the notion that the dead were mindless and without feeling, but similar inconsistencies appear in descriptions of other features of the Underworld.

There were variations in these beliefs in Greek writers, and these also were taken over by their Roman successors. Often the Underworld was presented as observing some form of justice, since, on arrival, all the dead were tried by three Underworld judges, Minos, Aeacus, and Rhadamanthus. Where appropriate, the judges imposed punishments, which were administered by the three Furies. According to another variant, the dead drank of the river Lethe and so forgot their past lives.

The Roman poets were constantly drawing on such Greek stories about life after death, but they themselves would not have believed them. They would rather have inclined toward the old Roman beliefs for which we have evidence both in literature and in the many thousands of grave inscriptions that have survived.

AT ROME, cremation was the normal practice. The ashes of the dead were put in a vase, which was deposited in either a grave or columbarium. The original meaning of *columbārium* was *dovecote* (a nesting box for doves; cf. *columba dove*), but it was also used to designate a communal tomb where niches, similar to those of a dovecote, were cut into a wall; it was in these niches that the vases were stored. Both graves and columbaria



Tombstones along the Via Appia outside Rome.

were placed outside the city. It was thought that the great community of the dead lived on in the places where their remains had been placed; if their graves were inside the city limits, this would have entailed the undesirable consequence of allowing the dead to join in the everyday lives of the living. However, since it was thought unreasonable to cut the dead off entirely from society with the living, graves were placed where some form of communication was possible. A favorite location was near a busy road, as modern visitors to the Appian Way outside Rome can testify. Epitaphs often begin with the formula *siste viātor* (*stop, traveler*) and then tell something about the dead person.

At the festival of the *Parentālia* in February and at other times, offerings were placed on graves. Since the dead still existed and presumably had the power to affect the lives of the living, they were accorded the status of minor supernatural powers and given the collective title *dī mănēs** (*divine Shades*). This term is never used in the singular, even when referring to the Shade of a single person. On tombstones, the usual introductory formula is *dīs mănibus* followed by the name of the dead person in the genitive case (*to the divine Shades of* _____).

~::~~

**Mănēs* is the formal word used for the Shades of the dead but, unlike *anima*, has no other meaning.

Hope Not for Immortality

Quintus Horātius Flaccus (65–8 B.C.), known in English as Horace, was a contemporary of Vergil. In his lyric poetry, he looked to early Greek poets such as Alcaeus (fl. 600 B.C.) rather than the tradition of contemporary Greek poetry as the generation of Catullus had done. The following poem illustrates the meticulous aptness of expression, the *cūriōsa felicitās* that Petronius, a later Roman author, ascribes to Horace.

Diffugere nives, redeunt iam gramina campis
 arboribusque comae;
 mutat terra vices et decrescentia ripas
 flumina praetereunt.
 Gratia cum Nymphis geminisque sororibus audet 5
 ducere nuda choros.
 immortalia ne speres, monet annus et almus
 quae rapit hora diem.

TEXT Q. Horati Flacci Opera, ed. D. R. Shackleton Bailey
 (Bibliotheca Teubneriana, 2001)

METER First Archilochian [§M6]
 diffū|gērē nī|vēs || rēdē|ūnt iām | grāmīnā | cāmpīs
 ārbōrī|būsquē cō|māē

- 1f. Diffūgēre (= Diffūgērunt) 3 pl. perf. ind. act. diffugiō -ere scatter, disperse; nix nivis F. snow; grāmen grāminis N. grass; campīs and arboribus dat. of motion toward [§G35]; coma -ae F. here leaf.
- 3f. mūtāt terrā vicēs (pl. of — vicis F.; the word does not occur in the nom. sg.) lit., the earth changes [its] successive changes, i.e., the earth undergoes its regular changes (vicēs a type of cognate acc. [§G17] after mūtāt); take dēcrescentia (pres. pp. of dēcrescō -ere) with flūmina shrinking rivers; ripās ... praetereunt (praetereō -īre) flow within (lit., past) [their] banks—in Italy, the melting snows of winter raise the level of rivers and cause them to overflow their banks, but this is corrected in spring when the water level falls.
- 5f. Grātia cum ... geminīs sorōribus lit., the Grace with ... [her] twin sisters, i.e., the three Graces—they were, in fact, triplets; both the Nymphs (Nympha -ae F.), of whom there were many, and the Graces, were minor female divinities; audet ventures; take nūda (naked) with Grātia (l. 5), the Grace ... ventures to lead the dances (chorus -ī M.) naked—any such displays had been impossible in chilly winter.
- 7f. immortālīa nē spērēs (indirect command after monet [§G91]) lit., that you should not hope for immortal (immortālis) things, i.e., not hope that everything, including yourself, will last forever; the subjects of monet are annus and hōra, but the verb agrees with the nearer one only [§G58]; the normal prose word order after et would be hōra quae diem almus rapit (the hour that snatches away the life-giving (almus) day)—the year symbolizes the changes of the seasons, the hour the more immediate change from a sunny day in spring.

frigora mitescunt Zephyris, ver proterit aestas
interitura, simul
pomifer autumnus fruges effuderit; et mox
bruma recurrit iners.

10

damna tamen celeres reparant caelestia lunae:
nos ubi decidimus

quo pius Aeneas, quo dives Tullus et Ancus,
pulvis et umbra sumus.

15

quis scit an adiciant hodiernae crastina summae
tempora di superi?

9ff. The next four lines describe the passage of the four seasons; **frīgōra** (pl. for sg. [§G 53]; **frīgus frīgōris** N.) *the cold* (of early spring); **mītescō -ere** *become mild*; **Zephyrīs** instrumental abl. [§G 47] *with the west winds* (**Zephyrus -ī** M.)—the west winds blow in spring; **vēr** (**vērīs** N. *spring*) is the object of **prōterit** (**prōterō -ere** *trample on*), and its subject is **aestās** (**aestātis** F. *summer*), which is qualified by **interitūra** (fut. pple. of **intereō -īre** *die*); **simul** (= **simulac**) *as soon as*; **pōmifer** *fruit-bearing* (**pōmum** + **fer**); **autumnus -ī** M. *autumn*; **frūgēs** (**frux frūgis** F.) *crops*; **effūderit** (3 sg. fut. perf. act. **effundō -ere**) *trans. by perfect* [§G 66], *has poured forth*; **brūma -ae** F. *winter*; **recurrō -ere** *come back*; take **iners** ((*inertis*) *sluggish*) with **brūma**.

13f. Horace now contrasts the return of the seasons with human life, which *knows no second spring*; **celerēs ... lūnae** is the subject of **reparant** (**reparō -āre**), and its object is **damna** (**damnum -ī** N. *loss*) ... **caelestia** (**caelestis** *celestial*); *trans. swift moons make good [their] celestial losses, i.e., the moon, like the seasons, quickly repairs the loss of its waning phase and is restored as a new entity, hence the pl. lūnae*; its successive losses are described as **caelestia** to emphasize the contrast with mortal affairs; **nōs** is put before **ubi** (*when*) for emphasis; **dēcidimus** (perf. ind. act.) *we have gone down* (**dēcidō -ere**).

15f. **quō** *to where*; **pius** *good* (an epithet often used of **Aenēās** (-ae M.) in Vergil); supply **dēcidit** after the first **quō** and **dēcidērunt** after the second; Tullus was the third king of Rome, Ancus the fourth; Tullus was supposed to have been wealthy (**dīves** (**divitis**)); after death, all that remains of us is **pulvis** (**pulveris** M. *dust*) on earth and **umbra** (-ae F. *a Shade*) in the Underworld.

17f. **quis scit** (*who knows*) is followed by an indirect question introduced by **an** (*whether*); the subject of **adiciant** (**adiciō -ere** *add*) is **dī superī**, and its direct object is **crastina** (adj. from **crās** *tomorrow*) ... **tempora** (pl. for sg. [§G 53]); there is also an indirect object in the dative, **hodiernae** (adj. from **hodiē** *today*) ... **summae** (**summa -ae** F. *total*); *trans. whether the gods are adding tomorrow's time to today's total, i.e., whether we are going to live any longer*; on **dī superī**, see note to Vergil *Aeneid* 1.4, page 66.

19f. **cuncta** (*all things*) is the subject of **fugient** (here *escape*); take **avidās** (*greedy*) with **manūs**; **hērēs hērēdis** M./F. *heir*; take **amīcō** (here an adj.) with **animō** (dat.), lit., *to [your] dear soul*—the expression is a translation of a Greek phrase and is to be translated *to your own soul*, but **animus** here is conceived as equivalent

cuncta manus avidas fugient heredis, amico
 quae dederis animo. 20
 cum semel occideris et de te splendida Minos
 fecerit arbitria,
 non, Torquate, genus, non te facundia, non te
 restituet pietas.
 infernis neque enim tenebris Diana pudicum 25
 liberat Hippolytum,
 nec Lethaea valet Theseus abrumpere caro
 vincula Pirithoo.

~: HORACE *Odes* 4.7

to **genius**, the attendant spirit whose function was to see that a person had a good time (cf. **indulgē geniō** *indulge your genius*, i.e., *have a good time*); the relative **quae** (antecedent **cuncta**) is placed second in its clause [§G 4]; **dederis** (2 sg. fut. perf. act. **dō dare**) lit., *you will have given*, but trans. *you have given* [§G 66].

21f. **cum** *when*; **semel** *once*; **occideris** (**occidō -ere die**) and **fecerit** are future perfect, but trans. by perfect [§G 66]; **dē tē** lit., *about you*; **Mīnōs** **Mīnōis** m. one of three judges of the Underworld—the pronouncements of such an eminent legal figure were naturally **splendida** (*august*); **splendida ... arbitria** pl. for sg. [§G 53] *august judgment*.

23f. **nōn** and **tē** are repeated for emphasis; **Torquāte** voc.—the ode is addressed to Torquatus, a friend of Horace; **genus** (here [*high*] *birth*), **facundia** (-ae f. *eloquence*), and **pietās** (**pietātis** f. *piety*) are the subjects of **restituet** (**restituō -ere bring back**), which, however, agrees with the nearest and is singular [§G 58]—once dead, a person cannot be restored to life by virtue of any desirable attributes or good qualities.

25f. **infernis ... tenebris** (**tenebrae -ārum** f.pl. with sg. meaning) abl. of separation [§G 40] *from the infernal darkness*, i.e., *from the Underworld*; **neque enim** (*for neither*) joins the final four lines of the ode to the preceding lines, although placed after **infernis**; **Dīāna** (-ae f.), although a goddess, was unable to restore a favored mortal, **Hippolytus** (-ī m.), to life, despite the fact that he had died unjustly as the result of the false accusations of his stepmother, Phaedra, who had tried to seduce him; take **pudicum** (*chaste*) with **Hippolytum** (who had resisted his stepmother's advances); **liberō -are** *set free*.

27f. Theseus, the great Athenian hero, and his friend Pirithous, while still living, tried to abduct Persephone, the queen of the Underworld; their attempt was unsuccessful, and although Theseus was able to return to the upper world, his friend was made to stay in the Underworld; **nec ... valet** (lit., *be strong*) **Thēseus abrumpere** *nor is Theseus able to break* (**abrumpō -ere**); **Lēthaea ... vincula** *the Lethean chains*—Lethe was one of the five rivers of the Underworld, but **Lēthaea** is used here by synecdoche [§G 98] for the Underworld itself; **cārō ... Pirithoō** dat. of advantage [§G 31], lit., *for [the advantage of his] dear Pirithous*, but trans. *from [his] dear Pirithous*.

The Death of a Friend

Consolatory literature had a long history in antiquity, and all possible themes had been explored long before Horace. This poem, addressed to Vergil on the death of their friend Quintilius, stands in the tradition. Its finely balanced phrasing, its mythology and abstractions (**Pudor**, **Iustitia**, **Fidēs**, **Vērītās**) give it a formality that seems strange to us today, but that illustrates how an ancient author worked within a framework developed by his predecessors.

Horace tells us elsewhere (*Ars poëtica* 438ff.) that Quintilius was a competent and tactful literary critic.

Quis desiderio sit pudor aut modus
tam cari capitis? praecipe lugubris
cantus, Melpomene, cui liquidam pater
vocem cum cithara dedit.
ergo Quintilium perpetuus sopor
urget; cui Pudor et Iustitiae soror
incorrupta Fides nudaque Veritas
quando ullum inveniet parem?

TEXT Q. Horati Flacci *Opera*, ed. D. R. Shackleton Bailey
(Bibliotheca Teubneriana, 2001)

METER second Asclepiad (§M12)
 quīs dē|sīdērīō || sīt pūdōr āut | mōdūs
 tām cā|rī cāpītīs || prāēcīpē lū|gūbrīs
 cāntūs | Mēlpōmēnē || cūī liquidām | pātēr
 vōcēm | cūm cīthārā | dēdit

I Quis ... pudor aut modus *what restraint or limit* (modus -ī M.); dēsideriō dat. *to longing* (dēsiderium -i)ī N.); sit potential subj. [§G 68], trans. *could there be*.

2ff. **tam cārī capitis** objective gen. [§G23] after **dēsideriō**, for *so dear a head* (by synecdoche [§G98] for *person*); **praepice** 2 imp. act. of **praecipio** -ere *begin, lead*—Melpomene is to take the lead in singing the dirge and the poet is to follow; **lūgubris cantūs** *mournful song* (pl. for sg. [§G53]; **cantus** -ūs *m.*); **Melpomenē** **Melpomenēs** *f.* one of the Muses; **liquidus** *clear(-toned)*; **pater** *i.e.*, Jupiter, father of the Muses; **cithara** -ae *f.* *lyre*.

5 **ergō** *so*, expressing resignation; **Quintilius** -iī *M.*; **perpetuus** **sopor** *eternal sleep*
(**sopor** **sopōris** *M.*).

6ff. **urgeo** -**ēre** here *weigh down on*; the remaining words of the stanza are a question introduced by a postponed [§G 4] **quandō** (l. 8) but connected with the preceding clause by **cui** (antecedent **Quintiliū**; dat. with **ullum parem** (l. 8), lit., *to whom*); **Pudor** (here *Modesty*), **Fidēs**, and **Vēritās** (**vēritātis** f. *Truth*) are the subjects of **inveniet**, which agrees with the nearest [§G 58]; **iustitia** -**ae** *justice* f.; **incorruptus** *untainted*; **nūdus** *naked*; **ullum ... parem** *any equal* (**pār** (*paris*)).

multis ille bonis flebilis occidit,
 nulli flebilior quam tibi, Vergili. 10
 tu frustra pius, heu, non ita creditum
 poscis Quintilium deos.
 quid? si Threicio blandius Orpheo
 auditam moderere arboribus fidem,
 num vanae redeat sanguis imagini, 15
 quam virga semel horrida

- 9 Take *multis* ... *bonis* (dat. of reference [§G 32]) with *flēbilis*, lit., *worthy of tears for many good [people]*; *occidō -ere* die—rather than *he died* ..., English would say *his death was*....
- 10 Take *nulli* and *tibi* (dat. of reference [§G 32]) with *flēbilior* (compar. of *flēbilis*); *quam* *than*; *Vergili* voc. of *Vergilius* -(i)ī m. *Vergil*.
- 11f. Take *frustrā* with *poscis* (2 sg. pres. ind. act. *poscō -ere*), which is followed by two accusatives [§G 9], *ask the gods for Quintilius*; translate *pius* by an adverbial phrase [§G 55], *in your loyalty* (i.e., toward Quintilius); *heu* *alas!*; take *nōn ita crēditum* (*not thus* (i.e., on such terms) *entrusted*) with *Quintilium*—it seems that when Quintilius was close to death, Vergil, as his loyal friend, entrusted his well-being to the gods in the expectation that Quintilius would be returned to him; the gods, however, did not take Quintilius on such terms.
- 13 *quid?* *what [then]?*, i.e., what then can be done?—the answer is that even the highest powers of persuasion, such as the music of Orpheus, could not bring Quintilius back; *Thrēicio* ... *Orpheō* abl. of comparison [§G 42] *than Thracian Orpheus* (see Vergil *Georgics* 4.464ff., page 60); *blandius* (compar. adv. of *blandē*) *more persuasively*.
- 14 *auditam* ... *arboribus fidem* a lyre (*fidēs fidis* f.) *heard by trees* (dat. of agent [§G 29]); *moderēre* (= *moderēris*) 2 sg. pres. subj. *moderor -ārī* here *play*—Orpheus, as Shakespeare tells us, *with his lute made trees, and the mountain tops that freeze, bow themselves when he did sing* (*King Henry VIII*, act 3, scene 1).
- 15 *num* introduces a question expecting a negative answer, trans. *surely ... not*; *vānae* ... *imāginī* dat. of motion toward [§G 35] *to the empty likeness* (*imāgō imāginis* f.), i.e., to the Shade of a dead person, which lacked blood, the essence of life (see "Roman Beliefs About an Afterlife," page 78); *sī* ... *moderēre* ... *num* ... *redeat sanguis* category 1 conditional sentence referring to the future [§G 94], where both verbs are present subjunctive, *if you were to play ... surely blood would not return*.
- 16 The antecedent of *quam* is *imāginī*; *virgā* ... *horridā* instrumental abl. [§G 47] *with [his] terrible wand* (*virga -ae* f.)—Horace is referring to a Greek belief that the god Mercury (*Mercurius* -(i)ī m.) herded the Shades of the dead to the Underworld with a stick.

non lenis precibus fata recludere
 nigro compulerit Mercurius gregi?
 durum: sed levius fit patientia
 quidquid corrigere est nefas. 20

~: HORACE *Odes* 1.24

- 17 **nōn lēnis** (with **Mercurius**) *not lenient*; **precibus** abl. of cause [§G 48] *through prayers*; **fāta recludere** lit., *to open* (**recludō -ere**) *death* (pl. for sg. [§G 53]), trans. *in opening [the gates of] death*—the line is grimly euphemistic, since Mercury never opened the gates of death to anyone.
- 18 **nigrō ... gregī** dat. of motion toward [§G 35] *to the black crowd* (**grex gregis** m.), i.e., to the Shades already in the Underworld, who take their color from the surrounding darkness; **compulerit** 3 sg. perf. subj. act. **compellō -ere** *drive* (as one would cattle)—the subjunctive follows on from **redeat**, lit., *would have driven*, but trans. *has driven*.
- 19 **dūrum [est]** [it is] *hard*, i.e., to accept Quintilius' death; **levius** n.sg. compar. of **levis**; **fit** *becomes*; **patientiā** instrumental abl. [§G 47] *through endurance* (**patientia -ae** f.).
- 20 **quidquid** *whatever*; **corrigō -ere** *correct*; **nefās** here *an offense against divine law*, trans. *wrong*.

HORATIANA · II ·

In the modern world, politicians and writers are often forced to realize that an ill-advised statement they have made cannot be revoked. In the absence of mass media, politicians of antiquity were probably less likely to suffer in this way, but it could certainly happen to writers, and Horace gives them this warning:

Nescit vox missa reverti.

Ars poetica 390

A word [once] released knows not how to return.

For more Horatiana, see pages 28, 89, 97, 100, and 176.

A Quiet Drink

In keeping with his preference for a simple life, Horace tells his slave that he requires no frills or elaborate preparations when he is enjoying a drink alfresco.

Persicos odi, puer, apparatus,
 displicent nexae philyra coronae,
 mitte sectari, rosa quo locorum
 sera moretur.
 simplici myrto nihil adlabores
 sedulus curo: neque te ministrum
 dedecet myrtus neque me sub arta
 vite bibentem.

5

~: HORACE *Odes* 1.38

TEXT Q. Horati Flacci Opera, ed. D. R. Shackleton Bailey
 (Bibliotheca Teubneriana, 2001)

METER Sapphic stanza [§M 5]
 Pērsī|cōs ō|dī || pūēr | āppā|rātūs
 displicēnt nē|xāē || phīlŷ|rā cō|rōnāē
 mittē | sēctā|rī || rōsā | quō lō|cōrūm
 sērā mō|rētūr

- 1f. **Persicōs** ... **apparātūs** trans. by sg., *Persian luxury* (**apparātus** -ūs M.)—the Persians had long been notorious for elaborate feasts; **puer** voc. *boy*—male slaves, regardless of age, were referred to as **puerī**; **displicent** [mihi] *displease* (**displiceō** -ēre) [me]; **nexae** ... **corōnae** *wreaths* (**corōna** -ae F.) *bound* (**nectō** -ere); **philyrā** instrumental abl. [§G 47] *with bast* (**philyra** -ae F.)—Horace is thinking of wreaths made from flowers held together by thin strips of bark from a lime tree.
- 3f. **mitte** 2 sg. imp. *refrain from*; trans. **sectārī** by a participle, *hunting for* (**sector** -ārī)—the word implies considerable effort; the indirect question is introduced by **quō** (postponed [§G 4]) **locōrum** (lit., *where of places*, trans. *a place where*); **rosa** ... **sēra** *a late rose* (**rosa** -ae F.); **moror** -ārī *stay behind, linger*—since roses flower in spring, the expression *late rose* probably indicates that it is midsummer, when a person would be most in need of refreshment.
- 5ff. The clause of l. 5, which would normally be introduced by **ut**, is subordinate to **sēdulus cūrō** in l. 6, lit., [that] *you take the trouble to add nothing to plain* (**simplex** (**simplicis**)) *myrtle* (**myrtus** -ī F.)—the verb **adlabōrō** -āre (*take the trouble to add*) is followed by an accusative and a dative; trans. **sēdulus** by an adverb [§G 55], *earnestly*; **neque** ... **neque** ... (ll. 7f.) *neither* ... *nor* ...; **ministrum** in apposition [§G 52] to **tē**, [as] *servant* (**minister ministrī** M.); **dēdecet** -ēre + acc. *be unsuitable for* (normally impers., but can be used with a 3 sg. subject, here **myrtus**); take **mē** with **bībentem**; **sub artā vite** *under a dense vine* (**vītis vītis** F.)—Horace thinks of himself as drinking under a pergola covered by a grapevine, and both he and the slave serving the wine are to wear garlands of myrtle.

Seize the Day!

Horace addresses many women in his odes, but whether they really existed outside his imagination we have no way of knowing. In the following clever seduction poem, which plays on the well-worn theme of life's shortness, he suggests to Leuconoe, who, like his other lovers, has a Greek name, that she should not postpone enjoying life, presumably under Horace's guidance.

Among the many echoes of this poem in modern literature, perhaps the most famous is that of the sixteenth-century French poet Pierre de Ronsard: "Vivez, si m'en croyez, n'attendez à demain, Cueillez dès aujourd'hui les roses de la vie."

Tu ne quaesieris, scire nefas, quem mihi, quem tibi
finem di dederint, Leuconoe, nec Babylonios
temptaris numeros. ut melius, quidquid erit, pati,
seu pluris hiemes seu tribuit Iuppiter ultimam,
quae nunc oppositis debilitat pumicibus mare

5

TEXT Q. Horati Flacci Opera, ed. D. R. Shackleton Bailey
(Bibliotheca Teubneriana, 2001)

METER fifth Asclepiad [SM14]

tū nē | quāēsīērīs || scīrē nēfās || quēm mīhī quēm | tībī
fīnēm | dī dēdērīnt || Lēucōnōē || nēc Bābŷlō|nīōs

1ff. **nē quaesierīs** (2 sg. perf. subj. act. **quaerō -ere ask**) neg. command with the perf. subj. [§G 72], followed by an indirect question, **quem ... dederint**; **scīre nēfās** [est] a parenthetical expression, *it is wrong to know*, i.e., *it is not for us to know*; **quem** interr. adj. modifying **finem**, *what end*; **Leuconoe** (voc.) is the name of the woman addressed; **nec ... numeros** a second neg. command; **temptārīs** (= **temptāverīs**) 2 sg. perf. subj. act. **temptō -āre try out, play around with**; **Babylōniōs ... numeros** i.e., calculations made according to Babylonian astrology to determine one's horoscope and so predict the date of one's death; **ut** exclamatory *how* (the exclamation ends with **Tyrrhēnum** in l. 6); with **melius** (nom. sg. neuter of **melior better**) supply **est**; **quidquid** *whatever*; **patī** *here to endure*.

4ff. **seu ... seu ...** *whether ... or ...*; take **plūrīs** (acc. pl. of **plūs**) with **hiemēs** (**hiems hiemis** f. *winter*); take **tribuit** (**tribuō -ere assign**) **Iuppiter** with what follows each **seu**; **ultimam** (i.e., **hiemem**) **quae ...** [as our] *last [winter, the one] which ...*; **oppositīs ... pūmicibus** (**pūmex pūmicis** m. lit., *pumice*) instrumental abl. [§G 47] *with rocks set opposite [to the sea]*—the rocks are called **pūmicēs** because of their corroded appearance; the subject of **dēbilitat** (**dēbilitō -āre weaken**) is **quae**, and its object is **mare Tyrrhēnum**, the sea on the west coast of Italy.

6ff. **sapiās** (**sapiō -ere be wise**) ... **liquēs** (**liquō -āre strain**) ... **resēcēs** (**resēcō -āre cut short**) subj. used to express an order [§G 69]; **vīna** (pl. for sg. [§G 53]) **liquēs**—wine was not prestrained in antiquity as it is today; **spatiō brevī** abl. of time within which [§G 37]—Leuconoe is being told to cut short her long-term

Tyrrhenum! sapias, vina liques et spatio brevi
spem longam reseces. dum loquimur, fugerit invida
aetas. carpe diem, quam minimum credula postero.

~: HORACE *Odes* I.II

hopes within a brief time span; **dum** here *while*; **fugerit** 3 sg. fut. perf. act. *will have fled*; **invida aetās** (*aetātis* f.) *envious time*; **carpe diem** *pluck* (*carpō -ere*) *the day* (the metaphor is from plucking a flower or fruit), i.e., *seize the day*; **quam minimum** *as little as possible*; **crēdula** (*trusting in*; feminine because it agrees with the understood subject *you*, i.e., *Leuconoë*) is followed by the dative **posterō** [*diēi*] (*the next [day]*).

HORATIANA · III ·

Making the most of passing time is a recurring theme in Horace (cf. *fugācēs ... lābuntur annī* (*the fleeting years slip by*) (*Odes* 2.14.1–2, page 98) and *carpe diem* (*seize the day*) (l. 8 above)).

Horace urges his friend and patron Maecenas to leave Rome and visit him on the farm that Maecenas has bought for him:

Eripe te morae.

Odes 3.29.5

Escape (lit., *Tear yourself away*) *from delay*.

In the midst of a terrible storm, he urges his friends to make the most of the moment:

Rapiamus, amici,
occasionem de die, dumque virent genua
et decet, obducta solvatur fronte senectus.

tu vina Torquato move consule pressa meo. *Epodes* 13.3ff.

Let us seize the opportunity before the day passes (lit., *from the day*), *[my] friends, and while our limbs are strong and [the time] is right, let old age be banished from [our] darkened brow. Bring [some] wine pressed when Torquatus was my consul.*

Elsewhere, he cautions against putting off what needs to be done:

Dimidium facti, qui coepit, habet: sapere aude,
incipere.

Epistulae 1.2.40f.

Once begun, half done. (lit., *He who has begun has half the deed.*) *Dare to be wise, begin!*

An Old Love Revived

Horace presents a dialogue with a former mistress, Lȳdia, in which, to all appearances, true love prevails.

Donec gratus eram tibi
 nec quisquam potior brachia candidae
 cervici iuvenis dabat,
 Persarum vigui rege beator.
 "donec non alia magis 5
 arsisisti neque erat Lydia post Chloen,
 multi Lydia nominis
 Romana vigui clarior Ilia."
 me nunc Thressa Chloe regit,
 dulcis docta modos et citharae sciens, 10
 pro qua non metuam mori,
 si parcent animae fata superstiti.

TEXT Q. Horati Flacci *Opera*, ed. D. R. Shackleton Bailey
 (Bibliotheca Teubneriana, 2001)

METER fourth Asclepiad [§M13]
 dōnēc | grātūs ērām | tībī
 nēc quīs|quām pōtīōr || brācchiā cān|dīdāe

In the first 16 lines, each of Horace's statements is matched in syntax and content by a parallel statement of Lydia's.

2ff. **quisquam** ... **iuvenis** *any youth*; **potior** lit., *more desired*, trans. *more favored* (i.e., by you); **brachium** -(i)ī N. *arm*; **candidae cervici** dat. (after **dabat**) *around* (lit., to) [your] *white neck* (**cervix cervicis** F.)—a white complexion and skin were always the ideal of Roman women; **dabat** *used to put*; **Persa** -ae M. *a Persian*; **vigēō** -ēre *flourish*; **rēge** abl. of comparison [§G42]; **beātor** (compar. of **beātus**) *happier*, but trans. by an adverbial phrase [§G55], *in greater happiness*—the proverbial wealth of Persian kings was supposed to have made them supremely happy.

5f. **aliā** abl. of cause [§G48] *because of another [woman]*; **ardeō** -ēre *burn* (intr.), here used metaphorically of love; **Chloēn** acc. of **Chloē Chloēs** F., a Greek name.

7 **multī** ... **nōminis** gen. of description [§G20] *of much renown*.

8 **Rōmānā** ... **Īliā** abl. of comparison [§G42] *than Roman Ilia* (**Īlia** -ae F.)—Ilia was a major figure in Roman legend (see Ennius *Annālēs* 1 fr. xxix, page 3); **clārior** (compar. of **clārus**) *more famous*, but trans. by an adverbial phrase [§G55], *in greater fame*—Lydia hints that Horace made her famous with his poetry.

9 **mē** ... **regit** *rules me*, i.e., has me as her lover; **Thressa** f. adj. *Thracian*.

10 **dulcis** ... **modōs** retained acc. [§G9] after **docta**, lit., *having been taught sweet melodies* (**modus** -ī M.), trans. *skilled in sweet melodies*; **citharae** objective gen. [§G23] after **sciens**, lit., *knowing of the lyre* (**cithara** -ae F.), trans. *versed in the lyre*.

11 The antecedent of **quā** is **Chloē**; **metuam** fut. ind. act.

"me torret face mutua
 Thurini Calais filius Ornyti,
 pro quo bis patiar mori, 15
 si parcent puero fata superstiti."
 quid si prisca redit Venus
 diductosque iugo cogit aeneo,
 si flava excutitur Chloe
 reiectaeque patet ianua Lydiae? 20
 "quamquam sidere pulchrior
 ille est, tu levior cortice et improbo
 iracundior Hadria,
 tecum vivere amem, tecum obeam lubens."

~: HORACE *Odes* 3.9

- 12 **parcō -ere** + dat. *spare*; **animae ... superstiti** dat., lit., [*my*] *surviving* (**superstes** (*superstitis*)) *life*, an exaggerated way of referring to Chloe—the adjective is used idiomatically here to express the result of the action of the verb, trans. *spare* [*my*] *darling and let her live*.
- 13ff. **torreō -ēre** *set on fire*; **face mūtūā** instrumental abl. [§G 47] *with mutual torch* (**fax facis** F.)—the metaphorical language suggests that each is applying a torch to the other; **Thūrīnī ... Ornyti** lit., *of Thurine Ornytus*, i.e., *of Ornytus from Thurii*, a city in southern Italy—for some reason, Chloe is proud of the ancestry of her present lover (**Calais Calais** M.); Lydia continues to trump Horace by saying that she is prepared to die twice (**bis**) for her lover.
- 17 **quid sī** *what if*, i.e., *what would be your reaction if*; **prisca ... Venus** [*our*] *former love*—the name of **Venus** (**Veneris** F.), the goddess of love, is used for the emotion she embodies (metonymy [§G 97]).
- 18 **diductōs** [*us*] *separated* (**didūcō -ere**); **iugō cōgit aēneō** *forces with* [*its*] *bronze yoke* (instrumental abl. [§G 47]; **iugum -ī** N.)—a yoke (see note to Juvenal 10.135, page 209) symbolizes the union of two people; love's yoke is made of bronze, not wood, because bronze is harder to break.
- 19f. **flāvus** *fair-haired*—Roman men usually preferred blonde women; **excutiō -īre** *shake off*; **reiectae ... Lȳdiae** dat. *to cast-off* (**rēiciō -ere**) *Lydia*; **pateō -ēre** *lie open*; **iānua -ae** F. *door*.
- 21 **sidere** abl. of comparison [§G 42] (**sīdus sīderis** N. *star*); **pulchrior** compar. of **pulcher**.
- 22f. **ille** i.e., Calais, Lydia's current lover; **levior** compar. of **levis**, here *more fickle*; **cortice** abl. of comparison [§G 42] *than a cork* (**cortex corticis** M.), i.e., more unpredictable than a cork bobbing in water; **improbō ... Hadriā** abl. of comparison [§G 42] *than the tempestuous Adriatic* (**Hadria -ae** M.)—because of its shallowness, storms in the Mediterranean begin quickly and unexpectedly; **īracundior** compar. of **īracundus** *hot-tempered*.
- 24 **tēcum** = **cum tē**; **amem, obeam** (**obeō obīre**) potential subj. [§G 68] *I would love, I would die*; trans. **lubens** (= **libens**) by an adverb [§G 55], *willingly*.

Caught by a Bore!

In addition to his lyric poetry, Horace wrote the Sermōnēs (sometimes called Satirae), Epistulae, and Ars poëtica. The language of these poems (all written in hexameters) is informal, and their subjects vary from personal experiences and homely presentations of Horace's views on life to philosophy and literature.

Ibam forte via Sacra, sicut meus est mos,
nescio quid meditans nugarum, totus in illis:
accurrit quidam notus mihi nomine tantum
arreptaque manu "quid agis, dulcissime rerum?"
"suaviter, ut nunc est" inquam, "et cupio omnia quae vis." 5
cum adsectaretur, "numquid vis?" occupo. at ille
"noris nos" inquit; "docti sumus." hic ego "pluris

TEXT Q. Horati Flacci Opera, ed. D. R. Shackleton Bailey
(Bibliotheca Teubneriana, 2001)

METER hexameter [SMI]

ibām | fōrtē vī|ā || Sāc|rā sī|cūt mēūs | ēst mōs
nēscīō | quīd mēdi|tāns || nū|gārūm | tōtūs īn | illīs

- 1 **vīā Sacrā** abl. of place where [§G 38] *on the Sacred Way*, a street leading from the Esquiline Hill, where Horace lived, to the Forum.
- 2 **nescio quid** (lit., *I know not what*) is the equivalent of a pronoun meaning *something or other* and is followed by a partitive genitive [§G 24], **nūgārūm** (**nūgae -ārūm** F.PL. *trifle*)—trans. *some trifle or other*; **meditor -ārī** *think about*; **tōtus in illis** entire[ly absorbed] in it (lit., *them, i.e., the nūgae*).
- 3 **accurrō -erē** *run up*—Horace uses the historic present [§G 60] here and later in the selection; **quīdam** *someone*; **nōtus** (**noscō -ere**) *known*; **nōmine** (instrumental abl. [§G 47]) *only by name*.
- 4 **arreptā manū** abl. absolute [§G 49], trans. *having seized* (**arripiō -ere**) [*my*] *hand*; in keeping with the colloquial language of the *Sermōnēs* and *Epistulae*, Horace omits any equivalent of *he said*; **quid agis?** (lit., *how are you doing?*) a standard greeting, trans. *how are you?*; **dulcissime rērum** (lit., *sweetest of things*) a form of address appropriate for a close friend, trans. *my dear fellow*.
- 5 **suāviter [mihi est]** lit., [*it is*] *sweetly [for me]*, trans. *very well*; **ut nunc est** as it is now, i.e., *as things are*; **cupiō omnia quae vīs** (lit., *I want everything [to happen to you] that you desire*) a conventional expression meaning *I hope everything's well with you*.
- 6 **adsector -ārī** *follow closely*; **numquid** (**num** + the indef. pron. **quid**) **vīs** *there isn't something you want?*—a formula of leave-taking; **occupō (-āre)** *I put [him] off [with]*.

hoc" inquam "mihi eris." misere discedere quaerens
 ire modo ocius, interdum consistere, in aurem
 dicere nescio quid puero, cum sudor ad imos 10
 manaret talos. "o te, Bolane, cerebri
 felicem!" aiebam tacitus, cum quidlibet ille
 garriret, vicos, urbem laudaret. ut illi
 nil respondebam, "misere cupis" inquit "abire:
 iamdudum video; sed nil agis; usque tenebo. 15
 prosequar hinc quo nunc iter est tibi." "nil opus est te
 circumagi. quendam volo visere non tibi notum;
 trans Tiberim longe cubat is, prope Caesaris hortos."

7f. The bore takes Horace's polite dismissal (*numquid vis*) literally and gives an answer: [ut] *nōris* (= *nōveris*; 2 sg. perf. subj. act. *noscō -ere*) *nōs* lit., [that] you should be acquainted with me—the perfect of *noscō -ere* (get to know) can be used with a present sense of know, be acquainted with; *nōs* pl. for sg. [§G 53]—this idiom is continued in the next clause; *doctī sumus* I'm a scholar (*doctus* lit., learned); *hīc* here, at this point; *plūris ... eris* lit., you will be of greater value (gen. of value [§G 21]); *hōc* abl. of cause [§G 48] because of that; *mihi* dat. of reference [§G 32]; *miserē* here desperately; *discedō -ere* get away.

9ff. *ire ... puērō* Horace becomes so agitated that he uses historic infinitives [§G 77]: *īre*, *consistere* (*consistō* stop), and *dicere*—trans. these by indicatives I at one time (*modo*) went more quickly (*ōcius*), occasionally (*interdum*) stopped, said something or other (*nescio quid*; cf. l. 2) in [my] slave's ear (lit., to [my] slave into [his] ear); *sūdor sūdōris* m. sweat; *īmōs ... tālōs* lowest [part of my] ankles (*tālus -ī* m.), i.e., the bottom of my ankles; *mānō -āre* pour, run; *tē ... fēlicem* acc. of exclamation [§G 14]; *Bōlāne* voc. of *Bōlānus (-ī* m.), an otherwise unknown person who, with his bad temper (*cerebrum -ī* n.), would have already dismissed the bore; *cerebrī* gen. of respect [§G 22]; trans. *tacitus* by an adverb [§G 55], silently, i.e., to myself; *quidlibet* anything at all.

13 *garriō -īre* rattle on about; *vīcus -ī* m. here street (the bore is presumably praising the results of Augustus' building program); *ut* + ind. when.

14 *respondeō -ēre* reply; *abeō abīre* get away.

15 I've noticed [this] for a long time—the present, not the perfect, is used with *iamdūdum* in this sense; *nīl agis* lit., you're doing (accomplishing) nothing, i.e., it's no use; *usque tenēbō* lit., I will hold [you] all the way, i.e., I'll stick with you the whole way.

16f. *prōsequor -ī* escort; *quō* to where; *tibi* dat. of possessor [§G 30]; *nīl* here used as an emphatic negative; *opus est* (there is need) is followed by an accusative *tē* and infinitive *circumagī* (*circumagō -ere* drag around); *quendam* acc. sg. of *quīdam* someone; *vīsō -ere* visit; *nōtum* known (cf. l. 3).

18 *Tiberis* *Tiberis* m. the Tiber River; *longē* far away; *cubō -āre* be [sick] in bed; the *Caesaris hortī* were across the Tiber to the west of the city.

"nil habeo quod agam et non sum piger; usque sequar te."

demitto auriculas, ut iniquae mentis asellus,
cum gravius dorso subiit onus.

20

∴ HORACE *Sermōnēs* I.9.I-2I

19 *nīl habeo quod agam* I have nothing to do (agam potential subj. [§G 68]); *piger* slow; *usque sequar tē* I will accompany you the whole way (cf. l. 15).

20 *dēmitto -ere* let fall; *auricula -ae* F. ear; *inīquae mentis* gen. of description [§G 20] of sullen disposition; *asellus -ī* M. donkey.

21 *cum* + ind. when; *gravius ... onus* a heavier (compar. of *gravis*) load (*onus oneris* N.); *dorsō* instrumental abl. [§G 47], lit., with [its] back (*dorsum -ī* N.); *subiit* (3 sg. perf. ind. act. *subeo -ire*) lit., has come under, trans. is burdened with.

Graffiti in Pompeii

Certain elements in Roman society were avid writers of graffiti. When Pompeii, a Roman town south of Naples, was covered by volcanic dust from the eruption of Mt. Vesuvius in A.D. 79, many thousands of their scribblings were preserved. These have been gathered in Volume IV of a massive collection of Roman inscriptions, the *Corpus Inscriptionum Latinarum* (C.I.L.), and provide valuable linguistic and sociological information about the lower strata of the Pompeian population.

In the verse examples that follow, the original spelling has been standardized. Each poem forms an elegiac couplet, although the pentameter of the second is faulty. In the first, the writer comments on the literary merit of the graffiti already on the wall he has chosen to embellish. In the second, a dissatisfied patron of a *taberna* upbraids the proprietor for the poor quality of his wine.

Admiror, paries, te non cecidisse ruinis,

qui tot scriptorum taedia sustineas.

C.I.L. IV.3512

O wall, I marvel that you have not fallen in ruins,
since you hold up the trash of so many writers.

Talia te fallant utinam mendacia, copo:

tu vendis aquam et bibis ipse merum.

C.I.L. IV.3948

May such deceits (i.e., as you practice) be your downfall, innkeeper.
You sell water and you yourself drink unmixed wine.

The implication is that, although the innkeeper drank straight wine himself, he sold his customers wine so diluted that it was indistinguishable from water.

The Lessons of Homer

One of Horace's Epistulae is a letter addressed to a young friend, Lollius Maximus, who was studying rhetoric in Rome. Horace tells how he is once again reading Homer, who in his opinion is a surer guide for correct conduct than any of the moral philosophers.

Troiani belli scriptorem, Maxime Lolli,
 dum tu declamas Romae, Praeneste relegi;
 qui, quid sit pulchrum, quid turpe, quid utile, quid non,
 planius ac melius Chrysippo et Crantore dicit.
 cur ita crediderim, nisi quid te distinet, audi.
 fabula, qua Paridis propter narratur amorem
 Graecia barbariae lento conlisa duello,

TEXT Q. Horati Flacci Opera, ed. D. R. Shackleton Bailey
 (Bibliotheca Teubneriana, 2001)

METER hexameter [§MI]

Trōiā|nī bēl|lī || scrip|tōrēm | Māximē | Lōlli
 dūm tū | dēclā|mās || Rō|māe Prāe|nestē rē|lēgī

- 1f. The writer (**scriptor scriptoris** M.) of the Trojan War is Homer, whose two epics, the *Iliad* and the *Odyssey*, were an important part of the educational program in both Greece and Rome (cf. Lucretius *Dē rērum nātūrā* 3.1037f., page 24)—Horace first mentions the moral lessons to be derived from the *Iliad*; **Maxime Lolli** voc.—the normal word order (**nōmen, cognōmen**) is inverted, and the friend's first name (**prae-nōmen**) is omitted; **dēclāmō -āre** make speeches (by way of practice); **Rōmae** loc. in Rome; **Praeneste** loc. in Praeneste (**Praeneste Praenestis** N.), a popular holiday resort southeast of Rome; **relegō -ere** read again.
- 3f. The antecedent of **quī** is **scriptōrem** in l. 1, i.e., Homer, but trans. *he*; the four clauses introduced by **quid** (supply *sit* with the last three) are indirect questions [§G 91] governed by **dīcit** and pose problems of moral philosophy; **pulchrum** (here *good*) has as its opposite **turpe** (*bad*); **ūtile** *useful*; **plānius** (compar. adv. of **plānē**) *more clearly*; **melius** (compar. adv. of **bene**) *better*; **Chrēsippō et Crantore** abl. of comparison [§G 42] *than Chrysippus and Crantor*, earlier Greek philosophers.
- 5 **cūr ita crēdiderim** indirect question [§G 91] governed by the imp. **audī**; **quid** indef. pron. *something*; **distineō -ēre** *distract*.
- 6f. **fābula** is the subject of **continet** in l. 8; **quā** (antecedent **fābula**) instrumental abl. [§G 47], but trans. *in which*; **Paris Paridis** M. the Trojan prince whose elopement with Helen began the Trojan War; the subject of **narrātur** is **Graecia ... conlisa**, lit., *Greece brought into collision* (**conlidō -ere** + acc. and dat. *bring [something] into collision with [something]*); **barbariae** dat. after **conlisa**, trans. *with the foreign world* (**barbaria -ae** F., referring to Phrygia, of which Troy was the main city); **lentō ... duellō** (= **bellō**) instrumental abl. [§G 47] *by a prolonged war*—the Trojan War lasted ten years; trans. l. 7 *the collision of Greece with the foreign world in a prolonged war*—**Graecia conlisa** is an example of a noun and participle used where English has an abstract noun and a genitive [§G 75].

stultorum regum et populorum continet aestus.

Antenor censet belli praecidere causam:

quid Paris? ut salvus regnet vivatque beatus, 10

cogi posse negat. Nestor componere litis

inter Peliden festinat et inter Atriden:

hunc amor, ira quidem communiter urit utrumque.

quidquid delirant reges plectuntur Achivi.

seditione, dolis, scelere atque libidine et ira 15

Iliacos intra muros peccatur et extra.

rursus quid virtus et quid sapientia possit

8 *stultus* foolish; take the genitives with *aestūs* (*passions*; *aestus* -ūs M.), which is the object of *continet* (*contineō* -ēre *encompass*).

9 *Antēnor* *Antēnoris* M. a Trojan prince who suggested that the Trojans hand Helen over to the Greeks and so end the siege; *censet* *recommends* (*censeō* -ēre)—Horace uses the present tense here and later, since he is retelling Homer's narrative; *praecidō* -ere *remove*.

10 off. *quid Paris?* what [does] *Paris* [say]?; *ut* introduces two noun clauses governed by *cōgī* (pres. pass. inf. of *cōgō* -ere *force*); *salvus* *safe*, but trans. by an adverbial phrase [§G 55], *in safety*; *regnō* -āre *rule*; trans. *beātus* by an adverb [§G 55], *happily*; *posse negat* ... declares that he cannot ...—*Paris* means that he cannot rule Troy in safety without giving up Helen, but without her he cannot be happy; *Nestor* *Nestoris* M. the elderly warrior whose contribution to the Greek expedition consisted wholly of giving advice—the incident referred to here is the quarrel between the Greek leader, Agamemnon, and the foremost Greek fighter, Achilles, over a captive woman, Briseis; *compōnō* -ere *settle*; *litis* acc. pl. of *lis* *litis* F. *quarrel*; *inter* is repeated for emphasis; *Pēlidēn* and *Atridēn* Greek acc. sg. of *Pēlidēs* (-ae M.) son of *Peleus*, i.e., Achilles, and *Atridēs* (-ae M.) son of *Atreus*, i.e., Agamemnon—patronymics are common in Homer (cf. English surnames such as Adamson and Masterson); *festīnat* (*festinō* -āre *hasten*) governs *compōnere* in l. 11.

13 *hunc* here the former, i.e., Achilles, who had fallen in love with Briseis; supply *urit* (*ūrō* *ūrere* *burn, inflame*) with *amor*; *quidem* (lit., *indeed*) contrasts *amor* and *ira*, trans. *but*; *commūniter* *alike*.

14 *quidquid delīrant rēgēs* whatever the kings rave (*delīrō* -āre); *plectō* -ere *punish*; *Achīvī* (-ōrum M.PL.) = *Graeci*—Horace means that the common Greek soldiers suffered because of the follies of their leaders (here called *rēgēs*).

15 The nouns are all ablatives of cause [§G 48]; *sēditio* *sēditionis* F. *discord*; *dolus* -ī M. *act of treachery*; *libidō* *libidinis* F. *lust*.

16 *Īliacus* of *Troy, Trojan*; both *intrā* and *extrā* govern *mūrōs*; *peccātur* (impers.) lit., *it is blundered* (*peccō* -āre), trans. *mistakes are made*.

17 *rursus* on the other hand—whereas the *Iliad* gives examples of human folly and vice, the *Odyssey*, to which Horace now turns, gives a model of virtue and wisdom in the character of Ulysses; the two indirect questions are governed by the main clause in l. 18, trans. [as to] what virtue and wisdom (*sapientia* -ae F.) can [do].

utile proposuit nobis exemplar Ulixen,
 qui domitor Troiae multorum providus urbes
 et mores hominum inspexit latumque per aequor, 20
 dum sibi, dum sociis reditum parat, aspera multa
 pertulit, adversis rerum immersabilis undis.

∴ HORACE *Epistulae* 1.2.1-22

- 18 *utile ... exemplar* acc. in apposition [§G 52] to *Ulixēn* (acc. of *Ulixēs* *Ulixis* M. *Ulysses*), trans. *Ulysses [as] a useful model (exemplar exemplāris N.); prōposuit he (i.e., Homer) has set forth (prōpōnō -ere); nōbīs dat. for us.*
- 19f. The antecedent of *quī* is *Ulixēn*; *domitor* (*domitōris* M. *conqueror*) in apposition [§G 52] to *quī*—*Ulysses* played the major role in the capture of Troy, particularly with his suggestion of the Wooden Horse; take *multōrum ... hominū* with *urbēs et mōrēs*, which are accusative after *inspexit* (*inspiciō -ere observe*)—Horace uses the perfect tense when telling of the *Odyssey* (cf. note to l. 9); *prōvidus* also in apposition to *quī*, trans. [*and a*] *prudent [man]*; *lātum per aequor* (*over the broad sea (aequor aequoris N.)*) is part of the next clause.
- 21f. *dum* (*while*) is repeated for emphasis—it is idiomatically followed by the present [§G 61]; *sibi ... sociīs* dat. of advantage [§G 31] for *himself [and his] companions*; *reditus -ūs* M. *return*; *parat* trans. [*tried to*] *secure*—*Ulysses* finally managed to return to his home from Troy, but his companions perished along the way; *aspera multa* lit., *many harsh [things]*, trans. *many hardships*; *pertulit* he endured (*perferō -ferre*); *immersābilis* (*unsinkable*) is qualified by *adversis rērum ... undīs* (instrumental abl. [§G 47], but trans. *amid the hostile waves of circumstances* (lit., *things*)).

HORATIANA ·IV·

The rat race of modern Western societies existed in Augustan Rome, and moralists were quick to point out the futility of believing that an extravagant lifestyle or excessive material possessions could buy happiness. For Horace, the worries and troubles of the rich could not be alleviated by leisure activities, such as horseback riding, that were available to them alone.

Post equitem sedet atra cura.

Odes 3.1.40

Dismal (lit., *black*) *care sits behind the rider.*

His meaning has often been misinterpreted by Latin learners as *The black lady sits cautiously behind the horseman.*

conpescit unda, scilicet omnibus,	
quicumque terrae munere vescimur,	10
enaviganda, sive reges	
sive inopes erimus coloni.	
frustra cruento Marte carebimus	
fractisque rauci fluctibus Hadriae,	
frustra per autumnos nocentem	15
corporibus metuemus Austrum:	
visendus ater flumine languido	
Cocytos errans et Danaï genus	
infame damnatusque longi	
Sisyphus Aeolides laboris:	20

-āre); with *enāvigandā* take *omnibus* (dat. of agent [§G29]), which is the antecedent of *quicumque* (*whoever*); the meaning of the relative clause of l. 10 is *whoever we [are who] feed* (*vescor vesci* + abl., hence *mūnere*) *on the gift of earth*, i.e., all mortals—taking this clause and its antecedent, we can translate *with the gloomy water that must certainly (scilicet) be crossed by all of us who feed on earth's gift; sive ... colōnī* lit., *whether we will be kings or poor farmers* (*colōnus* -ī M.).

13 *cruentō* Marte abl. after *carēbimus*, we will avoid bloody Mars (Mars Martis M. god of war).

14 *fractis ... fluctibus* another abl. after *carēbimus*, lit., *broken waves* (*fluctus* -ūs M.)—the reference is to waves driven against the shore, trans. *crashing waves*; *rauci Hadriae* of the raucous Adriatic (*Hadria* -ae M.).

15f. *per autumnōs* trans. *in the autumn* (*autumnus* -ī M.); *nocentem corporibus ... Austrum* the south wind (*Auster Austrī* M.) *harming* (*noceō -ēre* + dat., hence *corporibus*) [*our*] *bodies*—the south wind (modern *sirocco*), which blows in autumn, was supposed to cause malaria.

17ff. *vīsendus* (*vīsō -ere*) gerundive used as a predicative adj. [§G80], lit., *needing to be seen*—supply *est nobis* (the subjects are the nominatives in the following three lines, but *vīsendus* is sg., agreeing with the nearest [§G58]); *āter ... Cōcȳtos* (Greek nom. sg.) *black Cocytus* (one of the rivers of the Underworld)—because they had nowhere to flow, the Underworld rivers (see "Roman Beliefs About an Afterlife," page 78) were always murky and slow moving, hence *flūmine languidō ... errans* *wandering with a sluggish current* (abl. of manner [§G45]; *flūmen flūminis* N.); *Danaï genus infame* the ill-famed family of Danaus (*Danaus* -ī M.), i.e., the daughters of Danaus (the *Danaides*), who were condemned to Tartarus, where they were made to fetch water in sieves; *damnātus longī ... labōris* *condemned to long toil*—the genitive expresses the punishment; *Sisyphus* (-ī M.), son of Aeolus (hence *Aeolidēs* (-ae M.) Greek nom. sg.), was condemned for all eternity to push a large stone up a hill, but when he reached the top, it rolled back and he was obliged to begin again—the Cocytus, the Danaids, and Sisyphus are selected to symbolize the Underworld.

linquenda tellus et domus et placens
 uxor, neque harum quas colis arborum
 te praeter invisas cupressos
 ulla brevem dominum sequetur:
 absumet heres Caecuba dignior 25
 servata centum clavibus et mero
 tinget pavementum superbo,
 pontificum potiore cenis.

∴ HORACE *Odes* 2.14

21ff. *linquenda* (*linquō -ere*) gerundive used as a predicative adj. [§G80], lit., *needing to be left*—supply *est nobīs* (the subjects are the following nominatives, but *linquenda* is sg., agreeing with the nearest [§G58]); *tellūs* (*tellūris* f. *earth*) here means the upper world; *placens* (with *uxor*) *pleasing*; take *hārum ... arborum ... ulla* together, *any of these trees*; *quās* (antecedent *arborum*) *colis* that you cultivate; *praeter* + acc. *except*; *invisās cupressōs* *hateful cypresses* (*cupressus -ī* f.); *tē ... brevem dominum* you, ... [their] short[-lived] master—we are to imagine Postumus among trees he has planted; only the cypress will follow him in death, since its foliage was placed around funeral pyres.

25ff. *absūmō -ere* here *drink (up)*; *hērēs* (*hērēdis* m./f.) ... *dignior* (a *worthier heir*) is said sarcastically—Horace supposes that Postumus' heir will waste what Postumus has carefully stored up; *Caecuba ... servāta centum clāvibus* [your] *Caecuban wines* (*Caecubum -ī* n., a much-valued wine) *guarded* (*servō -āre*) by a *hundred keys* (instrumental abl. [§G47]; *clāvis clāvis* f.); *merō ... superbō* with *proud wine* (instrumental abl. [§G47]; *merum -ī* n. lit., *undiluted wine*); *tingō -ere* *wet, stain*; *pavimentum -ī* n. *floor*; take *potiōre* with *merō*, *wine better ...*; *pontifex pontificis* m. *high priest*; *cēnis* (*cēna -ae* f. *dinner*) abl. of comparison [§G42]—lit., *than the dinners of the high priests*, a condensed comparison: the full expression would be *wine better than that of the dinners ...* (the *pontificēs* were notorious for their lavish feasts).

HORATIANA · V ·

Some literary questions were never resolved in ancient times. One was the identity of the first writer of elegiac verse.

Quis tamen exiguos elegos emiseric auctor
 grammatici certant et adhuc sub iudice lis est. *Ars poetica* 77f.
 Nevertheless, scholars argue about which writer [first] set forth
 unassuming elegiacs, and the case is still before the judge.

For more Horatiana, see pages 28, 86, 89, 97, and 176.

The Favor of the Muse

Horace's early attempts at establishing himself as a lyric poet did not meet with universal approval, but in the latter part of his life, he came to be recognized as the leading exponent of the genre in Rome, as he testifies in the following ode.

Quem tu, Melpomene, semel
nascentem placido lumine videris,
illum non labor Isthmius
clarabit pugilem, non equus impiger
curru ducet Achaico
victorem, neque res bellica Deliis
ornatum foliis ducem,
quod regum tumidas contuderit minas,

5

TEXT Q. Horati Flacci Opera, ed. D. R. Shackleton Bailey
(Bibliotheca Teubneriana, 2001)

METER fourth Asclepiad [§M13]
quēm tū | Mēlpōmēnē | sēmēl
nāscēn|tēm plācīdō || lūmīnē vī|dērīs

- 1f. With **Quem** (antecedent **illum** in l. 3) take **nascentem** (*being born*); **Melpomenē** Greek voc. of **Melpomenē** **Melpomenēs** F. one of the nine Muses; **placido lumine** instrumental abl. [§G 47] *with a kindly eye*; **videris** 2 sg. fut. perf. act., but trans. *you have looked upon* [§G 66].
- 3f. **illum** object of **clārābit** (**clārō -āre** *make famous*), **dūcet** (l. 5), **ostendet** (l. 9), and **figent** (l. 12); **pugilem** (l. 4), **victōrem** (l. 6), and **ducem** (l. 7) are in apposition [§G 52] to **illum**; **labor Isthmius** *toil in the Isthmian games* (a Greek festival similar to the Olympic games); **pugilem** [*as*] *a boxer* (**pugil pugilis** M.); **nōn** (l. 4) trans. *neither*; **impiger** *swift*.
- 5 **currū** ... **Achāicō** instrumental abl. [§G 47] *with a Greek* (**Achāicus** = **Graecus**) *chariot* (**currus -ūs** M.).—Horace does not specify where the contest might take place.
- 6f. **rēs bellica** lit., *the military thing*, i.e., *the business of war*; **Dēlius** adj. of Delos, a Greek island sacred to Apollo—his special tree was the laurel, and a victorious Roman general was adorned (**ornō -āre**) with a chaplet of its leaves (**folium -(i)ī n.**) when parading in triumph through Rome.
- 8 **quod** *because*; **tumidās** ... **minās** *haughty* (**tumidus** lit., *swollen*) *threats* (**minae -ārum** F.PL.); **contuderit** 3 sg. fut. perf. act. **contundō -ere**, but trans. *has crushed* [§G 66].

ostendet Capitolio:
 sed quae Tibur aquae fertile praefluunt 10
 et spissae nemorum comae
 fingent Aeolio carmine nobilem.
 Romae, principis urbium,
 dignatur suboles inter amabilis
 vatum ponere me choros, 15
 et iam dente minus mordeor invido.
 o testudinis aureae
 dulcem quae strepitum, Pieri, temperas,
 o mutis quoque piscibus
 donatura cycni, si libeat, sonum, 20

9 **Capitōliō** (dat. with *ostendet*) *to the Capitol (Capitōlium -(i)ī N.)*—a triumphal procession culminated with the victorious general offering a sacrifice at the temple of **Iuppiter optimus maximus** on the Capitoline Hill (see the map of Rome on page xxiv).

10 Horace's fame is due not to athletic or military success but to poetry describing country scenes in the tradition of the Greek lyric poets Sappho and Alcaeus; **quae ... aquae** the normal prose order would be **aquae quae** *the waters that*; **Tibur Tiburis N.** a country retreat near Rome, famous for its picturesque scenery; the waters are those of the Anio, a tributary of the Tiber; **fertilis fertilis; praefluō -ere** *flow past*.

11 **spissae ... comae** *dense leaves (coma -ae F.)*; **nemus nemoris N.** *forest*—ll. 10 and 11 give features of a rural setting suitable for Horace's poetry.

12 **fingent ... nobilem** *will make (fingō -ere) [him] famous*; **Aeoliō carmine** *abl. of respect [§G 46] in Aeolian song, i.e., in poetry like that of Sappho and Alcaeus, who wrote in the Aeolic dialect of Greek*.

13ff. **Rōmae ... subolēs (subolis F.)** *the offspring of Rome, i.e., the Roman youth*; **principis** (gen. of **princeps M.** *chief, foremost*) in apposition [§G 52] to **Rōmae**; **dignor -ārī** *think fit*; **inter amābilis vatum ... chorōs** *among the pleasing choirs (chorus -ī M.) of poets (vātēs vātis M.)*.

16 **dente ... invidō** *instrumental abl. [§G 47] by envious tooth (dens dentis M.), i.e., by envious people*; **minus** *adv. less*; **mordeō -ēre** *bite*.

17f. Horace again addresses Melpomene (hence **ō** in ll. 17 and 19) but calls her **Pieri** (Greek voc. sg. of **Pieris Pieridos F.**), an adjective of **Pieria**, an area in northern Greece associated with the Muses; **Pieri** is the antecedent of **quae** (here postponed [§G 4]); **testūdō testūdinis F.** *tortoise*, here (by synecdoche [§G 98]) *lyre* (cf. Vergil *Georgics* 4.464, page 60); **aureus** *golden*—the lyre is so called because of the music it produces; **dulcem ... strepitum** *sweet sound (strepitus -ūs M.)*; **temperō -āre** *modulate*.

19f. **mūtis ... piscibus** *dat. to dumb fish (piscis piscis M.)*; **dōnātūra** (*fut. pple. of dōnō -āre*) agrees with **Pieri**, *lit., going to give*; **cycnī ... sonum** *the sound (sonus -ī M.) of a swan (cycnus -ī M.)*—swans were (mistakenly) thought to produce beautiful sounds; **si libeat** (*potential subj. [§G 68]*) *lit., if it were pleasing [to you]*.

totum muneris hoc tui est,
 quod monstror digito praetereuntium
 Romanae fidicen lyrae;
 quod spiro et placeo, si placeo, tuum est.

∞: HORACE *Odes* 4.3

- 21 **tōtum** ... **hoc** (*all this*) is defined by the **quod** clause of ll. 22f.; **mūneris** ... **tui** possessive gen. used predicatively [§G 18], lit., of (i.e., *belongs to*) *your gift*, but trans. simply *your gift*.
- 22 **quod** [*namely, the fact*] *that*; **monstror** 1 sg. pres. ind. pass. *I am pointed out*; **digitō** instrumental abl. [§G 47] *by the finger* (**digitus** -ī m.); **praetereuntium** (gen. pl. pres. pple. of **praetereō** -īre *pass by*) of *passers-by*.
- 23 **fidicen** (**fidicinis** m.) [*as*] *the player of the Roman* (**Rōmānus**) *lyre* (**lyra** -ae f.), i.e., as the foremost Roman lyric poet.
- 24 **quod** [*the fact*] *that*; **spīrō** -āre *breathe*; **placeō** -ēre *give pleasure*; **tuum est** is *yours*, i.e., *is due to you*.

A Classics Revival

The scholar/printer Aldus Manutius (latinized from Aldo Manuzio) (1450–1515) printed a great number of Greek and Latin classical texts at his press in Venice, beginning in 1494. Having assembled a group of scholars, he produced editions in a compact format—we would call them “pocketbooks” today—using italic type in small sizes.

Aldus’ motto, *Festina lente* (*Hasten slowly*), was a favorite saying of Augustus Caesar in its Greek form, *Σπενδε βραδέως*. The motto was represented visually by his printer’s device of a dolphin coiled around an anchor, a symbol used on coins of the emperor Titus struck in A.D. 80. The humanist scholar Erasmus, who collaborated with Aldus, explained the symbolism as follows: *Ad consultandi moram pertineat ancora, ad conficiendi celeritatem delphinus* (*The anchor signifies slowness of deliberation, the dolphin speed of production*).



Prior to Aldus’ work, Nicolas Jenson (1420–1480) had been publishing Latin and Greek classics in Venice. Jenson was a pioneer in the development of the roman typeface as we know it today; recognized as a model of beauty and legibility, it has been an inspiration for later type designers. The typeface used for the text of this book is Adobe Jenson Pro, designed by Robert Slimbach; the roman is based on Jenson’s roman, the italic on Ludovico degli Arrighi’s italic.

An Intoxicated Lover

Sextus Propertius (fl. 25 B.C.) is one of the three elegiac poets of the Augustan age whose work survives, the others being his contemporary, Tibullus, and Ovid, who was slightly younger. These poets wrote in elegiac couplets, which very often had a love theme. Propertius and Tibullus wrote elegiac verse exclusively, but Ovid used other meters.

Many of Propertius' elegies are concerned with his love for a woman he calls **Cynthia**. (Apuleius gives her real name as **Hostia**. Propertius was observing the convention of using a metrically equivalent pseudonym for his mistress; see the introduction to Catullus' "Love and Rejection," page 27.) Propertius and Cynthia's torrid relationship was punctuated by the unfaithfulness of each. In the poem whose beginning is given here, Propertius describes how, in an advanced state of drunkenness, he visited the sleeping Cynthia after a period of estrangement.

Qualis Thesea iacuit cedente carina
 languida desertis Cnosia litoribus;
 qualis et accubuit primo Cepheia somno
 libera iam duris cotibus Andromede;

TEXT Propertius *Elegies*, ed. G. P. Goold (Loeb Classical Library, 1990)

METER elegiac couplet [§M2]

quālis | Thēsē|ā || iēcū|it cē|dēntē cā|rīnā
 lānguīdā | dēsēr|tis || Cnōsīā | lītōrī|būs

1f. Propertius makes three learned comparisons to describe the sleeping Cynthia. Each is introduced by the relative adjective of quality **quālis** (of *what sort*), and these are taken up by **tālis** (of *such a sort*) in l. 7—in an idiomatic translation, we can say *just as ... even so ...*; the subject of the first clause is **Cnōsīa** (-ae f. the Cnossian [woman], i.e., Ariadne of Cnossos in Crete, who was abandoned by Theseus on the Aegean island of Naxos (cf. Catullus *Carmina* 64.52ff., page 46)); **Thēsēā ... cēdēntē carīnā** abl. absolute [§G49], lit., *the Thesean keel going away* (**Thēsēā** adj. of **Thēseus**; **carīnā** -ae f. *keel*, here *ship* by synecdoche [§G98])—trans. *when the ship of Theseus was going away*; take **languida** (exhausted) with **Cnōsīa**—Ariadne collapses on the beach as she sees Theseus has forsaken her; **dēsērtīs ... litoribus** abl. of place where [§G38] *on the abandoned (dēsērō -ere) shore* (pl. for sg. [§G53]).

3f. The second comparison is to **Andromedē** (**Andromedēs** f. *Andromeda*), who had been chained to a cliff to be eaten by a sea monster but was freed by Perseus; **et** is postponed [§G3]; the subject of **accubuit** (**accumbō -ere** lie down) is **Cēphēia ... Andromedē** Cepheian *Andromeda*, i.e., *Andromeda*, daughter of *Cepheus*

nec minus assiduus Edonis fessa choreis 5
 qualis in herboso concidit Apidano:
 talis visa mihi mollem spirare quietem
 Cynthia consertis nixa caput manibus,
 ebria cum multo traherem vestigia Baccho
 et quaterent sera nocte facem pueri. 10
 hanc ego, nondum etiam sensus deperditus omnis,
 molliter impresso conor adire toro;

(Cēphēia adj. of Cēpheus); *prīmō* ... *somnō* abl. of time when [§G 37] *in first sleep*; take *libera iam* together, *now free*; *dūrīs cōtibus* abl. of place from which [§G 39] *from the hard rocks* (*cōs cōtis* F.).

5f. *nec minus* ... *quālis* trans. *nor less like*—the third comparison is no less applicable than the first two; *Ēdōnis* (*Ēdōnidos* F. *an Edonian woman* (the Edoni were a tribe in Thessaly celebrated for their frenzied Bacchic rites)) is *assiduus* ... *fessa chorēis* *exhausted from continual dances* (*chorēa -ae* F.; abl. of cause [§G 48]); the relative *quālis* is postponed [§G 4]; in *herbōsō* ... *Āpidanō* by (lit., on) *the grassy Apidanus* (a river in Thessaly, whose banks are being referred to as grassy); *concidit* (*concidō -ere*) *collapses*—Propertius uses the present tense because Bacchic dances were still conducted in Thessaly.

7f. The subject, *Cynthia*, is qualified by the phrase *consertis nixa caput manibus* (*resting* (*nixa* (perf. pple. of *nītor nīti*) is used in a present sense [§G 74]) [*her*] *head 'on joined* (*conserō -ere*) *hands* (abl. of place where [§G 38]))—unlike the English verb *rest*, which can be transitive or intransitive, *nītor* is only intransitive, and consequently *caput* is an accusative of respect [§G 15]; the main verb, *vīsa* [*est*] (*seemed*), is followed by *mihi* (*to me*) and *mollem spirare quietem* (*to breathe gentle sleep*).

9f. *ēbria* ... *multo* ... *vestigia Bacchō* *steps* (*vestigium -(i)ī* N.) [*made*] *drunk with much wine* (abl. of cause [§G 48]; *Bacchus -ī* M.)—*Bacchus*, the god of wine, is used by metonymy [§G 97] for wine itself; *cum* (*when*) is postponed [§G 4]; the subject in l. 10 is *puerī* (*here slaves*); *quaterent* ... *facem* *were shaking* (*quatiō -ere*) [*their*] *torches* (*fax facis* F.; sg. for pl. [§G 53])—since there were no street-lights in ancient Rome, it was normal for a person going out at night to be accompanied by slaves carrying pine torches; when the night was advanced (*here sērā nocte* (abl. of time when [§G 37] *in the late night*)) and torches had burned down, the slaves rekindled them by shaking.

11f. *hanc* (i.e., *Cynthia*) is the object of *adire* (*adeō adire approach*); *nōndum etiam* *not even yet*; *dēperditus* (*lost*; *dēperdō -ere*) is qualified by an accusative of respect [§G 15], *sensūs ... omnīs* (lit., *with respect to all* [*my*] *senses*), trans. *deprived of all my senses*; *molliter impressō* ... *torō* abl. absolute [§G 49] *the couch* (*torus -ī* M.) *having been gently pressed* (*imprimō -ere*), i.e., *having gently pressed* (or *gently pressing*) *the couch*—Propertius is so drunk he must support himself by leaning against the couch where *Cynthia* is sleeping; *cōnor* historic pres. [§G 60].

et quamvis duplici correptum ardore iuberent
 hac Amor hac Liber, durus uterque deus,
 subiecto leviter positam temptare lacerto 15
 osculaque admota sumere tarda manu,
 non tamen ausus eram dominae turbare quietem,
 expertae metuens iurgia saevitiae;
 sed sic intentis haerebam fixus ocellis,
 Argus ut ignotis cornibus Inachidos. 20

~: PROPERTIUS *Elegies* 1.3.1–20

13f. In the *quamvis* clause, the subject of *iubērent* is *hāc Amor hāc Līber* (*on this side Love, on that side Liber* (another name for Bacchus, the god of wine)), with a phrase in apposition [§G 52], *dūrus uterque deus* (*each a pitiless god*); the object of *iubērent* is [mē] *duplici correptum ardōre* [*me,*] *seized (corripio -ere) by a double (duplex (duplicis)) passion (ardor ardōris M.)*—the double passion is that inspired by the two gods.

15f. The two infinitive phrases express what Propertius was being ordered to do; the first is to touch (*temptō -āre*) [*her,*] *having been lightly (leviter) placed (positam) on [my] put-underneath (subiectō perf. pple. of subicio -ere) arm (lacertō abl. of place where [§G 38]; lacertus -ī M.), i.e., [after] putting my arm underneath her to place her lightly on it and touch her*; the second infinitive phrase is to take slow (*tardus*) kisses (*osculum -ī N.*), [*my*] *hand having been moved up (admōtā ... manū abl. absolute [§G 49]; admōtā perf. pple. of admoveo -ēre), i.e., moving my hand up to take slow kisses*—Propertius presumably wants to use his free hand to hold Cynthia's mouth as he kisses it.

17 *ausus eram* (1 sg. pluperf. ind. *audeō -ēre*) *I had dared*; *dominae ... quietem* *the sleep of [my] mistress (domina -ae F.); turbō -āre disturb*.

18 In the participial phrase, which goes with the subject of l. 17 (*I*, i.e., Propertius), the object of *metuens* is *expertae ... iurgia saevitiae* (*the abuse (iurgium -(i)ī N.; pl. for sg. [§G 53]) of [her] having-been-experienced (expertae) violence (saevitia -ae F.), i.e., the abuse [that was the result] of her violent nature [and] that I had experienced*)—*expertus* (perf. pple. of *experior -īri*) here has a passive sense, *having been experienced*; it normally means *having experienced*.

19 Propertius' solution to his dilemma is simply to stare at Cynthia; he compares his action to that of *Argus* (for the legend, see the note to ll. 11ff. of Statius, "Insomnia," page 184)—this comparison is expressed by *sic ... ut* (*in such a way as ...*; for purposes of translation, *sic* can be ignored); *intentis ... ocellis* abl. of manner [§G 45] *with straining* (lit., *stretched*; *intendō -ere*) *eyes (ocellus -ī M.); haerēbam* (*haereō -ēre*) lit., *I was clinging [to her]*, but trans. *I stared [at her]*; *fixus* perf. pple. of *figō -ere* *fasten, i.e., fixed to the spot*.

20 *Argus -ī M.* the thousand-eyed guardian of Io; *haerēbam* (l. 19) governs the dative *ignōtis cornibus* (*at the strange horns (cornū -ūs N.)*); *Inachidos* Greek gen. of *Inachis* daughter of *Inachus*, i.e., *Īō*.

Love's Miseries

The theme of love's miseries is more frequently and more thoroughly explored in Latin and Greek poetry than in English. Propertius describes here how his love for Cynthia first affected him.

Cynthia prima suis miserum me cepit ocellis,
 contactum nullis ante cupidinibus.
 tum mihi constantis deiecit lumina fastus
 et caput impositis pressit Amor pedibus,
 donec me docuit castas odisse puellas 5
 improbus, et nullo vivere consilio.
 ei mihi, iam toto furor hic non deficit anno,
 cum tamen adversos cogor habere deos.

TEXT Propertius *Elegies*, ed. G. P. Goold (Loeb Classical Library, 1990)

METER elegiac couplet [§M2]

Cynthiā | primā sū|is || mīsē|rūm mē | cēpīt ō|cēllīs
 cōntāc|tūm nūl|līs || āntē cū|pīdīnī|būs

- 1 suis ... ocellis instrumental abl. [§G47] with her eyes (ocellus -ī m. a diminutive of oculus, but used here in the same sense).
- 2 contactum (smitten; contingō -ere) is qualified by the adverb ante (previously); nullis ... cupidinibus instrumental abl. [§G47] by no desires (cupidō cupidinis f.).
- 3f. The subject of both verbs is Amor, the god of love; mihi dat. of reference [§G32] with deiecit (deiciō -ere), lit., cast down for me, i.e., cast down my [eyes]; take constantis ... fastus (gen. of description [§G20]) with lumina (lūmen lūminis n.), lit., eyes of resolute pride (fastus -ūs m.)—the poet had previously scorned love; impositis ... pedibus instrumental abl. [§G47], lit., with feet (pēs pedis m.) having been put on (impōnō -ere) [it]; premō -ere here trample on.
- 5f. The subject is still Amor; castas ... puellās (lit., chaste girls) probably does not mean women who preserved their chastity, with whom Propertius seems to have had little, if any, contact, but rather those who, like Cynthia at the beginning of their acquaintance, resisted his sexual advances; trans. improbus (lit., shameless, qualifying the understood Amor) by the villain; nullō ... consiliō instrumental abl. [§G47] with no plan, i.e., recklessly.
- 7 ei (one syllable) mihi exclamation, lit., alas for me!; tōtō ... annō abl. of time within which [§G37] over an entire year; furor furōris m. madness; nōn deficit (deficiō -ere) lit., does not subside, but trans. has not abated.
- 8 cum tamen trans. while, however; adversus hostile; cōgor 1 sg. pres. ind. pass. cōgō -ere; habēre here to endure—Propertius does not specify how the gods have afflicted him.

in me tardus Amor non ullas cogitat artes, 17
 nec meminit notas, ut prius, ire vias.
 at vos, deductae quibus est pellacia lunae
 et labor in magicis sacra piare focis, 20
 en agedum dominae mentem convertite nostrae,
 et facite illa meo palleat ore magis!
 tunc ego crediderim Manes et sidera vobis
 posse Cytinaeis ducere carminibus.

 vos remanete, quibus facili deus annuit aure, 31
 sitis et in tuto semper amore pares.

17 in *mē* in my case; Amor is *tardus* (slow) because he does not allow Propertius success in his affair with Cynthia; *cōgitō -āre* devise; *artēs* here *stratagems*, i.e., to win Cynthia's affections.

18 *nōtās ... ire viās* to tread well-known paths—Propertius' affair is not proceeding as such matters usually do; *ut prius* as [he did] previously.

19 The poet addresses witches, who were commonly approached in matters of love; *vōs* (voc.) is the antecedent of the postponed [§G 4] *quibus* (dat. of possessor [§G 30]); *dēductae ... pellācia lūnae* lit., the seduction (*pellācia -ae* f.) of the moon having been drawn down (*dēdūcō -ere*)—trans. who seduce the moon and pull her down [from the sky] (a favorite trick of witches).

20 Another adjectival clause follows *quibus*; *labor [est] [whose] work [it is]; in magicis ... focis* in magical hearths (*focus -ī* m.); *sacra piāre* to make propitiatory sacrifices (*piō piāre* propitiate).

21 *ēn* exclamation, here as an exhortation to action, which is reinforced by another exclamation, *agedum* (= *age + dum*), trans. the two words come now!; *dominae mentem ... nostrae* the heart (lit., mind) of my (pl. for sg. [§G 53]) mistress (*domina -ae* f.); *convertō -ere* change.

22 The noun clause [§G 92] after *facite* is not introduced by *ut*; *illa* i.e., Cynthia; *meō ... ore* abl. of comparison [§G 42] than my face; *palleō -ēre* be pale.

23f. *crēdiderim* (I would attribute; perf. subj. to express a future possibility [§G 68]) governs *vōbīs* (dat. to you); take the remaining words as follows: *posse* (inf. used as a noun) the power, *dūcere* to summon (lit., lead), *Mānēs et sīdera* the dead (*Mānēs Mānium* m.pl.) and the stars (*sīdus sīderis* n.); *Cytinaeis ... carminibus* instrumental abl. [§G 47] with Cytinaean spells—Cytinaeus adj. of the town Cytina in Thessaly, a region of Greece notorious for witches.

31 *remanēte* (2 pl. imp. act. *remanēō -ēre*) stay behind—in the preceding omitted lines, Propertius contemplates traveling abroad; *facili ... aure* instrumental abl. [§G 47] with receptive (lit., easy) ear; *deus* i.e., Cupid; *annuō -ere + dat.* (here *quibus*) nod to—Cupid has willingly acceded to their wishes.

32 The clause is joined to what precedes by a postponed *et* [§G 4]; *sītis* subj. to express a wish [§G 67]; *parēs* equally matched (*pār* (paris)).

nam me nostra Venus noctes exercet amaras,
et nullo vacuus tempore deficit Amor.

hoc, moneo, vitate malum: sua quemque moretur 35
cura, neque assueto mutet amore torum.
quod si quis monitis tardas adverterit aures,
heu referet quanto verba dolore mea!

~: PROPERTIUS *Elegies* 1.1.1-8, 17-24, 31-38

- 33 nostra Venus (Veneris F.) i.e., the goddess of us lovers; noctēs ... amārās acc. of time how long [§G 11] throughout bitter nights; exerceō -ēre here torment.
34 nullō ... tempore abl. of time when [§G 37]; vacuus lit., empty, trans. ungratified; dēfīō -fierī be absent.
35f. hoc ... malum this scourge (malum -ī N.); sua ... cūra his own care, i.e., the object of his affection (on the use of sua here, see §G 56); quemque acc. sg. of quisque each, trans. every [lover]; morētur jussive subj. [§G 69] let ... occupy (moror -ārī keep the attention of, occupy); assuētō ... amōre abl. absolute [§G 49], trans. when love has become familiar (assuescō -ere); mūtet jussive subj. [§G 69]; torus -ī M. bed—the expression means to transfer one's affections to someone else.
37 quod sī but if; quis indef. pron. anyone; monitīs dat. with adverterit (3 sg. fut. perf. act. advertō -ere), lit., will have turned slow ears (tardās ... aurēs) to [my] warnings (monitum -ī N.), but trans. turns ([§G 66]) deaf ears to my warnings.
38 heu exclamation alas!; referō -ferre recall; quantō ... dolōre abl. of attendant circumstances [§G 45] with what great grief; quantō is postponed [§G 4].

VERGILIANA · II ·

After suffering shipwreck near Carthage, Aeneas is taken by his mother, Venus, to the city itself. In a temple there, he sees depictions of scenes from the Trojan War, in which he himself has taken part. Amazed that the story of Troy could have reached such distant shores, he concludes:

Sunt lacrimae rerum et mentem mortalia tangunt.

Aeneid 1.462

The interpretation of this line hinges on the enigmatic phrase lacrimae rerum, which probably means tears for [human] things, that is, for the human condition and the misfortunes to which it is subjected. An appropriate translation would be *There are tears for [life's] hazards, and mortal [troubles] touch the heart.*

Therefore Is Love Said to Be a Child ...

The representation of the god of love (Amor, Cupīdō) as a winged boy had a long history in Greek art. Propertius muses on how appropriate the representation is.

Quicumque ille fuit, puerum qui pinxit Amorem,
 nonne putas miras hunc habuisse manus?
 is primum vidit sine sensu vivere amantes,
 et levibus curis magna perire bona.
 idem non frustra ventosas addidit alas, 5
 fecit et humano corde volare deum:
 scilicet alterna quoniam iactamur in unda,
 nostraque non ullis permanet aura locis.
 et merito hamatis manus est armata sagittis
 et pharetra ex umero Cnosia utroque iacet: 10

TEXT Propertius *Elegies*, ed. G. P. Goold (Loeb Classical Library, 1990)

METER elegiac couplet [§M2]

quīcūm|qu(e) illē fū|it || pūē|rūm quī | pīnxīt Ā|mōrēm
 nōnnē pū|tās mī|rās || hūnc hābū|issē mā|nūs

- 1 **Quicumque** *whoever*; **puerum** is in apposition [§G52] to **Amorem** [*as a*] *boy*; the antecedent of **quī** (postponed [§G4]) is **ille**; **pingō -ere** *paint*.
- 2 **nōnne** introduces a question expecting an affirmative answer; **mīrās ... manūs** *skillful hands*.
- 3f. **prīmum** *adv. for the first time, first*; **vidit** is followed by two acc. + inf. constructions [§G10], **vīvere amantēs** (pres. pple. used as a noun, trans. *lovers*) and **magna perīre bona** *great advantages* (**bonum -ī N.**) *are lost*; **sensus -ūs M.** here *judgment*; **levibus cūrīs** *abl. of cause* [§G48] *through [their] trivial cares*.
- 5 **idem** *the same [person]*, i.e., the artist of ll. 1–4; **nōn frustrā** *not without good reason*; **ventōsās ... ālās** *quivering wings* (**āla -ae F.**)—**ventōsus** signifies the fickle nature of Love; **addō -ere** *add*.
- 6 **et** is postponed [§G4]; **fēcit ... volāre deum** *made the god fly* (**volō -āre**), i.e., depicted the god as flying; **hūmānō corde** *abl. of place where* [§G38].
- 7 **scilicet ... quoniam** (lit., *indeed, since*) introduces the reasons for the symbolism of ll. 5–6—trans. *since in fact*; **alternā ... in undā** lit., *on alternating wave*, trans. *on the wave's ebb and flow*; **iactāmur** *we are tossed* (**iactō -āre**)—here and in the next line, Propertius compares lovers to ships at the mercy of waves and the wind.
- 8 **nostra ... aura** lit., *our breeze* (**aura -ae F.**), trans. *the breeze that drives us*; **nōn ullis** (= **nullis**) ... **locīs** *abl. of place where* [§G38], trans. *not ... in one place*; **permaneō -ēre** *remain*.
- 9 **meritō** *rightly*—the artist's imagery is again considered appropriate; **hāmātīs ... sagittīs** *instrumental abl.* [§G47] *with barbed arrows* (**sagitta -ae F.**); **manus** [*his*]

ante ferit quoniam tuti quam cernimus hostem,
 nec quisquam ex illo vulnere sanus abit.
 in me tela manent, manet et puerilis imago:
 sed certe pennas perdidit ille suas;
 evolat heu nostro quoniam de pectore nusquam, 15
 assiduusque meo sanguine bella gerit.
 quid tibi iucundumst siccis habitare medullis?
 si pudor est, alio traice tela, puer!
 intactos isto satius temptare veneno:
 non ego, sed tenuis vapulat umbra mea. 20

hand, i.e., that of Love; *armāta* (f.sg. because *manus* is feminine; *armō -āre*) armed.

10 *pharetra* ... *Cnōsia Cretan quiver* (*pharetra -ae* f.; *Cnōsius* a learned synonym for *Cretan*)—Cretan archers were regarded as the best; *umerus -ī* m. *shoulder*; *iaceō -ēre* here *hang down*.

11 Again Propertius explains the symbolism; normal prose order of the first words would be *quoniam ferit antequam* ... *since he strikes (feriō -īre) before* ...; *tūtī* we, [*feeling*] *safe*—a good archer had an arrow in his victim before the latter saw him.

12 *quisquam* *anybody*; *sānus* *unharmed*; *abeō abire* *get away, escape*.

13 *tēla* [*his*] *weapons*; *et* is postponed (§G 4); *puerilis imāgō* lit., *boyish form* (*imāgō imāginis* f.), i.e., *Cupid*.

14 *certē* *certainly*; *penna -ae* f. *wing*.

15 *ēvolō -āre* *fly away*; *heu* *interjection alas!*; *nostrō* ... *pectore* trans. *my* (pl. for sg. (§G 53)) *heart*; *quoniam* is postponed (§G 4); *nusquam* lit., *nowhere*, trans. *to no other place*.

16 Trans. *assiduus* by an adverb (§G 55), *constantly*; *meō sanguine* abl. of place where (§G 38).

17 Propertius now addresses Cupid; *iūcundumst* = *iūcundum est* (*iūcundus* *pleasant*); *siccis* ... *medullis* abl. of place where (§G 38), lit., *in dry marrows* (*medulla -ae* f.; the use of the plural *medullae* is normal)—bone marrow was considered the seat of the emotions, but when in an unhealthy state and hence dry (*siccus*), it no longer responded to them, trans. *in [my] sick heart*.

18 *sī pudor est* lit., *if there is any shame [in you]*, trans. *if you have any shame*; *aliō* adv. *elsewhere*; *trāice* 2 sg. imp. act. *trāiciō -ere* *shoot*.

19 *intactōs* [*those*] *unscathed*, i.e., people as yet unaffected by love; *istō* ... *venēnō* instrumental abl. (§G 47) *with that poison* (*venēnum -ī* n.) *of yours* (*iste* [*that* ... *of yours*] draws attention to something belonging to the person addressed)—Cupid dipped his arrows in poison; *satius* (n.sg. compar. of *satis*) [*est*] [*it is*] *better* [*for you*]; *temptō -āre* *attack*.

20 Propertius has suffered so much that *not I, but my frail (tenuis) Shade is being flogged (vāpulō -āre* [*be flogged*]) is active in form but passive in meaning—the metaphor changes from Cupid the archer to Cupid the slave owner.

quam si perdideris, quis erit qui talia cantet
 (haec mea Musa levis gloria magna tuast),
 qui caput et digitos et lumina nigra puellae
 et canat ut soleant molliter ire pedes?

~ PROPERTIUS *Elegies* 2.12

21f. The antecedent of *quam* is *umbra*, but trans. it; *perdideris* 2 sg. fut. perf. act., but trans. *you destroy* [§G 66]; the subjunctive in the *quī* clauses here and in l. 24 is potential [§G 68]: *who would sing of* (*cantō -āre*), etc.; *tālia* *such things*, i.e., matters pertaining to love; *haec mea Mūsa levis* (*this slight Muse (Mūsa -ae f.) of mine*) refers to Propertius' love poetry, which is *levis* (*slight*) compared with other forms of verse such as epic; *tuast* = *tua est*.

23f. The objects of *canat* are *caput et digitōs* (*fingers; digitus -ī m.*) *et lūmina nigra* (*dark eyes; lūmen lūminis n.*) ... *et ... ut ...* (*and how ...*); *puellae* of [*my*] *sweetheart*, i.e., Cynthia (cf. Propertius *Elegies* 1.1, page 107; 1.3, page 104; and 4.8, page 113); *molliter* adv. *gracefully*; *pedēs* ([*her*] *feet*) is the subject of *soleant*—Cynthia seems to have had what today would be called a sexy way of walking.

Hadrian's Horse

Hadrian was an avid hunter. The following verse epitaph, for a favorite horse he had used for hunting, was probably composed by Hadrian himself. The horse's name was Borystheneas, and it was of a breed famous among the Alani, a Scythian people.

Borystheneas Alanus,
 Caesareus veredus
 per aequor et paludes
 et tumulos Etruscos
 volare qui solebat
 Pannonicos et agros,
 nec ullus insequentem
 dente aper albicanti

ausus fuit nocere,
 ut solet evenire,
 vel extimam saliva
 sparsit ab ore caudam;
 sed integer iuventa,
 inviolatus artus,
 die sua preemptus
 hoc situs est in agro.

The Fragmentary Latin Poets (ed. E. Courtney), page 384

Buried in this field is Alanian Borystheneas, the steed of Caesar, which was accustomed to race over water and swamps and Etruscan hills and Pannonian fields, (nor did any boar with white tusk dare to harm it in pursuit, as often happens, or spray the tip of its tail with foam), but [which], in the prime of its youth (lit., unimpaired in youth) and with its limbs whole, died on its [appointed] day.

For another example of Hadrian's poetry, see page 33.

The End of a Wild Party

In a futile attempt to forget Cynthia, Propertius hires two prostitutes and has a party while Cynthia is away from Rome.

Cum fieret nostro totiens iniuria lecto,
 mutato volui castra movere toro.
 Phyllis Aventinae quaedam est vicina Dianae,
 sobria grata parum: cum bibit, omne decet. 30
 altera Tarpeios est inter Teia lucos,
 candida, sed potae non satis unus erit.
 his ego constitui noctem lenire vocatis,
 et Venere ignota furta novare mea.

TEXT Propertius *Elegies*, ed. G. P. Goold (Loeb Classical Library, 1990)

METER elegiac couplet [§M 2]

cūm fiē|rēt nōs|trō || tōtī|ēns īn|iūrīā | lēctō
 mūtā|tō vōlū|i || cāstrā mō|vērē tō|rō

- 27 Cum *since*; fieret ... iniūria *wrong* (iniūria -ae f.) *was being done*—Cynthia was being unfaithful; nostrō ... lectō *dat. of disadvantage* [§G 31] *to my* (pl. for sg. [§G 53]) *bed* (lectus -ī m.); totiens *so often*.
- 28 mūtātō ... torō *abl. absolute* [§G 49], *lit., bed having been changed*—bed is used by metonymy [§G 97] for *partner*; castra *movēre* *to move camp* (a military metaphor).
- 29 Phyllis ... quaedam *est there is a certain Phyllis* (Phyllis Phyllidos f. a Greek name); Aventinae ... vicina Dianae *a neighbor* (vicina -ae f.) of Aventine Diana—there was a temple of Diana on the Aventine Hill.
- 30 sōbria [when] *sober*; grāta parum *lit., too little charming, i.e., possessing few charms*; omne decet *she adorns everything* (decet is not used impersonally here).
- 31 altera ... est ... Teia *there is another, Teia*—Propertius assumes that the reader will know he is talking about prostitutes; take Tarpēiōs ... inter ... lūcōs *together, [from] among the Tarpeian groves* (lūcus -ī m.), an area between the two peaks of the Capitol.
- 32 candida *fair* with the implication of both a fair complexion and beauty; pōtae (alternate perf. pple. of pōtō -āre, for her [when] drunk) is dative after satis (enough); ūnus *one [man]*.
- 33 Take hīs ... vocātīs (instrumental abl. [§G 47]) with noctem lenire, *to pass the night pleasantly* (leniō -īre *lit., soften*) by inviting these (*lit., by these having been invited*); constituō -ere *decide*.
- 34 Venere ignōtā *instrumental abl.* [§G 47] *with a novel* (*lit., unfamiliar*) *sexual experience*—Venus Veneris f., the goddess of sexual love, is used for the act itself by metonymy [§G 97]; furta novāre mea *to resume* (novō -āre) *my stolen pleasures* (furtum -ī n. *lit., [sexual] thefts*)—Propertius had been unfaithful to Cynthia before, but he seems to think his infidelities of less importance than hers.

unus erat tribus in secreta lectulus herba. 35
 quaeris discubitus? inter utramque fui.

 cantabant surdo, nudabant pectora caeco: 47
 Lanuvii ad portas, ei mihi, totus eram;
 cum subito rauci sonuerunt cardine postes,
 nec levia ad primos murmura facta Lares. 50
 nec mora, cum totas resupinat Cynthia valvas,
 non operosa comis, sed furibunda decens.

35 *tribus* for *three* (*trēs trēs tria*); in *sēcrētā* ... *herbā* in a secluded garden (*herba* -ae F. here an area covered with grass—this would have been in the *peristylum* (-iī N. inner courtyard) of Propertius' house; *lectulus* -i M. couch—a couch for dining is meant, which could accommodate three people reclining on their elbows.

36 *discubitus* seating [arrangement] (pl. for sg. [§G53]; *discubitus* -ūs M.); *inter utramque* lit., between each of the two, trans. between the two.

47 The party is underway, but Propertius is unable to assume the proper spirit; *cantābant surdō* they were singing (*cantō* -āre) to a deaf [man] (i.e., me); *nūdābant pectora caecō* they were baring (*nūdō* -āre) [their] breasts to a blind [man].

48 *Lānūvium* -(i)ī N. a town in the hills south of Rome where Cynthia had gone; *ei* (one syllable) an exclamation of distress, often followed by a noun or pronoun in the dat. (here *mihi*), trans. woe is me!; trans. *tōtus* by an adverb [§G55], I was entirely at the gates of Lanuvium, i.e., my whole mind was....

49 *cum* (when) is here followed by the indicative (also in l. 51); *subitō* suddenly; *rauci* ... *postēs* screechy doors (*postis postis* M. doorpost, here used by metonymy [§G97] for the door itself—the entrance to a Roman house had double doors; *sonō* -āre make a noise; *cardine* sg. for pl. [§G53] (*cardō cardinis* M. (hinge) pin)—a Roman door was hinged by two pins (*cardinēs*), one projecting up into the frame in which the door swung, the other projecting down into the threshold beneath; unless the pins were constantly lubricated, doors had a tendency to squeak; trans. made a noise with their pins.

50 *nec levia* ... *murmura facta* [sunt] and no low murmurs (*murmur murmuris* N.) were made, i.e., there was a commotion; *ad primōs* ... *Larēs* lit., at the first Lares, trans. in the front room with the Lares—the shrine of the Lares (see "Religion at Rome," page 57) was in the first room (*ātrium* -iī N.) after the entrance (*ostium* -(i)ī N.).

51 *nec mora* [erat], *cum* ... lit., nor [was] there delay (*mora* -ae F.) when ..., trans. and, without delay, ...; although *tōtās* is an adjective qualifying *valvās*, trans. it by an adverb [§G55], fully; *resupinō* -āre pull back; *valvae* -arum F.PL. double doors—Cynthia has come through the house and pulls open the doors of the *peristylum*, where the party is being held (see the note to l. 35).

52 Cynthia is described as *nōn operōsa comis* (not careful with respect to [her] hair (abl. of respect [§G46]; *coma* -ae F.)) and *furibunda decens* ([though] furious, elegant)—trans. [her] hair unkempt, but elegant despite her fury.

pocula mi digitos inter cecidere remissos,
 palluerunt ipso labra soluta mero.
 fulminat illa oculis et, quantum femina, saevit, 55
 spectaclum capta nec minus urbe fuit.
 Phyllidos iratos in vultum conicit unguis:
 territa "vicini," Teia clamat "aquam!"
 crimina sopitos turbant elata Quirites,
 omnis et insana semita voce sonat. 60
 illas direptisque comis tunicisque solutis
 excipit obscurae prima taberna viae.

- 53 *pōcula* pl. for sg. [§G 53] (*pōculum* -ī N. *cup*)—to drink wine, the Romans used what we would call cups, not glasses; *mī* (shorter form of *mihi*) dat. of disadvantage [§G 31]; take *digitōs inter ... remissōs* together, [from] between [my] slackened (*remittō -ere*) fingers (*digitus* -ī M.); *cecidere* = *cecidērunt* (*cadō -ere* fall).
- 54 *pallesco -ere* grow pale; *ipsō labra solūta merō* [my] lips (*labrum* -ī N.) relaxed (*solvō -ere*) from the wine itself (instrumental abl. [§G 47]; *merum* -ī N.)—*ipsō* is added to give emphasis to the phrase and should be translated by *indeed*; trans. [though] indeed relaxed from the wine—Propertius' lips had felt the relaxing effect of the wine, but even so they reacted to the sight of Cynthia.
- 55f. *fulminō -āre* flash with lightning—the historic present [§G 60] is used here and with most of the verbs that follow; *oculīs* abl. of respect [§G 46]; trans. [her] eyes flashed with lightning; *quantum fēmina* [potest] as much as a woman [can]; *saeviō -ire* rage; *nec* is postponed [§G 3]; *spectāclum* -ī N. sight, spectacle; *captā ... urbe* abl. of comparison [§G 42] with *minus*, trans. nor was the sight anything short of (lit., less than) [that of] a captured city.
- 57f. Take Phyllidos (Greek gen. of Phyllis) with *vultum*; *irātus* angry; Cynthia is the understood subject of *conicit* (*coniciō -ere* thrust); *unguis unguis* M. [finger] nail; The terrified Teia shouted, "Neighbors! (*vīcīnus* -ī M.) [Bring] water!"—because of shoddy buildings, fire was a greater danger in Rome than in modern Western cities, and consequently to shout *Aquam!*, the equivalent of *Fire!* today, was a certain way of attracting attention.
- 59f. Take *crīmīna* (*crīmen crīminis* N. here reproach, abuse) and *ēlāta* (perf. pple. of *effero -ferre* utter) together as the subject of *turbant* (*turbō -āre* disturb); *sōpītōs ... Quirītēs* the sleeping (*sōpiō -ire* put to sleep) citizens—*Quirītēs* (*Quirītium* M.PL.), the formal term for Roman citizens, is used here ironically; *et* is postponed [§G 3]; *omnis ... sēmita* (-ae F. alley) is the subject of *sonat*, here rang, resounded; *insānā ... vōce* abl. of cause [§G 48] with frenzied voices (sg. for pl. [§G 53]).
- 61f. *illās* (the two prostitutes) is the object of *excipit* (*excipiō -ere* receive); *direptis comis* abl. absolute [§G 49] with torn (*diripiō -ere*) hair (see l. 52); ... -que ... -que both ... and ...; *tunicis solūtis* abl. of manner [§G 45] with loose (*solvō -ere*) tunics (*tunica* -ae F.)—the women did not have time to adjust their clothing; *obscurae ... viae* on (lit., of) a dark street—Roman streets were not illuminated (cf. note to Propertius *Elegies* 1.3.10, page 105), but light would have come from an open *taberna* (-ae F. inn) and so attracted the fugitives.

Cynthia gaudet in exuviis victrixque recurrit
 et mea perversa sauciat ora manu,
 imponitque notam collo morsuque cruentat, 65
 praecipueque oculos, qui meruere, ferit.

~: PROPERTIUS *Elegies* 4.8.27-36, 47-66

- 63 *exuviae* -ārum F.PL. *spoils*—presumably Cynthia came back carrying something she had torn from the fleeing women; *victrix* (*victrīcis*) feminine of *victor* *victorious*; *recurrō* -ere *hurry back*.
 64 *mea* ... *ōra* here *my face* (pl. for sg. [§G 53]); *perversā manū* instrumental abl. [§G 47], lit., *with backturned hand*, trans. *with the back of [her] hand*; *sauciō* -āre *wound*, trans. *bruise*.
 65 *impōnit* (*impōnō* -ere *put*) is followed by an accusative, *notam* (*nota* -ae F. *mark*), and dative, *collō* (*collum* -ī N. *neck*); *morsū* ... *cruentat* *draws blood* (*cruentō* -āre) *with [her] biting* (*morsus* -ūs M.).
 66 *praecipuē* *especially*; *meruēre* (= *meruērunt*) *deserved [it]*—Propertius' eyes deserved the beating because they had attracted him to other women; *feriō* -īre *strike*.

A Divine Injunction Observed

The *Anthologia Latīna* is a collection of Latin poems that survive from late antiquity, many of which are of doubtful authorship and of little merit. The following elegiac couplet is an exception.

Phoebus me in somnis vetuit potare Lyaeum
 pareo praeceptis: tunc bibo cum vigo.

Anthologia Latīna 1.1.174 (ed. D.R. Shackleton Bailey)

In sleep, Phoebus forbade me to drink wine (Lyaeus = Bacchus = wine); I obey his orders: I drink [only] while awake.

The Golden Age

The idea that there was a time when humanity lived happily in a state of primitive simplicity goes back to the early Greek poet Hesiod and was taken up by Roman poets. The Golden Age, the *aurea aetās*, was the period when Jupiter's father and predecessor, Saturn, was king of the gods and presided over a world where the ready availability of simple food made work unnecessary; animals were not exploited; no inventions, even of the simplest kind, such as the plow, existed; justice reigned supreme; and all humanity lived in perfect happiness.

Albius Tibullus (c. 50–19 B.C.), an elegist contemporary with Propertius, had none of the latter's liking for learned and elaborate verse. His poems are both simple and elegant, whether they treat of his loves, his patron, or the pleasures of country life.

Quam bene Saturno vivebant rege, priusquam 35
tellus in longas est patefacta vias!
nondum caeruleas pinus contempserat undas,
effusum ventis praebueratque sinum,

TEXT Tibulli aliorumque carminum libri tres, ed. J. P. Postgate
(Oxford Classical Texts, 1924)

METER elegiac couplet [§M2]

quām bēnē | Sātūr|nō || vī|vēbānt | rēgē prī|ūsquām
tēllūs | īn lōn|gās || ēst pātē|fāctā vī|ās

35 The exclamatory **quam** qualifies **bene**, *how well*; **Sātūrnō** ... **rēge** abl. absolute [§G49], lit., *Saturn [being] king*, trans. *when Saturn was king*; **vīvēbant** they (i.e., people) *used to live*; **priusquam** conj. *before*.

36 **tellūs tellūris** f. poetic word for *earth*; **est patefacta** (**patefaciō -ere**) *was opened up, cleared*; **in longās ... viās** *into long roads*—in the Golden Age, people did not move about and so had no need of roads.

37 Take **nōndum** (*not yet*) with this clause and the next (l. 38); **caeruleus** *blue*; **pīnus -ūs** f. [*ship of*] *pine*—ancient ships were made of pinewood (synecdoche [§G98]); **contempserat** (**contemnō -ere**) *had scorned*—with the subsequent advent of ships, people were no longer afraid of the sea.

38 **-que** is postponed to after the third word for metrical reasons but must be taken in sense at the beginning of this line [§G3]; **effūsum** (**effundō -ere** *spread*) ... **sinum** (**sinus -ūs** m. *fold*, here used of a swelling sail) is the object of **prae-buerat** (**praebeō -ēre** *expose*); **ventis** dat. *to the winds*.

nec vagus ignotis repetens compendia terris
 presserat externa navita merce ratem. 40
 illo non validus subiit iuga tempore taurus,
 non domito frenos ore momordit equus,
 non domus ulla fores habuit, non fixus in agris,
 qui regeret certis finibus arva, lapis.
 ipsae mella dabant quercus, ultroque ferebant 45
 obvia securis ubera lactis oves.

39f. **vagus** ... **nāvita** (a poetic variant of **nauta**) *roving sailor*; **ignōtīs** ... **terrīs** abl. of place from which [§G 39] *from unknown lands*; **repetō** -ere *take back*; **compendium** -(i)ī N. *profit*; **presserat** *had weighed down, lit., pressed*; **externā** ... **merce** instrumental abl. [§G 47] *with foreign merchandise (merx mercis F.)*; **ratis ratis** F. poetic word for *ship*.

41 **illō** ... **tempore** abl. of time when [§G 37] *at that time*; take **nōn** with **subiit** (3 sg. perf. ind. act. **subeō** -īre *go under*); **taurus** -ī M. *bull*; **iuga** pl. for sg. [§G 53] (**iugum** -ī N. *yoke*, a heavy wooden frame attached to an animal's neck to harness it for pulling a plow or vehicle).

42 Take **nōn** with **momordit** (3 sg. perf. ind. act. **mordeō** -ēre *bite*, here *take in its teeth*); **domitō** (**domō** -āre *subdue*) ... **ōre** (**ōs** **ōris** N. here *mouth*) instrumental abl. [§G 47]; **frēnōs** trans. *bit* (**frēnī** -ōrum M.PL. normally *bridle*).

43f. **nōn** ... **ulla** = **nulla**; **foris foris** F. *door*—houses had no doors because everyone was honest; the subject of **fixus** [est] (**figō** -ere *drive in, plant*) is **lapis** (**lapidis** M. *stone*); **quī** (antecedent **lapis**) introduces an adjectival clause of purpose [§G 88], as is shown by the subjunctive **regeret** (**regō** -ere here *determine*); **certis finibus** instrumental abl. [§G 47] *with fixed boundaries*; **arva** (**arvum** -ī N. *field*) is the object of **regeret**—in later times, the boundaries of fields were marked by stones planted in the ground; the complete honesty of the Golden Age made these unnecessary; since **ager** and **arvum** have the same meaning (*field*), trans. **in agrīs** *on land*.

45f. Take **ipsae** with **quercūs** (nom. pl. of **quercus** -ūs F. *oak*—all names of trees are feminine in Latin); trans. **mella** by the singular (**mel mellis** N. *honey*); **ultro** of [their] own accord; the subject of **ferēbant** is **ovēs** (**ovis ovis** F. *sheep*), and its object is **ūbera lactis** *udders* (**ūber ūberis** N.) of *milk* (**lac lactis** N.); **obvia** (**obvius** + dat. *in the way of*), an adjective that has no single-word equivalent in English, agrees with **ūbera** and governs the dative **sēcūrīs** (**sēcūrus** *carefree*)—the meaning is of [their] own accord, sheep used to bring udders of milk in the way of carefree [people], i.e., to meet people, who were free from care; sheep's milk was, and still is, commonly used in Mediterranean countries.

47f. **aciēs** -ēī F. *battle line*; **īra** -ae F. *anger, rage*—because everyone was righteous and no one lost his temper, there was universal peace; the subject of **duxerat** (**dūcō** -ere here *form*) is **saevus** ... **faber** (**fabrī** M. *blacksmith*), and its object is **ensem** (**ensis ensis** M. poetic word for *sword*); **immīti** ... **arte** abl. of manner [§G 45] *with merciless (immītis) skill*.

non acies, non ira fuit, non bella, nec ensem
 immiti saevus duxerat arte faber.
 nunc Iove sub domino caedes et vulnera semper,
 nunc mare, nunc leti multa reperta via.

50

~: TIBULLUS *Elegies* 1.3.35-50

49f. Iove sub dominō lit., *under Jupiter* (Iuppiter Iovis M.) [as] ruler; supply *est* or *sunt* as appropriate with *caedēs* (-ēī F. slaughter), *vulnera* (vulnus vulneris N. wound), and *mare*; *nunc mare* [est] now [there is] the sea, i.e., now the dangers of sea travel have become part of our lives; take *lētī* (lētum -ī N. poetic word for death) with *multa ... via* many a way of death; *reperta* [est] has been found (*reperiō -īre*).

Dr. Fell

An important figure in 17th-century Oxford, England, was Dr. John Fell (1625-1686), who, among other things, did much to advance Oxford University Press, including designing the "Fell types" for its use. Because of a minor incident, he acquired the reputation of being a disagreeable person.

On one occasion, he summoned an offending undergraduate in order to expel him. When the latter presented himself, Fell offered to set aside the punishment if the student could give an immediate translation of the following epigram of Martial (set here in a digital version of Fell's pica roman type).

Non amo te, Sabidi, nec possum dicere quare:

hoc tantum possum dicere, non amo te. *Epigrammata* 1.32

I do not love you, Sabidius, and I cannot say why.

I can only say this: I do not love you.

The quick-witted student, whose name was Thomas Brown, replied immediately—and in verse:

I do not love thee, Dr. Fell.

The reason why I cannot tell,

But only this I know full well,

I do not love thee, Dr. Fell.

Fell kept his word and allowed Brown to stay at the university. Although both men have now sunk into relative obscurity, Brown's translation has become one of the better known jingles in English.

A Face That's Best by Its Own Beauty Blest ...

Tibullus' simple tastes, as shown in his praise of the Golden Age, extended to his ideas about female beauty. The affluence of Augustan Rome meant that many luxury items were available to women for their personal adornment, and this, combined with increased leisure and political and social stability, led to elaborations in their toilet and dress to an extent unknown in earlier times. Tibullus was not alone among contemporary poets in his criticism.

Quid tibi nunc molles prodest coluisse capillos

saepeque mutatas disposuisse comas, 10

quid fuco splendente genas ornare, quid unguis
artificis docta subsecuisse manu?

frustra iam vestes, frustra mutantur amictus,

ansaque compressos colligat arta pedes.

illa placet, quamvis inculto venerit ore 15

nec nitidum tarda compserit arte caput.

TEXT *Tibulli aliorumque carminum libri tres*, ed. J. P. Postgate
(Oxford Classical Texts, 1924)

METER elegiac couplet [§M2]

quid tibi | nunc mōl|lēs || prō|dest cōlū|issē cā|pillōs
sāepēquē | mūtā|tās || dispōsū|issē cō|mās

9f. **Quid** lit., *what*, trans. *how*; **mollēs ... capillōs** *soft hair* (**capillus** -ī M. (a single) hair; **prōdest** (**prōsum prōdesse**) *impers.*, lit., *it benefits*; the perfect active infinitives **coluisse** and **disposuisse** (l. 10) are used in a present sense [§G76], to *adorn* (**colō -ere**) and to *arrange* (**dispōnō -ere**); **coma -ae** F. *hair*—to avoid repetition, trans. **comās** as *locks*.

11f. Supply **prōdest** after each **quid**; **fūcō splendente** instrumental abl. [§G47] with *shining* (**splendeō -ēre**) pigment (**fūcus** -ī M. lit., *dye*); **gena -ae** F. *cheek*; **ornō -āre** *beautify*; **unguis unguis** M. *finger nail*; take **artificis** (**artifex artificis** M. *artist*, here one who trims nails) with **doctā ... manū** *skilled hand* (instrumental abl. [§G47]); take **subsecuisse** (**subsecō -āre**) in a present sense [§G76], lit., *to trim*, but trans. *to have [nails] trimmed*—the verb is used in a causative sense (cf. English *I'm building a house* in the sense *I'm having a house built*).

13f. **amictus -ūs** M. here an outer garment, trans. *shawl*; **ansa ... arta** *tight loop* (**ansa -ae** F.), a thin piece of leather that attached a type of sandal to one's foot; **compressōs ... pedēs** *constricted* (**comprimō -ere**) *feet*; **colligō -āre** *bind*—Tibullus is thinking of some elaborate, and no doubt uncomfortable, form of footwear.

15f. **illa** (*that woman*) seems to be a reference to another person of Tibullus' acquaintance; **quamvis** (*even though*) is followed by two subjunctives, **venerit** (*has come*) and **compserit** (*has arranged*; **cōmō -ere**); **incultō ... ore** abl. of manner

num te carminibus, num te pallentibus herbis
 devovit tacito tempore noctis anus?
 cantus vicinis fruges traducit ab agris,
 cantus et iratae detinet anguis iter, 20
 cantus et e curru Lunam deducere temptat
 et faceret, si non aera repulsa sonent.
 quid queror heu misero carmen nocuisse, quid herbas?
 forma nihil magicis utitur auxiliis:
 sed corpus tetigisse nocet, sed longa dedisse 25
 oscula, sed femori conseruisse femur.

~: TIBULLUS *Elegies* 1.8.9–26

[§G 45] with unadorned face; **nitidus** here elegant; **tardā ... arte** abl. of manner [§G 45] with long-drawn-out skill—Roman women favored very elaborate hair-styles that would have taken much time to create.

17f. To account for his mistress' use of beauty aids, Tibullus wonders if a witch has cast a spell on her; **num** (repeated for emphasis) introduces a question expecting a negative answer and gives an urgency to Tibullus' speculation, trans. surely ... not; **carminibus ... pallentibus herbis** instrumental abl. [§G 47], trans. with spells [and] pale (**palleō -ēre**) herbs (**herba -ae f.**)—**carmen**, normally song, was used for witches' spells; **dēvoveō -ēre** bewitch; **tacitō tempore** abl. of time when [§G 37] at the quiet time; **anus -ūs f.** old woman.

19 **cantus -ūs m.** the act of casting spells, incantation; **vicinīs ... ab agrīs** from neighboring fields; **frūgēs frūgum f.pl.** crops; **trādūcō -ere** bring over.

20 **et** is postponed [§G 4]; **irātae ... anguis** of an angry snake (**anguis anguis m./f.**); **dētineō -ēre** hold back, stop; **iter** here advance—a spell can stop a snake in its tracks.

21 **et** is postponed [§G 4]; **currus -ūs m.** chariot; **Lūna** the goddess of the moon is meant; **dēdūcō -ere** pull down; **temptō -āre** attempt—on this activity of witches, cf. Propertius *Elegies* 1.1.19, page 108.

22 **faceret ... sonent** two subjunctives in an unreal conditional sentence [§G 94]; **aera repulsa** lit., bronzes (**aes aeris n.**) having been struck (**repellō -ere**); **sonō -āre** make a noise; trans. it would do so if gongs were not struck to make a noise—it was believed that noise could nullify a spell.

23 Tibullus gives up his speculation and concludes that his trouble has other causes; **quid** here why (repeated for emphasis); **heu** interjection alas!; with **miserō** (dat. after **nocuisse**) supply **mihi**.

24 **forma -ae f.** here beauty; **nihil** is used as an emphatic negative, not at all; **ūtitur** (**ūtor ūti + abl. use**) governs **magicis ... auxiliīs** magic aids.

25f. **sed** is repeated for emphasis; in the three infinitive phrases (which are the subject of **nocet**), the perfect infinitive is used in a present sense (cf. l. 9); **tetigisse** perf. act. inf. of **tangō -ere** touch; **osculum -ī n.** kiss; **femur femoris n.** thigh; **conserō -ere** join, press together.

You Are My Heart's Desire

Nothing is known about Lygdamus, apart from what can be gleaned from the few poems of his that have survived under the name of his contemporary Tibullus. In the following elegy, Lygdamus laments that his prayers have been unable to secure a reunion with his lover, Neaera.

Quid prodest caelum votis implesse, Neaera,
 blandaque cum multa tura dedisse prece,
 non, ut marmorei prodirem e limine tecti,
 insignis clara conspicuusque domo,
 aut ut multa mei renovarent iugera tauri 5
 et magnas messes terra benigna daret,
 sed tecum ut longae sociarem gaudia vitae
 inque tuo caderet nostra senecta sinu,

TEXT Tibulli aliorumque carminum libri tres, ed. J. P. Postgate
 (Oxford Classical Texts, 1924)

METER elegiac couplet [§M2]

quīd prō|dēst cāē|lūm || vō|tīs īm|plēssē Nē|āērā
 blāndāquē | cūm mūl|tā || tūrā dē|dissē prē|cē

- 1 The long question that begins **Quid prōdest** [**mihi**] (*what does it benefit* (**prōsum prōdesse** + dat.) [*me*]) continues through l. 10; **vōtīs** instrumental abl. [§G 47] *with vows*—Lygdamus would have committed himself to do something for the gods, such as make a sacrifice, if his wishes (ll. 7f.) were fulfilled; **implesse** (= **implēvisse**) *to have filled* (**impleō -ēre**); Neaera here voc. (**Neaera -ae f.**).
- 2 **blanda ... tūra** trans. by sg., *beguiling frankincense* (**tūs tūris n.**)—frankincense was used in formal approaches to the gods; **cum multā ... prece** *with many a prayer*.
- 3f. In three purpose clauses expressed by **ut** + subj. [§G 83], Lygdamus first states what he does not want (ll. 3–6) and then what he does; **marmorei ... ē limine tecti** *from the threshold* (**līmen līminis n.**) of a marble building (**tectum -ī n.**); **prōdeō -īre** *come forth*; **insignis** (*famous*) and **conspiciuus** (*notable*) agree with the subject of **prōdirem**, i.e., *I*; take **clārā ... domō** (abl. of cause [§G 48]; *because of an impressive house*) with both adjectives.
- 5f. The second thing that Lygdamus does not want is a large, productive farm; **renovō -āre** *recondition, restore*—the reference is to annual plowing; **iūgerum -ī n.** a measure of land, trans. *acre*; **taurus -ī m.** *bull*; **messis messis f.** *harvest*; **benignus bounteous**.
- 7f. The **ut** introducing Lygdamus' real wishes is postponed [§G 4]; **tēcum** = **cum tē**; **sociō -āre** *unite*, trans. *share*; **gaudium -(i)ī n.** *joy*; in **tuō ... sinū** *in your bosom* (**sinus -ūs m.**); **cadō -ere** *die*, trans. *come to an end*; **nostra senecta** *my* (pl. for sg. [§G 53]) *old age* (**senecta -ae f.**).

tum cum permensō defunctus tempore lucis
 nudus Lethaea cogerer ire rate? 10
 nam grave quid prodest pondus mihi divitis auri,
 arvaeque si findant pingua mille boves?
 quidve in Erythraeo legitur quae litore concha 17
 tinctaque Sidonio murice lana iuvat,
 et quae praeterea populus miratur? in illis
 invidia est: falso plurima vulgus amat. 20
 non opibus mentes hominum curaeque levantur:
 nam Fortuna sua tempora lege regit.
 sit mihi paupertas tecum iucunda, Neaera,
 at sine te regum munera nulla volo.

∴ LYGDAMUS [Tibullus] *Elegies* 3.3.1–24 (with omission)

9f. **tum cum** lit., *then when*, trans. simply *when*; take **permensō** (here with a passive sense, *traversed, travelled over*; **permētor** -īrī) **tempore** with **dēfūctus** (**dēfungor** -ī + abl. *be finished with*); **lūcis** gen. with **tempore**; **nūdus** *naked*; **Lēthaeā** ... **rate** instrumental abl. [§G 47] *with the Lethaeon boat* (**ratis ratis** f.)—an inconsistency with general belief, since Charon's boat, which is referred to here, normally ferried the dead across the river Styx, not the Lethe; **cōgerer** 1 sg. imperf. subj. pass. **cōgō -ere** force.

11f. **quid** (postponed [§G 4]) *what*; the subjects of **prōdest** are **grave ... pondus** (*heavy weight* (**pondus ponderis** n.)) and the **sī** clause in l. 12; **arva ... pingua** [*my*] *fertile fields* (**arvum** -ī n.); **sī** is postponed [§G 4]; **findō -ere** *cleave*, here in plowing; take **mille** (indecl. adj. *thousand*) with **bovēs**.

17f. **quid** *what*; the prose order would be **concha quae in Erythraeo litore legitur** (*the pearl* (**concha** -ae f. normally *shell*) *that is gathered on the Red [Sea] coast*)—**Erythraeus** adj. *of the Red Sea* (**mare Erythrum**, which included the Persian Gulf and the Arabian Sea, as well as what we now call the Red Sea); **concha, lāna** (l. 18; **lāna** -ae f. *wool*), and the understood antecedent of **quae** (l. 19) are the subjects of **iuvat** (sg. agreeing with its nearest subject [§G 58]); take **tincta** (*died*; **tingō -ere**) with **lāna**; **Sidoniō mūrīce** instrumental abl. [§G 47] *with Sidonian purple* (**mūrex mūrīcis** m. a shellfish from which a purple dye was extracted)—cf. Ovid *Fasti* 2.107, page 142, where **mūrex** is called *Tyrian* (Tyre and Sidon were cities 20 miles apart in the Roman province of Syria).

19f. **quae** trans. *the things that*—with these, which involve **invidia**, Lygdamus is thinking of other ostentatious displays of wealth; **falsō** *mistakenly*; **plūrima** superl. used to express a very high degree [§G 54] *very many*.

21 **opibus** instrumental abl. [§G 47] *by wealth*; **levō -āre** *relieve*.

22 **suā ... lēge** instrumental abl. [§G 47] *with her own law*; **tempora** here [*their*] *circumstances*—Fortune decrees who will be rich and who will be poor.

23 **sit** potential subj. [§G 68] *would be*; **mihi** dat. of reference [§G 32] *for me*; **paupertas paupertatis** f. *poverty*; **iūcundus** *pleasant*.

Mythology

For the Greeks, myths were originally stories that had been passed down by word of mouth because they were regarded as having a particular significance, often of a religious or ritual nature. Many involved divinities and illustrated popular conceptions of their character. Others told of human adventures, and of bizarre situations in which men and women became entangled. Sometimes myths reflected real events, such as the capture of Troy, but with such changes that make it impossible to sort truth from fiction. This vast store, which had accumulated over centuries, was an essential part of Greek culture. From the first, poets mined it for plots and subject matter. The traditional mythology of Greece continued to inspire Greek poets up to the end of the ancient world and beyond.

What happened at Rome was quite different. One myth that seems to have been genuinely Roman was the tale of how the twins Romulus and Remus were suckled by a she-wolf and of how Romulus grew up to become the founder of the city named after him. There were few other myths that are unmistakably Roman, but when Rome came under the influence of Greek culture and Roman divinities were equated with those of Greece (see "Religion at Rome," page 57), the stories connected with the Greek gods were also attributed to their Roman counterparts.

If there were tales about how Zeus, the king of the Greek pantheon, had a penchant for seducing mortal women, then the same tales must be true of his Roman equivalent, Jupiter. This is illustrated in Plautus' comedy *Amphitruō* (produced c. 190 B.C.), which is an adaptation of a Greek play; the original names of the victim, *Alkmene*, and her husband, *Amphitryon*, are simply Latinized to *Alcūmena* and *Amphitruō*, but Zeus and his accomplice, *Hermes*, become the Roman *Iuppiter* and *Mercurius*.

Roman authors saw themselves as standing in the Greek tradition and continuing it; the only exception was satire, a purely Roman invention. As genres of Greek poetry were taken over into Latin, with them came the whole body of Greek mythology, whether connected with divinities or not. By the end of the Augustan Age, poems both long and short had been written on tales like that of the Argonauts, and this continued into the imperial era (see Valerius Flaccus, "A Pep Talk," page 180).

Perhaps more significantly, Greek mythology came to be used as a tool to illustrate a poet's meaning. When Propertius describes his sleeping mistress, he begins by comparing her with two mythological heroines, Ariadne and Andromeda (*Elegies* 1.3.1-4, page 104). Statius, in describing his chronic insomnia, cannot refrain from referring to the goddess of the dawn, Aurora, as the wife of Tithonus (*Tithōnia*) and thereby display-

ing his acquaintance with the myth of their union (*Silvae* 5.4.9, page 184); later in the same poem, he compares himself to the principal insomniac of mythology, the many-eyed Argus (5.4.11ff.).

Many forms of Latin poetry were permeated with Greek mythology, and this continued until Rome collapsed. *The Vigil of Venus* (page 213) employs the Greek concept of the goddess and the Greek myths about her, and the last poet represented in these selections, Claudian (page 218), wrote a lengthy account of the abduction of Proserpina by the king of the Underworld, Pluto (*Dē raptū Prōserpinae*). Roman poets not only adopted the genres and forms of Greek literature—they assimilated Greek mythology as well, and they never abandoned it.

THE ABOVE-MENTIONED STORY of Jason and the Argonauts is an example of a myth that never faded from popularity.

Aeson, the father of Jason, was deprived of the throne of Thessaly by his brother Pelias. On reaching manhood, Jason claimed his inheritance from his uncle, but Pelias attempted to trick Jason by sending him to recover a family possession, the Golden Fleece, from Aeetes, king of Colchis, on the east coast of the Black Sea. This necessitated a sea voyage—something never before attempted—and Jason was obliged to construct the first boat, the Argo. This he manned with the elite of available heroes, who became the Argonauts (Greek for “Argo sailors”), and set out.

Numerous obstacles presented themselves, one of the most threatening being the Clashing Rocks, opposing cliffs that operated like a modern automobile compactor but on a horizontal plane; anything caught in the narrow channel running between them was destroyed. With divine assistance, Jason reached his destination only to discover that he must perform several superhuman tasks before Aeetes would hand over the fleece. Fortunately, the king's daughter, Medea, who possessed magical powers, fell in love with Jason and lent her assistance in return for a promise of marriage.

The fleece won, the newlyweds started back toward Greece, hotly pursued by Aeetes. Medea had foreseen this possibility and, as a precaution, had kidnapped her young brother, whom she now killed; at intervals, she threw his body parts overboard. In retrieving these, the king was delayed, and so the Argo escaped.

On their return to Greece, further adventures and crimes enveloped Jason and Medea, culminating in her murder of their children and her escape from retribution in a flying chariot. Interested readers can consult works on mythology for the many details and variations not included here.

Sophistication

Publius Ovidius Nāsō (43 B.C.—A.D. 17), known in English as **Ovid**, was the third of the Augustan elegiac poets whose works survive. When he started to write, Rome was enjoying the stability and prosperity brought by Augustus, and his earlier poetry reflects the satisfaction he felt with the life and society of his day. In his later years, he had the misfortune to incur the displeasure of the emperor and was sentenced to exile in A.D. 8. The full reasons for this are not known, but it is certain that one of his principal works, the *Ars amātōria* (The Art of Love), from which the following selection is taken, had transgressed the official policies on public morality.

Simplicitas rudis ante fuit: nunc aurea Roma est,
 et domiti magnas possidet orbis opes.
 aspice, quae nunc sunt, Capitolia, quaeque fuerunt: 115
 alterius dices illa fuisse Iovis.
 Curia, consilio quae nunc dignissima tanto,
 de stipula Tatio regna tenente fuit.

TEXT P. Ovidii Nasonis *Amores, Medicamina faciei femineae, Ars amatoria, Remedia amoris*, ed. E. J. Kenny (Oxford Classical Texts, 1961)

METER elegiac couplet [§M2]
 sīmplīcītās || rūdīs | āntē fū|it || nūnc | āūrēā | Rōm(a) ēst
 ēt dōmī|tī māg|nās || pōssīdēt | orbīs ō|pēs

113f. **Simplicitās simplicitātis** F. plainness, simplicity; **rudis** primitive, unrefined; **ante** adv. previously; take **aurea** (golden) as a predicative adjective [§G57]; **domitī** (domō -āre) ... **orbis** of the conquered world (**orbis orbis** M.); **opēs** here wealth.

115f. **aspice** 2 sg. pres. imp. act. **aspiciō -ere** observe; the Capitoline Hill (**Capitōlium** -(i)ī N.) with the temple of **Iuppiter optimus maximus** was the most sacred place in Rome—the plural is used here with reference to its two ridges (cf. note to Ovid *Tristia* 1.3.29, page 134, and the map of Rome on page xxiv), trans. *the Capitol with its twin peaks*; **alterius ... Iovis** of another Jupiter (**Iuppiter Iovis** M., the principal Roman divinity)—a god was regarded as owning his own temple as well as dwelling in it; **dīcēs** introduces an acc.+inf. construction [§G10]; **illa** i.e., the **Capitōlia** of early Rome, trans. *the latter*.

117 **Cūria -ae** F. the Senate-house, situated on the northern edge of the **Forum Rōmānum**; **consiliō ... tantō** abl. with **dignissima** (superl. of **dignus**, which takes the ablative [§G50]) most worthy of so great a council; in the adjectival clause (supple est), **quae** is postponed [§G4].

118 **dē stipulā** (**stipula -ae** F.) from straw, i.e., made of straw—Ovid is probably only thinking of the roof; **Tatiō ... tenente** abl. absolute [§G49]—Tatius was coregent of Rome with Romulus; **regna** pl. for sg. [§G53].

119f. The antecedent (**Palātia**) of the adjectival clause (**quae ... fulgent**) has been placed inside the clause itself; it refers to the temple of Apollo that Augustus had

quae nunc sub Phoebō ducibusque Palatia fulgent,
 quid nisi araturis pascua bubus erant? 120
 prisca iuvent alios: ego me nunc denique natum
 gratulor; haec aetas moribus apta meis,
 non quia nunc terrae lentum subducitur aurum,
 lectaque diverso litore concha venit:
 nec quia decrescunt effosso marmore montes, 125
 nec quia caeruleae mole fugantur aquae:
 sed quia cultus adest, nec nostros mansit in annos
 rusticitas, priscis illa superstes avis.

∴ OVID *Ars amātōria* 3.113–128

- built and to Augustus' own residence (sub Phoebō ducibusque, lit., under Phoebus (= Apollo) and [our] leaders); Palātia pl. for sg. [§G 53]—the Palatine (Palātium -(i)ī N.) was a hill south of the Forum Rōmānum; fulgeō -ēre shine—Augustus used white marble for his buildings; trans. the Palatine, which now shines with [the temple of] Phoebus and [the house of our] leaders; quid ... erant what was it (erant is plural because of Palātia); nisi here except; arātūrīs (fut. pple. of arō arāre plow) ... būbus (irreg. dat. pl. of bōs bovis M./F.) dat. of advantage [§G 31], lit., for oxen [who were] going to plow, i.e., for oxen before plowing; pascuum -ī N. pasture.
- 121f. prisca (nom. pl.) iuvent (jussive subj. [§G 69]) aliōs let ancient [things] please others; mē ... nātum [esse] that I was born, acc.+inf. [§G 10] after grātulor (-ārī rejoice); dēnique (adv. at last) adds emphasis to nunc and need not be translated; mōribus ... meis dat. with apta [§G 28] suited to my character.
- 123f. Lines 123–128, a succession of adverbial clauses of reason [§G 86] introduced by quia (because), give Ovid's reasons for preferring his own age. Augustan poets often commented on the demand among the wealthy for elaborate dwellings and for luxury items such as gold and pearls, which reflected the prosperity Rome was enjoying; terrae dat. after subducitur (subducō -ere + acc./dat. remove [something] from [something]); lentus (malleable) refers to the ease with which gold can be worked; lecta ... concha (-ae F.) a choice pearl—pearls were brought to Rome from the East; diversō litore abl. of place from which [§G 39] from a distant shore.
- 125 decrescō -ere grow smaller; effossō (perf. pple. of effodiō -ere dig up, quarry) marmore (marmor marmoris N. marble) abl. of cause [§G 48], trans. because of the marble [that has been] quarried.
- 126 caeruleus blue; mōlēs mōlis F. pile (for the foundations of a building); fugō -āre put to flight—wealthy Romans were fond of building over water, whether in the sea or in a lake, and this necessitated driving piles to support the building; Ovid exaggerates the slight displacement of water involved.
- 127f. cultus (-ūs M. refinement) adest (adsum be present) trans. there is now refinement; rusticitās rusticitātis F. coarseness; priscīs (ancient) avīs (avus -ī M. here ancestor, forebear) dat. after superstes (superstitis adj. surviving) [§G 28]; illa lit., that one; trans. nor has that coarseness that survived our ancient forebears persisted (lit., stayed) up to our times—the rusticitās that existed under Tatius continued after him but had disappeared by Ovid's time.

The Immortality of Verse

Ovid's claim to immortality reflects a common theme in poetry, but in his case it has proved true.

Quid mihi, Livor edax, ignavos obicis annos,
 ingenique vocas carmen inertis opus;
 non me more patrum, dum strenua sustinet aetas,
 praemia militiae pulverulenta sequi,
 nec me verbosas leges ediscere nec me
 ingrato vocem prostituisse foro?
 mortale est, quod quaeris, opus. mihi fama perennis
 quaeritur, in toto semper ut orbe canar.

5

TEXT Ovid *Heroides, Amores*, trans. G. Showerman, revised G. P. Gould
 (Loeb Classical Library, 1977)

METER elegiac couplet [§M2]

quid mīhī | Līvōr ē|dāx || īg|nāvōs | ōbīcīs | ānnōs
 īngēnī|iquē vō|cās || cārmēn ī|nērtīs ō|pūs

- 1 **Quid** *why*; **mihi** ... **ignāvōs** ... **annōs** dat. and acc. after **obicis** (**obicīō -ere** lit., *throw [something]* (acc.) at [*someone*] (dat.)) *reproach me with idle (ignāvus) years*; **Līvor edax** voc. biting (**edax (edācis)**) *Envy (līvor līvōris m.)*.
- 2 **vocās** (*do you call*) is followed by an accusative, **carmen** (here *poetry*), and a predicative accusative, **opus**, which is qualified by a genitive of description [§G20], **ingeniū ... inertis** (*the work of a lazy mind*).
- 3ff. Three acc.+inf. constructions [§G10] follow: **nōn mē ... sequī** *that I do not pursue*; **nec mē ... ēdiscere** *and that I do not memorize (ēdiscō -ere)*; and **nec mē ... prostituisse** *and that I have not put to unworthy use (prostituō -ere)*—Latin does not need a specific word to introduce indirect speech when the context makes clear who is speaking (here **Līvor**), but in English we must insert *saying, claiming, or something similar*; **mōre patrum** *according to the custom* (abl. of manner [§G45]) of [*our*] *fathers*—it was normal for young men to enter the army or to take up law; **strēnua ... aetās** *vigorous age, i.e., youth*; **sustinet [mē]** *supports (sustineō -ēre) [me]*; **praemia militiae pulverulenta** *the dusty rewards of military service (militia -ae f.)*—Ovid is thinking of marches over unimproved roads; **verbōsās lēgēs** *wordy laws*; **īngrātō ... forō** abl. of place where [§G38]—the forum, which was the center of legal life, is called **īngrātus** (*thankless*) because it gave no adequate reward for a person's ability.
- 7f. **mortālis** *mortal*—because the memory of a person's military or legal career does not survive him; **mihi** dat. of agent [§G29] *by me*; **perennis** *everlasting*; the purpose clause is introduced by a postponed **ut** [§G4]; **orbis orbis** m. *world*; **canar** (1 sg. pres. subj. pass. **canō -ere**) *I may be sung*—Ovid will be sung in the sense that his poetry will be read.
- 9f. Ovid lists some of the great poets of the Greek and Roman past, beginning with Homer (**Maeonidēs -ae** m. lit., *the Lydian*), who was universally acknowl-

vivet Maeonides, Tenedos dum stabit et Ide,	
dum rapidas Simois in mare volvet aquas.	10
Ennius arte carens animosique Accius oris	19
casurum nullo tempore nomen habent.	
carmina sublimis tunc sunt peritura Lucreti,	23
exitio terras cum dabit una dies;	
Tityrus et segetes Aeneiaque arma legentur,	25
Roma triumphati dum caput orbis erit;	
donec erunt ignes arcusque Cupidinis arma,	
discentur numeri, culte Tibulle, tui.	
ergo, cum silices, cum dens patientis aratri	31
depereant aevo, carmina morte carent.	

edged pre-eminent (cf. Lucretius *Dē rērum nātūrā* 3.1037, page 24); **Tenedos** (-ī f.) and **Idē** (-ēs f.) are nom. sg. Greek names and are the subject of **stabit** (the sg. verb agreeing with the nearer subject [§G 58])—the former, an island off the coast of Asia Minor, and the latter, a mountain near Troy (in English, *Ida*), are both involved in the Trojan story, part of which is the subject of Homer's *Iliad*; **rapidus** *swift*; **Simois** (**Simoentis** m.) a river near Troy mentioned by Homer.

19f. On Ennius, see page 3; **arte** abl. after **carens** *lacking in art*—Ennius' poetry was regarded as rough by the more refined Augustan poets; Accius (170–c. 80 B.C.) wrote tragedies; **animōsī** ... **ōris** gen. of description [§G 20] of *spirited mouth*; take **cāsūrum** (fut. pple. of **cadō** -ere *fall*) with **nōmen**, i.e., *a name that will die*; **nullō tempore** abl. of time when [§G 37] *at no time*—it is ironic that, except for meager fragments, the works of neither have survived.

23f. **sublimis** ... **Lucrētī** of *majestic Lucretius* (see page 22); **sunt peritūra** (fut. pple. of **pereō** -ire) = **peribunt** *will perish*; **cum** is postponed [§G 4]; **exitio** dat. after **dabit** *will give to destruction* (**exitium** -i) n.), i.e., *will see the destruction of*; **terrās** here *the earth*—Ovid is stating a theory of Lucretius'.

25 Instead of naming Vergil (see page 51), Ovid alludes to his three works by metonymy [§G 97]: **Tityrus** -ī m. a character in the *Eclogues*; **segetēs** *crops* (**seges segetis** f.)—the subject of the *Georgics* is farming; **Aenēia arma** (*the arms of Aeneas* (**Aenēius** adj. of **Aenēās**)) refers to the *Aeneid*; **legō** -ere here *read*.

26 **Rōma** -ae f. *Rome*; take **triumphātī** with **orbis**, of *the conquered* (**triumphō** -āre) *world*; **dum** (*while, as long as*) is postponed [§G 4].

27 **ignēs arcusque** (*fires and a bow*; **arcus** -ūs m.) (cf. *Pervigilium Veneris*, l. 33, page 215) is the subject of **erunt**, and **Cupīdinis arma** (*the weapons of Cupid*; **Cupīdō Cupīdinis** m.) is the predicate.

28 **discentur** 3 pl. fut. ind. pass. **discō** -ere *learn*; **numērī** *verses* (**numerus** -ī m.); **cultus** *elegant* (on Tibullus, see page 117).

31 **ergō** *therefore, so*; **cum** + subj., here *although*; **silex silicis** m. *flint*, a proverbially hard stone; **dens patientis arātrī** *the tooth* (**dens dentis** m.) of *the long-lasting* (**patiens** (**patientis**)) *plow* (**arātrum** -ī n.).

32 **dēpereō** -ire *perish*; **aevo** instrumental abl. [§G 47] *through age* (**aevum** -ī n.); **morte** abl. after **carent**.

cedant carminibus reges regumque triumphi,
 cedat et auriferi ripa benigna Tagi!
 vilia miretur vulgus; mihi flavus Apollo
 pocula Castalia plena ministret aqua,
 sustineamque coma metuentem frigora myrtum,
 atque a sollicito multus amante legar!

35

- 33 *cēdant* (jussive subj. [§G 69]) governs the dative *carminibus*, let ... yield to poetry (lit., songs); *triumphus* -ī m. *triumph*.
 34 *et* is postponed [§G 3]; *aurifer* adj. *gold-bearing*; *Tagus* -ī m. a river in Spain famous for its alluvial gold; *rīpa benigna* *generous bank* (*rīpa* -ae f.).
 35 *vilia* *worthless [things]* (*vīlis* adj.); *mīrētur* jussive subj. [§G 69]; *vulgus* -ī n. *the common herd*, used here in a derogatory sense; *flāvus* *fair-haired*; *Apollō* *Apollinis* m. god of poetry.
 36 Scansion indicates *pōcula Castaliā plēna*, but because the final syllable of a pentameter can be long or short, we must use syntax to determine whether we have *aqua* or *aquā*—since *Apollō* can only be nominative and is therefore the subject of *ministret* (if vocative, *Apollō* could not be qualified by the nominative *flāvus*), *aqua* cannot be nominative (vocative O water hardly seems appropriate to the sense), and we are left with *aquā*, with which we can take *Castaliā*; trans. *cups* (*pōculum* -ī n.) *full of* (*plēnus* + abl.) *Castalian water* (*Castalius* adj. of *Castalia* -ae f. a fountain on Mt. Parnassus at Delphi, whose waters were supposed to give poetic inspiration—cf. ll. 1f. of Persius' prologue, page 166); *ministret* optative subj. [§G 67] with *Apollō* as subject, *may Apollo serve* (*ministrō* -āre).
 37 *sustineam* optative subj. [§G 67] *may I support* (*sustineō* -ēre); *comā* instrumental abl. [§G 47] *with [my] hair* (*coma* -ae f.); *metuentem frīgora myrtum* lit., *myrtle* (*myrtus* -ī f.) *fearing the cold* (*frīgora* pl. for sg. [§G 53]; *frīgus frīgoris* n.)—Ovid wrote on erotic themes and so was a suitable recipient of a myrtle chaplet (myrtle was sacred to Venus—cf. *Pervigilium Veneris*, l. 6, page 214); *myrtle fears the cold* because it does not grow in colder climates.
 38 *ā sollicitō* ... *amante* by an *anxious lover* (*amans amantis* m./f.); *multus* *much*, trans. by an adverb [§G 55], *often*; *legar* optative subj. [§G 67] *may I be read*—the reference is to Ovid's manual for lovers, the *Ars amātōria*.
 39 *pascitur* 3 sg. pres. ind. pass. *pascō -ere feed* (tr.)—the passive is used intransitively in the sense *feed oneself* [§G 59]; *in vīvīs* *on the living*; *fāta* pl. for sg. [§G 53] *here death*; *quiescō -ere grows quiet*.
 40 *suus* ... *quemque tuētur honōs* (= *honor*) lit., *his renown protects* (*tueor tuērī*) *each [person]*, trans. *each is protected by his renown* [§G 56]; *ex meritō* *according to [his] worth*.
 41 *ergō* *therefore, so*; *suprēmus* ... *ignis* *the last fire*—the Romans practiced cremation (see "Roman Beliefs About an Afterlife," page 78); *adēderit* 3 sg. fut. perf. act. *adedō -ere*, lit., *will have consumed*, but trans. *has consumed* [§G 66].
 42 *vivam* fut. *I will live on*; *pars* ... *multa* *a large part*; *meī* gen. of *ego*; *superstes* (*superstis*) *surviving*.

pascitur in vivis Livor; post fata quiescit,
 cum suus ex merito quemque tuetur honos. 40
 ergo etiam cum me supremus adederit ignis,
 vivam, parsque mei multa superstes erit.

∴ OVID *Amōrēs* 1.15 (with omissions)

Pick Three Lines ... Any Three Lines

The elder Seneca (born c. 50 B.C.) has been overshadowed by his more famous son of the same name (see page 168), but his surviving writings, which are concerned with instruction in rhetoric, contain a great deal of information about the Rome of his day. In his *Contrōversiae* (*Opposing Arguments*), he tells a curious story about Ovid.

The poet was once asked by his friends to remove three lines [from his poems]. In turn, he requested that he himself should exclude three that were not to be touched. The stipulation seemed fair. In private, the friends wrote down the lines they wanted removed, he those he wanted left in.

Each of the two tablets had the same lines. One of the witnesses, Albinovanus Pedo, used to say that the first [line] was

semibovemque virum semivirumque bovem

and the second

et gelidum Borean egelidumque Notum *Contrōversiae* 2.2.12

The first line, from Ovid's *Ars amātōria* (2.24), is a description of the Minotaur, who was both half-bull man and half-man bull; the second line, and the chilling north wind and the de-chilling south wind, is from Ovid's *Amōrēs* (2.11.10). The third either was not known to Seneca or was accidentally omitted from manuscripts of the *Contrōversiae*.

The two lines appear to have offended Ovid's friends because of their play on words. By way of excusing the poet, Seneca adds that Ovid, although a person of the highest talent, had the judgment—but not the will—to check the lack of restraint sometimes evident in his work.

Ovid's Last Night in Rome

When sent into exile by Augustus, Ovid was ordered to live in Tomis, an outpost of the Roman Empire on the west coast of the Black Sea (now Constanța in Romania). Though condemned there to live a hard and dangerous life, he continued to write poetry. The following lines describe the last night before he left the Rome he loved—to which he was never to return.

Cum subit illius tristissima noctis imago,
 quae mihi supremum tempus in urbe fuit,
 cum repeto noctem, qua tot mihi cara reliqui,
 labitur ex oculis nunc quoque gutta meis.
 iam prope lux aderat, qua me discedere Caesar
 finibus extremae iusserat Ausoniae.
 nec spatium nec mens fuerat satis apta parando:
 torpuerant longa pectora nostra mora.

TEXT P. Ovidii Nasonis *Tristia*, ed. J. B. Hall (Bibliotheca Teubneriana, 1995)

METER elegiac couplet [§M2]

cūm sūbīt | īllī|ūs || trīs|tīssīmā | nōctīs ī|māgō
quāē mīhī | sūprē|mūm || tēmpūs īn | ūrbē fū|it

- 1 **subit** (3 sg. pres. ind. act. **subeō -īre**) here comes [to my mind]; take **illius** with **noctis**, and **tristissima** (superl. of **tristis** *sad*, here used to express a very high degree [§G 54]) with **imāgō** (**imāginis** f. *picture*).
- 2f. **mihi** dat. of disadvantage [§G 31] *for me*; **suprēmus** *last*; **in urbe** *in the city*—Rome was often referred to simply as **urbs**; **repetō -ere** *recall, remember*; **quā** abl. of time when [§G 37] *on which*; take **tot** (indecl. adj.) with **mihi cāra** (*so many [things] dear to me*).
- 4 The subject of **lābitur** (**lābor lābī** *fall*) is **gutta** (-ae f. *drop*, i.e., *a tear*); take **ex oculis** ... **meis** together; **nunc quoque** *now too*—Ovid cried at the time and cries again when writing the poem.
- 5f. **prope** ... **aderat** (**adsum** *be present*) trans. *had almost come*; **lux** (**lūcis** f.) lit., *light*, but trans. *day*; **quā** as in l. 3; **mē** is the object of **iusserat**; **discēdō -ere** *depart*; **Caesar Caesaris** m. here the emperor Augustus; **finibus** abl. of place from which [§G 39] *from the boundaries*; **extrēmus** *farthest*; **Ausonia** -ae f. a poetic word for Italy—Ovid was not allowed to stay even in its most remote areas.
- 7 **spatium -iī** n. here *period, time*; **mens mentis** f. [*frame of*] *mind*; **fuerat** is singular to agree with the nearer of the two subjects [§G 58], **spatium** and **mens**; **satis** adv. *sufficiently, quite*; **apta** (**aptus** *favorable*) agrees with the nearer subject (**mens**) but must be taken in sense with both; **parandō** dat. of gerund to express purpose [§G 33] *for preparing*.
- 8 **torpuerant** (**torpeō -ēre**) *had become numb*; **longā** ... **morā** abl. of cause [§G 48] *through long delay*; **pectora nostra** (pl. for sg. [§G 53] *my breast*) is the subject of **torpuerant**—**pectus** was considered, among other things, the seat of intellectual faculties and so here is the equivalent of **mens** (*mind*); however, since **mens** has just occurred (l. 7), this line is best translated *my brain had become numb*.

non mihi servorum, comitis non cura legendi,
 non aptae profugo vestis opisve fuit. 10
 non aliter stupui, quam qui Iovis ignibus ictus
 vivit et est vitae nescius ipse suae.
 ut tamen hanc animo nubem dolor ipse removit,
 et tandem sensus convaluere mei,
 adloquor extremum maestos abiturus amicos, 15
 qui modo de multis unus et alter erant.
 uxor amans flentem flens acrius ipsa tenebat,
 imbre per indignas usque cadente genas.
 nata procul Libycis aberat diversa sub oris,
 nec poterat fati certior esse mei. 20

9f. The basic construction is *nōn mihi* (dat. of reference [§G 32]) ... *cūra* ... *fuit* lit., *there was not concern for me*; with *cūra* take *legendi*, a gerundive [§G 81] that agrees with *comitis* (*comes comitis* M./F. *companion*), but it must also be taken in sense with the genitives *servōrum*, *aptae* ... *vestis*, and *opis*, lit., *concern of slaves*, etc. going to be chosen, i.e., *concern of choosing slaves, a companion, clothing suitable for an exile* (*profugō* dat. after *aptae*) or *necessities* (*ops opis* F.); *nōn* is repeated in ll. 9 and 10 for emphasis; trans. *I was not concerned with choosing slaves, a companion*, etc.

11f. *nōn aliter* ... *quam* lit., *not otherwise than*, i.e., *in the same way as*; *stupui* (*stupeō -ēre*) *I was stunned*; *quī* [*a person*] *who*; *Iovis ignibus* (instrumental abl. [§G 47]) *ictus* struck (*iciō icere*) by the lightning (lit., *fires*) of *Jupiter* (*Iuppiter Iovis* M.); *vivit* *lives, is alive*; *nescius* + gen. *unaware of*—the lightning victim is so stunned that he does not realize he is still alive.

13 *ut* + ind. *when*; *hanc* ... *nūbem* *this cloud* (*nūbēs nūbis* F.); *animō* abl. of separation [§G 40] *from [my] mind*; *dolor dolōris* M. *grief*; *removeō -ēre* *remove*.

14 *tandem* adv. *finally*; *sensūs* ... *meī* (*my emotions* (*sensus -ūs* M.)) is the subject of *convaluere* (= *convaluērunt*; *convalescō -ere* *recover*).

15 *adloquor* historic pres. [§G 60], trans. *I addressed*; *extrēmum* adverbial acc. [§G 16] *for the last time*; *maestōs* ... *amīcōs* [*my*] *sad friends*; *abitūrus* (fut. pple. of *abeō abire*) [*when*] *about to depart*.

16 The antecedent of *quī* is *amīcōs*; *modo* adv. *now*; *dē multīs* of *many*; *ūnus et alter* trans. *one or two*.

17f. *uxor amans* [*my*] *loving wife*; with *flentem* (*fleō flēre* *weep*) supply *mē*; take *flens acrius* (compar. adv. of *acriter* *bitterly*) with *uxor*; *imbre* ... *cadente* abl. absolute [§G 49], trans. *with a rain [of tears] (imber imbris* M.) *falling*; *per* (prep. + acc.) *over*; *indignās* ... *genās* [*her*] *innocent cheeks* (*gena -ae* F.); *usque* *constantly*.

19 *nāta* (-ae F.) [*my*] *daughter*—Ovid's only child (from a previous marriage) was living with her husband in Africa; the three words *procul* (*far away*) ... *aberat* (*absum* *be distant*) *diversa* (agreeing with *nāta*, *separated [from me]*) emphasize the fact that the daughter was far away from her father at the time—trans. *was abroad, far away from me*; *Libycis* ... *sub ōrīs* *on African shores*.

20 *poterat* 3 sg. imperf. ind. *possum*; *fātī* ... *meī* of *my fate*; *certior* (compar. of *certus* *certain*) here *informed*.

quocumque aspiceres, luctus gemitusque sonabant,
formaque non taciti funeris intus erat.

femina virque meo, pueri quoque funere maerent,
inque domo lacrimas angulus omnis habet.

si licet exemplis in parvo grandibus uti, 25
haec facies Troiae, cum caperetur, erat.

iamque quiescebant voces hominumque canumque
Lunaque nocturnos alta regebat equos.

hanc ego suspiciens et ab hac Capitolia cernens,
quae nostro frustra iuncta fuere Lari, 30

21 **quōcumque aspicerēs** (**aspiciō -ere**) *wherever you/one looked* (generalizing relative clause with the subj. [§G88]); sense tells us that **luctūs** (**luctus -ūs** M. *lament*) and **gemitūs** (**gemitus -ūs** M. *groan*) are both nominative plural; **sonābant** (**sonō -āre**) *lit., were sounding out, but trans. were heard*.

22 **forma ... intus erat** *lit., inside [the house] there was the appearance*; **nōn tacitī** *lit., not quiet, but trans. noisy*—Roman funerals were notorious for their noise; **fūnus fūneris** N. *funeral*.

23 **fēmina virque** *trans. men and women* (the singular is used to represent a class [§G53]); **puerī** *children*; **meō ... fūnere** *abl. of place where* [§G38] *at my funeral*; **quoque** *also*—the three preceding nouns are the subjects of **maerent** (historic pres. [§G60]; **maereō -ēre** *mourn*).

24 **inque** = **in** + **que**; take **angulus (-ī** M.) **omnis** together, *every corner*; **habet** *historic pres.* [§G60].

25 **licet** *impers. it is allowed*; take **exemplis ... grandibus** as the ablative object of **ūtī** (*pres. inf. of ūtor*), *to use prominent examples* (**exemplum -ī** N.); **in parvō** *in an insignificant [case]*.

26 **haec faciēs (-ēī** F.) **... erat** *this was the appearance*—**faciēs** is the predicate and **haec**, although the subject of **erat**, agrees with it; **caperetur** *here was taken [in war]*—the capture of Troy (**Trōia -ae** F.) was naturally a mournful affair for the Trojans, and it is typical of Ovid's style that he introduces a mythological parallel.

27 **iamque** *and already*; **quiescō -ere** *grow quiet*; **vōcēs** *here sounds* (**vox vōcis** F.); **... -que ... -que** *both ... and ...*; **canum** *gen. pl. of canis canis* M./F. *dog*.

28 Traditional belief regarded the moon as a goddess (hence **Lūna**) who rode in a horse-drawn chariot across the sky; **nocturnus** *nocturnal*; **alta** (with **Lūna**) *lofty*; **regēbat** *here drove*.

29 **hanc** and **hāc** both refer to **Lūna**; **suspiciō -ere** *glance up at*; **cernō -ere** *look at*—Ovid shifts his eyes from the moon to the twin peaks of the Capitoline Hill (hence pl. **Capitōlia** (**Capitōlium** -(i)ī N.)) and its various temples, the most important of which was that of **Iuppiter optimus maximus**, the holiest place in Rome.

30 The antecedent of **quae** is **Capitōlia**; **nostrō ... Larī** (**Lar Laris** M.) *dat. after iuncta fuere* (= **fuērunt**); **iuncta fuere** is another form of the perfect indicative passive of **iungō -ere** *join* (the normal form is **iuncta sunt**)—the **Lar** was the

"numina vicinis habitantia sedibus," inquam,
 "iamque oculis numquam templa videnda meis,
 dique relinquendi, quos urbs habet alta Quirini,
 este salutati tempus in omne mihi."

~ OVID *Tristia* 1.3.1-34

household god that protected the home, and often, as here, the name was used by metonymy (§G 97) to indicate the house itself; *frustrā* in vain, to no purpose—Ovid's house was near the Capitol, but this did not save him from being condemned to exile; trans. *which to no purpose were close* (lit., were joined) to my home.

31 *nūmina ... sēdibus* is a vocative phrase, divinities living in (*habitantia* pres. pple. of *habitō -āre*) neighboring dwellings (*vicinīs ... sēdibus* abl. of place where (§G 38))—a god was believed to live in his temple, and Ovid is addressing those with temples on the Capitoline Hill; *inquam* historic pres. (§G 60) *I said*.

32 Ovid now addresses the temples themselves; *oculis ... meis* dat. of agent (§G 29) after the gerundive (§G 81) *videnda*; trans. *and temples now never [again] to be seen by my eyes*.

33 The second category of divinities addressed is *dī ... quōs urbs habet alta Quirīnī* (gods whom the lofty city of Quirinus (= *Rōmulus*) holds (i.e., gods who had temples elsewhere in Rome)), and these are qualified by the gerundive (§G 81) *relinquendī* (going to be left, i.e., whom I must leave).

34 Take *este* (2 pl. imp. of *sum*) with *salūtātī* (*salūtō -āre* greet); *mihi* dat. of agent (§G 29), lit., *be greeted by me for all time* (*tempus in omne*), i.e., I greet you now, and this greeting must suffice for all future time—the Roman gods had no temples in Ovid's place of exile and so would never come there.

Fair-Weather Friends

In exile at Tomis, Ovid wrote two collections of poems, the *Tristia* (*Sad [Poems]*) and the *Epistulae ex Pontō* (*Letters from the Pontus* (the Black Sea)). In these, he often complains of his present life and of how he has been deserted by many of his friends (cf. l. 16, page 133). At *Tristia* 1.9.5, he sums up his plight with these words:

Donec eris sospes, multos numerabis amicos:

tempora si fuerint nubila, solus eris.

While you are free of troubles, you count many friends.

If the times are cloudy, you are alone.

Deucalion and Pyrrha

Before his exile, Ovid wrote a long poem in hexameters, the *Metamorphōsēs* (Transformations), which consists of a large number of stories from mythology and legend involving a change of form or shape (as, for example, humans changed into birds or trees). In the story from which the following selection is taken, Jupiter, exasperated by humanity's wickedness, has ordered a universal flood. Only Deucalion and his wife, Pyrrha, because of their piety, are allowed to survive. When the flood subsides, they go to the temple of Themis, the goddess of justice, and ask how they might restore the human race.

Ut templi tetigere gradus, procumbit uterque 375
 pronus humi gelidoque pavens dedit oscula saxo
 atque ita "si precibus" dixerunt "numina iustis
 victa remollescunt, si flectitur ira deorum,
 dic, Themis, qua generis damnum reparabile nostri
 arte sit, et mersis fer opem, mitissima, rebus!" 380
 mota dea est sortemque dedit: "discedite templo
 et velate caput cinctasque resolvite vestes

TEXT P. Ovidii Nasonis *Metamorphoses*, ed. W. S. Anderson
 (Bibliotheca Teubneriana, 1996)

METER hexameter [§MI]

ūt tēm|plī || tētī|gērē grā|dūs || prō|cūmbīt ū|tērquē
 prōnūs hū|mī || gēlī|dōquē pā|vēns || dēdīt | ōsculā | sāxō

375 Ut + ind. when; tetigere (= tetigērunt; tangō -ere) reached; gradūs (gradus -ūs M.) steps; prōcumbit historic pres. [§G60] (prōcumbō -ere fall down)—the historic present occurs several times later in the selection; uterque each.

376f. prōnūs lying face down, prone; humī loc. sg. of humus -ī F., on the ground; gelidō ... saxō dat. after dedit, to the cold stone; paveō -ēre be afraid; osculum -ī N. kiss; precibus ... iustīs instrumental abl. [§G47], lit., by just prayers, trans. by the prayers of the righteous; nūmina here divinities.

378 victa trans. won over; remollescō -ere relent; flectō -ere turn aside, avert.

379f. dīc 2 sg. imp. of dīcō -ere; Themis voc. of Themis Themidis F. goddess of justice; take quā with arte (instrumental abl. [§G47]), by what way, how; generis ... nostrī of our race; damnum -ī N. loss; reparābile ... sit subj. in an indirect question [§G91], lit., can be restored, i.e., can be made good; mersīs ... rēbus dat. to the submerged (mergō -ere) world; fer 2 sg. imp. of ferō ferre bring; opem help; mītissima f.sg. voc. of the superl. of mītis gentle.

381 mōta ... est was moved, i.e., by their prayers; sors sortis F. oracle, oracular statement; discēdite (2 pl. imp. of discēdō -ere) go out; templō abl. of place from which [§G39] from [my] temple.

382 vēlate (vēlō -āre cover) and resolvite (resolvō -ere loosen) are 2 pl. imperative—both actions indicate a reverent and submissive attitude; caput sg. for pl.

ossaque post tergum magnae iactate parentis!"
 obstipuerunt diu: rumpitque silentia voce
 Pyrrha prior iussisque deae parere recusat, 385
 detque sibi veniam pavidus rogat ore pavetque
 laedere iactatis maternas ossibus umbras.
 interea repetunt caecis obscura latebris
 verba datae sortis secum inter seque volutant.
 inde Promethides placidis Epimethida dictis 390
 mulcet et "aut fallax" ait "est sollertia nobis,
 aut (pia sunt nullumque nefas oracula suadent!)"

[§G 53]; *cinctās ... vestēs* lit., *girt up (cingō -ere) clothes*—because they had been walking, both were wearing a belt (*zōna*) to hitch up their tunics.

383 *os ossis* N. *bone*; *post tergum* sg. for pl. [§G 53], lit., *behind [your] back*, i.e., *over your backs*; *magnae ... parentis* (*parens parentis* M./F.)—oracles in antiquity were never clear, and the expression *bones of the great [female] parent* was meant to puzzle; *iactāte* 2 pl. imp. of *iactō -āre* throw.

384 *obstipuerunt* (= *obstipuerunt*; *obstipescō -ere*) *they were stunned*; *rumpit* historic pres. [§G 60], trans. *broke*; *silentia* silence (pl. for sg. [§G 53]; *silentium* -(i) N.); *vōce* instrumental abl. [§G 47] *with [her] voice*.

385 *Pyrrha -ae* F.; *prior* adj. translated by an adverb [§G 55], *first*; *iussis* (*iussum -ī* N. *order*) dat. pl. after *pārere* (here *obey*); *recūsō -āre* *refuse*.

386 *det ... veniam* (*venia -ae* F. *pardon*) indirect petition (hence the subj. [§G 91]) after *rogat* (the clause would normally be introduced by *ut*)—the understood subject of *det* is *Themis*, but *sibi* refers to *Pyrrha*; *pavidō ... ore* abl. of manner [§G 45] *with frightened mouth*; *paveō -ēre* (see l. 376).

387 *māternās ... umbrās* *maternal Shades*, i.e., [*her*] *mother's Shade* (pl. for sg. [§G 53])—*Pyrrha* wrongly thinks that the bones of her own mother were meant by the oracle; *iactātis ... ossibus* instrumental abl. [§G 47], lit., *by bones having been thrown*; trans. *was afraid to offend [her] mother's Shade by throwing [her] bones*.

388f. *intereā* here *nevertheless*; *repetō -ere* *go back over, reflect on*; *obscura* agrees with *verba* but is qualified by *caecis ... latebris* (abl. of cause [§G 48]), a highly metaphorical expression, *because of [their] dark uncertainty* (lit., *by reason of [their] blind hiding places* (*latebra -ae* F.)); *sortis* see l. 381; *secum* and *inter se* go with different verbs but mean the same thing: *between themselves, together*; *volūtō -āre* *think/talk over*.

390ff. *inde* here *then*; *Promēthidēs* (-ae M.) Greek patronymic, *son of Prometheus* (i.e., *Deucalion*); *placidis ... dictis* instrumental abl. [§G 47] *with calm words*; *Epimēthida* Greek acc. sg. of *Epimēthis* (*Epimēthidos* F.) feminine patronymic, *daughter of Epimetheus* (i.e., *Pyrrha*)—Roman poets often used such terms for variety; *mulceō -ēre* *soothe*; *aut ... aut ... either ... or ...*; *fallax* *deceptive*; *ait* historic pres. [§G 60]; *sollertia -ae* F. *cleverness*; *nōbis* pl. for sg. [§G 53], dat. of possessor [§G 30]; lit., *either there is deceptive cleverness for us*, i.e., *either my cleverness deceives me*; *ōrācula* (*ōrāculum -ī* N.) is the subject of *sunt* and *suadent* (*suādeō -ēre* *counsel*); take *pia* (*righteous*) predicatively [§G 57] after *sunt*; *nefās* (indecl.) *crime*.

magna parens terra est: lapides in corpore terrae
ossa reor dici; iacere hos post terga iubemur."

coniugis augurio quamquam Titania mota est, 395

spes tamen in dubio est: adeo caelestibus ambo
diffidunt monitis; sed quid temptare nocebit?

discedunt velantque caput tunicasque recingunt
et iussos lapides sua post vestigia mittunt.

saxa (quis hoc credat, nisi sit pro teste vetustas?) 400

ponere duritiem coepere suumque rigorem
mollirique mora mollitaque ducere formam.

∴ OVID *Metamorphōsēs* 1.375–402

393f. *lapidēs* (*lapis lapidis* M. stone) is the subject of *dīcī* in an acc.+inf. construction [§G10] after *reor*, I think that stones are called (*dīcī*) bones in the earth's body; take *iacere* after *iubemur*, we are being ordered to throw; the antecedent of *hōs* is *lapidēs*.

395 *coniunx coniugis* M./F. spouse; *auguriō* (*augurium* -(i)ī N. here interpretation) instrumental abl. [§G47] after *mōta est*; *quamquam* (although) is postponed [§G4]; *Tītānia* -ae F. daughter of a Titan, i.e., Pyrrha, whose father, Epimetheus (see l. 390), belonged to a class of gods called Titans.

396f. *spēs ... in dubiō est* (historic pres.), lit., [their] hope is in doubt (*dubium* -(i)ī N.), i.e., their hopes were faint; *adeō* to such an extent; *caelestibus* (*caelestis* divine) ... *monitis* (*monitum* -ī N. instruction) dat. after *diffidunt* (*diffidō* -ere + dat. be uncertain about); *ambō* both; *quid temptāre nocēbit?* what would (lit., will) it hurt to try (*temptō* -āre)?

398 The use of the historic present continues; *discēdō* -ere see l. 381—they now obey the goddess's instructions to go out, cover their heads, and loosen their tunics (*tunica* -ae F.); instead of the earlier *resolvite* (l. 382), we have *recingunt* (*recingō* -ere), which refers to the same action but is more specific, trans. *unfasten*.

399 *iussōs lapidēs* lit., ordered stones, i.e., stones, as they had been ordered; *sua post vestigia* a variation of the earlier *post tergum*, lit., behind their footsteps (*vestigium* -(i)ī N.), i.e., behind them; *mittunt* here throw.

400 *saxa* is used instead of *lapidēs* for variety; *crēdat ... sit* two present subjunctives in an unreal conditional sentence referring to the future [§G94], lit., who would believe this unless antiquity (*vetustās vetustātis* F.) were for (*prō* here fulfilling the function of) a witness, trans. ... unless it were vouched for by antiquity.

401f. The subject of *coepere* (= *coepērunt*) is *saxa* (l. 400), and three infinitives follow: (1) *pōnere* (here set aside), which governs *dūritiem* (*dūritiēs* -ēī F. hardness) and *suum rigōrem* (*rigor rigōris* M. rigidity); (2) *molliri* (pres. pass. inf. of *molliriō* -ire make soft) to soften; *morā* (*mora* -ae F. delay) abl. of manner [§G45] with delay, i.e., slowly; and (3) *dūcere* (here take on); take *mollita* with *saxa*; *forma* -ae F. shape—we infer from the context that a new shape is meant, each of which becomes a human being.

A Storm at Sea

Ovid describes a storm he experienced on his way to Tomis, where he would spend the final ten years of his life in exile.

Me miserum, quanti montes voluntur aquarum!
 iam iam tacturos sidera summa putes. 20
 quantae diducto subsidunt aequore valles!
 iam iam tacturas Tartara nigra putes.
 quocumque aspicio, nihil est, nisi pontus et aer,
 fluctibus hic tumidus, nubibus ille minax.
 inter utrumque fremunt immani murmure venti; 25
 nescit, cui domino pareat, unda maris;

TEXT P. Ovidii Nasonis *Tristia*, ed. J. B. Hall (Bibliotheca Teubneriana, 1995)

METER elegiac couplet [§M2]

mē mīśē|rūm quān|tī || mōn|tēs vōl|vūntūr ā|quārūm
 iām iām | tāctūrōs || sīdērā | sūmmā pū|tēs

This poem was no doubt written after the storm, but for vividness Ovid uses the present tense, which can be retained in English.

19 **Mē miserum** acc. of exclamation [§G14] *Unhappy me!*, trans. *Woe is me!*; **quanti** (and **quantae** in l. 21) introduces an exclamation, *what great ...*; **voluntur** pass. used in an intr. sense, roll, trans. *surge up*.

20 **iam iam** lit., *already, already*, i.e., *on the point of*; with **tactūrōs** (fut. pple. of **tangō -ere**) supply **esse**, which is part of the acc.+inf. [§G10] after **putēs** (potential subj. [§G68]), lit., *you would think [them (i.e., montēs ... aquārūm)] already, already to be going to touch the highest stars (sīdus sīderis N.), i.e., you would think that they were on the point of touching....*

21f. The third and fourth lines are parallel to the first two; **diductō ... aequore** abl. absolute [§G49], lit., *the sea (aequor aequoris N.) having been parted (dīdūcō -ere)*; **subsidō -ere** sink down; **vallis vallis** f. valley; **Tartara -ōrum** N.PL. the lowest part of the Underworld (in English, *Tartarus*); **niger** black.

23 **quocumque** wherever; **aspiciō -ere** look; **pontus -ī** M. sea; **āēr** (two syllables) **āeris** M. here sky.

24 **fluctibus** abl. of respect [§G46] with **tumidus**, swelling with waves (**fluctus -ūs** M.); **hic ... ille ...** the former ... the latter ...; **nubibus** instrumental abl. [§G47] with **minax** ((**minācis**) adj.), threatening with clouds (**nubēs nubis** f.).

25 **fremō -ere** roar; **immānī murmure** abl. of manner [§G45] with a terrible rumble (**murmur murmuris** N.).

26 **nescit** governs the indirect question [§G91] **cui dominō pāreat** (*which master it should obey (pāreō -ēre + dat.)*)—as explained in the following lines, the competing masters are the different winds.

nam modo purpureo vires capit Eurus ab ortu,
 nunc Zephyrus sero vespere missus adest,
 nunc gelidus sicca Boreas bacchatur ab Arcto,
 nunc Notus adversa proelia fronte gerit. 30
 rector in incerto est nec quid fugiatve petatve
 invenit: ambiguus ars stupet ipsa malis.
 scilicet occidimus, nec spes nisi vana salutis,
 dumque loquor, vultus obruit unda meos.
 opprimet hanc animam fluctus, frustra precanti 35
 ore necaturas accipiemus aquas.

~: OVID *Tristia* 1.2.19–36

- 27 modo adv. now; purpureo ... ab ortū from the purple east (ortus -ūs M.); Euris -ī M. the east wind; virēs capit gathers (lit., takes) strength.
 28 Zephyrus (Zephyrus -ī M. the west wind) is here (lit., is present; adsum), sent from the late evening (abl. of separation [§G 40]; vesper (no gen.) M.).
 29 Take gelidus (cold) with Boreas (-ae M. the north wind; the name is Greek, hence the odd nom. sg.); sicca ... ab Arctō from the dry [constellation of the] Bear (Arctus -ī F.)—the constellation of the Bear is above the North Pole and so symbolized north; poets called it dry because it never sets, whereas other constellations, which do set, were believed to dip themselves into the waters of Oceanus (see note to Seneca *Trōades* 383, page 169); bacchor -ārī rage.
 30 Notus -ī M. the south wind; adversa ... fronte abl. of manner [§G 45] with an opposing front (frons frontis F.)—the phrase indicates a head-on attack.
 31f. rector rectōris M. helmsman; in incertō in doubt, i.e., uncertain what to do; nec ... invenit and is at a loss to know; quid fugiatve petatve (... -ve ... -ve either ... or ...) indirect questions [§G 91] governed by invenit; petō -ere here head for; ambiguus ... malis abl. of cause [§G 48] because of conflicting perils; ars artis F. here skill; stupeō -ēre be powerless—the helmsman, despite his skill, cannot take action to counter one difficulty of navigation because to do so would aggravate another.
 33 scilicet occidimus of course, we are doomed (occidō -ere lit., die)—the plural here and in l. 36 indicates all those on board; with spēs ... salutis supply est; vānus vain.
 34 dumque = dum + que; vultūs ... meos pl. for sg. [§G 53] my face; obruit (obruō -ere) lit., covers, trans. floods over.
 35f. opprimō -ere (tr.) overwhelm (in the sense of submerge); hanc animam lit., this life, i.e., Ovid himself; frustrāque precantī ōre instrumental abl. [§G 47] and with vainly praying (precor -ārī) mouth (sg. for pl. [§G 53])—in such circumstances, it was advisable to pray to the gods of the sea; necātūrās ... aquās lit., waters going to kill (necō -āre) [us], trans. the waters that will kill [us]; accipiō -ere admit, i.e., drink in.

Ovid's works contain many stories derived from legend and folklore. One such work, his incomplete *Fasti*, is a poetic discourse on the religious festivals of the Roman calendar and their mythological roots. The following story concerns Arion, an early Greek poet, who, after a successful tour of the Greek cities of southern Italy and Sicily, survives a criminal assault while returning to his native Corinth.

TEXT Ovid *Fasti*, trans. J. G. Frazer, revised G. P. Gould
(Loeb Classical Library, 1989)

93f. Arīonius adj. of Arīōn (see l. 95); Siculus adj. of Sicilia -ae f. Sicily; impleō -ēre fill; capta erat (3 sg. pluperf. ind. pass. capiō -ere) had been captivated; lyricis ... sonis instrumental abl. (§G 47), lit., by the lyrical sounds (sonus -ī m.), trans. by the sounds of [his] lyre (lyricus adj. of lyra -ae f. lyre); take Ausonis (f. adj. of Ausonia -ae f. Italy) with ōra.

95f. *inde from there; repetō -ere* (tr.) *return to; puppis puppis* f. *stern* (of a boat), used by synecdoche [§G 98] for *ship*; *conscondō -ere* *board*; *Ariōn Arionis* m.—the name is Greek, as is the legend; *ita quaesītās arte ... opēs* *wealth won* (*quaerō -ere*) *in this way by [his] skill* (*arte* instrumental abl. [§G 47]).

97 *forsitan perhaps; infelix* voc. O *unfortunate [man]*—Ovid is fond of addresses of this sort that break into the story (cf. ll. 101–102 and 106).

98 **tibi** dat. of reference [§G 32] *for you*; **nāve tuā** abl. of comparison [§G 42] *than your ship*; **tūtius** n.sg. compar. of **tūtus** *safe*; **aequor aequoris** N. here *sea*.

99f. *namque* = *nam*; *gubernātor gubernātōris* M. *helmsman*; *destrictō ... ense* abl. absolute [§G 49], lit., *sword (ensis ensis* M.) *having been drawn* (*destringō -ere*), trans. *with drawn sword*; *-que* (after *cētera*) trans. *together with*; *constitut (constō -āre take a stand)* agrees with the nearer of its two subjects [§G 58], *gubernātor* and *turba*; *cētera ... conscia turba* *the rest of the guilty band*; *armātā ... manū* abl. absolute [§G 49], but trans. *with armed (armō -āre) hands* (sg. for pl. [§G 53])—the meter tells us that the final *ā* of *armātā* is long and therefore the participle is ablative and is to be taken with *manū* (and not with the nominative *turba*).

quid tibi cum gladio? dubiam rege, navita, puppem:
 non haec sunt digitis arma tenenda tuis.
 ille, metu pavidus, "mortem non deprecor" inquit,
 "sed liceat sumpta pauca referre lyra."
 dant veniam ridentque moram. capit ille coronam, 105
 quae possit crines, Phoebe, decere tuos;
 induerat Tyrio bis tinctam murice pallam:
 reddidit icta suos pollice chorda sonos.
 protinus in medias ornatus desilit undas: III
 spargitur impulsa caerula puppis aqua.

101 To render the scene more vivid, Ovid calls on the helmsman (cf. ll. 97 and 106); supply *est* with the question *quid ... gladiō? what [business is there] for you* (dat. of reference [§G 32]) *with a sword?*; *dubius* uncertain—the ship (*puppem*, as in l. 95) needs to be controlled, hence *rege* (2 sg. imp. act. of *regō -ere* steer); *nāvita -ae* m. (= *nauta*) sailor.

102 Take *digitis ... tuīs* (instrumental abl. [§G 47]) with *tenenda* (gerundive used as a predicative adj. [§G 80], lit., *needing to be held*; trans. *your fingers should not be holding this weapon* (pl. for sg. [§G 53])).

103 *ille* i.e., Arion; *metū pavidus* trembling with fear (*metū* instrumental abl. [§G 47]); *dēprecōr -ārī* beg to avoid.

104 *liceat* subj. to express a wish [§G 67] *may it be allowed [to me]*; *sumptā ... lyrā* abl. absolute [§G 49], lit., *lyre having been taken up*; *pauca* n.pl. acc. *a few [tunes]*; *referō -ferre* repeat.

105 *dant* historic pres. [§G 60], as are other verbs later in the narrative; *venia -ae* f. *permission*; *rident moram* they laughed at the delay (*mora -ae* f.); *capit* here put on; *corōna -ae* f. *chaplet*.

106 *possit* potential subj. [§G 68] *could*; *crīnēs ... tuōs* trans. *your own hair* (*crīnis crīnis* m.); *Phoebe* voc. of *Phoebus -ī* m. another name for Apollo; *decēre* (pres. inf. of *deceō* normally impers. *it adorns*) can be used with a third-person subject.

107 *induerat* pluperf. used for perf. [§G 64] (*induō -ere*) *he put on*; *Tyriō ... pallam* a cloak (*palla -ae* f.) *twice (bis) dipped (tingō -ere) in Tyrian* (adj. of Tyre -ī f. Tyre) *dye (mūrex mūricis* m. shellfish found off the coast of Tyre from which a purple dye was extracted).

108 *reddō -ere* give back; *icta* perf. pple. of *icō -ere* strike; *suōs ... sonōs* trans. *sounds [all] their own*; *pollice* instrumental abl. [§G 47] *with [his] thumb (pollex pollicis* m.); *chorda (-ae* f. *string)* sg. for pl. [§G 53].

III *prōtinus* adv. *immediately*; *in mediās ... undās* into the middle of the waves; *ornō -āre* adorn; *dēsiliō -īre* jump down—beginning with *dēsilit*, the historic present is used exclusively to the end of the selection.

III2 *spargō -ere* splash; *impulsā ... aquā* instrumental abl. [§G 47] *by the water [when] hit (impellō -ere)*; *caerula puppis* the blue ship (cf. l. 95).

III3f. *inde* then; take *fidē* (abl. of comparison [§G 42]) with *maius* (n. compar. of *maior*), lit., *greater than belief*, i.e., incredible as it sounds; *tergō ... recurvō* in-

inde (fide maius) tergo delphina recurvo
 se memorant oneri subposuisse novo;
 ille, sedens citharamque tenens, pretiumque vehendi 115
 cantat et aequoreas carmine mulcet aquas.
 di pia facta vident: astris delphina recepit
 Iuppiter et stellas iussit habere novem.

∴ OVID *Fasti* 2.93–108, III–III8

strumental abl. [§G 47] with [its] curved back (*tergum* -ī N.); *delphīna* Greek acc. sg. of *delphīn delphīnis* M. *dolphin*; *memorant* (they (i.e., people) say (*memorō* -āre)) is followed by an acc.+inf. construction [§G 10], *delphīna* ... *sē subposuisse*—*delphīna* is the subject of the infinitive and *sē* is its object; *oneri* ... *novō* dat. after *subposuisse* (*subpōnō* -ere + acc./dat. place [something] under [something]), lit., a dolphin to have placed itself under an unfamiliar burden (*onus oneris* N.)—the dolphin was unaccustomed to carrying humans.

115f. *cithara* -ae F. lyre; ... -que (after *pretium*) et ... lit., both ... and ..., but trans. simply and; *pretium vehendī* is in apposition [§G 52] to the first clause (*cantat*), [as] payment for being carried (lit., of the carrying—*vehendī* gerund [§G 78]); *cantō* -āre sing; *aequoreās* ... *aquās* waters of the sea (*aequoreus* adj. of *aequor* (cf. l. 98); *carmine* instrumental abl. [§G 47] with [his] song; *mulceō* -ēre calm.

117f. *vident* here take note of; *astris* abl. of place where [§G 38], trans. among the constellations (*astrum* -ī N.); *delphīna* Greek acc. (cf. l. 113); *recipiō* -ere here admit; *Iuppiter Iovis* M. *Jupiter*; *stella* -ae F. star; *iubeō* -ēre here direct; *novem* nine.

Rhapsody in Verse

Although his *Astronomica* contains many striking passages, Marcus Manilius (see page 157) has found few readers because of his complex subject and the difficulty of his language. Among those who have appreciated his succinct and epigrammatic style was the German polymath Johann Wolfgang von Goethe. Once, during a visit to the Harz Mountains in Germany, Goethe was deeply moved by the grandeur of the scenery and quoted Manilius in a visitors' book:

Quis caelum posset nisi caeli munere nosse
 et reperire deum, nisi qui pars ipse deorum est? 2.115f.
 Who could know heaven except by heaven's gift and discover the
 divine (lit., god) except [a person] who is himself part of the gods?

Ovid's Early Life

This selection is from the account of his life that Ovid wrote in exile.

Sulmo mihi patria est, gelidis uberrimus undis,	3
milia qui noviens distat ab urbe decem.	
editus hic ego sum, nec non, ut tempora noris,	5
cum cecidit fato consul uterque pari.	
nec stirps prima fui: genito sum fratre creatus,	9
qui tribus ante quater mensibus ortus erat.	10
Lucifer amborum natalibus adfuit idem:	
una celebrata est per duo liba dies.	

TEXT P. Ovidii Nasonis *Tristia*, ed. J. B. Hall (Bibliotheca Teubneriana, 1995)

METER elegiac couplet [§M 2]

Sūlmō mī|hī pātrī|(a) ēst || gēlī|dīs ū|bērrīmūs | ūndīs
mīlīā | quī nōvī|ēns || dīstāt āb | ūrbē dē|cēm

3ff. **Sulmo** **Sulmōnis** M. a town east of Rome in central Italy (modern Sulmona); **patria** -ae F. here *native place*; take **gelidīs** ... **undīs** (abl. of respect [§G 46]) with **ūberrimus** (superl. of **ūber** (**ūberis**) to express a very high degree [§G 54]), *very rich in cool waters* (**unda** -ae F. *wave*, but often used in poetry as a synonym for *aqua*); **quī** (antecedent **Sulmo**) is postponed [§G 4]; **mīlia** **miles** (**mille passuum** lit., *a thousand paces*, the Roman measure for longer distances); **noviens** ... **decem** lit., *nine times ten*—poets often had difficulty in fitting numbers into verse (cf. l. 10); **distō** -āre *be distant*; **urbe** i.e., Rome; **ēditus** ... **sum** 1 sg. perf. ind. pass. **ēdō** **ēdere** (tr.) *give birth to*; **hic** adv. *here*; **nec nōn** *and indeed*—in Latin, two negatives cancel each other out; **ut** introduces an adverbial clause of purpose [§G 83]; **tempora** pl. for sg. [§G 53]; **nōris** (= **nōverīs**, 2 sg. perf. subj. act. **noscō** -ere *get to know*) *you may know*—the perfect of **noscō** can have the present sense of *know*.

6 The line establishes the year of Ovid's birth (43 B.C.) by reference to an event in the civil war between Octavius (the future emperor Augustus) and the forces of Brutus and Cassius; **cecidit** 3 sg. perf. ind. act. **cadō** -ere *fall, be killed*; **fātō** ... **parī** abl. of cause [§G 48] *by the same* (**pār** (**paris**) lit., *equal*) *fate*; **consul** **consulis** M. *consul*, the highest Roman political office; the consuls, killed in the battle of Mutina, were C. Vibius Pansa and A. Hirtius, the latter having written the eighth book of Caesar's *dē bellō Gallicō*.

9f. **stirps** **stirpis** F. *offspring*; **prīmus** *first*; three verbs are used with the meaning *to be born*: **gignō** -ere, **creor** -ārī, and **orior** **orīrī** (lit., *rise*); **genitō** (perf. pple. of **gignō**) **frātre** abl. absolute [§G 49], trans. *after the birth of my brother*; the antecedent of **quī** is **frātre**; take **tribus** ... **quater mensibus** (abl. of measure of difference [§G 43]) with **ante**, lit., *previously by [the measure of] four times three months* (**mensis mensis** M.).

11f. The brothers had the same birthday; **Lūcifer** ... **īdem** *the same Morning Star* (**Lūcifer** **Lūciferī** M.); **ambō** -ōrum pron. *both*; **nātālibus** abl. of time when [§G 37] *at the birthdays* (**nātālis nātālis** M.); **adsum** *be present*; **ūna** ... **diēs** *one day*—**diēs**, usually M., is here F.; **celebrō** -āre *celebrate*; **libum** -ī N. (a kind of) *cake*.

protinus excolimur teneri, curaque parentis 15
 imus ad insignes urbis ab arte viros.
 frater ad eloquium viridi tendebat ab aevo,
 fortia verbosi natus ad arma fori:
 at mihi iam puero caelestia sacra placebant,
 inque suum furtim Musa trahebat opus. 20
 saepe pater dixit "studium quid inutile temptas?
 Maeonides nullas ipse reliquit opes."
 motus eram dictis, totoque Helicone relictio
 scribere temptabam verba soluta modis:
 sponte sua carmen numeros veniebat ad aptos, 25
 et quod temptabam scribere versus erat.

∴ OVID *Tristia* 4.10.3–26 (with omissions)

- 15f. *prōtinus* from the start; *excolimur* historic pres. [§G 60], 1 pl. pres. ind. pass. *excolō -ere* educate; *teneri* (adj. *tener tenera tenerum* tender, at a young age) agrees with the understood subject, *we*; *cūrā* instrumental abl. [§G 47] through the care; *parens parentis* M./F. here father; *imus* historic pres. [§G 60], 1 pl. pres. ind. act. *eō ire* go; *insignēs ... ab arte* noted for (lit., from) [their] ability.
- 17 *ēloquium* -(i)ī N. oratory; *viridī ... ab aevō* from a young age (*aevum* -ī N.); *tendēbat* was inclined (*tendō -ere*).
- 18 *verbōsī ... forī* of the wordy Forum—the Forum was the center of the Roman legal world, and the strong weapons (*fortia ... arma*) were the skills needed to cope there; a legal career was one of the options open to a young man (cf. Ovid *Amōrēs* 1.15.3ff., page 128).
- 19f. *mihi ... puerō* dat. after *placēbant* (used to delight); *iam* here still; *caelestia sacra* divine rites (*sacrum* -ī N.)—we learn from the next line that the rites were those of the Muse (*Mūsa -ae* F.) who inspired poetry; take *inque* (= in + -que) *suum ... opus* together; *furtim* adv. secretly; with *trahēbat* supply *mē*.
- 21 *quid* (why) is postponed [§G 4]; *studium ... inūtile* a useless pursuit (*studium* -(i)ī N.); *temptō -āre* attempt, try out.
- 22 *Maeonidēs -ae* M. another name for Homer, the greatest of poets (cf. Ovid *Amōrēs* 1.15.9f., page 129, and Lucretius *Dē rērum nātūrā* 3.1037, page 24); *nullās ... opēs* no wealth.
- 23 *mōtus eram* 1 sg. pluperf. ind. pass.—the pluperfect expresses a state in the past, lit., *I was in a state of having been moved*, trans. *I was influenced*; *dictis* instrumental abl. [§G 47] by [his] words; *tōtō Helicōne relictō* abl. absolute [§G 49]—Mt. Helicon (*Helicōn Helicōnis* M.) in Boeotia was the home of the Muses (cf. l. 4 of Persius' prologue, page 166) and here symbolizes poetry.
- 24 *verba solūta modīs* words freed (*solvō -ere*) from meters (*modus* -ī M.; abl. of separation [§G 40], pl. for sg. [§G 53]), i.e., prose.
- 25 *sponte suā* of its own accord; *carmen carminis* N. here poetry; *numeros ... ad aptōs* in suitable rhythms (*numerus* -ī M.)—*ad* here means in conformity with.
- 26 *versus -ūs* M. (line of) verse.

sed vetuere patres; quod non potuere vetare,
 ex aequo captis ardebant mentibus ambo.
 conscius omnis abest; nutu signisque loquuntur,
 quoque magis tegitur, tectus magis aestuat ignis.
 fissus erat tenui rima, quam duxerat olim, 65
 cum fieret, paries domui communis utrique;
 id vitium nulli per saecula longa notatum
 (quid non sentit amor?) primi vidistis, amantes,
 et vocis fecistis iter, tutaeque per illud
 murmure blanditiae minimo transire solebant. 70
 saepe, ubi constiterant hinc Thisbe, Pyramus illinc,
 inque vices fuerat captatus anhelitus oris,
 "invidē" dicebant "paries, quid amantibus obstas?"

61 *vetuere* = *vetuerunt*; the *quod* clause is in apposition [§G 52] to the main clause, *ex ... ambō* (l. 62); *potuere* = *potuerunt*.

62 *ex aequo* *equally*; *captis ... mentibus* abl. of manner [§G 45] *with hearts* (lit., *minds*) *overcome*; *ardeō -ēre* *burn*; *ambō* pl. pron. *both*.

63f. The four verbs are in the historic present [§G 60] and should be translated by the English simple past tense; *consciūs ... abest* lit., *any (omnis) [person] privy (consciūs sharing knowledge) [to their love] was absent (absum)*, i.e., *no one was privy [to their love]*; *nūtū signisque* instrumental abl. [§G 47] *with a nod (nūtūs M.) and with signs (signum -ī N.)*—they were presumably limited to sign language until they discovered the crack in the wall (l. 65); *quōque* (= *quō + que*) lit., *and by how much* (abl. of measure of difference [§G 43]); the subject of *tegitur* (and *aestuat*) is *ignis*; *tectus* perf. pple. of *tegō -ere*; *aestuō -āre* *blaze*; trans. *and the more it was hidden, the more the hidden fire [of love] blazed*.

65f. The subject of *fissus erat* (3 sg. pluperf. ind. pass. *findō -ere split*), *duxerat*, and *fieret* is *pariēs* (*parietis* M. *wall*) (l. 66); *tenuī rīmā* instrumental abl. [§G 47] *with a narrow crack (rīma -ae F.)*; *duxerat* *had formed*; *fieret* *was being built*; *communis* + dat. *common to, shared by*.

67ff. *id vitium* (*that fault*) is the object of *vidistis* (l. 68) and is qualified by *notātum* (*noticed*; *notō -āre*); *nullī* dat. of agent [§G 29] *by no one*; *sentīō -īre* here *perceive*; *prīmī* agrees with the understood subject of *vidistis*, *you first*; *amantēs* voc.—Ovid addresses the lovers, using a rhetorical trick common in Latin poetry; *vōcis ... iter* lit., *a path of voice*, i.e., *a path for [your] voices*; *tūtae* agrees with *blanditiae* (*blanditia -ae F. blandishment*), but trans. by an adverb [§G 55], *safely*; *per illud* i.e., *through the iter just mentioned*; *murmure ... minimō* abl. of manner [§G 45] *in the lowest whisper (murmur murmuris N.)*; *transeō -īre* *cross*.

71f. *consistō -ere* *stand* (intr.); *hinc ... illinc ...* *on this side ... on that side ...*; *in vicēs* *in turn*—*vicis* (gen. sg.) is a defective noun; *captō -āre* *catch*; *anhelitus -ūs* M. *breath*; trans. *ōris* (gen. sg. of *ōs* *mouth*) by a plural [§G 53], *of [their] mouths*.

73 *invidē ... pariēs* voc. *O ill-natured wall*; *quid* *why*; *obstō -āre* + dat. *stand in the way of*; *amantibus* pple. used as a noun.

quantum erat, ut sineres toto nos corpore iungi,
aut, hoc si nimium est, vel ad oscula danda pateres? 75
nec sumus ingrati: tibi nos debere fatemur,
quod datus est verbis ad amicas transitus aures."
Talia diversa nequiquam sede locuti
sub noctem dixere "vale" partique dedere
oscula quisque suae non pervenientia contra. 80
postera nocturnos Aurora removerat ignes,
solque pruinosas radiis siccaverat herbas:
ad solitum coiere locum. tum murmure parvo
multa prius questi statuunt, ut nocte silenti

74 **quantum erat ...?** lit., *how big [a thing] was it ...?*—the implication is that the matter was insignificant, trans. *was it so much ...?*; **ut** introduces two noun clauses [§G 92]; **tōtō ... corpore** abl. of manner [§G 45] *with [our] whole bodies* (sg. for pl. [§G 53]); **iungī** pres. pass. inf. of **iungō -ere** join.

75 **hoc** i.e., to embrace; **sī** is postponed [§G 4]; **nimum** n. acc. sg. of **nimius** *too much*; **vel** here *merely, just*; **ad oscula danda** lit., *for kisses* (**osculum -ī** N.) *going to be given* (gerundive to express a pres. pass. pple. [§G 81]), i.e., *for giving kisses*; **pateō -ēre** *be open*—the lovers want a hole large enough to allow them to kiss.

76 **nec** *but ... not*; **ingrātus** *ungrateful*; **tibi nōs debēre** acc.+inf. [§G 10] after **fatēmur**, *we admit that we owe to you*.

77 The clause introduced by **quod** ([*the fact*] *that*) states what the lovers owe to the wall; **verbīs** dat. after **datus est**; take **ad amīcās aurēs** (*to loving ears*) after **transitus** (-ūs M. *passage*).

78 **diversā ... sēde** abl. of place where [§G 38], lit., *in separate places* (sg. for pl. [§G 53]), trans. *from [their] separate positions*; take **nēquiquam** (*to no purpose*) with **locūtī**—the lovers were unable to persuade the wall to be more accommodating.

79f. **sub noctem** lit., *just before night*, trans. *at nightfall*; **dixere** = **dixerunt**; **valē** *farewell* (**valeō -ēre** *be well*); **partī ... suae** lit., *to his/her side*, trans. *to his own side* [*of the wall*]; **dedere** = **dedērunt**; with **oscula** take **nōn pervenientia contrā**, *kisses not passing* (**pervenio -īre** *across*); **quisque** *each*, although singular, is the subject of the two plural verbs (agreement according to sense).

81 **postera ... Aurōra** *the following dawn* (**Aurōra -ae** F. goddess of the dawn); **nocturnōs ... ignēs** lit., *the nightly fires*, i.e., the stars; **removeō -ēre** *remove, banish*.

82 **pruinōsās ... herbās** *the dewy grasses* (**herba -ae** F.); **radiīs** instrumental abl. [§G 47] *with [its] rays* (**radius -(i)ī** M.); **siccō -āre** *dry*.

83 **ad solitum ... locum** *to the usual place*; **coiere** = **coiērunt**—**coeō** here has its literal meaning *meet* (in l. 60 it is used metaphorically); **murmure parvō** cf. l. 70.

84 **prius** adv. *previously*, trans. *first*; **questī** lit., *having complained* (**queror querī**); **statuunt** (**statuō -ere**) *they decided* (historic pres. [§G 60]; further examples will not be noted); **ut** (*that*) introduces a series of noun clauses [§G 92] stating what the lovers decided; **nocte silentī** abl. of time when [§G 37] *in the quiet night*.

85 Take **fallere** (**fallō -ere** *elude*) and **excēdere** (**excēdō -ere** *go out*) after **temptent** (**temptō -āre** *attempt*); **foribus** abl. of place from which [§G 39], lit., *from*

fallere custodes foribusque excedere temptent, 85
 cumque domo exierint, urbis quoque tecta relinquant,
 neve sit errandum lato spatiantibus arvo,
 convenient ad busta Nini lateantque sub umbra
 arboris: arbor ibi niveis uberrima pomis,
 ardua morus, erat, gelido contermina fonti. 90
 pacta placent; et lux, tarde discedere visa,
 praecipitatur aquis, et aquis nox exit ab isdem:
 callida per tenebras versato cardine Thisbe

[*their*] doors (*foris foris* F.)—the doors meant are the front entrances of their separate houses.

86 Trans. *domō* (abl. of place from which [§G 39]) *from [their] homes* (sg. for pl. [§G 53]); *exierint* 3 pl. perf. subj. *exeō exīre* depart; *tectum -ī* N. building.

87 *nēve* (= *nē* + *-ve*) *sit errandum* negative purpose clause [§G 83] with an impersonal gerundive to express necessity [§G 80], lit., *so that there must not be an aimless wandering*; *lātō ... arvō* abl. of place where [§G 38], lit., *in the broad countryside* (*arvum -ī* N.); [*eīs*] *spatiantibus* dat. of agent [§G 29], lit., *by [them] roaming* (*spatior -āri*); trans. *the line and so that they would not be obliged to wander aimlessly as they roamed over the broad countryside*—since the lovers would not be leaving their homes at the same time, they foresee that they might wander about without coming across each other if they did not fix a place to meet.

88 *convenient* (*conveniō -īre* meet) and *lateant* are the verbs of the last two clauses introduced by *ut* in l. 84; *busta* tomb (pl. for sg. [§G 53]; *bustum -ī* N.); *Ninus -ī* M. the legendary founder of Nineveh, an ancient city of Mesopotamia.

89 The lovers' decisions end with *arboris*; *niveis ... pōmīs* abl. of respect [§G 46], but trans. *with snowy fruits* (*pōmum -ī* N.); *ūberrima* superl. of *ūber* (*ūberis*) to express a very high degree [§G 54] laden.

90 *ardua mōrus* is in apposition [§G 52] to *arbor* (l. 89), *a tall mulberry tree* (*mōrus -ī* F.); *gelidō ... fontī* dat. after *contermina*, *close to a cool spring* (*fons fontis* M.).

91 *pacta placent* lit., *the arrangements* (*pactum -ī* N.) *are agreed on*; *lux* the light [of the sun], but trans. *the sun*; *tardē discēdere vīsa* lit., *having seemed* (the passive of *videō* can have the sense of *seem*) *to depart* (*discēdō -ere*) slowly.

92 *praecipitatur* plunged itself (pass. used in a reflexive sense [§G 59]; *praecipitō -āre*); *aquīs* (before *et*) abl. of place where [§G 38]; take *aquīs* (after *et*) with *ab isdem*, *from the same waters*—the Mediterranean is almost 500 miles west of Babylon and the lovers could not see the sun disappear into its waters or those of any other sea, but Ovid is thinking as a Roman on the west coast of Italy; *exeō exīre* come out.

93 Take *callida* (*careful*) with *Thisbe*; *tenebrae -ārum* F.PL. *darkness*; *versātō cardine* abl. absolute [§G 49], lit., *hinge* (*cardō cardinis* M.) *having been turned* (*versō -āre*), trans. *the door having been opened*—in opening the front door, Thisbe had to take extreme care to avoid making noise (cf. Propertius *Elegies* 4.8.49, page 114).

egreditur fallitque suos adopertaque vultum
 pervenit ad tumulum dictaque sub arbore sedit: 95
 audacem faciebat amor. venit ecce recenti
 caede leaena boum spumantes oblita rictus
 depositura sitim vicini fontis in unda;
 quam procul ad lunae radios Babylonia Thisbe
 vidit et obscurum timido pede fugit in antrum, 100
 dumque fugit, tergo velamina lapsa reliquit.
 ut lea saeva sitim multa conpescuit unda,
 dum redit in silvas, inventos forte sine ipsa
 ore cruentato tenues laniavit amictus.

94f. *ēgredior* -ī go out; *suōs* her [family]; *adoperta vultum* lit., covered (*adoperiō* -īre) with respect to [her] face (acc. of respect [§G15]), trans. with [her] face covered; *perveniō* -īre here arrive; *tumulus* -ī M. grave; *dictā ... arbore* the appointed tree.

96f. Love made [her] bold (*audax* (audācis)); ecce behold!—the exclamation marks an unexpected development; take *recenti caede ... boum* (lit., with [its] recent slaughter (instrumental abl. [§G47]; *caedēs caedis* F.) of cattle (*bōs bovis* M./F.)) with *oblita* (smeared; *oblinō* -ere); *leaena* -ae F. lioness; *spūmantēs ... rictūs* acc. of respect [§G15] after *oblita*, lit., foaming (*spūmō* -āre) open jaws (pl. for sg. [§G53]; *rictus* -ūs M.); trans. *venit ... rictūs* behold! a lioness came, [its] open jaws smeared [and] dripping from [its] recent slaughter of cattle.

98 The phrase *dēpositūra sitim* (lit., going to put down (*dēpositūra* fut. pple. of *dēpōnō* -ere) [its] thirst (*sitis sitis* F.)) tells the purpose of the lioness' arrival, trans. in order to quench [its] thirst; *vīcīnī fontis in undā* in the water of the nearby spring, i.e., the spring mentioned in l. 90.

99f. Trans. *quam* (lit., whom, antecedent *leaena*) by it; *ad lūnae radiōs* in the moon's rays; *Babylōnius* Babylonian; *obscurum ... in antrum* into a dark cave (*antrum* -ī N.); *timidō pede* abl. of manner [§G45] with frightened foot.

101 *dum* is idiomatically followed by the present tense (*fūgit* [§G61]), although the other verbs in the sentence are perfect (*vīdit*, *fūgit* (l. 100), and *reliquit*)—trans. while she was fleeing; *tergō vēlāmina lapsa* a garment (pl. for sg. [§G53]; *vēlāmen vēlāminis* N.) fallen (*lābor lābī*) from [her] back (abl. of place from which [§G39]; *tergum* -ī N.).

102 *ut* + ind. *when*—the verb of the clause governed by *ut* (*conpescuit*) should be translated by the English pluperfect; *lea* = *leaena*; *multā ... undā* instrumental abl. [§G47]) with much water; *conpescō* -ere relieve.

103f. *dum* + pres. (as in l. 101), trans. while it was returning; *inventōs ... tenuēs ... amictūs* lit., the discovered light garment (pl. for sg. [§G53]; *amictus* -ūs M.), but trans. by a separate clause, it found the light garment and ...; *forte* by chance; *sine ipsā* lit., without [her] herself, trans. without the girl; *ōre cruentātō* instrumental abl. [§G47] with [its] blood-stained (*cruentō* -āre) mouth; *laniō* -āre tear apart.

serius egressus vestigia vidit in alto 105
 pulvere certa ferae totoque expalluit ore
 Pyramus; ut vero vestem quoque sanguine tinctam
 repperit, "una duos" inquit "nox perdet amantes,
 e quibus illa fuit longa dignissima vita;
 nostra nocens anima est. ego te, miseranda, peremi, 110
 in loca plena metus qui iussi nocte venires
 nec prior huc veni. nostrum divellite corpus
 et scelerata fero consumite viscera morsu,
 o quicumque sub hac habitatis rupe leones!
 sed timidi est optare necem." velamina Thisbes 115

105ff. For dramatic effect, the subject of the first two clauses (P̄yramus) is held back until l. 107; *sērius* later (compar. of *sērō*); *ēgressus* having come out (*ēgredior* -ī), i.e., from Babylon; *vestigia ... certa ferae* the unmistakable footprints (*vestigium* -ī) N. of the wild beast (*fera* -ae F.); *altus* here deep; *pulvis pulveris* M. dust; *tōtō ... ōre* abl. of place where [§G 38] (*ōs* here face); *expallesco* -ere turn pale.

107f. *ut* + ind. when; *vērō* however; *vestem ... sanguine tinctam* the garment stained (*tingō* -ere) with blood (instrumental abl. [§G 47]); *reperiō* -ire find; take *ūna* with *nox* and *duōs* with *amantēs* (pple. used as a noun, lovers); *perdet* here will destroy.

109 The antecedent of *quibus* is *amantēs*; *longā dignissima vitā* most worthy (superl. of *dignus* (+ abl.)) of a long life.

110 *nostra ... est* my (pl. for sg. [§G 53]) soul is guilty, but English would more naturally use *I am the guilty one*; *miseranda* voc. f.sg. of the gerundive used as an attributive adj. [§G 79], lit., O [woman] worthy to be pitied (*miserō* -āre), trans. O unhappy girl; *perimō* -ere destroy.

111f. Two adjectival clauses modify *ego* (l. 110): *in loca ... quī ... venires* and *nec prior hūc vēnī*; *plēna* is followed by a genitive, *metūs*, full of fear; *quī* (postponed [§G 4]) is the subject of *iussī* and *vēnī*; *iussī* is followed by an indirect command (*nocte venīrēs*) without an introductory *ut* [§G 91]; *nocte* abl. of time when [§G 37]; *nec* and ... not; *prior* trans by an adverb [§G 55], first; *nostrum* pl. for sg. [§G 53]; *divellite* 2 pl. imp. of *divellō* -ere tear apart—Pyramus is appealing to all the lions in the area (cf. l. 114).

113 *scelerāta ... viscera* trans. [my] guilty flesh (*viscera viscerum* N.PL. lit., internal organs of the body); *ferō ... morsū* instrumental abl. [§G 47] with cruel bite (*morsus* -ūs M.); *consumō* -ere devour.

114 Lit., O whatever (*quicumque*) lions you [are who] live under this cliff (*rūpēs rūpis* F.), trans. O all you lions who live under this cliff.

115 *timidī* gen. of characteristic [§G 19] [the mark] of a cowardly [person]; *optāre necem* ([simply] to pray for death (*nex necis* F.)) is the subject of *est*—Pyramus wants to move from words to deeds; *vēlāmina* (cf. l. 101) is the object of *tollit* and *fert* in l. 116; *Thisbēs* Greek gen. of *Thisbē*.

tollit et ad pactae secum fert arboris umbram,
 utque dedit notae lacrimas, dedit oscula vesti,
 "accipe nunc" inquit "nostri quoque sanguinis haustus!"
 quoque erat accinctus, demisit in ilia ferrum.
 nec mora, ferventi moriens e vulnere traxit 120
 et iacuit resupinus humo; cruor emicat alte,
 non aliter quam cum vitiato fistula plumbo
 scinditur et tenui stridente foramine longas
 eiacularur aquas atque ictibus aera rumpit.
 arborei fetus adspergine caedis in atram 125
 vertuntur faciem, madefactaque sanguine radix

116 *pactae ... arboris of the designated (paciscō -ere arrange) tree; sēcum = cum sē.*

117 *ut + ind. when—the verbs of the clauses governed by ut (dedit ... dedit) should be translated by the English pluperfect; take nōtae ... vestī (dat., lit., to the recognized garment) with both verbs.*

118 *nostrī pl. for sg. [§G 53]; quōque also—distinguish from quōque in l. 119; haustus a draft (pl. for sg. [§G 53]; haustus -ūs M.).*

119 *quōque = quō + que—the antecedent of quō (with which, instrumental abl. [§G 47]) is ferrum (here sword); erat accinctus 3 sg. pluperf. ind. pass. accingō -ere gird; dēmittō -ere plunge; ilia ilium N.PL. here stomach.*

120 *nec mora [erat] lit., nor was there delay (mora -ae F.), trans. and immediately; ferventi ... ē vulnere from the hot wound—the wound is hot because of the fresh blood coming from it; the understood object of traxit (trahō -ere here withdraw) is ferrum in l. 119.*

121 *resupīnus lying face upwards, trans. on his back; humō abl. of place where [§G 38] on the ground (humus -ī F.); cruor cruōris M. blood; ēmicō -āre shoot up (intr.); altē adv. high.*

122 *The stream of blood spurting into the air is compared to a burst water pipe—by ancient standards, Roman plumbing was excellent, and lead pipes were used to convey water from aqueducts to points of end use; non aliter quam cum lit., not otherwise than when, trans. just as when; vitiātō ... plumbō abl. absolute [§G 49], lit., lead (plumbum -ī N.) having been damaged (vitiō -āre); fistula -ae F. [water] pipe.*

123f. *scindō -ere split (tr.); tenuī strīdente forāmine abl. of place from which [§G 39] from the small hissing (strīdō -ere) opening (forāmen forāminis N.); longās ... aquās trans. long [jets of] water; the subject of both verbs in l. 124 is still fistula; ēiaculor -ārī shoot out; ictibus instrumental abl. [§G 47] with [its] spurts (ictus -ūs M. lit., blow); aera (3 syllables) Greek acc. of āēr āeris M. air; rumpit lit., breaks, but trans. cleaves.*

125f. *arboreī fētūs lit., arboreal (arboreus adj. of arbor) fruits (fētus -ūs M.), trans. the fruit of the tree; adspergine instrumental abl. [§G 47] with the spray (adspergō adsperginis F.); caedis here blood; in ātram ... faciem to a dark color*

purpureo tingit pendentia mora colore.
 ecce metu nondum posito, ne fallat amantem,
 illa redit iuvenemque oculis animoque requirit,
 quantaque vitarit narrare pericula gestit; 130
 utque locum et visa cognoscit in arbore formam,
 sic facit incertam pomi color: haeret, an haec sit.
 dum dubitat, tremebunda videt pulsare cruentum
 membra solum, retroque pedem tulit oraque buxo
 pallidiora gerens exhorruit aequoris instar, 135
 quod tremit, exigua cum summum stringitur aura.
 sed postquam remorata suos cognovit amores,

(lit., appearance); **vertō -ere** here *change*; **maefacta ... rādix** the root (**rādix rādīcis** F.) soaked (**maefaciō -ere**) with blood.

127 **purpureō ... colōre** instrumental abl. [§G 47] with a purple tint (**color colōris** M.); **tingō -ere** stain; **pendentia mōra** the hanging (**pendeō -ēre**) mulberries (**mōrum -ī** N.).

128f. **metū nōndum positō** abl. absolute [§G 49] [*her*] fear not yet laid aside; **nē** introduces a negative purpose clause [§G 83]; **fallō -ere** here *miss*, i.e., not meet up with; **oculīs, animō** (here *heart*) instrumental abl. [§G 47]; **requirō -ere** look for.

130 **quanta ... vitārit (= vitāverit) ... perīcula** indirect question [§G 91] after **narrāre**—the normal prose order would be **quanta perīcula vitārit narrāre; gestiō -īre** desire, long.

131f. **ut (+ ind.) ... sic ...** (lit., just as ... so ...) links parallel clauses without closely specifying the relationship between them—English would translate **ut** by *although* and use no equivalent for **sic**; **visā ... in arbore** lit., in the tree having been seen, trans. of the tree she had [previously] seen; **cognoscit ... formam** recognized the shape; **facit incertam** made [*her*] unsure; **haereō -ēre** (be uncertain) is followed by an indirect question [§G 91], **an haec sit** (lit., whether this was [*the tree*])—**haec** is fem. sg. because it refers to **arbore** (l. 131), trans. whether this was [*the right tree*].

133ff. **tremebunda ... membra** (the trembling limbs; **membrum -ī** N.) is the subject of **pulsāre** (**pulsō -āre**) strike, and its object is **cruentum ... solum** blood-stained earth (**solum -ī** N.); **retrō** backwards—Thisbe takes a step back in horror at what she sees; **ōra ... gerens** wearing a face (pl. for sg. [§G 53]), but trans. with a face; **buxō** abl. of comparison [§G 42] after **pallidiōra** (compar. of **pallidus** and agreeing with **ōra**) paler than boxwood (**buxus -ī** F.)—boxwood is a pale yellow; **exhorrescō -ēre** shudder; **aequor aequoris** N. here sea; **instar** indecl. noun (equivalent, counterpart) used as a preposition (+ gen.) in the same way as, like.

136 The antecedent of **quod** is **aequoris** (l. 135); **tremō -ere** tremble; **exiguā ... aurā** instrumental abl. [§G 47] by a slight breeze (**aura -ae** F.); **summum [aequor]** lit., the highest [part of the sea], but trans. its surface; **stringō -ere** graze.

137 **remorāta** (having delayed; **remoror -ārī**) agrees with the understood subject of **cognōvit**, she, i.e., Thisbe; **suōs amōrēs** pl. for sg. [§G 53] her love, i.e., her beloved.

percutit indignos claro plangore lacertos
 et laniata comas amplexaque corpus amatum
 vulnera supplevit lacrimis fletumque cruori 140
 miscuit et gelidis in vultibus oscula figens
 "Pyrame" clamavit "quis te mihi casus ademittit?
 Pyrame, responde! tua te carissima Thisbe
 nominat; exaudi vultusque attolle iacentes!"
 ad nomen Thisbes oculos iam morte gravatos 145
 Pyramus erexit visaque recondidit illa.
 quae postquam vestemque suam cognovit et ense
 vidit ebur vacuum, "tua te manus" inquit "amorque
 perdidit, infelix! est et mihi fortis in unum
 hoc manus, est et amor: dabit hic in vulnera vires. 150

138 **percutiō -ere** strike; **indignōs ... lacertōs** [her] guiltless arms (**lacertus** -ī M. lit., upper arm); **clārō plangōre** instrumental abl. (§G 47) with loud beating (**plangor plangōris** M.)—hitting oneself and tearing one's hair (l. 139) were regular manifestations of grief in antiquity.

139 Take **comās** (acc. of respect (§G 15)) with **laniāta**, lit., torn with respect to hair (**coma** -ae F.), trans. with hair torn; **amplexa** embracing (perf. pple. of a deponent verb used in a present sense (§G 74); **amplector** -ī).

140f. **suppleō -ēre** fill; **lacrimis** instrumental abl. (§G 47); **cruorī** as in l. 121; **miscuit** is followed by an accusative (**fletum**) and a dative (**cruorī**); **gelidis in vultibus** on [his] cold face (pl. for sg. §G 53); **figō -ere** plant.

142 **clāmō -āre** shout; **quis ... cāsus** what misfortune (**cāsus** -ūs M.); **mihi** dat. of disadvantage (§G 31), trans. from me; **adimō -ere** take away.

143 **respondē** (2 sg. imp. of **respondeō -ēre**) answer [me]; **cārissimus** superl. of **cārus**.

144 **nōminō -āre** call; **exaudi** 2 sg. imp. of **exaudiō -īre** listen (to); **vultūs ... iacentēs** pl. for sg. §G 53 [your] drooping head; **attollō -ere** raise.

145f. **ad nōmen Thisbēs** (cf. l. 115) at [the sound of] Thisbe's name; **oculōs ... gravātōs** (**gravō -āre** weigh down) is the object of **ērexit** (**ērigō -ere** lift) and **recondidit** (**recondō -ere** here close again); **morte** instrumental abl. §G 47; **visā ... illā** abl. absolute §G 49, lit., her having been seen, trans. on seeing her.

147f. Trans. **quae** (antecedent **illā** (l. 146)) she; **ense ... ebur vacuum** the ivory (**ebur eboris** N.) [sheath] empty of (**vacuus** + abl.) [its] sword (**ensis ensis** M.).

149f. **perdidit** is singular to agree with the nearer subject §G 58, **amor** in l. 148; **infelix** voc. unhappy [one]!; **est et mihi** lit., there is for me (dat. of possessor §G 30) too (et), trans. I too have ...—the subject of **est** is **fortis ... manus**; in **ūnum hoc** for this one thing, i.e., to kill myself; with **est et amor** supply **mihi**; **hic** i.e., amor; in **vulnera** trans. for the blow (lit., wounds).

persequar extinctum letique miserrima dicar
 causa comesque tui; quique a me morte revelli
 heu sola poteris, poteris nec morte revelli.
 hoc tamen amborum verbis estote rogati,
 o multum miseri meus illiusque parentes, 155
 ut quos certus amor, quos hora novissima iunxit,
 conponi tumulo non invidetis eodem.
 at tu quae ramis, arbor, miserabile corpus
 nunc tegis unius, mox es tectura duorum,
 signa tene caedis pullosque et luctibus aptos 160
 semper habe fetus, gemini monimenta cruoris."

151ff. *persequor* -ī follow; [tē] *extinctum* lit., [you] having been extinguished (*extinguō* -ere), trans. [you] in death; *dicar* (1 sg. fut. pass. *I will be called*) is followed by a predicate [§G 6], *lētī miserrima ... causa comesque tuī* (the most unfortunate (superl. of *miser*) cause and companion (comes comitis M.) of your death (*lētum* -ī N.)); the antecedent of *quī* (*quique* = *quī* + -que) is the understood subject of *poteris*, you; *morte ... sōlā* instrumental abl. [§G 47] by death alone; *revellō* -ere tear away (tr.); *nec* postponed [§G 3]—the verbal play of ll. 152f. is typical of Ovid.

154 Thisbe addresses Pyramus' father and her own; *hoc ... estōte rogātī* be (2 pl. imp.) asked this (retained acc. [§G 9]); *ambōrum verbis* instrumental abl. [§G 47] by the words of both [of us].

155 *multum* adv. very; *meus illiusque parentēs* a condensed expression for *meus parens illiusque parens*—as the gender of *meus* shows, *parens* (parentis M./F.) here means father.

156f. *ut* introduces the indirect petition [§G 91] foreshadowed by *hoc* (l. 154); the antecedent of each *quōs* is the understood subject of *conpōnī*, we; *hōra novissima* last (superl. of *novus*) hour; *tumulō ... eōdem* abl. of place where [§G 38] in the same grave; *invidetis* (*invidēō* -ēre refuse) is followed by an accusative (*nōs* understood) and infinitive (*conpōnī* pres. pass. inf. of *conpōnō* -ere put together).

158f. Thisbe now addresses the mulberry tree; *rāmīs* instrumental abl. [§G 47] with [your] branches (*rāmus* -ī M.); *arbor* voc.; with *miserābile corpus* (pitiable corpse) take *ūnūs* (of one, i.e., of Pyramus); *es tectūra* you are going to cover (fut. ppl. of *tegō* -ere); with *duōrum* supply *corpora* [the corpses] of two.

160f. *signa ... caedis* signs of [our] death—*caedēs* has a different meaning here than it has in l. 97 (slaughter) and in ll. 125 and 163 (blood); *tenē, habē* 2 sg. imp. keep, have; take *pullōs* (pullus dark) and *aptōs* (aptus + dat. appropriate to) with *fētūs*; *luctibus* (luctus -ūs M. grief) dat. after *aptōs*; *geminī monimenta cruōris* is in apposition [§G 52] to *fētūs*, [as] a memorial (pl. for sg. [§G 53]; *monimentum* -ī N.) of [our] double death—*cruor* has a different meaning here than it has in ll. 121 and 140 (blood).

dixit et aptato pectus mucrone sub imum
 incubuit ferro, quod adhuc a caede tepēbat.
 vota tamen tetigere deos, tetigere parentes:
 nam color in pomo est, ubi permaturuit, ater,
 quodque rogis superest, una requiescit in urna.

165

∴ OVID *Metamorphōsēs* 4.55–166

162f. aptātō ... mucrōne abl. absolute [§G 49], lit., sword tip (mucrō mucrōnis m.) having been positioned (aptō -āre); pectus ... sub īmum under the lowest [part of her] chest; incubuit ferrō she fell on (incumbō -ere + dat.) the sword; adhūc ā caede tepēbat was still warm (tepeō -ēre) with blood.

164 tetigēre (= tetigērunt; 3 pl. perf. ind. act. tangō -ere) here move (emotionally).

165 permātūrescō -ere become fully ripe; āter here dark.

166 quodque = quod + -que—the antecedent of quod is the understood subject of requiescit; rogīs (rogus -ī m. pyre) dat. after superest (supersum + dat. be left from); ūnā ... in urnā in one urn (urna -ae f.); requiescō -ere rest—Ovid attributes Roman funeral practices (cremation and the use of an urn to store the ashes of the dead) to the Babylonians.

LITTERA SCRIPTA MANET ·III·

Among the many stories from mythology and legend that Ovid tells in his *Metamorphōsēs* is that of Medea. When Jason and his Argonauts arrive in her father's kingdom to claim the Golden Fleece, Medea falls desperately in love with Jason. Torn between love and duty, she describes her feelings with words that reflect an old dispute over human motivation. In the fifth century B.C., Socrates had declared that bad actions are caused by ignorance and that we do not commit an evil deed if we are fully aware of what is involved. Ovid's Medea is of the opposite opinion:

video meliora proboque,

deteriora sequor.

Metamorphōsēs 7.20f.

I see [what is] better and I approve, [but] I follow [what is] worse.

For a summary of Jason's quest of the Golden Fleece, see page 125. For a selection from Valerius Flaccus' *Argonautica*, see page 180.

The Folly of Human Desires

*Ancient sources provide no information about Marcus Mānilius, the author of a lengthy work on astrology, the *Astronomica*, but references in the poem show that he wrote in the early part of the first century A.D.*

Although the outward forms of traditional Roman religion were still kept up in imperial times, the Greek philosophical systems, Stoicism and Epicureanism, had replaced traditional beliefs for many of the educated class. One of the principal tenets of Stoicism was the idea of an immutable Fate that determines human life. For some Stoics, such as Manilius, this led to an acceptance of astrology. In the following selection, he tells that, because the course of our lives has already been fixed at the moment of birth, any anxiety we might have about the future is pointless.

Quid tam sollicitis vitam consumimus annis
torquemurque metu caecaque cupidine rerum
aeternisque senes curis, dum quaerimus, aevum
perdimus et nullo votorum fine beati
victuros agimus semper nec vivimus umquam, 5

TEXT Manilius *Astronomica*, ed. G. P. Gould (Loeb Classical Library, 1977)

METER hexameter [§M1]

quīd tām | sōllīcī|tīs || vī|tām cōn|sūmīmūs | ānnīs
tōrqūē|mūrquē mē|tū || cāē|cāquē cū|pīdīnē | rērūm

The first eleven lines contain a series of rhetorical questions complaining of the folly of pursuing material goals.

- 1 **Quid** *why*; **tam sollicitis** ... **annīs** abl. of manner [§G 45] *in such anxious years*; **vītam** in English we would use the plural *lives*; **consūmō -ere** *spend*.
- 2 **torquēmur** (**torqueō -ēre**) *do we torture ourselves* (reflexive use of the passive [§G 59]); **metū** and **cupīdine** (**cupīdō cupīdinis** F. *desire*) instrumental ablatives [§G 47]; the latter is *blind* (*caecus*) because it is irrational; **rērūm** (lit., *of things*) objective gen. [§G 23] with **caecā cupīdine**, trans. *with blind desire for possessions*.
- 3f. **aeternīs senēs cūrīs** [*made*] *old men by ceaseless worries*; **aevum** (-ī N. here *life*), the object of **perdimus**, is also the understood object of **quaerimus**, *while we are seeking [it], we lose life*—a paradoxical statement typical of Silver Age poets; Manilius means that by our seeking what we think are the means to live a full life, we are never able to live such a life; **nullō votōrum fine beātī** *satisfied* (lit., *happy*) *with no end of [our] desires*, i.e., never satisfied when we achieve our immediate desires but always forming fresh ones—the basic meaning of **vōtum** is a vow to give something to a divinity in return for a favor; here and in l. 9, it is used in the broader sense of *desire, wish*, but in l. 21 it has the sense of *prayer*.
- 5 **victūrōs** (fut. pple. of **vīvō -ere**) used as a noun, *those [who are] going to live*; **agō** here *play the part of*; **nec vīvimus umquam** lit., *nor do we ever [really] live* (i.e., *enjoy life to the full*).

pauperiorque bonis quisque est, quia plura requirit
 nec quod habet numerat, tantum quod non habet optat,
 cumque sibi parvos usus natura reposcat
 materiam struimus magnae per vota ruinae
 luxuriamque lucris emimus luxuque rapinas, 10
 et summum census pretium est effundere censum?
 solvite, mortales, animos curasque levate
 totque supervacuis vitam deplete querellis.
 fata regunt orbem, certa stant omnia lege
 longaue per certos signantur tempora casus. 15
 nascentes morimur, finisque ab origine pendet.

- 6 **pauperiōr** compar. of **pauper** *poor*; **bonīs** abl. of cause [§G 48] *through [his] possessions*; **quisque** *each [person]*; **plūra** (compar. of **multus**) *more things*; **requirō** -ere *want*.
- 7 **numerō** -āre *count (up)*; **tantum** adv. *only*; **optō** -āre *desire*; to make a strong contrast between the two clauses, Manilius omits **sed** (*but*)—this should be supplied in English.
- 8 **cum** here *although*; **ūsūs** (acc. pl. of **ūsus** -ūs M.) *needs*; **reposcō** -ere *demand, claim*.
- 9 **māteriam** ... **struimus** (**struō** -ere lit., *build*) *do we put together the material*; **magnae** ... **ruinae** dat. of result [§G 33] *for a great downfall*; the sense is *through [our] desires (per vōta) we amass wealth, only to see it fall apart*.
- 10 **lucrīs** (**lucrum** -ī N. *gain*) and **luxū** (**luxus** -ūs M. *luxury*) instrumental ablatives [§G 47]; **emimus** (**emō** *emere* *buy*) governs **luxuriam** (**luxuria** -ae F. *luxury*) and **rapīnās** (**rapīna** -ae F. *act of plundering*); the last words are paradoxical, lit., and *[buy] plunderings with [our] luxury, i.e., through our luxurious living, we bring it about that others plunder us*.
- 11 **censūs** gen. of **census** -ūs M. *wealth*; **effundō** -ere here *squander*.
- 12 **solvite** (**solvō** -ere *free*) and **levāte** (**levō** -āre *lighten*) are both 2 pl. imp. act.; **mortālis** **mortālis** M. *human (being), mortal*.
- 13 Take **tot** (indecl., *so many*) with **supervacūis** (*pointless*) **querellis** (**querella** -ae F. *complaint*); trans. **vītam** by *lives*, as in l. 1; **dēplēte** (2 pl. imp. act. of **dēpleō** -ēre *empty, rid [something] of*) is followed by an accusative (**vītam**) and an ablative of separation [§G 40] (**tot** ... **querellis**).
- 14 **fāta** should be translated by the singular *Fate*; **orbis orbis** M. *world*; **certā** ... **lēge** instrumental abl. [§G 47] *by unchangeable law*; **stant** *stand [fixed]*.
- 15 **longa** ... **tempora** *the long ages* (since all time is meant, we should use the definite article in English); **signantur** (**signō** -āre) lit., *are stamped* (the metaphor is from stamping coins); **per certōs** ... **cāsūs** is the equivalent of an instrumental ablative, lit., *with immutable happenings* (**cāsus** -ūs M.)—Manilius is saying that everything that happens throughout time is predetermined.
- 16 **nascentēs** (**nascor** **nascī** *be born*) **morimur** another paradox, *we die as we are being born*, i.e., at the moment of birth, the time of our death is fixed; **fīnis** *[our]*

hinc et opes et regna fluunt et, saepius orta,
 paupertas, artesque datae moresque creatis
 et vitia et laudes, damna et compendia rerum.
 nemo carere dato poterit nec habere negatum
 Fortunamve suis invitam prendere votis
 aut fugere instantem: sors est sua cuique ferenda.

20

∴ MANILIUS *Astronomica* 4.1–22

end; ab origine pendet lit., hangs (pendeō -ēre) from (i.e., results from) [our] beginning (orīgō orīginis f.)—the second clause makes virtually the same point as the first.

17ff. hinc hence, from this [source] (i.e., from Fate); opēs (ops opis f.) here wealth; regna (regnum -ī n.) kingdoms; fluunt (fluō -ere) flow, i.e., are derived, come; saepius (compar. of saepe) more often; take orta (orior orīrī arise, occur) with paupertās (paupertātis f.), lit., poverty, occurring more often (the perf. pples. of deponent verbs are often used in a present sense [§G 74]), trans. poverty, which occurs more often; artēs ... mōrēsque skills and characters; datae [sunt] ... creātis (creō -āre give birth to) are given to [people when] born; vitia (vitium -(i)ī n.) faults; laudēs (laus laudis f.) here virtues; damna et compendia rērum losses (damnum -ī n.) and gains (compendium -(i)ī n.) of property.

20 careō -ēre (lack, be exempt from) takes the ablative, here datō ([what is] assigned); poterit fut. of possum; negātum [what is] denied; both the assigning and denying are done by Fate—trans. no one will [ever] be able to be exempt from [what is] assigned [to him] or to have [what is] denied [to him].

21f. The two infinitive phrases introduced by -ve and aut (both or) are governed by nemo ... poterit of l. 20; invitam (with Fortūnam) [if she is] unwilling—for Manilius, Fortune and Fate are one and the same; suis ... vōtīs instrumental abl. [§G 47] with his prayers; prendō -ere take hold of; take instantem (instō -āre here approach) with Fortūnam; sors sortis f. destiny; cuique (quisque each) dat. of agent [§G 29] with the gerundive used predicatively [§G 80], ferenda, lit., his own destiny must be borne by each, i.e., everyone must endure his own destiny; on this use of suus, see §G 56.

Of Arms and the Kings

The German military theorist Carl von Clausewitz said that war was diplomacy by other means; but the same sentiment was more cogently expressed by arms manufacturers of the 18th century who inscribed their cannon with the words *Ultima ratio regum*—*The final argument of kings*.

Editing a Latin Text

The advent of printing had an unprecedented, immense effect on editing Latin (and other) texts. Its invention in the middle of the fifteenth century enabled scholars to achieve a standard of accuracy that had previously been impossible. Printers were able to produce identical copies of a book in whatever quantity was required. As a result, readers could be certain that the printed text of a Latin author was, barring the odd typographical error, exactly as the editor had intended. Subsequent editors could be sure that they had before them the text as their predecessor had meant it to be.

In earlier times, readers had been obliged to cope with mistakes that were the inevitable result of the way in which books were produced (see "The Roman Book," page 18). Such errors were often confined to one manuscript, while the original text was preserved in others; sometimes a mistake was even corrected in the faulty manuscript. An example occurs in Propertius *Elegies* 2.12 (see page 110), where one manuscript has the first line as follows.

Quicumque ille fuit, primus qui pinxit Amorem
Whoever it was who first painted Love (i.e., Cupid)

This reading is intelligible as it stands but, if genuine, would mean that Propertius, at the beginning of his poem about Love, does not mention that the god was universally shown as a child despite the allusion to this in line 13 (**puerilis imago**); with **primus**, there is also a clumsy repetition with **primum** in line 3. A reader of this manuscript corrected **primus** to **puerum**, which is also in the other manuscripts. With this revised reading, Propertius is saying that the artist who painted Love as a boy was the first to see that lovers live without judgment (**is primum vidit sine sensu vivere amantes**, l. 3). This makes much more sense than saying that the artist who first painted Love was the first to recognize this flaw in lovers; it is also a neater fit with the rest of the poem.

It often happens, however, that all surviving manuscripts agree in giving a faulty text. This occurs when at some stage in the transmission of a text over the centuries following its composition, only one copy remained in existence and contained an error that was reproduced in the copies made from it. Very occasionally, the true reading survived in a quotation. The following two examples, from Ovid and Juvenal, show how wrong all manuscripts of an author can be.

In a poem composed during his voyage into exile, Ovid explains why he continues to write. The manuscripts have the following two lines.

**Seu stupor huic studio sive est insania nomen,
omnis ab hac cura mens relevata mea est.**

Tristia I.II.IIf.

*Whether folly or madness is the [correct] name for this pursuit
(i.e., writing poetry),
all my mind is lightened by this concern (i.e., for poetry).*

The text here appears sound. However, the elegiac couplet is quoted in an inscription where the pentameter is given as follows.

omnis ab hac cura cura levata mea est.

all my anxiety (cūra) is relieved by this concern (ab hāc cūrā).

This new reading illustrates one of Ovid's favorite tricks, the repetition of a word with two different senses; it is obviously correct. The manuscript corruption was caused by the accidental omission of the second *cura*; a later scribe, seeing that *levata ... est* lacked a subject to agree with *mea* and that two syllables (—) were missing from the line, supplied *mens* and then altered *levata* to *relevata* to fill out the meter.

In his eighth satire, Juvenal complains of how a consul, who came from an old and distinguished family, demeaned his office by driving a carriage himself instead of leaving such a lowly task to a slave. The manuscripts of the poet give the pertinent lines as follows.

**Praeter maiorum cineres atque ossa volucris
carpento rapitur pinguis Lateranus, et ipse,
ipse rotam adstringit multo sufflamine consul.**

Satires 8.146ff.

*Lateranus, the fatso, dashes past the ashes and bones
of [his] ancestors in a swift carriage and he himself,
[yes] himself, a consul, checks the wheel with a long bar.*

The third line describes how Lateranus slows down his vehicle by pressing a long bar against one of the wheels. Such a bar might well have been long, but we would have expected it to be described as *longus* rather than *multus*. Fortunately, the original reading has been preserved in an anthology that quotes this passage.

ipse rotam adstringit sufflamine mulio consul.

[yes] himself, a mule-driver consul, checks the wheel with a bar.

This reading not only eliminates the difficulty with *multo* but also provides the phrase *mulio consul*, which is very much in Juvenal's style. It is easy to see how the corruption came about. The word *mulio* was mistakenly copied as *multo*, and a later scribe, seeing that this would give a highly unusual spondee in the fifth foot, normalized the meter by transposing *sufflamine* and *multo*.

In the vast majority of cases, however, where manuscripts present a suspect or obviously wrong reading, there is no other evidence for what the author wrote, and here scholars are obliged to make informed guesses, or conjectures.

When preparing to edit a Latin text, an editor must consult, compare, and assess all surviving manuscripts. If some are merely copies of others, they can be rejected because they simply present the words of the manuscripts from which they were copied as well as their own mistakes. Next, the variations of the remaining manuscripts must be noted. From these variants the editor must decide which, if any, is the original reading, that is, what the author wrote. In what is called a critical edition, important variants are given at the bottom of each page, because the editor, although he has rejected them, thinks that they may possibly be correct or that they illustrate some significant feature of the manuscripts in which they occur. The name given to these footnotes is *critical apparatus*. The following example is taken from Otto Zwierlein's edition of Seneca's tragedy *Trôades* (see pages 169–170).

quidquid bis veniens et fugiens lavat,

aetas Pegaseo corripit gradu.

385

quo bis sena volant sidera turbine,

quo cursu properat volvere saecula

384 bis ... et E: vel ... vel A lavat A: labat E 386 quo bis sena A:

bis quos s. E volant A: voc- E 387 volvere secula E: s. v. A

[whatever [Oceanus], coming and fleeing twice [in a day] washes, time will sweep away with Pegasean pace. With the same revolution as the twelve constellations fly, with the same motion as [the lord of the stars] hastens to bring around periods of time]

For the sake of brevity, manuscripts are indicated by capital letters, and here E is the designation of a particular manuscript, A that of a combination of several. The reader is left to deduce why the text of a manuscript has been adopted, but the reason is usually obvious.

LINE 384: The manuscript E has the reading **bis ... et**, which the editor considers correct and has adopted in the text, while the manuscripts indicated by A have **vel ... vel**. The latter makes sense (*whatever [Oceanus], either coming or fleeing, washes*), but the former gives a more precise description of tidal action (*whatever [Oceanus], coming and fleeing twice [in a day], washes*) and so is to be preferred. The last word of the line in A is **lavat** (*washes*), in E **labat** (*totters*); **lavat** makes perfect sense, but **labat** does not; in addition, because **labô -âre** is an intransitive verb, **quidquid** cannot be fitted into the clause as an object or in any other way.

LINE 386: There is a variation in word order between A and E (here and throughout the notes, Latin words are abbreviated) and for A's **quo** E has **quos**, which, as the masculine accusative plural of the relative pronoun, has no antecedent and cannot be fitted into the overall construction. In addition, the word order of A is to be preferred, since an adverb generally comes immediately before the word it qualifies. The variant in E, **vocant** (for **volant**), seems to have been a deliberate alteration to accommodate the corruption of **quo** to **quos** and would give the meaning *whom the twelve constellations call*, which makes no sense.

LINE 387: A interchanges the final two words as they appear in E (**secula** is the normal medieval spelling of **saecula** and is of no importance). The transposition makes no difference in sense, and since **vōlvērē** has exactly the same metrical value as **sāēcŭlā**, no decision can be made on internal grounds. The editor has been forced to choose **volvere saecula** simply because E appears elsewhere to be a superior witness to A.

TWO IMPORTANT SERIES of critical editions are the German *Bibliotheca Teubneriana* and the English *Oxford Classical Texts*; both give the text of an author together with critical apparatus and an account of the manuscripts, but with no explanatory notes. The American *Loeb Classical Library* and its French counterpart, the *Budé* series, have a translation facing the text, as well as explanatory notes and an account of the author; they also have a critical apparatus, but that of the *Loeb* series is confined to the most significant variants.

The Horse and the Wild Boar

Gaius Iūlius Phaedrus (c. 15 B.C.—c. A.D. 50), a freedman of Augustus, wrote fables derived from Aesop and other Greek sources. He presents somewhat banal material in an elegant and concise style.

Equus sedare solitus quo fuerat sitim,
 dum sese aper volutat turbavit vadum.
 hinc orta lis est. sonipes iratus fero
 auxilium petiit hominis, quem dorso levans
 rediit ad hostem laetus. hunc telis eques 5
 postquam interfecit, sic locutus traditur:
 "Laetor tulisse auxilium me precibus tuis,
 nam praedam cepi et didici quam sis utilis."
 atque ita coegit frenos invitum pati.

TEXT Phaedri *Fabulae Aesopiae*, ed. J. P. Postgate (Oxford Classical Texts, 1919)

METER iambic senarius [§M8]

ēquūs | sēdā|rē || sōlī|tūs quō | fūrērāt | sītīm
 dūm sē|s(e) āpēr | vōlū|rāt || tūr|bāvīt | vādūm

- 1 The conjunction introducing the clause, **quō** (*where*), is postponed [§G4]; **sēdō -āre** *quench*; **solitus ... fuerat** (= **solitus erat**) *had been accustomed*; **sitis sitis** *F. thirst*.
- 2 The present **volūtāt** after **dum** is idiomatic [§G61]—trans. by a past tense; **sēsē** = **sē**; **aper apri** *M. wild boar*; **volūtō -āre** *roll*, trans. (with **sēsē**) *wallow*; **turbō -āre** here *muddy*; **vadum -ī** *N. ford*.
- 3 **hinc** adv. *from this*, i.e., *because of this*; **lis litis** *F. quarrel*; **sonipēs sonipedis** *M. lit., hoof-beater*, poetic word for *horse*; **irātus** *angry*; **ferō** (**ferus -ī** *M. wild animal*) *abl. of cause* [§G48].
- 4f. Take **auxilium ... hominis** together; **petiit** = **petiit**; **dorsō** (*instrumental abl.* [§G47]; **dorsum -ī** *N. back*); **levans** (**levō -āre** *lift*) agrees with the understood subject of **rediit**, i.e., the horse; **hostem** i.e., the boar; trans. **laetus** by an adverb [§G55], *happily*; **hunc** i.e., the boar, trans. *the latter*; **tēlis** pl. for sg. [§G53], *instrumental abl.* [§G47] *with [his] spear*; **eques equitis** *M. horseman*.
- 6 **postquam** is postponed [§G4]; **sic locūtus [esse] trāditur** *he (the horseman) is reported (trādō -ere) to have spoken thus*.
- 7 **laetor** (**-ārī** *be glad*) is followed by an acc.+inf. construction [§G10], **tulisse auxilium mē**, trans. *I am glad that I brought help*; **precibus tuis** *dat., lit., to your prayers* (**precēs precum** *F.PL.*), trans. *to you when you asked*.
- 8 The booty (**praeda**) is the dead boar; **didici** (1 sg. perf. ind. act. **discō -ere** *learn*) is followed by an indirect question [§G91]; **quam** *how*.
- 9 **atque ita** *and so*; **frēnī -ōrum** *M.PL. bridle*; **invitum** (*unwilling*) [**eum**] refers to the horse.
- 10f. Trans. **maestus** by an adverb [§G55], *sadly*; **ille it** [*said*]; the conjunction **dum** is postponed [§G4]; **Parvae vindictam reī** *retribution (vindicta -ae* *F.) for (lit., of)*

tum maestus ille: "Parvae vindictam rei dum quaero demens, servitutem repperi." 10

Haec iracundos admonebit fabula
impune potius laedi quam dedi alteri.

~ PHAEDRUS *Fābulae* 4.4

a small matter; on the present quaerō, cf. l. 2; dēmens (dēmentis) crazy, trans. by an adverb [§G 55], foolishly; servitūs servitūtis f. slavery; repperi 1 sg. perf. ind. act. reperiō -ire find.

12 A moral is typical in the Aesopean type of fable; Haec ... fābula this fable; irācundōs angry [people].

13 The acc.+inf. [§G 10] potius [esse] ([that] it is better) governs impūne ... laedi (to be harmed without redress) and quam dēdi alterī (than to surrender oneself to another)—dēdi (pres. pass. inf. of dēdō -ere surrender) is used here in a reflexive sense [§G 59].

A Hexameter for Benjamin Franklin

When Benjamin Franklin was in Paris in the 1780s as ambassador of his newly independent country, a medal was struck in his honor. On the obverse side, his portrait was encircled with this Latin hexameter, attributed to the French statesman Anne-Robert-Jacques Turgot:

Eripuit coelo fulmen sceptrumque tyrannis.

He snatched the lightning bolt from heaven and the scepter from tyrants.

(Coelum is an alternative spelling of caelum.)

The references are to Franklin's invention of the lightning rod and the role he played in the American War of Independence.

The line was not wholly original, however. It was cleverly modeled on a line from Manilius. In a passage praising ratio (human reason), the poet says this:

Cur imbres ruerent, ventos quae causa moveret
pervidit, solvitque animis miracula rerum

eripuitque Iovi fulmen viresque tonandi. *Astronomica* 1.102ff.

It (i.e., human reason) discerned why rains pour down and what cause sets the winds in motion, and it explained for humanity (lit., [human] minds) the wonders of the world, and from Jupiter it snatched the lightning bolt and the power to thunder.

quis expēdīvit psittaco suum "chaere"
 picamque docuit nostra verba conari?
 magister artis ingenique largitor 10
 venter, negatas artifex sequi voces.
 quod si dolosi spes refulserit nummi,
 corvos poetas et poetridas picas
 cantare credas Pegaseium nectar.

∴ PERSIUS prologue

longed to a *pāgus* (country community) that held a festival, the *pāgānālia* (*pāgānālium* N.PL.), with contributions from each member; by way of humorous self-deprecation, Persius describes his contribution to a supposed festival (*sacra*) of poets as that of one who is only half-qualified; *vātēs vātis* M. a poetic word for poet, trans. *bard*; *adferō -ferre bring*—Persius is bringing his poem (*carmen*) as a peasant would bring his contribution; *nostrum* pl. for sg. [§G 53], trans. *my*.

8 *expediō -ire make easy*; *psittacō* dat. of *psittacus -ī* M. *parrot*; *suum "chaere"* (its "hello") is accusative after *expēdīvit*—parrots and other birds were kept and taught to speak; *chaere* is the sg. pres. imp. of the Greek verb *χαίρω*—there was a fashion to teach birds to say this.

9 *pīca -ae* F. *magpie* (a common European bird); *nostra verba* *our words*, i.e., human speech.

10f. The two lines give the answer to the questions of ll. 8 and 9; *magister artis* *teacher of skill*; *ingenī* alternative gen. of *ingenium -(i)ī* N. *talent*; *largitor largitoris* M. *bestower*; *venter (ventris* M. *stomach*) is in apposition [§G 52] to *magister* and *largitor*, and *artifex (artificis* M. *expert*) is in apposition to *venter*—Persius uses *venter* to represent greed as the motivation to write poetry (cf. l. 12); *negātās ... vōcēs* *forbidden words*—*forbidden* because it is not in the nature of birds to talk; take *sequī* (pres. inf.) with *artifex*, trans. *expert in imitating* (lit., *following*).

12ff. *quod sī* *moreover if*; *dolōsus* *deceitful*; *refulgeō -ēre* *shine, gleam, here appear*; *nummus -ī* M. *money*, here called *deceitful* because it motivates poets to make their audiences think that they are really inspired; in each of the phrases *corvōs poētās* (*raven (corvus -ī* M.) *poets*) and *poētridas picās* (*magpie poetesses (Greek poētris poētridos* F.)), two nouns are juxtaposed as in English—Persius is implying that poets of both sexes resemble mimicking birds in their willingness to perform for material gain; *cantāre (cantō -āre* *sing*) is part of the acc.+inf. construction [§G 10] after *crēdās* (the accusative is the nouns in l. 13); the subjunctive is used in the *sī* clause (*refulserit*) and the main clause (*crēdās*) [§G 94], trans. *if the hope ... has appeared, you would believe ...*; *Pēgasēium nectar* *Pegasean nectar*, acc. after *cantāre*—*nectar (nectaris* N.) was normally the drink of the gods, but here *Pēgasēium* (adj. of *Pēgaseus*) shows that the waters of the *Hippocrēnē* (see note to l. 1), the drink of the Muses, are meant; *to sing Pegasean nectar* means to write poetry as though inspired by the very drink of the Muses.

Is There Life After Death?

We possess a large body of philosophical writings by Lūcius Annaeus Seneca (c. 2 B.C.—A.D. 65). In addition, ten plays have come down under his name, of which eight—all tragedies—are probably genuine. They were likely intended to be read aloud at *recitātiōnēs* (cf. Juvenal Satires 1.1–18, page 202) rather than to be performed on stage. Though modeled on Greek tragedy, the plays exemplify the rhetorical style in vogue at Rome in the first century A.D.

Seneca's plays were extremely popular in Renaissance Europe and influenced the development of tragedy in most Western countries. After falling from favor in the nineteenth century, they have lately been revived, and amid the upheavals of current times, their exaggerated violence has found sympathetic ears.

The following choral passage is spoken by Trojan women whom the Greeks have captured after the sack of Troy.

Verum est an timidos fabula decipit
 umbras corporibus vivere conditis,
 cum coniunx oculis imposuit manum
 supremusque dies solibus obstitit
 et tristis cineres urna coercuit? 375

TEXT L. Annaei Senecae *Tragoediae*, ed. Otto Zwierlein
 (Oxford Classical Texts, 1986)

METER first Asclepiad [§MII]

vēr(um) ēst | ān tīmīdōs || fābŭlā dē|cīpīt
 ūmbrās | cōrpōribŭs || vīvērē cōn|dītīs

371 Vērūm est an ... is it true or ...; tīmīdōs adj. used as a masculine noun, the fearful; fābula -ae f. here tale; dēcīpiō -ere deceive.

372 An acc.+inf. [§G10] follows the double question of l. 371, umbrās ... vīvere that the Shades (umbra -ae f.) [of the dead] live [on]; trans. the abl. absolute [§G 49] corporibus ... conditis (condō -ere bury) by a clause, after their bodies have been buried—there is a slight inconsistency between this and l. 375, which refers to the normal Roman practice of cremation; however, urns with the ashes of the dead were often buried beneath a tombstone.

373 cum (when) introduces three clauses, all with verbs in the indicative; imposuit (impōnō -ere place on) governs an accusative, manum, and a dative, oculis—the dead person's eyelids are being closed.

374 sup̄remus (last, final) agrees with diēs, which is masculine here; sōlibus dat. after obstitit (obstō -āre), has stood in the way of [further] suns—the plural reflects the fanciful notion that a new sun rises every day.

375 tristīs cinerēs (sad ashes (cinis cineris m.)) is the object of coercuit (coerceō -ere confine), whose subject is urna (-ae f. urn).

non prodest animam tradere funeri,
 sed restat miseris vivere longius?
 an toti morimur nullaue pars manet
 nostri, cum profugo spiritus halitu
 immixtus nebulis cessit in aera 380
 et nudum tetigit subdita fax latus?
 Quidquid sol oriens, quidquid et occidens
 novit, caeruleis Oceanus fretis
 quidquid bis veniens et fugiens lavat,
 aetas Pegaseo corripiet gradu. 385

376 *nōn prōdest* impers. *is it of no use* (*prōsum prōdesse*); *animam* here *soul*; *trādō -ere* *hand over*; *fūnus fūneris* *N. here death*.

377 *restat* impers. *it remains* (*restō -āre*); *miseris* (*dat.*) *adj. used as a noun, for the wretched*; *longius* *compar. adv. of longus, longer, further*.

378ff. *an* (*or*) introduces the alternative to the preceding two lines; *trans. tōtī* by an adverb [*§G 55*], *wholly*; take *nostrī* (*gen. of nōs*) with *nulla pars* *no part of us*; *cum* + *ind. when*; *profugō ... hālītū* *abl. of attendant circumstances* [*§G 45*], *trans. with fleeting breath* (*hālītus -ūs M.*); *spīritus* (*-ūs M. spirit, soul*) is here the equivalent of *anima*; *immixtus* (*immisceō -ēre*) governs the dative *nebulis*, *mingled with the clouds* (*nebula -ae F.*); *cessit* (*cēdō -ere*) *has gone*; *āērā* (three syllables) Greek *acc. of āēr āēris M. air*.

381 *nūdum ... latus* (*naked side*) is the object of *tetigit*, and *subdita* (*perf. pple. of subdō -ere place under*) *fax* (*facis F. torch*) is its subject, *lit., the torch, having been placed under, has touched the naked side* (*latus* here *the side of the upper part of the human body*, but to avoid ambiguity *trans. corpse*), *trans. the torch has been placed under and touched the naked corpse*.

382 *Quidquid* (*whatever*) is repeated for emphasis; *sōl oriens ... et occidens* (*occidō -ere*) *the rising and setting sun*.

383 *nōvit* (*noscō -ere get to know*) is a perfect used with a present meaning, *trans. knows*; in the next clause, the introductory *quidquid* is postponed [*§G 4*]; *caeruleis ... fretis* *instrumental abl.* [*§G 47*] *with [its] blue waters* (*fretum -ī N.*); for Homer and early Greek writers, who thought the earth was flat, *Ōceanus* (*-ī M.*) was a mighty river that flowed in a circle around Europe, Africa, and Asia, the only known lands—this view of world geography became traditional in poetry.

384 The phrase *bis veniens et fugiens* (*coming and fleeing twice* (i.e., in a day)) agrees with *Ōceanus* and refers to the action of the tides; *lavat* (*washes*; *lavō -āre*) has *Ōceanus* as its subject and the preceding *quidquid* as its object.

385 The noun clauses *whatever the sun knows* and *whatever Oceanus washes* are the object of *aetās ... corripiet* (*time will sweep away* (*corripio -ere*)); *Pegaseo ... gradu* *abl. of manner* [*§G 45*] *with Pegasus pace* (*gradus -ūs M.*), i.e., *with the speed of Pegasus* (a flying horse in Greek mythology).

quo bis sena volant sidera turbine,
 quo cursu properat volvere saecula
 astrorum dominus, quo properat modo
 obliquis Hecate currere flexibus:
 hoc omnes petimus fata nec amplius, 390
 iuratos superis qui tetigit lacus,
 usquam est; ut calidis fumus ab ignibus
 vanescit, spatium per breve sordidus,
 ut nubes, gravidas quas modo vidimus,

386 In ll. 386–390, Seneca compares the speed with which human life passes to the passage of various celestial bodies; this is contained in three adjectival clauses introduced by phrases expressing the speed of the zodiac, the sun, and the moon: **quō ... turbine** (*with what revolution* (**turbō turbinis** M.)), **quō cursū** (*with what motion* (**cursus -ūs** M.)), and **quō ... modō** (*in what way* (**modus -ī** M.)); **bis sēna** twice six—Roman poets regularly use a periphrasis for larger numbers (here the distributive **sēnī** six each is used instead of the cardinal **sex**); **volō -āre** fly, move quickly; **sīdus sīderis** N. normally *star*, but here *constellation*—the twelve signs of the zodiac are meant.

387f. **properō -āre** hasten; **volvere saecula** bring around (lit., turn) periods of time (**saeculum -ī** N.); **astrōrum dominus** the lord of the stars (**astrum -ī** N.), i.e., the sun—Seneca is thinking in terms of Ptolemaic astronomy, according to which the sun revolves around the earth.

389 **Hecatē** (**Hecatēs** F.) was another name for the moon, whose course in Ptolemaic astronomy was conceived as swerving to the south, hence **obliquis ... flexibus** (abl. of manner [§G 45] *in slanting curves* (**flexus -ūs** M.)).

390off. **hōc [modō]** in this way, i.e., with similar speed (**hōc** is the antecedent of the three adjectival clauses); **petimus fāta** lit., we head for death—in this sense, **petō** does not imply a willing search for a goal; **fāta** pl. for sg. [§G 53], here death, doom; **nec amplius ... usquam est** nor is [he] any longer (**amplius**) anywhere (**usquam**), i.e., nor does he exist any longer in any place—the understood subject of **est** is the antecedent of the adjectival clause of l. 391; **iūrātōs superis ... lacūs** the lakes (**lacus -ūs** M.) sworn (**iūrō -āre**) by the gods ([**dī**] **superī**—see note to Vergil *Aeneid* 1.4, page 66)—the river Styx is meant, but it is called lakes because, like the other Underworld rivers, it was stagnant, having nowhere to discharge its waters; the Styx was used by the gods in their oaths, and such an oath could not be broken; **quī** is postponed in its clause [§G 4]; **tetigit** (**tangō -ere**) has reached—instead of simply saying [a person] who has died, Seneca, rather illogically, uses an expression that implies the continued existence of his **umbra** in the Underworld.

392 **ut** + ind. here (and in l. 394) introduces a comparison, trans. as; **calidīs ... ab ignibus** from hot fires; **fūmus -ī** M. smoke.

393 **vānescō -ere** vanish; **spatium -iū** N. here span of time; **sordidus** lit., dirty, grimy, trans. of a grimy color.

arctoi Boreae dissipat impetus: 395
 sic hic, quo regimur, spiritus effluet.
 post mortem nihil est ipsaque mors nihil,
 velocis spatii meta novissima;
 spem ponant avidi, solliciti metum:
 tempus nos avidum devorat et chaos. 400
 mors individua est, noxia corpori
 nec parcens animae: Taenara et aspero
 regnum sub domino, limen et obsidens
 custos non facili Cerberus ostio

- 394 *nūbēs* (*nūbēs nūbis* F. *cloud*) is here accusative plural and is the object of *dissipat* (l. 395); *gravidās* *swollen* (i.e., with rain); the relative *quās* (antecedent *nūbēs*) is postponed (§G 4.); *modo* here an adv., *recently*; *vīdimus* *we have seen*.
 395 *arctōi Boreae* ... *impetus* the blast (*impetus -ūs* M.) of northern Boreas (*Boreās -ae* M. the north wind); *dissipō -āre* scatter.
 396 *sīc* (in this way) introduces the other half of the comparison; *hic* ... *spīritus* this soul; *quō regimur* by which we are governed; *effluō -ere* dissolve (intr.).
 397 *ipsa mors* supply *est*.
 398 Seneca uses a metaphor from horse racing (*mēta* is in apposition (§G 52) to *mors*); *vēlox* (*vēlōcis*) *swift*; *spatium -īī* N. here *racetrack*, but used by metonymy (§G 97) for the race itself; *mēta -ae* F. the turning point at either end of a racetrack, trans. *goal*; *novissimus* superl. of *novus*, *last*.
 399 *pōnant* (*pōnō -ere*) here *lay aside* (the subjunctive is jussive (§G 69)); *avidī* adj. used as a masculine noun, *the greedy*; supply *pōnant* with *sollicitī* (adj. used as a masculine noun, *the worried*).
 400 The subject of *dēvorat* (*dēvorō -āre* *swallow up*) is *tempus* ... *et chaos*, but the verb agrees with the nearer noun (*tempus*) (§G 58); *chaos* (-ī N.) a Greek noun partly assimilated into the second declension, trans. *primordial matter*.
 401 *indivīduus* *indivisible* (death of the body necessarily entails death of the soul—the two cannot be divided); *noxius* + dat. *harmful to*.
 402ff. *parcens* pres. pple. of *parcō -ere* (+ dat.) *spare*; in the next sentence supply *sunt* (*Taenara* ... *regnum* ... *custōs* ... *Cerberus* constitute the subject, and *rūmōrēs* ... *verba* ... *fābula* the predicate); *Taenara* (-ōrum N.PL.; also *Taenarus* -ī M./F.) *Taenarus*, a promontory in Laconia with a cave leading down to the Underworld (see Vergil *Georgics* 4.467, page 60); *asperō* ... *sub dominō* under a harsh master (i.e., *Plūtō*, the king of the Underworld); *līmen* (*līminis* N. *threshold*) is the object of *obsidens* (*obsideō -ēre* *block*); *et* is placed second in its clause (§G 3); *nōn facilī* ... *ostiō* (*ostium* -(ī)ī N.) abl. of description (§G 44) *with no easy entrance*; *Cerberus* (-ī M.) the three-headed dog that guarded the entrance of the Underworld—trans. *the guardian Cerberus blocking the threshold with [its] difficult entrance*.

rumores vacui verbaque inania
 et par sollicito fabula somnio.
 quaeris quo iaceas post obitum loco?
 quo non nata iacent.

405

~: SENECA *Trōades* 371–408

405f. rūmōrēs (rūmor rūmōris M.) vacuī idle (lit., empty) gossip; inānis empty; take pār ((paris) + dat. *similar to*) with fābula; sollicitō (troubled) ... somniō dat. after pār.

407f. The indirect question (§G91) after quaeris is introduced by quō ... locō (abl. of place where (§G38)); obitus -ūs M. *death*—the whole sentence is a direct question, *do you ask ...?*; the half line giving the answer (*where* (lit., *in what [place]*) [*things*] not born lie, i.e., nowhere) adds to the dramatic effect.

The Discovery of America Foretold

In a choral ode of his tragedy *Mēdēa*, Seneca describes how navigation, which began with the voyage of the Argonauts, had become commonplace by his own time and had extended the known world. He goes on to predict that a new land would someday be discovered beyond Oceanus, the mighty river presumed to encircle Europe, Asia, and Africa.

Venient annis saecula seris,
 quibus Oceanus vincula rerum
 laxet et ingens pateat tellus
 Tethysque novos detegat orbes
 nec sit terris ultima Thule.

Mēdēa 375ff.

Times will come in later years when (lit., in which) Oceanus will loosen the bonds of the world and a huge land will lie revealed and Tethys will uncover new regions and Thule will not be the farthest [land] on earth.

(Tēthys was the wife of Oceanus and queen of the seas.

Thūlē was a fabled land in the far north.)

After Columbus' voyages, it was natural that these lines were interpreted as foretelling his discovery of America. In fact, the navigator's son Ferdinand wrote this in his copy of Seneca:

Haec prophetia expleta est per patrem meum, Cristoforum
 Colon admirantem, anno 1492.

This prophecy was fulfilled by my father, Admiral Christopher Columbus, in the year 1492.

Pompey and Caesar

The idea of an epic on a historical topic was not new to Latin, but Marcus Annaeus Lūcānus (A.D. 39–65), known in English as Lucan, chose a dangerous topic with his *Bellum cīvile*, a poem on the civil war between Pompey and Julius Caesar that began the final disintegration of republican government in Rome. The following selection, which compares the two opposing leaders, shows Lucan's rhetorical technique, and in particular his mastery of the *sententia*, the brief striking phrase or sentence that was the hallmark of Silver Age writers, whether of prose or verse.

Quis iustius induit arma

scire nefas: magno se iudice quisque tuetur;

victrix causa deis placuit sed victa Catoni.

nec coiere pares. alter vergentibus annis

in senium longoque togae tranquillior usu

130

TEXT Lucan *The Civil War*, trans. J. D. Duff (Loeb Classical Library, 1928)

METER hexameter [§M1]

scīrē nē|fās māg|nō || sē | iūdīcē | quīsq̄ tū|ētūr

vīctrix | cāūsā dē|īs || plācū|it sēd | vīctā Cā|tōnī

126 *iustius* more rightly (compar. adv. of *iustē*); *induit arma* put on (3 sg. perf. ind. act. *induō -ere*) arms.

127 *scīrē nefās [est]* it is wrong to know—Caesar's victory ultimately led to the establishment of the Julio-Claudian line of emperors, one of whom, Nero, was ruling when the poem was written; Lucan's open criticism of Caesar and his admiration of Pompey were certainly among the reasons why Nero ordered him to commit suicide; *magnō ... iūdīce* instrumental abl. [§G 47] with a mighty judge; *sē ... tuētūr* defends (*tueor tuērī*) himself.

128 *victrix victrīcis* fem. of *victor*, here used as an adj. with *causa*, victorious; *deīs* dat. with *placuit* pleased the gods; with *victa Catōnī* (dative of *Catō Catōnis* m.) supply *causa placuit*—the meaning is that Caesar had the favor of the gods and so won; Pompey lost but he attracted the support of one of the most respected figures of the day, the younger Cato, who is idealized by Lucan (see the next selection, page 177).

129f. *coīrē* (= *coīerunt*) came together [in war] (*coeō coīrē*); *parēs [as]* equals (*pār paris* m./f.); *alter* the one, i.e., Pompey; *vergentibus annīs in senium* abl. absolute [§G 49], lit., [his] years declining (*vergō -ere*) into old age (*senium -iī* n.)—Pompey at 58 was six years older than Caesar; *longō ... ūsū* instrumental abl. [§G 47] through long use; *togae* of the toga (*toga -ae* f.)—the toga symbolized civil life (Pompey had not been engaged in military activities for some time); *tranquillior* more peaceful (compar. of *tranquillus*), i.e., than he otherwise would have been.

dedidicit iam pace ducem, famaeque petitor
 multa dare in vulgus, totus popularibus auris
 impelli plausuque sui gaudere theatri,
 nec reparare novas vires, multumque priori
 credere fortunae. stat magni nominis umbra, 135
 qualis frugifero quercus sublimis in agro
 exuvias veteres populi sacrataque gestans
 dona ducum nec iam validis radicibus haerens
 pondere fixa suo est, nudosque per aera ramos
 effundens trunco, non frondibus, efficit umbram, 140
 et quamvis primo nutet casura sub Euro,

131 *dēdidicit* *he unlearned* (*dēdiscō -ere*), i.e., *he forgot*; *pāce* instrumental abl. [§G 47] *through peace*; *ducem* [the role of] *leader*—extremely condensed expressions of this sort are a feature of Silver Age rhetoric; *petitor* *petitōris* *M. seeker*.

132 Although we have already had a finite verb (*dēdidicit*), a series of historic infinitives [§G 77] follows: *dare*, *impellī*, *gaudēre*, *reparāre*, and *crēdere*; *in vulgus* *to the common people*; trans. *tōtus* by an adverb [§G 55], *wholly*; *popularibus auris* lit., *by the public* (*popularis*) *breezes* (*aura -ae* *F.*), trans. *by the breath of popular favor*.

133 *impellī* (pres. pass. inf. of *impellō -ere*) historic inf. [§G 77] *he was swayed*; *plausū* (*plausus -ūs* *M. applause*) abl. with *gaudēre*; *suī theātrī* of *his own theater* (*theātrum -ī* *N.*)—Pompey had built the first stone theater in Rome (see the map of Rome on page xxiv).

134f. *nec reparāre novās vīrēs* lit., *nor did he rebuild* (*reparō -āre*) *new power*, trans. *and he did not acquire fresh power*; *multum* adv. *much*; *priōrī ... fortunae* dat. with *crēdere* (here *trust*); *stat* (historic pres. [§G 60]) ... *umbra* *he stood, the shadow of a mighty name*.

136ff. *quālis* (*of what sort*) introduces a simile, trans. *just as*; *frūgifer* *fertile*; *quercus -ūs* *F. oak tree*; *sublimis* *lofty*; *exuviae -arum* *F.PL. trophies*; *sacrāta ... dōna* *consecrated* (*sacrō -āre*) *gifts*; *gestō -āre* *bear, carry*; *the ancient trophies of a people and the consecrated gifts of leaders* are fastened on the old oak tree—this custom was reserved for oak trees, considered sacred to Jupiter; *nec iam* *but no longer* (*nec* negates *haerens* only); *validis radicibus* instrumental abl. [§G 47] *with strong roots* (*rādx radicis* *F.*); *haereō -ēre* *be firmly attached, cling*.

139f. *pondere ... suō* instrumental abl. [§G 47] *by its own weight* (*pondus ponderis* *N.*); *fixa ... est* lit., *has been fixed* (*figō -ere*), trans. *is held*; *nūdōs ... rāmōs* *naked branches* (*rāmus -ī* *M.*)—the old tree has no leaves; *āera* Greek acc. of *āēr āeris* *M. air*; *effundens* (*effundō -ere* here *stretch out, spread*) governs *rāmōs*; *truncō, nōn frondibus* instrumental ablatives [§G 47] *with [its] trunk* (*truncus -ī* *M.*), *not with [its] leaves* (*frons frondis* *F. foliage*); *efficiō -ere* *make, create*.

141 *quamvis* is followed by the subjunctives *nūtet* (*nūtō -āre* *nod, sway*) and *tollant* (*tollō -ere* *raise*); *primō ... sub Eurō* *under* (i.e., *due to*) *the first east wind* (*Eurus -ī* *M.*); *cāsūra* (*cadō -ere*) lit., *going to fall*, trans. by a finite verb, *and is going to fall*.

tot circum silvae firmo se robore tollant
 sola tamen colitur. sed non in Caesare tantum
 nomen erat nec fama ducis, sed nescia virtus
 stare loco, solusque pudor non vincere bello. 145
 acer et indomitus, quo spes quoque ira vocasset,
 ferre manum et numquam temerando parcere ferro,
 successus urguere suos, instare favori
 numinis, impellens quidquid sibi summa petenti
 obstaret gaudensque viam fecisse ruina, 150
 qualiter expressum ventis per nubila fulmen

142ff. There is no conjunction between the first clause introduced by *quamvis* and the second, but English requires that we supply *and*; take *tot* (*so many*) with *silvae* (here *trees*); *circum* here an adv. *round about*; *firmō ... rōbore* instrumental abl. [§G 47] with *solid growth* (lit., *strength*; *rōbur rōboris* N.); *sē ... tollant* lit., *raise themselves*, trans. *rise*; it alone (i.e., the old oak tree) is *revered* (*colō -ere*); *tantum* adv. *only*; with *nec* supply *tantum erat*; *fāma dūcis* trans. *reputation as a [military] leader* (*dūcis* possessive gen. [§G 18]); *nescia* not knowing agrees with *virtūs* and governs *stāre locō*, lit., *vigor not knowing [how] to stand in [one] place*, trans. *vigor that did not know ...*; *sōlus pudor [erat]* *his only shame* (*pudor pudōris* M.) *was*, i.e., the only thing that caused him shame; *nōn vincere bellō* (instrumental abl. [§G 47]) *not to conquer by war*—Caesar always won, but he felt shame if he achieved his ends by peaceful means.

146f. *ācer et indomitus* (*energetic and headstrong*) qualifies the understood subject (Caesar) of the following historic infinitives [§G 77]; *quō spēs quōque* (= *quō + -que*) *īra vocāssset* (= *vocāvissset*) *wherever* (lit., *to wherever*) *hope and wherever anger had summoned [him]*—the subjunctive *vocāssset* gives the clause a general sense [§G 88], which is conveyed in English by *wherever*; *ferre manum* = prose *conferre manum*, a common expression for joining battle, trans. *fight*; *temerandō* (gerundive of *temerō -āre* violate) ... *ferro* dat. after *parcere* (*parcō -ere + dat.* spare, refrain from), lit. *refrained from his sword going to be violated*, i.e., *refrained from violating [his] sword*—Caesar never refrained from using war for unjust purposes (on the use of the gerundive, see §G 81).

148 *successūs ... suōs* *his successes* (*successus -ūs* M.); *urg(u)eō -ēre* press, i.e., *make the most of*; *instō -āre + dat.* pursue; *favor favoris* M. favor, support.

149ff. Lucan uses the vague term *nūmen* (*divinity*), presumably to imply that Caesar enjoyed the favor of several divine powers; *impellō -ere* here *overcome*; *quidquid ... obstāret* *whatever stood in [his] way* (*obstō -āre + dat.*)—*quidquid* and the use of the subjunctive give the clause a general sense [§G 88]; *sibi summa petentī* (dat. after *obstāret*) *for him seeking supreme power* (lit., *highest things*); *gaudens* (*rejoicing*) is followed by the infinitive construction *viam fēcisse ruīnā* (*to make a path by devastation* (*ruīna -ae* F.))—the perfect infinitive is used in a present sense [§G 76]; *quāliter* (rel. adv.) introduces a simile (see *quālis* in l. 136), *just as*; *expressum ventis per nūbila fulmen* *lightning* (*fulmen fulminis* N.) *driven forth* (*exprimō -ere*) *by winds through clouds* (*nūbilum -ī* N.)—an allusion to the theory that lightning was produced by clouds colliding.

aetheris impulsī sonitu mundique fragore
 emicuit rupitque diem populosque paventes
 terruit obliqua praestringens lumina flamma:
 in sua templa furit, nullaque exire vetante
 materia magnamque cadens magnamque revertens
 dat stragem late sparsosque recolligit ignes.

155

∴ LUCAN *Bellum civile* 1.126–157

152 Take **impulsī** (perf. pple. of **impellō -ere**) with **aetheris** (**aethēr aetheris** M.) of the smitten sky; **sonitū** ... **fragōre** ablatives of attendant circumstances (§G 45) with the sound (**sonitus -ūs** M.) ... with the crash (**fragor fragōris** M.); **mundus -ī** M. (here with virtually the same meaning as **aethēr**) heavens.

153 The subject of **emicuit** (**ēmicō -āre** flash) and the following finite verbs is **fulmen** in l. 151—trans. **emicuit** and **rūpit** (**rumpō -ere** break) by the present (the perfect is sometimes used for the present in similes); **diēs -ēī** M. here the light of day; **paveō -ēre** be frightened.

154 **terrui** trans. by the present (see the note to l. 153); **oblīquā** ... **flammā** instrumental abl. (§G 47) with [its] zigzag flame; **praestringō -ere** dazzle; **lūmen lūminis** N. here eye.

155ff. **sua templa** its own area [of the sky] (pl. for sg. (§G 53))—**templum** here has the sense used by augurs, who divided the sky into various parts (**templa**) and made predictions according to where lightning appeared; **furō -ere** rush; **nullā exīre vetante māteriā** abl. absolute (§G 49) no [solid] matter preventing [it] from leaving—only clouds stood in the way of the lightning when it left its quarter of the sky to strike the earth; both when falling and returning (**revertor -ī**), the lightning causes (**dat**) great devastation (**strāgēs strāgis** F.)—**magnam** is repeated for emphasis; **lātē** (adv. of **lātus**) over a wide area; **sparsōs ... ignēs** [its] scattered (**spargō -ere**) fires; **recolligō -ere** gather up again.

HORATIANA ·VI·

Tua res agitur paries cum proximus ardet. *Epistulae* 1.18.84

It's your business when a neighbor's (lit., the nearest) wall is on fire.

Most people in Rome and other Italian cities lived in adjoining buildings with a common wall (see OVID *Metamorphoses* 4.57, page 146, and 4.66, page 147). Consequently, when a neighbor's house caught on fire, as frequently happened, it was a matter for serious concern. (See also PUBLILIUS SYRUS *Sententiae* 670, page 50.)

Cato at the Oracle of Jupiter Ammon

*After the death of Pompey in 48 B.C., Cato continued fighting in north Africa for the cause of the Senate. In the *Bellum civile*, Lucan brings Cato to the shrine of Jupiter Ammon, the seat of a famous oracle. Cato's subordinate, Labienus, suggests that he consult the god about the nature of virtue, a vital question for Cato, who, as a convinced Stoic, held that virtue was the touchstone against which all human conduct must be judged. Cato's reply eloquently sets forth Stoic doctrine on the matter and his own opinion of oracles.*

Quid quaeri, Labiene, iubes? an liber in armis 566
occubuisse velim potius quam regna videre?
an, sit vita brevis, nil, longane, differat, aetas?
an noceat vis nulla bono fortunaque perdat

TEXT Lucan *The Civil War*, trans. J. D. Duff (Loeb Classical Library, 1928)

METER hexameter [ˈhɛksɪmɪtər]

quīd quāē|rī || Lăbī|ēnē iŭ|bēs || ān | lībēr ĩn | ārmīs
ōccŭbŭ|issē vē|līm || pōtī|ŭs quām | rēgnă vī|dērē

566 **Quid** (*what*) is the subject of the passive infinitive **quaerī** (**quaerō -ere ask** (a question))—take both words with **iubēs**, lit., *what do you order to be asked [by me]?*, i.e., *what do you bid me ask?*; a series of indirect questions follow, with the first three introduced by **an** (here *whether*).

567 *occubuisse* perf. act. inf. of *occumbō -ere* *fall, meet one's death*, but trans. as a pres. act. inf. (a common idiom in Latin verse [§G76]); *velim* (pres. subj. of *volō velle* *wish*), trans. *prefer* because of *potius quam* *rather than*; *regna* pl. for sg. [§G53] (*regnum -ī* n. here *autocratic rule, tyranny*)—Cato is sarcastically referring to the possibility of Caesar becoming sole ruler of the Roman state (which, in fact, happened); trans. the first indirect question as *whether I prefer to fall in arms [as a] free [man] rather than witness (lit., see) a tyranny?*

568 Normal word order is disrupted in this line, in which an indirect question, *an ... nīl ... differat*, is followed by a double indirect question, *sit vīta brevis ... longane ... aetās*; in prose, we would have *an nīl differat* (*differō -ferre make a difference*) [*utrum*] *vīta brevis sit longane aetās* [*sit*], lit., *whether it makes no (nīl = nihil, here used as an emphatic negative) difference whether (utrum, which normally introduces the first part of a double question, is omitted) a life is short or (-ne introduces the second element of the double question) a life (aetās here has the same meaning as vīta) [is] long?*

569 **noceō** + dat. *harm*; **vīs** here *violence*; **bonō** (dat. after **noceat**) adj. used as a masculine noun, *a virtuous man*; **perdō** -ere *waste*.

opposita virtute minas, laudandaque velle
 sit satis et numquam successu crescat honestum?
 scimus, et hoc nobis non altius inseret Hammon.
 haeremus cuncti superis, temploque tacente
 nil facimus non sponte dei; nec vocibus ullis
 numen eget, dixitque semel nascentibus auctor
 quidquid scire licet. sterilesne elegit harenas
 ut caneret paucis, mersitque hoc pulvere verum,

570

575

570 Take **oppositā** (**oppōnō** -ere *place in opposition*) with **virtūte** as an ablative absolute [§G 49], lit., *virtue having been placed in opposition* (viz to Fortune)—according to Stoic doctrine, the virtuous man is self-sufficient and is unaffected by external violence or chance happenings; **minās** (**minae** -ārum F.PL. *threats*) is the object of **perdat**; **laudanda** (n.pl. of the gerundive [§G 79] of **laudō** -āre) [*things*] worthy of praise is the object of **velle** (pres. inf. of **volō** here *desire*).

571 **successū** instrumental abl. [§G 47] *through success* (**successus** -ūs M.); **crescō** -ere *increase*; **honestum** (adj. used as a neuter noun, [*that which is*] *honorable*) is a synonym of **virtūs**—a virtuous person does not become more virtuous through worldly success.

572 **scīmus** pl. for sg. [§G 53] *I know* [*the answer to these questions*]; **hoc** i.e., the answer; **nōbis** pl. for sg. [§G 53], dat. with **inseret** *in me*; **altius** (comp. adv. of **altē**) *more deeply*; **inseret** (3 sg. fut. ind. act. **inserō** -ere (+ acc. and dat.)) *will fix*; **Hammōn Hammōnis** M. Latin form of the Egyptian god Ammon, who was equated with the Roman Jupiter.

573ff. **haereō** -ēre (+ dat.) *be closely attached to*; **cunctī** *all*; **superīs** (**superī** -ōrum M.PL. *gods*; see note to Vergil *Aeneid* 1.4, page 66) dat. with **haerēmus**; **templō** ... **tacente** (**taceō** -ēre *be silent*) abl. absolute [§G 49], which in this context has a concessive sense—trans. [*even if*] *an oracle* (lit., *temple*) *is silent*; **nīl** *nothing*; **sponte** (a noun that occurs only in the gen. and abl. sg.) **dei** *by the will of the god* (i.e., Jupiter)—Cato says *we do nothing* [*that is*] *not in accordance with the will of the god*, because for a Stoic all human actions are predetermined; take **vōcibus ullīs** (abl.) with **eget** (**egeō** -ēre *need*); **nūmen** here a synonym of **deus**, trans. *nor does the divinity have need of any voices* (of oracles and the like); take **semel** (*once and for all*) with **dixit**; with **nascentibus** (dat. pl. of the pres. pple. of **nascor nascī** *be born*) supply **nōbīs**, since Cato is speaking here of all humanity, including himself—trans. [*our*] *creator* (**auctor auctōris** M.) *has once and for all told* [*us as we are*] *being born*.

576 **quidquid** (indef. rel. pron.) *whatever*; **scīre licet** *it is allowed* [*for us*] *to know*; **sterilis** *barren*; -ne introduces a rhetorical question; **ēlēgit** (3 sg. perf. ind. act. **ēligō** -ere) *did he choose*; **harēna** -ae F. *sand*—Ammon's temple was on an oasis in the Libyan desert.

577 **ut** introduces an adverbial clause of purpose [§G 83]; **canō** -ere *sing*—oracles were given in chanted verse; **paucīs** dat. pl. *to a few*, i.e., only those able to get to Ammon's temple; **mersit** (3 sg. perf. ind. act. **mergō** -ere) *did he bury*; **hōc pulvere** abl. of place where [§G 38] (**pulvis pulveris** M. *dust*—a disparaging remark about the site of the oracle); **vērūm** -ī N. *truth*.

estque dei sedes nisi terra et pontus et aer
 et caelum et virtus? superos quid quaerimus ultra?
 Iuppiter est quodcumque vides, quodcumque moveris. 580
 sortilegis egeant dubii semperque futuris
 casibus ancipites: me non oracula certum,
 sed mors certa facit. pavido fortique cadendum est:
 hoc satis est dixisse Iovem.

∴ LUCAN *Bellum civile* 9.566–584

578f. *estque deī sēdēs nisi ...?* is there [any] abode of the god except ...?; *pontus -ī* M. sea; *āēr* (two syllables) air—the Stoics regarded the supreme god, Jupiter, as immanent in the whole universe (this is stated even more forcefully in the next line); *superōs quid quaerimus ultrā?* why do we look for gods further?, i.e., what is the point of further investigation?

580 *quodcumque* (indef. pron.) whatever, trans. everything; *movēris* 2 sg. pres. ind. pass. *moveō -ēre* move—the passive is used here in a reflexive sense [§G 59], you move yourself, you move (intr.), and the preceding *quodcumque* is an accusative of respect [§G 15], lit., in respect to whatever you move yourself, i.e., everything that causes you to act, a somewhat obscure way of saying again that all human actions are divinely predetermined (cf. l. 574).

581ff. *sortilegus -ī* M. soothsayer; *egeant* jussive subj. [§G 69] (*egeō egēre* need); *dubii* adj. used as a masculine noun, the irresolute; take *semper* with *ancipitēs* (*anceps* (*ancipitis*)) [those] always uncertain, which is qualified by an ablative of respect [§G 46], *futūrīs* (fut. pple. of *sum*) *cāsibus* (*cāsus -ūs* M.), trans. let the irresolute and those [who are] always uncertain about future events have a use for (lit., need) soothsayers; in the next sentence, the prose order would be *nōn ōrācula sed mors certa mē certum facit*, i.e., I am made certain [of the future] not by oracles but by the certainty of death (lit., certain death)—for Cato, as a Stoic, the only significant future event for any human is death; *facit* agrees with the nearer of its two subjects [§G 58], *ōrācula* (*ōrāculum -ī* N. oracle) and *mors*; *pavidō* and *fortī* (adjectives used as masculine nouns) are both datives of agent [§G 29] with the impersonal gerundive [§G 80] *cadendum* (*cadō -ere* here die), lit., there must be a dying by a timid man and by a brave man, i.e., the timid and brave must [both] die.

584 *Iovem* (acc. of *Iuppiter Iovis* M. Jupiter) is the subject of *dixisse* (perf. act. inf. of *dicō -ere*) and *hoc* is the object, lit., that Jupiter has said this is sufficient (*satis est*), i.e., this is all that Jupiter needs to have said [about the future].

A Pep Talk

Valerius Flaccus was one of the many poets of the Silver Age who retold stories from Greek mythology. The only evidence for when he lived is a reference he makes to the eruption of Vesuvius in A.D. 79. His epic poem, the *Argonautica*, tells how Jason sailed from Greece with a band of warriors to regain the Golden Fleece, which was in the possession of Aeetes, king of Colchis, on the east coast of the Black Sea.

Valerius owed much to the Greek poet Apollonius Rhodius (fl. 250 B.C.), whose epic of the same name had been translated into Latin by Terentius Varro Atacinus (b. 82 B.C.). (The Greek poem has survived, but the Latin translation has not.) However, the rhetorical flavor that permeates Valerius' work marks him as a writer of the same mold as those criticized by Juvenal for their pompous regurgitation of Greek myths (see Juvenal *Satires* 1.1–18, page 202).

The following selection describes how Jason gives his men much-needed encouragement when, on arriving at Colchis by night after an exhausting voyage, they must face unknown dangers in the next stage of their quest.

Tunc defixa solo coetueque intenta silenti
versus ad ora virum "quod pridem ingentibus ausis
optavistis" ait "veterumque quod horruit aetas,
adsumus en tantumque fretis enavimus orbem.

315

TEXT Valerius Flaccus *Argonautica*, ed. W.-W. Ehlers
(Bibliotheca Teubneriana, 1980)

METER hexameter [§M1]

tūnc dē|fixā sō||lō || cōē|tūqu(e) īn|tēntā sī||lētī
vērsūs ād | ōrā vī|rūm || quōd | prīd(em) īn|gēntībūs | āūsīs

312ff. The understood subject of *ait* (l. 314) is Jason, who is described as **versus ad ōra virum** (= **virōrum** [§G95]), lit., *having turned* (**versus** passive used in a reflexive sense [§G59]) *to the faces of [his] men*; **dēfixa** (**dēfigō -ere** *fix*) agrees with **ōra** and is followed by **solō** (*on the ground* (abl. of place where [§G38])); trans. **-que** by *or*—some men were looking at the ground and others were looking around the group; **intenta** (**intendō -ere** *direct [something]*) (acc.) to *[something]* (dat.) also agrees with **ōra** and is followed by **coetū ... silentī** (*toward the silent group* (**coetus -ūs** M.—**coetū** is an alternative form of the dat. sg. of the fourth declension)—the silent group is the men themselves); the two **quod** clauses (ll. 313 and 314) are in apposition [§G52] to the two main clauses in l. 315; **prīdem** *previously*; **ingentibus ausīs optāvistis** i.e., *you wished [would happen] through [your] mighty exploits* (instrumental abl. [§G47]; **ausum -ī** N.); **veterum ... aetās** *the age of past [men]*; **quod** postponed rel. pron. [§G4]; **horreō -ēre** *shudder at* (tr.)—previous generations had, out of fear, not undertaken any sea travel, and the voyage of the Argo, the vessel of the Argonauts, represented the first attempt at navigation.

nec pelagi nos mille viae nec fama fefellit
 soligenam Aeeten media regnare sub Arcto.
 ergo ubi lux altum sparget mare, tecta petenda
 urbis et ignoti mens experienda tyranni.
 adnuet ipse, reor, neque inexorabile certe
 quod petimus. sin vero preces et dicta superbus
 respuerit, iam nunc animos firmate repulsae
 quaque via patriis referamus vellera terris,
 stet potius; rebus semper pudor absit in artis."

320

315 **adsumus** *we are here* (**adsum**), i.e., at Colchis; **en** interjection *behold!*; **tantum** ... **orbem** lit., *the world* (**orbis orbis** M.) *as large [as it is]*; **fretis** *on the seas* (abl. of place where [§G 38]; **fretum** -ī N.); **enō enāre** *sail over* (tr.).

316f. **pelagī** ... **mille viae** (*the thousand paths of the sea* (**pelagus** -ī N.)) and **fāma** (here *report*) are the subjects of **fefellit**, which agrees with the nearer subject [§G 58]; the acc.+inf. [§G 10] explains **fāma** in l. 316; **sōligena** -ae M. *offspring of the sun*; **Aeētēn** Greek acc. of **Aeētēs** -ae M., king of Colchis, whose father was the sun god; **mediā** ... **sub Arctō** lit., *under the middle of [the constellation of] the Bear* (**Arctus** -ī F.), trans. *in the farthest north* (the constellation of the Bear is above the North Pole; cf. Ovid *Tristia* 1.2.29, page 140)—Valerius' geography is badly at fault, since the east coast of the Black Sea is at much the same latitude as Italy.

318f. **ergō** *accordingly*; **ubi** *when*; **spargō** -ere here *spread over* (tr.); **tecta petenda** [**sunt**] lit., *the buildings* (**tectum** -ī N.) *must be sought* (gerundive used as a predicative adjective [§G 80]); **ignōtī mens** ... **tyrannī** *the attitude* (lit., *mind*) *of the unknown monarch* (**tyrannus** -ī M.—the word does not always have a negative connotation); **experienda** [**est**] lit., *must be put to the test* (gerundive used as a predicative adjective [§G 80]; **experior** -īrī).

320ff. **adnuet** *he will grant* (**adnuō** -ere) [*our request*]*—the Argonauts had come for the fleece of a golden (and flying) ram that had transported a persecuted Greek, Phrixus, to Colchis; after sacrificing the ram, Phrixus had presented its fleece (the Golden Fleece) to Aeetes, but later, when Phrixus was dead, Jason was ordered to retrieve it; the subject of the neque clause is quod petimus ([that] which we seek, trans. what we seek), and est must be supplied; inexorābilis not to be obtained by entreaty; certē certainly; sīn vēro but if; dicta [our] words; superbus agrees with the understood subject, Aeetes—trans. he, in his pride; respuerit 3 sg. fut. perf. act. respuō -ere, but trans. with the English present tense [§G 66], rejects; iam nunc lit., already now, but trans. here and now; firmō -āre strengthen; repulsae poetic use of dat. for ad repulsam, to (i.e., in the face of) a rebuff (repulsa -ae F.).*

323 An indirect question [§G 91] is introduced by **quā** ... **viā** (instrumental abl. [§G 47] *by what way*, i.e., *by what means*); **patriis** ... **terrīs** dat. of motion toward [§G 35] *to [our] native land* (pl. for sg. [§G 53]); **referō** -ferre *bring back*; **vellera** *fleece* (pl. for sg. [§G 53]; **vellus velleris** N.).

324 **stet potius** lit., *let it rather stand [fixed for us]* (jussive subj. [§G 69] used impersonally), trans. *rather let us resolve*; **rēbus** ... **in artis** *in difficult* (lit., *tight*) *circumstances*; **pudor** here *scruple*; **absit** (jussive subj. [§G 69]; **absum** *be absent*)—Jason is urging his men to resort to any means to achieve their goal.

dixerat et Scythicam qui se comitentur ad urbem
sorte petit numeroque novem ducuntur ab omni.
inde viam, qua Circaeī plaga proxima campi,
corripiunt regemque petunt iam luce reducta.

∴ VALERIUS FLACCUS *Argonautica* 5.312–328

325 *dixerat* trans. by the English simple past (§G 64); *Scythicam ... ad urbem* to the Scythian city—the people to the north and east of Greece were indiscriminately called Scythians; the postponed rel. pron. (§G 4) *quī* introduces an adjectival clause of purpose (§G 88), with its verb, *comitentur* (*comitor -ārī accompany*), in the subjunctive; *sē* (*him*) refers to the subject of the main verb, *petit* (l. 326), i.e., Jason.

326 The verbs of the last three lines are all historic presents (§G 60); the understood object of *sorte petit* is the antecedent of *quī* (l. 325), *he sought by lot [men] who would accompany him*; *numerō ... ab omni* from the whole company; *novem* nine.

327f. *viam* here *road*; with *quā* (instrumental abl. (§G 47) *by which*) supply *est*; *Circaeī plaga ... campī* the land (*plaga -ae f.*) of the Circaean plain, an extreme example of a learned allusion—Circe, the witch of Homer's *Odyssey* who lived on a Mediterranean island, was the niece of Aeetes, and Valerius imagined this relationship sufficient justification to call the king's territory Circaean; *proxima* (*closest*) is used predicatively (§G 57) after the understood *est*; *corripio -ere* hurry over; *iam luce reductā* abl. absolute (§G 49), lit., *light already having been brought back* (*redūcō -ere*)—dawn had arrived.

VERGILIANA · III ·

When Aeneas finally reaches Italy, his first concern is to consult the Sibylla, a priestess of Apollo, and inquire how he can use a nearby entrance to the Underworld to visit his dead father, Anchises (cf. *VERGIL Aeneid* 6.791ff., page 74). The Sibylla prefaces her not very encouraging reply with this sentence:

Facilis descensus Averno.

Aeneid 6.126

The descent to Avernus (i.e., the Underworld) [*is*] *easy*.

She goes on to say that the real problem is how to return from the abode of the dead. Her initial remark is often misinterpreted, from a Christian perspective, as *The road to Hell is easy*.

Insomnia

From Publius Papinius Stätius (c. A.D. 50–c. 96) we possess the *Silvae*, a collection of occasional poems, and two mythological epics, the *Thebaid* and the unfinished *Achilleid*.

The subjects of the *Silvae* range from the trivial, such as the death of a parrot, to the celebration of a friend's marriage. The following selection shows how a bad bout of insomnia can be set against a mythological background.

Crimine quo merui iuvenis, placidissime divum,
 quove errore miser, donis ut solus egerem,
 Somne, tuis? tacet omne pecus volucresque feraeque
 et simulant fessos curvata cacumina somnos,
 nec trucibus fluviis idem sonus; occidit horror
 5
 aequoris, et terris maria adclinata quiescunt.
 septima iam rediens Phoebe mihi respicit aegras

TEXT Statius *Silvae*, ed. D. R. Shackleton Bailey (Loeb Classical Library, 2003)

METER hexameter [§M1]

crīmīnē | quō mērū|ī || iūvē|nīs plācī|dissimē | dīvūm
 quōv(e) ēr|rōrē mī|sēr || dō|nīs ūt | sōlūs ēg|ērēm

iff. *Crimine quō ... quōve* (= *quō + -ve*) *errōre* abl. of cause [§G48] *through what misdeed ... or what mistake* (*error errōris* M.); *merui* *did I deserve*; *iuvenis ... miser* is in apposition [§G52] to the understood subject of *merui*; take *placidissime* (superl. of *placidus*) *dīvum* (gen. pl. of *dīvus -ī* M. [§G95]) and *Somne* (voc.) in l. 3 together, *O Sleep, kindest of the gods*; *ut* (here postponed [§G4]) introduces a noun clause [§G92]; *dōnīs ... tuīs* abl. after *egērem* (*egeō egere + abl. lack*); three nouns, *pecus*, *volucrēs* (*volucris volucris* F. *bird*), and *ferae* (*fera -ae* F. *wild beast*), are the subjects of *tacet*, but it agrees with the nearest [§G58].

4 *simulō -āre* *imitate*; *fessōs ... somnōs* *weary sleep* (pl. for sg. [§G53]); *curvāta* (*curvō -āre* *bend*) *cacūminā* (*cacūmen cacūminis* N. *top—trees* are probably meant) is the subject of the verb.

5f. Supply *est* with the first clause; *trucibus* (*trux* (*trucis*) *raging*) *fluviis* (*fluvius -ī*) *river* dat. of possessor [§G30]; *īdem sonus* (*-ī* M.) *the same sound—trans. raging rivers do not have the same sound*; *occidō -ere* here *drop*; *horror aequoris* *the turbulence* (*horror horrōris* M.) *of the sea* (*aequor aequoris* N.); *terrīs* dat. with *adclīnāta* (*adclīnō -āre*), *resting on* (lit., *laid on*) *the lands*; *quiescō -ere* *become quiet*.

7 Lit. (including the first two words of l. 8), *the seventh* (*septimus*) *Phoebe* (i.e., the moon; *Phoebē Phoebēs* F., a Greek noun), *now returning* (*rediens*), *sees that, for me* (*mihi* dat. of disadvantage [§G31]), *weary eyes* (*gena -ae* F.) *stand out* (*stāre*), i.e., *Phoebe, now returning for the seventh time, sees my staring weary eyes* (*gena* here does not have its usual meaning of *cheek*); *respiciō -ere* (here simply *see*) is followed by an acc.+inf. construction [§G10]—Statius has apparently been sleepless for a week.

stare genas; totidem Oetaeae Paphiaeque revisunt
 lampades et totiens nostros Tithonia questus
 praeterit et gelido spargit miserata flagello. 10
 unde ego sufficiam? non si mihi lumina mille,
 quae sacer alterna tantum statione tenebat
 Argus et haud umquam vigilabat corpore toto.
 at nunc heu! si aliquis longa sub nocte puellae
 brachia nexa tenens ultro te, Somne, repellit, 15

8ff. Take *totidem* (indecl. adj. *as many*, i.e., seven) with *lampades* (*lampas lampadis* F. *torch*); *Oetaeus* *Oetaean*, adj. of *Oeta*, a mountain in Thessaly traditionally associated with the Evening Star; *Paphius* *Paphian*, adj. of *Paphos*, a city on Cyprus associated with *Venus*—the *Oetaean* and *Paphian* torches are the evening and morning stars (it was known that both are the planet *Venus*, but in poetry they were often regarded as separate stars); with *revisunt* (*revīsō -ere visit again*) supply *mē*; *totiens* adv. *as many times, as often*; *nostrōs* (pl. for sg. [§G53]) ... *questūs* (*my complaints* (*questus -ūs* M.)) is the object of *praeterit* (*praetereō -īre pass by*); *Tithōnia -ae* F. the wife of *Tithōnus*, i.e., *Aurōra*, the goddess of the dawn; *gelidō ... flagellō* instrumental abl. [§G47] with [*her*] *cold whip* (*flagellum -ī* N.); with *spargit* (*spargō -ere sprinkle*) supply *mē*; *miserāta* (*miseror -ārī*) *pitying [me]* (the perfect participle of a deponent verb may be used in a present sense [§G74])—the cold whip is the morning dew; such heavy-handed use of mythology is typical of much of Silver Age poetry.

11ff. *unde ego sufficiam?* *how am I to manage?* (deliberative subj. [§G70]; *sufficiō -ere*); *nōn* i.e., [*I could*] *not [manage]*; with *sī mihi* (dat. of possessor [§G30]) *lūmina* (*lūmen lūminis* N. here *eye*) *mille* (indecl. adj. *thousand*) supply *essent*, lit., *if [there were] to me the thousand eyes*, i.e., *if I had the thousand eyes* (the because of what follows); *sacer ... Argus* *sacred Argos*, a man endowed with prodigious eyesight who was appointed by *Juno* (hence the epithet *sacer*) to watch over the maiden *Iō*, a love interest of *Jupiter*; *Argos* performed his duty by keeping 500 eyes awake and 500 asleep, as *Stattius* explains in *quae ... alternā tantum statione tenēbat* *that Argos kept only in alternating guard duty*; *alternā ... statione* (*statiō stationis* F.) abl. of manner [§G45]—the number of *Argos'* eyes differs in other authors; *haud umquam* (= *numquam*) trans. *never*; *vigilō -āre be awake*; *corpore tōtō* abl. of respect [§G46] with [*his*] *whole body*—the implication is that if even *Argos* was only half awake, *Stattius* cannot be expected to be wholly so.

14f. *Stattius'* ingenious solution to his insomnia is that the god *Sleep* should come to him from some lover who wants to stay awake with his girlfriend; *heu* interjection *alas!*; *longā sub nocte* *during the long night*; *brachium -(i)ī* N. *arm*; *nexus* perf. pple. of *nectō -ere twine together, join*; *tenens* governs *brachia*—trans. *holding his girl's arms, [which are] joined [to his]*; *repellit* (*repellō -ere drive away*) governs *tē*; *ultro* adv. *of his own accord*.

16f. *inde venī* (2 sg. imp.) *come from there!*, i.e., from the lover to me—the lover wants, of course, to ward off sleep; *compellō* (l. 17) is followed by an acc.+inf. construction [§G10], *tē ... infundere ...; infundō -ere* (+ acc. and dat.) *pour*

inde veni; nec te totas infundere pennas
 luminibus compello meis (hoc turba precetur
 laetior); extremo me tange cacumine virgae
 (sufficit), aut leviter suspenso poplite transi.

~: STATIUS *Silvae* 5.4

[something] over [something]—*tē* is the subject and *pennās* (*penna* -ae f. wing) the object of *infundere*; *lūminibus ... meis* dat.; *compellō -ere* lit., force—trans. nor do I insist that you spread the whole of [your] wings over my eyes.

17f. *turba ... laetior* a more fortunate crowd, i.e., people more fortunate than Statius; *precētur* jussive subj. [§G 69] (*precor -ārī* (tr.) pray for); *extrēmō ... cacūmine virgae* instrumental abl. [§G 47] with the very (*extrēmus* lit., farthest) tip (*cacūmen cacūminis* n.) of [your] wand (*virga* -ae f.).

19 *sufficit* [that] is enough (*sufficiō -ere*); take leviter with *transī* (2 sg. imp. of *transeō -ire*) lightly pass over [me]; *suspensō poplite* abl. of manner [§G 45] with [your] hovering (*suspendō -ere* lit., hang over) knee (*poples poplitis* m.)—Sleep is conceived as flying over Statius.

VERGILIANA · IV ·

When Aeneas is making his way down to the Underworld, he finds a vast horde of the recent dead waiting on the banks of the Styx to be ferried across by Charon. In their eagerness to cross, they beg the god to take them:

Stabant orantes primi transmittere cursum
 tendebantque manus ripae ulterioris amore. *Aeneid* 6.313f.
They stood begging to make the crossing (lit., to cross the passage) first, and they stretched out [their] hands in yearning for the opposite shore.

The divine ferryman, however, is pitiless in his choice, and those whose bodies remain unburied in the world above must wait a hundred years before crossing.

For more Vergiliana, see pages 56, 109, 182, and 199.

The Pūnica of Silius Italicus (c. A.D. 26–c. 102), the longest surviving poem in Latin (more than 12,000 lines), is a verse account of the Second Carthaginian War (218–201 B.C.). It describes how Hannibal, after many years of successful campaigning in Italy, was forced to return to defend Carthage and was finally defeated by Scipio Africanus (see note to Lucretius Dē rērum nātūrā 3.1034, page 23).

Silius faced problems similar to those of a modern poet writing a conventional epic on the Napoleonic wars. His methods for coping with these, which include introducing gods in the same way as Vergil did in the *Aeneid*, were not as successful as those of his predecessor Lucan. The highest praise usually accorded him is that he sometimes rises above the mediocre.

The following selection, from the account of Scipio's mission to gain the support of Syphax, king of the Massyli in northern Africa, shows how Silius gives a poetic gloss to a historical event.

Iamque novum terris pariebat limine primo
egrediens Aurora diem, stabulisque subibant
ad iuga solis equi, necdum ipse ascenderat axem,
sed prorupturis rutilabant aequora flammis:

TEXT Silius Italicus *Punica*, ed. J. D. Duff (Loeb Classical Library, 1934)

METER hexameter [§MI]

iāmquē nō|vūm tēr|rīs || pāř|ēbāt |līmīnē |přīmō
ēgrēđř|ēns Aū|rōrā đř|ēm || stābŭ|lisquē sŭb|ībānt

229ff. **novum** *x.*, **diem** is the object of **pariēbat**; **terrīs** dat. pl. for the world; take **līmine** **prīmō** (abl. of place from which [§G39]) with **ēgrediens** (**ēgredior** -ī), going out from the edge of her threshold (lit., from the first [part of her] threshold; **līmen** **līminis** N.); **Aurōra** -ae f. the goddess of the dawn; **stabulīs** abl. of place where [§G38] in [their] stables (**stabulum** -ī N.); the sun's horses (**sōlis equī**) were going up (**subeō** -ire) to [their] yokes (**iugum** -ī N.)—in mythology, the sun was a god who drove his horses and chariot across the heavens every day; a yoke was a pole fastened over the necks of two horses and attached to a vehicle; **necdum** and not yet; **ipse** i.e., the sun; **ascendō** -ere mount; the basic meaning of **axis** (**axis** M.) is axle, hence, by metonymy [§G97], a chariot.

232 **prōruptūrīs** (fut. pple. of **prōrumpō** -ere) **flammīs** abl. of cause (§G 48), lit., *with flames about to burst forth*, i.e., *with flames that would soon burst forth*; **aequora** (pl. for sg. (§G 53); **aequor aequoris** N. sea) is the subject of **rutilābant** (**rutilō** -āre glow red).

233f. The subject of the two verbs in the historic present [§G 60], **exigit** (**exigō** -ere remove) and **contendit** (**contendō** -ere go quickly), is **Scīpio**; **ē strātīs** from [his] bed (pl. for sg. [§G 53]; **strātum** -ī N.)—note how Silius here uses **ē** + ablative

exigit e stratis corpus vultuque sereno
 Scipio contendit Massyli ad limina regis.
 illi mos patrius fetus nutrire leonum 235
 et catulis rabiem atque iras expellere alendo.
 tum quoque fulva manu mulcebat colla iubasque
 et fera tractabat ludentum interritus ora.
 Dardanium postquam ductorem accepit adesse,
 induitur chlamydem, regnique insigne vetusti 240
 gestat laeva decus. cinguntur tempora vitta
 albente, ac lateri de more adstringitur ensis.
 hinc in tecta vocat, secretisque aedibus hospes

to express place from which, whereas four lines earlier he uses the plain ablative (such variation is common in Latin poetry); the body (**corpus**) is that of Scipio; **vultū serēnō** abl. of manner [§G 45] with a calm face; **Massylī ... rēgis** of the Massylian king; **limina** pl. for sg. [§G 53].

235 Take **illi** (i.e., Syphax; dat. of possessor [§G 30]) with **mōs patrius** and supply **erat**, lit., there was to him ..., i.e., he observed the native custom; **fētūs nutrire leōnum** of rearing (lit., to rear; **nutriō -ire**) the offspring (**fētus -ūs** M.; English uses the collective singular for the Latin plural) of lions (**leō leōnis** M.).

236 **catulis** abl. of separation [§G 40] (**catulus -ī** M., here *cub*); **rabiēs -ēī** f. ferocity; **irās** pl. for sg. [§G 53], trans. rage; **expellō -ere** drive away; **alendō** instrumental abl. [§G 47] of the gerund [§G 78] of **alō alere** feed.

237 **fulva ... colla** tawny necks (**collum -ī** N.); **manū** instrumental abl. [§G 47]; **mulceō -ēre** caress; **iuba -ae** f. mane.

238 **fera ... ludentum ... ōra** the wild mouths of the playing [animals]; **tractō -āre** stroke; **interritus** unafraid.

239 **Dardanium ... ductōrem ... adesse** acc.+inf. [§G 10] that the Dardanian leader (**ductor ductōris** M.) was present (**adsum**)—Dardanian (= Trojan = Roman) is a learned epithet used here by Silius to confer a poetic flavor; **postquam** postponed conj. [§G 4]; **accēpit** here he heard.

240ff. **induitur** he put on (historic pres. [§G 60])—further examples will not be pointed out; **induō -ere**—the passive can be used for an action performed on oneself [§G 59 and §G 15]; **chlamys chlamydis** f. cloak; **regnī ... vetustī** of the ancient kingdom; **insigne ... decus** distinguished symbol (**decus decoris** N.)—this would have been a scepter or something of the sort); **gestat laeva** [manus] his left [hand] carried (**gestō -āre**); **cingō -ere** encircle; **tempora** (tempus temporis N.) here temples (of the head); **vittā albente** instrumental abl. [§G 47] with a white (**albens** (**albentis**)) headband (**vitta -ae** f.); take **laterī** (dat.) with **adstringitur** (**adstringō -ere**), was fastened to [his] side; **dē mōre** according to custom; **ensis** ensis M. sword.

243 **hinc** here then, next; **tecta** pl. for sg. [§G 53] building (**tectum -ī** N.); with **vocat** supply **eum** (him), i.e., Scipio; **sēcrētis ... aedibus** abl. of place where [§G 38] in secluded rooms (**aedēs aedis** f.); **hospes hospitis** M. here guest.

sceptribero cum rege pari sub honore residunt.
 tum prior his infit terrae pacator Hiberæ: 245
 "Prima mihi, domitis Pyrenes gentibus, ire
 ad tua regna fuit properantem et maxima cura,
 o sceptri venerande Syphax, nec me aequore saevus
 tardavit medio pontus. non ardua regnis
 quaesumus aut inhonora tuis: coniunge Latinis 250
 unanimum pectus sociusque accede secundis.
 non tibi Massylae gentes extentaque tellus
 Syrtibus et latis proavita potentia campis

244 *sceptribero* *scepter-bearing*; *pari sub honore* *in equal honor*; *residō -ere sit down*—the pl. *residunt* agrees according to sense (the two sat down), not according to strict grammar (the subject is singular, viz *hospes*).

245 *prior first*; *his* instrumental abl. [§G 47] *with these [words]*; *infit begins to speak* (no other form of this verb occurs); *terrae ... Hiberae* *of the Spanish land*; *pacator pacatoris* *M. subduer*.

246f. *Prima ... et maxima cura* (the first and greatest concern) is the subject of the clause and is followed by *mihi ... ire ... fuit was for me to go*; *domitis Pŷrēnēs gentibus* abl. absolute [§G 49], trans. *after conquering (domō -āre) the peoples of the Pyrenees (Pŷrēnē Pŷrēnēs* *Æ. a Greek word)*; *regna* pl. for sg. [§G 53]; *properantem* (*hurrying*; *properō -āre*) is accusative as though Silius had written *mē* as the subject of *ire* (another agreement according to sense rather than strict grammar).

248f. *sceptri* (gen. of respect [§G 22]; *sceptrum -ī* *N. scepter*) goes with *venerande* (m.sg. voc. of the gerundive of *veneror -ārī*) *Syphax (Syphācis* *M.)*, lit., *Syphax, to be venerated with respect to [your] scepter, i.e., Syphax of venerable scepter*; *aequore ... mediō* instrumental abl. [§G 47], lit., *with [its] middle sea*, trans. *with its intervening water*; *tardō -āre* *delay*; *pontus -ī* *M. sea*.

249ff. *ardua regnis ... aut inhonora tuis* [*things*] *difficult or dishonorable for your kingdom* (pl. for sg. [§G 53]); *quaesumus = quaesimus* (pl. for sg. [§G 53]; *quaesō -ere seek*); *coniungō -ere* *join*; *Latinis* dat. *to the Latins (= Romans)*; trans. *ūnanimū* (*sharing a single aim*) by an adverb [§G 55], *unreservedly*; *pectus pectoris* *N. here heart*; *socius* is in apposition [§G 52] to the understood subject of the verb, trans. [*as*] *an ally*; *accēde secundis* lit., *come over (accēdō -ere) to [their] successful [things]*, i.e., *share in [their] success*.

252ff. *tibi ... amplius attulerint decoris* lit., *would bring (afferō -ferre; the perfect subjunctive is potential [§G 68]) you (tibi dat. of advantage [§G 31]) more (amplius) of honor* (partitive gen. [§G 24]; *decus decoris* *N.*)—trans. the last two words *more honor*; *extentaque tellūs Syrtibus* *land (tellūs tellūris* *Æ.) extending* (lit., *stretched*; *extendō -ere*) *to the Syrtes* (dat. of motion toward [§G 35]; *Syrtis Syrtis* *Æ. as plural, dangerous shallows in the southern Mediterranean Sea east of Carthage*); *lātis ... campis* abl. of place where [§G 38] *over* (lit., *in*) *wide fields*; *proavita potentia* *ancestral power (potentia -ae* *Æ.)*; *quam than*; *Rōmula virtūs certā iuncta fidē* *Roman courage joined [to you] by sure faith*—the Romans prided

amplius attulerint decoris, quam Romula virtus
 certa iuncta fide et populi Laurentis honores.
 cetera quid referam? non ullus scilicet ulli
 aequus caelicolum, qui Dardana laeserit arma."

255

∞ SILIUS ITALICUS *Pūnica* 16.229–257

themselves on being trustworthy; **populi Laurentis honōres** *the esteem* (pl. for sg. [§G53]) of the *Laurentine people* (**Laurens** (**Laurentis**) yet another synonym for *Roman*).

256f. **cētera quid referam?** *why should I mention* (potential subjunctive [§G68]; **referō -ferre**) *the other [considerations]?*; with the next clause supply **est** (*is*); **nōn ullus ... caelicolum** (= **nullus caelicolārum** [§G95]) *none of the gods* (**caelicola** -ae m./f. lit., *sky-dweller*); **scilicet** of course—Scipio now casually tosses in the most important argument of all; **ullī aequus ... quī** *favorable to anyone who*; **Dardana** cf. l. 239; **laeserit** subj. in a generalizing adjectival clause [§G88], trans. *has harmed*.

Changing with the Times

Tempora mutantur, nos et mutamur in illis.

Times change, and we change with them.

(lit., *Times are changed, and we are changed in them.*)

This common quotation is a hexameter:

tēpōrā | mūtān|tūr || nōs | ēt mū|tāmūr in | illīs

It also appears in a form where the *et* of the second clause is not postponed:

Tempora mutantur et nos mutamur in illis.

The first version is certainly the original, since the second does not scan properly (the syllable *-tur* would be short before *et*).

A widely held notion is that this line is from Ovid, as a search of the Internet shows. However, it is neither from Ovid nor from any other classical writer. Its author is, in fact, unknown. According to the *Oxford Dictionary of Quotations*, it first appears in William Harrison's *Description of Britain* (1577) and is modeled on a saying of a grandson of Charlemagne, the Frankish emperor Lothair I (795–855):

Omnia mutantur, nos et mutamur in illis.

All things change, and we change with them.

Lost Latin Poetry

After the collapse of Rome in the fifth century A.D., the survival of many Latin authors was largely a matter of chance (see page xv). Many quotations from lost poetic works were preserved in prose writers. Cicero, for example, was fond of quoting from Ennius and other early poets in his letters and philosophical treatises. Still, the main source of information on what has been lost is grammarians and writers on antiquities, who quote from earlier literature to illustrate the meaning of a word, a point of grammar, or some facet of Roman history or society. These quotations, which may consist of a single word or run to several lines, have been collected by scholars and classified under the original authors' names.

The possibility exists that a medieval manuscript of an otherwise lost work may still come to light, although the chances are slim, since monasteries and old libraries where it might be preserved have long since been thoroughly searched. Over the past 200 years, however, many ancient papyri have been discovered in Egypt, where dry conditions have protected them from disintegration. The majority of these have been of Greek authors and have yielded many works previously thought lost. The most interesting of the Latin finds has been nine lines from a poem of Cornelius Gallus (d. 26 B.C.), a contemporary and friend of Vergil who introduced the love elegy to Rome. Although celebrated as a poet during his lifetime and after his death, he was previously known only by a single line quoted by a later writer.

The other source of ancient papyri is Herculaneum, one of the towns destroyed by the eruption of Vesuvius in A.D. 79. Nearby Pompeii was covered with hot volcanic dust, which destroyed most material of a combustible nature, but the ash that engulfed Herculaneum solidified into rock, and some objects made of organic matter, such as wood and the papyrus plant, were preserved. Since the first excavations in the eighteenth century, over 1700 rolls have been found. Because of their charred and brittle state, these could only be opened by breaking or slicing off successive pieces from the outer end of a roll. This unsatisfactory method, which was attempted on several hundred rolls, has for the most part produced prose works in Greek by a minor philosopher and rhetorician, Philodemus. Among the few Latin finds is a 52-line fragment from a poem on the final phase of the civil war between Octavian and Marcus Antonius after the former's victory at the naval battle at Actium in 31 B.C. About 900 rolls remain unopened, and it is possible that scanning technology (for example, computed tomography (CT) and magnetic resonance imaging (MRI)) will allow these to be read without damage. Perhaps some treasures of Latin literature are still waiting to be revealed. ~::~~

Marcus Valerius Martiālis (c. A.D. 40–c. 102), known in English as **Martial**, was born in Bilbilis, a small provincial city in northeastern Spain. After coming to Rome as a young man, he was dependent on the patronage of the wealthy and eventually established himself as a writer of short poems (epigrammata), mainly of a satirical nature. His success is shown in the poems he addresses to the emperor Domitian, but he eventually returned to Spain in A.D. 98.

The following poem, written to a friend still in Rome called **Iuvenālis** (who may be the poet Juvenal), expresses the pleasure he felt in no longer being constricted by the social conventions of the Roman capital (cf. Martial 4.8.1, page 200).

Dum tu forsitan inquietus erras
clamosa, Iuvenalis, in Subura,
aut collem dominae teris Dianae;
dum per limina te potentiorum
sudatrix toga ventilat vagumque
maior Caelius et minor fatigant:

TEXT *Martial*, ed. D. R. Shackleton Bailey (Loeb Classical Library, 1993)

METER hendecasyllable [§M3]

dūm tū | fōrsitān | īnquī|ētūs | ērrās
clāmō|sā Iūvē|nālīs | īn Sū|būrā

In ll. 1–6, Martial supposes that his friend is performing the *salūtatiō*, the formal morning call of a *cliens* on his patrons (*patrōnī*), on whom his livelihood might depend. This visit had to be made in a *toga*, which was made of wool and not suited for strenuous walking, as Martial points out in l. 5.

The first six lines consist of four subordinate clauses introduced by *dum*, which is repeated in l. 4.

I **forsitan** *perhaps*; trans. **inquiētus** (*restless*) by an adverb [§G 55].

2f. clāmōsā ... in Subūrā in noisy Subura, a lively and densely populated part of Rome, northeast of the Forum; the hill (collis collis m.) of mistress Diana was the Aventine in southwest Rome, where there was an old temple of Diana (domina here indicates ownership); in Martial's time, the area was largely inhabited by the wealthy; terō -ere here tread.

4ff. **per limina ... potentiōrum** *across the thresholds* (**limen liminis** N.) *of the more powerful* (**potentior** compar. of **potens** (**potentis**)); the object of **ventilat** (**ventilō -āre fan**) is **tē**, and its subject is **toga**; **sūdātrix** (with **toga**) *sweaty*—as Martial's friend enters the houses of the wealthy, his sweaty toga is flapping against his body; **vagum** (adj. *wandering*) agrees with **tē**, the understood object of **fatigant** (**fatigō -āre make weary**); the greater and lesser Caelius are the two peaks of the **mons Caelius** in southeast Rome, an area favored by the wealthy.

me multos repetita post Decembres
 accepit mea rusticumque fecit
 auro Bilbilis et superba ferro.
 hic pigri colimus labore dulci 10
 Boterdum Plateamque—Celtiberis
 haec sunt nomina crassiora terris.
 ingenti fruor improboque somno,
 quem nec tertia saepe rumpit hora,
 et totum mihi nunc repono, quidquid 15
 ter denos vigilaveram per annos.
 ignota est toga, sed datur petenti
 rupta proxima vestis a cathedra.

7ff. The subject of the two clauses is *mea ... Bilbilis*, and with it go both *multōs repetita post Decembrēs* (returned to (*repetō -ere seek again*) after many Decembers) and *aurō ... et superba ferrō* (proud with [its] gold and iron (*aurō* and *ferrō* abl. of cause [§G 48])—Bilbilis was famous for its mines); the object of both clauses is *mē*; in the second, the verb *fēcit* has a predicate *rusticum*, trans. *has made me a rustic* (in contrast to the sophisticated life Martial had lived in Rome).

10ff. *hic* here; trans. *pigrī* (*piger idle*) by an adverb [§G 55]; *colimus* pl. for sg. [§G 53] (*colō -ere here visit*); *labōre dulci* abl. of manner [§G 45] with pleasant toil; *Bōterdum* and *Platea* were villages near Bilbilis; *Celtibērīs ... terrīs* abl. of place where [§G 38] in the Celtiberian lands (an area in northeastern Spain); *crassiōra* (compar. of *crassus*, here expressing a high degree [§G 54]) rather uncouth.

13 *I enjoy a huge and indecent [amount of] sleep* (*fruor* takes the ablative); *improbus* (morally unsound) is used humorously here—in his retirement, Martial enjoys rising late.

14 The antecedent of *quem* is *somnō*; *nec* here *not even*; *tertia ... hōra* the third hour, i.e., between 8 and 11 A.M., depending on the time of year—in the Roman day, the hours of sunlight were divided into twelve *hōrae* and hence varied in length according to the season; *rumpō -ere* here *disturb*.

15f. *tōtum ... quidquid* lit., *all whatever*, i.e., *all [the time] that*; *repōnō -ere* pay back; *ter dēnos ... per annōs* over thrice ten years—Roman poets regularly use a periphrasis for larger numbers (here the distributive *dēnī* (ten each) is used instead of the cardinal *decem*); trans. the pluperfect *vigilāveram* (*vigilō -āre*) by the English past tense [§G 64], *I stayed awake*—in Rome, the noise at night made it difficult to sleep, and in addition Martial had been obliged to rise early to perform the *salūtatiō*.

17f. *ignōtus* unknown; *petentī* pres. pple., dat. after *datur* to [the person] asking, trans. *to you when you ask* (i.e., for an article of clothing); *ruptā ... ā cathedrā* from a broken (*rumpō -ere*) chair (*cathedra -ae* f.); *proxima vestis* the nearest [article of] clothing—the absence of the toga and the use of a broken chair as a clothes stand indicate the lack of formality at Bilbilis and its easy lifestyle.

surgentem focus excipit superba
 vicini strue cultus iliceti, 20
 multa vilica quem coronat olla.
 venator sequitur, sed ille quem tu
 secreta cupias habere silva;
 dispensat pueris rogatque longos
 levis ponere vilicus capillos. 25
 sic me vivere, sic iuvat perire.

~: MARTIAL *Epigrammata* 12.18

19f. *surgentem* (*surgō -ere* here *rise from bed*) lit., [a person] rising, but Martial is obviously referring to himself, trans. [you] when you rise; *focus -ī* M. fireplace; *excipiō -ere* here greet; *superbā ... strue cultus fed (colō -ere)* by a noble pile (*struēs struis* F.) (instrumental abl. [§G 47]); *vīcīnī ... ilicēti* from (lit., of) a nearby (*vīcīnus*) holm-oak grove (*ilicetum -ī* N.).

21 The antecedent of the postponed *quem* [§G 4] is *focus*; *multā ... ollā* instrumental abl. [§G 47] with many [a] pot (*olla -ae* F.); *vilica -ae* F. the female associate of the overseer (*vīlicus*), who, whether a slave or a freeman, was in charge of running a farm or estate; *corōnō -āre* crown—the verb is used here because the pots surround the fire.

22f. *vēnātor vēnātōris* M. a hunter, who has presumably caught some small game for the meal; *ille quem tū* one whom you; *sēcrētā ... silvā* abl. of place where [§G 38] in a secluded woods; *cupiās* (potential subj. [§G 68]) *habēre* you would like to have—the hunter's good looks stir Martial's emotions (homosexuality is frequently hinted at or explicitly mentioned in his poems).

24f. The subject of both verbs is *lēvis ... vīlicus* the smooth-skinned overseer (*lēvis* smooth—distinguish from *lēvis* light), smooth-skinned because he has not yet reached puberty; *dispensat (dispensō -āre)* gives a handout (i.e., of the daily food rations); *puerīs* dat. to the slaves; *rogat longōs ... pōnere ... capillōs* asks [to be allowed] to set aside (lit., put down, i.e., cut) [his] long hair (*capillus -ī* M.)—owners allowed the hair of young male slaves to grow long; here the *vīlicus* wants to cut his hair and so be accepted as an adult male; Martial's young overseer is another indication of his homosexual tendencies.

26 *sic* in this way; *mē ... iuvat* impers. it pleases me, i.e., I want.

Some Odd Characters

Martial often makes fun of particular people and their failings or defects. These he names as though they were contemporaries, but we cannot know whether they existed outside his own imagination.

- A Gellius aedificat semper; modo limina ponit,
 nunc foribus claves aptat emitque seras,
 nunc has, nunc illas reficit mutatque fenestras;
 dum tantum aedificet, quidlibet ille facit
 oranti nummos ut dicere possit amico 5
 unum illud verbum Gellius "Aedifico." (9.46)
- B Solvere dodrantem nuper tibi, Quinte, volebat
 lippus Hylas; luscus vult dare dimidium.
 accipe quam primum; brevis est occasio lucri:
 si fuerit caecus, nil tibi solvet Hylas. (8.9)

TEXT *Martial*, ed. D. R. Shackleton Bailey (Loeb Classical Library, 1993)

METER elegiac couplet (§M2)

Gēllīūs | aēdīfī|cār || sēm|pēr mōdō | līmīnā | pōnīt
 nūnc fōrī|būs clā|vēs || āptāt ē|mītquē sē|rās

A I aedificō -āre *build*; modo *now*; limen liminis N. *threshold*; pōnīt *he lays*.

2 foribus (foris foris F. *door*) dat. after aptat (aptō -āre *fit* [something] (acc.) to [something] (dat.)); clāvis clāvis F. *key*; sera -ae F. *bar*, which was placed across a door to fasten it.

3 reficiō -ere *remodel*; fenestra -ae F. *window*.

4 dum + subj. *provided that*; tantum adv. *only*; quidlibet *anything*.

5f. The final lines are a purpose clause (§G83) introduced by a postponed ut (§G4); ōrantī nummōs ... amīcō to a friend asking for money (nummus -ī M.); ūnum illud verbum ... "Aedificō" that single word "I'm building"—Gellius tactfully implies that he has no money to lend.

B If. Hylās (-ae M., a Greek name), who has trouble with his eyes, was recently (nūper) willing, when he was merely bleary-eyed (lippus), to pay (solvō -ere) three quarters (dōdrans dōdrantis M.) of his debt to Quintus; now that he has lost an eye and become one-eyed (luscus), his offer is reduced to half (dīmīdium -īi N.).

3 accipe 2 sg. imp. act. of accipiō -ere; quam primum as soon as possible; occāsiō occāsiōnis F. *opportunity*; lucrum -ī N. *gain*—to get anything from Hylas will be to Quintus' advantage.

4 fuerit 3 sg. fut. perf. sum, lit., will have been (i.e., become), trans. by the present (§G66), becomes; caecus blind.

- C Si memini, fuerant tibi quattuor, Aelia, dentes:
expulit una duos tussis et una duos.
iam segura potes totis tussire diebus:
nil istic quod agat tertia tussis habet. (1.19)
- D Dicere de Libycis reduci tibi gentibus, Afer,
continuis volui quinque diebus "have":
"non vacat" aut "dormit" dictum est bis terque reverso.
iam satis est: non vis, Afer, havere: vale. (9.6)
- E Mentiris iuvenem tinctis, Laetine, capillis,
tam subito corvus, qui modo cynus eras.
non omnes fallis; scit te Proserpina canum:
personam capiti detrahet illa tuo. (3.43)

~: MARTIAL *Epigrammata*

- C 1f. tibi dat. of possessor [§G 30]; dens dentis M. tooth; expellō -ere knock out; tussis tussis F. cough—each of Aelia's two coughs knocked out two of her four remaining teeth.
- 3 sēcūrus carefree, trans. without care; tōtis ... diēbus abl. to express time how long for entire days—this is a Silver Age use [§G 11]; tussiō -ire cough.
- 4 istic adv. there, i.e., in Aelia's mouth; agat potential subj. [§G 68]; tertius third.
- D 1f. Dīcere, which is governed by voluī, has as its object "havē" ("hello," 2 sg. imp. of haveō (often spelled aveō) -ēre greet); Libycus adj. of Libya, a name given to north Africa; reducī tibi dat. after dīcere to you, having returned—the adjective redux (reducis) functions as a perfect active participle; Āfer voc. of the cognomen Āfer Āfrī M.; continuis ... quinque diēbus abl. of time during which [§G 37] over five days in a row (lit., continuous).
- 3 vacō -āre be unoccupied, be free; bis terque two and three times; supply mihi with reversō (perf. pple. of revertor -ī) after dictum est, lit., [to me] having returned.
- 4 vis 2 sg. pres. ind. volō velle wish; havēre to be greeted with havē.
- E 1f. mentior -īri here pretend to be; tinctis ... capillis instrumental abl. [§G 47] with [your] dyed (tingō -ere) hair (capillus -ī M.); Laetine voc. of the cognomen Laetinus -ī M.; tam subitō corvus (so suddenly a raven (corvus -ī M.)) is in apposition [§G 52] to the understood subject you—Laetinus' hair has suddenly become as black as a raven's feathers; modo recently, just now; cynus -ī M. swan.
- 3f. Prōserpina -ae F. Proserpine—as queen of the Underworld, she is not deceived, and after death Laetinus' hair will revert to white (cānus); persōna -ae F. mask; capiti ... tuō dat. of disadvantage [§G 31] from your head; dētrahō -ere pull off.

Wisecracks

Martial wrote many short poems whose final words give a humorous or unexpected twist to what has preceded.

- A Numquam se cenasse domi Philo iurat, et hoc est:
non cenat, quotiens nemo vocavit eum. (5.47)
- B Callidus imposuit nuper mihi copo Ravennae:
cum peterem mixtum, vendidit ille merum. (3.57)
- C Tu Setina quidem semper vel Massica ponis,
Papyle, sed rumor tam bona vina negat.
diceris hac factus caelebs quater esse lagona.
nec puto nec credo, Papyle, nec sitio. (4.69)
- D Quod tam grande sophos clamat tibi turba togata,
non tu, Pomponi, cena diserta tua est. (6.48)

TEXT Martial, ed. D. R. Shackleton Bailey (Loeb Classical Library, 1993)

METER elegiac couplet [§M 2]

nūmq̄am | sē || cē|nāssē dō|mī || Philō | iūrāt ēt | hōc ēst
nōn cē|nāt quōtī|ēns || nēmō vō|cāvīt ē|ūm

- A Philo boasts that he is always being invited out to dinner; *sē cēnasse* (= *cēnā-visse*, *himself to have dined* (*cēnō -āre*)) is acc.+inf. [§G 10] after *iūrat*; *domī* (loc. of *domus*) *at home*; *hoc est* *this is [so]*; *quotiens* *whenever*; *vocō -āre* *here invite*.
- B *Callidus* *cunning*; *impōnō -ere* + dat. *trick*; *nūper* *recently*; *cōpo cōpōnis* *m. innkeeper*; *Ravennae* *loc.—in Ravenna, a city in northern Italy, water was in such short supply that it was said to be more expensive than wine*; *mixtum* [*vī-num*] *mixed [wine], i.e., wine and water*; *merum* [*vīnum*] *neat [wine], i.e., undiluted wine*.
- C Papyrus always serves (*pōnō -ere*) good-quality wines at his dinner parties; *Sētina* [*vīna*], *Massica* [*vīna*] superior varieties of wine; *quidem* emphasizes the preceding word, but in English we would convey this by the tone with which *Sētina* is pronounced; *Pāpyle* *voc.*; *rūmor rūmōris* *m. gossip*; *negat* *here forbids [us], i.e., suggests that it would not be a good idea to drink Papyrus' wines*; *dīceris* 2 sg. pres. ind. pass. *you are said*; *hāc ... lagōnā* *with this wine bottle* (*lagōna -ae* *f.*), *i.e., with this wine of yours*; *caelebs caelibis* *m. bachelor*; *quater* *four times—Papyrus is rumored to have rid himself of four wives with poisoned wine (poisoning was more common in ancient Rome than it is today)*; *nec puto nec crēdō* *I neither think nor believe [this]*; in Silver Age poetry, the *ō* of the 1 sg. pres. ind. act. of verbs is sometimes shortened, hence Martial has *puto*, not *putō*, here; *trans.* the third *nec* *but ... not*; *sitiō -īre* *be thirsty*.
- D *Quod* here introduces a noun clause and means *with respect to the fact that*, but *trans. when*; the reference is to a *recitātiō* (cf. the introductions to "Is There Life After Death?" page 168, and "The Necessity of Writing Satire," page 202), where an author read his work to invited guests, but in this case Pomponius also gave

- E Quid mihi reddat ager quaeris, Line, Nomentanus?
hoc mihi reddit ager: te, Line, non video. (2.38)
- F Nescio tam multis quid scribas, Fauste, puellis:
hoc scio, quod scribit nulla puella tibi. (11.64)
- G Quid recitaturus circumdas vellera collo?
conveniunt nostris auribus ista magis. (4.41)
- H Nil recitas et vis, Mamerce, poeta videri.
quidquid vis esto, dummodo nil recites. (2.88)
- I Septima iam, Phileros, tibi conditur uxor in agro.
plus nulli, Phileros, quam tibi, reddit ager. (10.43)
- J Cum tua non edas, carpis mea carmina, Laeli.
carpere vel noli nostra vel ede tua. (1.91)

~: MARTIAL *Epigrammata*

them dinner; take *grande* (*grandis* loud) with *sophōs* (an exclamation of admiration), a loud bravo!; *clāmō* -āre shout; *turba togāta* toga'd crowd—on a formal occasion such as this, the guests wore togas; *nōn tū* ... lit., not you, [but] your dinner (*cēna* -ae f.) is eloquent (*disertus*); *Pompōnī* voc.—both poetry and prose of the Silver Age were permeated with the current style of rhetoric, and to be considered eloquent was the supreme accolade for a writer.

- E *quaeris* governs the indirect question [§G91] *Quid mihi reddat* (*reddō* -ere return [in rent]) *ager* ... *Nōmentānus* (adj. of *Nōmentum* -ī n., a town near Rome); *Line* voc.; *hoc* (this, i.e., the return) is spelled out in the second half of the line: Martial was able to stay on his field, which would have been a small farm, and so not be troubled by Linus.
- F *quid* introduces an indirect question [§G91] after *Nescio* but is postponed [§G4]; *multis* ... *puellis* dat. after *scribās*; *Fauste* voc.; *hoc scio quod* ... I know this, [namely] that....
- G *Quid* why; *recitātūrus* (*recitō* -āre recite) [when] about to recite (at a *recitātiō*); *circumdō* -are + acc./dat. put [something] around [something]; *vellera* pl. for sg. [§G53] wool (*vellus velleris* n.); *collum* -ī n. neck—to protect the reciter's voice; *conveniō* -īre + dat. be suited to; *nostris auribus* dat. our ears, i.e., the ears of the audience, who would prefer not to listen; take *magis* (more) with *conveniunt*.
- H *vīs* 2 sg. pres. ind. volō velle; *Māmerce* voc.; *vidēri* to appear; *quidquid* whatever; *estō* 2 sg. imp. of *sum*; *dummodo* + subj. provided that.
- I *Septima* ... *uxor* seventh wife; *Philerōs* voc.; *tibi* is to be taken as both a dative of possessor [§G30] (your seventh wife) and a dative of agent [§G29] (by you); *condō* -ere bury; in *agrō* in [your] field; *plūs nulli* ... *quam tibi* to no one more than to you; *reddit* cf. epigram E above; *ager* trans. a field—Martial is suggesting that Phileros is killing his wives.
- J *Cum* + subj. here although; *tua* [carmina] your [poems]; *ēdō* *ēdere* publish; *carpō* -ere criticize; *Laeli* voc.; *vel* ... *vel* ... either ... or ...; *nōli* (2 sg. imp. of *nōlō* nolle) + inf. don't ... [§G72]; *nostra* pl. for sg. [§G53].

The Happy Life

In a poem addressed to a friend with the same name as his own, Martial details the ingredients of a happy life. The list agrees with what one might draw up today, except that it contains nothing that we might interpret as job satisfaction. The puritan work ethic was more than a thousand years in the future, and a Roman saw no virtue in having to earn a living. Certain careers (advocate, politician, soldier, farmer) were held in esteem, but to work with one's hands was considered degrading, and merchants and traders were despised. The ideal was to lead a life of *ōtium* (leisure), such as Martial describes here.

Vitam quae faciant beatiorem,
iucundissime Martialis, haec sunt:
res non parta labore, sed relictā;
non ingratus ager, focus perennis;
lis numquam, toga rara, mens quieta; 5
vires ingenuae, salubre corpus;
prudens simplicitas, pares amici;

TEXT *Martial*, ed. D. R. Shackleton Bailey (Loeb Classical Library, 1993)

METER hendecasyllable [§M 3]

vītām | quāē faci|ānt bē|ātī|ōrēm
iūcūn|dissimē | Mārtī|ālīs | hāec sūnt

- 1 The antecedent of **quae** (postponed [§G 4]) is **haec** in l. 2; **faciant** potential subj. [§G 68]; **beātiōr** compar. of **beātus** *happy*.
- 2 **iūcundissimus** superl. of **iūcundus** *charming*.
- 3 **rēs** here *wealth*; **parta** (perf. pple. of **pariō -ere**) here *obtained*; **labōre** instrumental abl. [§G 47]; **relicta** (perf. pple. of **relinquō -ere**) here *inherited*.
- 4 **nōn ingrātus** (*not unrewarding*) is used of an **ager** (*farm*) that returns a profit—Martial would have seen himself as enjoying rural life while underlings and slaves performed the manual labor; **focus -ī** M. *fireplace*; **perennis** *year-round, constant*, i.e., always burning—the kitchen fire would be in constant use to provide cooked food.
- 5 **lis litis** F. *lawsuit*; **toga rāra** trans. *a toga* (**toga -ae** F.) *rarely used*—the toga was the formal Roman dress, and the need to wear it was much less in the country than in Rome (cf. Martial, “A Pleasant Retirement,” page 191); **quiētus** *quiet, at rest*.
- 6 **vīrēs ingenuae** lit., *freeborn strength*, i.e., the strength of a freeborn man, not that of a slave, who, through hard manual labor, might have been much stronger than the average citizen; **salūber** *healthy*.
- 7 **prudēs** (**prudentis**) *prudent, sensible*; **simplicitās simplicitātis** F. *openness*; **pār** (**paris**) *matching, equal*, i.e., of equal status.

convictus facilis, sine arte mensa;
 nox non ebria, sed soluta curis;
 non tristis torus, et tamen pudicus; 10
 somnus, qui faciat breves tenebras:
 quod sis, esse velis nihilque malis;
 summum nec metuas diem nec optes.

~: MARTIAL *Epigrammata* 10.47

8 **convictus** -ūs *M. companionship*; **mensa** -ae *F. table*, used here by metonymy [§G 97] for food.

9 **ēbrius** *drunken*; **solūta** *perf. pple. of solvō -ere (set) free*; **cūrīs** *abl. of separation* [§G 40].

10 **tristis** here *austere, straitlaced*; **torus** -ī *M. lit., bed*, used here by metonymy [§G 97] for marriage; **pudicus** *chaste*.

11 **faciat** *potential subj. [§G 68]*; **tenebrae** -ārum *F.PL. darkness, trans. the night*.

12f. The two final requisites are expressed by clauses; **velis ... mālīs** (2 sg. pres. subj. **volō velle** and **mālō malle**) *potential subj. [§G 68], [that] you would wish to be (esse) whatever you are (quod sis) and would prefer nothing [else]—quod sis is a generalizing relative clause (hence the subj. [§G 88]); summum ... diem the final day, i.e., the day of one's death; metuās, optēs potential subj. [§G 68]*.

VERGILIANA · V ·

Like his contemporaries, Vergil was always quick to praise the simple way of life believed to have been practiced by Romans and their neighbors in earlier centuries. To this he attributed not only Rome's present greatness, but also the prosperity formerly enjoyed by the Etruscans:

Sic fortis Etruria crevit

scilicet et rerum facta est pulcherrima Roma. *Georgics 2.533f.*

*In this way (i.e., by following a simple way of life),
 of course, Etruria grew strong and Rome has become
 the fairest [city] of the world.*

The first line has often been used, especially in Australia, as a motto by such unlikely institutions as banks and insurance companies.

A Roman's Day

Martial hints to Euphemus, Domitian's dining-room steward, that the emperor might enjoy the poet's works over dinner. By way of tactfully introducing this suggestion, he describes, hour by hour, the daily activities of a person such as himself.

Mechanical clocks were unknown to the Romans, and their system of time-keeping, based on the sundial, differed from ours; the sunlight hours of each day were divided into twelve equal *hōrae*, and consequently a *hōra* varied in length through the year. The *hōra prima* of a day in midsummer would have been long and early, but in midwinter short and late (cf. Martial Epigrammata 12.18.14, page 192).

Prima salutantes atque altera conterit hora,
 exercet raucos tertia causidicos,
 in quintam varios extendit Roma labores,
 sexta quies lassis, septima finis erit,
 sufficit in nonam nitidis octava palaestris,
 imperat extructos frangere nona toros:

TEXT *Martial*, ed. D. R. Shackleton Bailey (Loeb Classical Library, 1993)

METER elegiac couplet [§M2]

primă să|lūtān|tēs || āt|qu(e) āltērā | cōntērīt | hōrā
ēxēr|cēt rāu|cōs || tērtiā | cāūsīdī|cōs

- 1 *prīmus first*; *salūtāntēs* (pres. ppl. of *salūtō -āre greet*) trans. *the callers*—these were the *clientēs* (*cliens clientis* M. *client*), who in return for loyalty toward their *patrōnus* (-ī M.) received material support from him in the form of food or money; one of their duties was the *salūtātiō* (*salūtātiōnis* F.), an early-morning call on the *patrōn*'s house in a toga, the Roman formal dress (cf. *Martial Epigrammata* 12.18.1–6, page 191); *altera the other* (of two), trans. *second*; *conterit* (*conterō -ere make weary*) agrees with the nearer of its two subjects [§G 58].
- 2f. *exerceō -ēre occupy, keep busy*; *raucōs ... causidicōs hoarse advocates* (*causidicus -ī* M.)—the law courts (and presumably other public activities) began with the third (*tertius*) hour and extended up to (the end of) the fifth (*quintus*) hour; *extendō -ere extend* (tr.).
- 4 The sixth (*sextus*) and seventh (*septimus*) hours were for the siesta; with *sexta* supply *hōra est*; *lassīs* dat. *for the weary*; *septima finis erit the seventh will be [its] end*, i.e., the end of the siesta that concludes with the end of the seventh hour.
- 5 *sufficit ... nitidīs ... palaestrīs is for (sufficiō -ere + dat. be available for) shining wrestling schools* (*palaestra -ae* F.)—the *palaestra* (called *shining* because wrestlers rubbed their bodies with oil) was part of the *thermae* (-*ārum* F.PL. *hot baths*), large recreational centers with various sports facilities, of which Martial mentions one; in *nōnam ... octāva the eight [hour] up to the ninth*.

hora libellorum decuma est, Eupheme, meorum,
 temperat ambrosias cum tua cura dapes
 et bonus aetherio laxatur nectare Caesar
 ingentique tenet pocula parca manu. 10
 tunc admitte iocos: gressu timet ire licenti
 ad matutinum nostra Thalia Iovem.

~: MARTIAL *Epigrammata* 4.8

- 6 The ninth hour was to prepare for dinner and begin the meal; **imperat** [nōs] (*orders [us]*) is followed by an infinitive, **frangere** (*to crush*); **extructōs ... torōs** lit., *heaped up* (**ex(s)truō -ere**) *couches* (**torus -ī M.**)—at dinner, the Romans lay on couches; these did not have attached upholstery but were covered with cushions, which were *crushed*, i.e., compressed, by the weight of the diner.
- 7 **libellōrum ... est ... meōrum** broader use of a possessive genitive [§G18], *belongs to my little books* (**libellus -ī M.**), i.e., is a suitable time to read, etc.; **decumus tenth**; **Euphēme** voc.
- 8 Three clauses are introduced by the postponed **cum** [§G4]; the subject of **temperat** (**temperō -āre direct**) is **tua cūra**; **ambrosiās ... dapēs** *ambrosial feasts* (**daps dapis F.**)—ambrosia and nectar (l. 9) were the food and drink of the gods, and Martial, who was shameless in his flattery of the emperor, supposes Domitian to be a god on earth.
- 9 **aetheriō ... nectare** instrumental abl. [§G47] *with heavenly nectar* (**nectar nectaris N.**); **laxātur** pass. used reflexively [§G59] *relaxes himself*; **Caesar** (**Caesaris M.**) had become the term for the emperor, in this case Domitian.
- 10 **ingentī ... manū** instrumental abl. [§G47] *with mighty hand*—the expression is meant to suggest that Domitian's physique is of divine proportions; **pōcula parca** *moderate cups* (**pōculum -ī N.**)—as befits a responsible emperor, Domitian does not overindulge in his drinking.
- 11f. **admitte** 2 sg. imp. act. of **admittō -ere** *let in*; **iocus -ī M.** *jest*—Martial is referring to his poems; the subject of the final clause is **nostra Thalia** (*my* [pl. for sg. [§G53]] *Thalia*), who, as the muse of comedy and light verse, was the source of Martial's inspiration; **gressū ... licentī** abl. of manner [§G45] *with unrestrained step* (**gressus -ūs M.**); **mātūtīnum ... Iovem** *Jupiter* (**Iuppiter Iovis M.**) *in the morning* (**mātūtīnus** adj.)—Domitian, the earthly Jupiter, spent his mornings in serious work and was not to be distracted by a frivolous poet.

The Necessity of Writing Satire

Very little is known about Decimus Iūnius Iuvenālis (in English, *Juvenal*), who was born about A.D. 60 and lived on into the next century. He did not have the success in attracting patrons that his elder contemporary Martial had enjoyed, and a hard and poverty-stricken life seems to have prompted him to attack those aspects of Roman society of which he disapproved. With him, satire became more strongly focused as a vehicle for pungent and bitter criticism, a characteristic that it has retained.

In his first poem, which is intended as an introduction to his satires, Juvenal gives his reasons for choosing the genre. He is infuriated by contemporary society and insists on making his protest heard. His first complaint is about poets who wrote on mythological subjects and then recited their efforts to bored (and perhaps captive) audiences. These *recitātiōnēs* were a regular feature of Roman literary circles of the time.

Semper ego auditor tantum? numquamne reponam
vexatus totiens rauci Theseide Cordi?

inpune ergo mihi recitaverit ille togatas,
hic elegos? inpune diem consumpserit ingens
Telephus aut summi plena iam margine libri

5

TEXT A. Persi Flacci et D. Iuvenalis *Saturae*, ed. W. V. Clausen
(Oxford Classical Texts, 1992)

METER hexameter [§MI]

sēmpēr ĕg|(o) āūdī|tōr || tān|tūm nūm|quāmnē rē|pōnām
vĕxā|tūs tōtī|ēns || rāū|cī Thē|sēidē | Cōrdī

1f. *audītor audītōris* M. listener; *tantum* only; supply *erō* in the first sentence: Will I always be only a listener?; -ne introduces the second question; *repōnam* 1 sg. fut. ind. act. *repōnō* -ere here retaliate; *vexō* -āre harass; *totiens* so often; *raucus* hoarse; *Thēsēide* instrumental abl. [§G 47] (*Thēsēis Thēsēidis* F.) *Theseid*, i.e., an epic about Theseus; we know nothing about Cordus, who is hoarse from reading his long poem.

3 *inpūne* adv. without punishment, with impunity; *ergo* so, then with strong sarcasm; *recitāverit ille* will that person have recited (*recitō* -āre—the fut. perf. expresses a result in the future); *togātās [fābulās]* comedies of Roman life, so called because they were performed in Roman dress (*toga*).

4ff. *elegī -ōrum* M.PL. elegies, which were poems in elegiac verse, usually with a love theme; the first subject of *consumpserit* (3 sg. fut. perf. act. *consūmō* -ere take up) is *ingens Tēlephus* (a huge [poem about] Telephus (a mythological hero)—

scriptus et in tergo necdum finitus Orestes?
 nota magis nulli domus est sua quam mihi lūcus
 Martis et Aeoliis vicinum rupibus antrum
 Vulcani; quid agant venti, quas torqueat umbras
 Aeacus, unde alius furtivae devehat aurum
 pelliculae, quantas iaculetur Monychus ornos,

IO

the poem is so long that a day is required to read it); the second subject, *Orestēs* (another mythological hero), is qualified by two participial phrases, *scriptus et in tergō necdum finitus* (*written also (et) on the back (tergum -ī N.) and not yet (necdum) finished*), and these are preceded by an abl. absolute (§G 49), *summī plēnā iam margine librī* (*the margin (margō marginis here F.) at the end of the book [being] already full*)—the *liber* (book) is an ordinary papyrus roll; when the author of the *Orestes* came to the end of the roll, he filled in the margins and then turned the roll over and tried unsuccessfully to complete the poem on the back; a papyrus roll was normally written on only one side (see "The Roman Book," page 18).

7ff. *nōta ... est* 3 sg. perf. ind. pass. *noscō -ere*; *nullī ... mihi* dat. of agent (§G 29); *magis ... quam* more than; take *lūcus (-ī M. grove)* and *Martis* (gen. of Mars, god of war) together, lit., *his own house is more known by no one than the grove of Mars [is known] by me, i.e., no one knows his own house better than I know the grove of Mars*; take the dative *Aeoliis* (*Aeolius* adj. of *Aeolus*, god of the winds) ... *rūpibus* (*rūpēs rūpis F. cliff*) with the nominative *vicinum ... antrum (-ī N.)* *Vulcāni* (*Vulcānus -ī M., god of fire*), *the cave of Vulcan near the cliffs of Aeolus*—the grove of Mars at Colchis held the Golden Fleece, sought by the Argonauts (cf. Valerius Flaccus, "A Pep Talk," page 180); the cliffs of Aeolus are the Lipari Islands (in Italian, *Isole Eolie*) north of Sicily—Vulcan's forge was under these cliffs or the nearby Mt. Etna; Juvenal's sarcasm indicates that such places were forever being mentioned in the mythological epics that were popular with his fellow poets.

9ff. Four indirect questions with the subjunctive (§G 91) (*quid ... quās ... unde ...*, and *quantās ...*), which refer to the subject matter of mythological epics, precede the main clause in ll. 12–13 (*Frontōnis ... columnae*) with its verb *clāmant*; *quid agant venti* *what the winds are doing*—in mythology, the winds are personified as minor deities; *torqueat* 3 sg. pres. subj. act. *torqueō -ēre* *torture*; *umbrās* *Shades [of the dead]*; *Aeacus (-ī M.)* was one of the three judges of the Underworld who, according to some beliefs, passed sentence on the dead—Juvenal is deliberately demeaning his office by describing Aeacus as torturing the Shades; the third indirect question is a scornful reference to the recovery of the Golden Fleece by Jason, whom Juvenal offhandedly calls *alius* *another [fellow]*; *unde* *from where* (i.e., Colchis); *furtivae ... aurum pelliculae* *the gold of the stolen [sheep]skin* (*pellicula -ae F.*); *dēvehat* 3 sg. pres. subj. act. *dēvehō -ere* *carry off*; *quantās iaculētur Mōnychus ornōs* a condensed expression for *how large (quantās) [are] the ash trees (ornus -ī F.) [that] Monychus hurls [as missiles] (iaculor -ārī)*—Monychus was a centaur.

Frontonis platani convolsaque marmora clamant
 semper et adsiduo ruptae lectore columnae.
 expectes eadem a summo minimoque poeta.
 et nos ergo manum ferulae subduximus, et nos 15
 consilium dedimus Sullae, privatus ut altum
 dormiret. stulta est clementia, cum tot ubique
 vatibus occurras, periturae parcere chartae.

~: JUVENAL *Satires* 1.1-18

12f. We are to imagine **Frontō** (**Frontōnis** M.) as some wealthy person who allows his garden to be used for **recitātiōnēs** by poets; the preceding indirect questions are governed by **clāmant** (**clāmō -āre** shout)—for rhetorical effect, Juvenal supposes that objects in the garden are reciting poetry themselves or echoing the reciters; **platanus -ī** F. *plane tree*; **convolsa** perf. pple. of **convellō -ere** shatter; **marmor marmoris** N. *marble* (here the slabs of marble on the floor and walls); take **adsiduō ... lectōre** (instrumental abl. [§G 47] *by the constant reciter* (**lector lectōris** M.)) with **ruptae** (perf. pple. of **rumpō -ere**)—the reciter breaks the columns (**columna -ae** F.) unintentionally and so is an instrument, not an agent.

14 **expectēs** potential subj. [§G 68] *you can expect* (**expectō -āre**); **eadem** (acc. n.pl. of **īdem**) *the same [things]*; **ā summō minimōque poētā** *from the best and worst* (lit., *least*) poet.

15ff. Juvenal says that he himself has been to school as well and has had the same training in rhetoric as the poets he condemns, thereby implying that he has an equal right to compose poetry—the underlying assumption that a training in rhetoric is essential for a poet is borne out by Silver Age Latin verse, which is permeated with all the devices of rhetorical theory; **et nōs ergo** pl. for sg. [§G 53] *well, I too*; **manum ferulae subduximus** *have withdrawn* (**subducō -ere** (*withdraw*) takes acc. and dat. objects) [*my*] *hand from the rod* (**ferula -ae** F.), i.e., in an attempt to avoid being hit—Roman schoolteachers were fond of corporal punishment; **consiliū** -(i)ī N. *advice*; **Sullae** (dat. of **Sulla -ae** M.) *to Sulla*, a Roman general who in the early years of the first century B.C. established himself as sole ruler of Rome by utterly brutal methods—a standard exercise in the school curriculum of Juvenal's time was the **suāsōria**, a speech giving advice to a historical figure at a critical point in his career, and a favorite topic for a **suāsōria** was to urge Sulla, when on the point of attacking Rome, to retire to a normal civilian life: **privātus ut altum dormiret** *that he should sleep soundly [as] a private citizen* (**privātus -ī** M.)—the postponed **ut** [§G 4] introduces an indirect command [§G 91]; **altum** n.sg. adj. used as an adverb [§G 55].

17f. **stultus** *foolish*; **clēmēntia -ae** F. *clemency*; **tot** (indecl.) ... **vātibus** (**vātēs** vātis M. poet) dat. with **occurrās** (generalizing subj. [§G 88]; **occurrō -ere** *run into, meet*); **ubique** *everywhere*; **peritūrae** (fut. pple. of **pereō -ire** *perish*) ... **chartae** (**charta -ae** F. *paper* (made from the papyrus reed—see “The Roman Book,” page 18)) dat. with **parcere**, *to spare the paper [that is] going to perish*, trans. *to spare the doomed paper*—doomed because if Juvenal did not use it for poetry, someone else would.

An Adventurous Woman

Women at Rome enjoyed greater freedom than women in almost all other ancient societies, but by modern Western standards, they were certainly not on an equal footing with men. The structure and attitudes of Roman society meant that women were expected to content themselves with duties related to family and home, that is, producing and raising children, as well as attending to household chores (consisting mainly in supervising slaves). It is not surprising that some women cast off social restraints, usually to the horror of their contemporaries.

Juvenal, who appears to have been an inveterate misogynist, gives a vivid and unsympathetic account of Eppia, a married woman of the previous generation who had run off with a gladiator.

Nupta senatori comitata est Eppia ludum
ad Pharon et Nilum famosaque moenia Lagi
prodigia et mores urbis damnante Canopo.
inmemor illa domus et coniugis atque sororis 85
nil patriae indulsit, plorantisque improba natos

TEXT A. Persi Flacci et D. Iuvenalis *Saturae*, ed. W. V. Clausen
(Oxford Classical Texts, 1992)

METER hexameter [§M1]

nūptā sē|nātō|rī || cōmī|tāt(a) ēst | Ēppīā | lūdūm
ād Phārōn | ēt Nī|lūm || fā|mōsāquē | mōēniā | Lāgī

82 nūbō -ere + dat. marry (of a woman); senātor senātōris M. member of the Roman Senate, senator; comitor -ārī accompany; lūdus -ī M. here gladiatorial troupe.

83 Pharon Greek acc. of Pharos (-ī F.), an island off the coast of Egypt near Alexandria; Nilus -ī M. the Nile River; fāmōsus here infamous; moeniā Lāgī i.e., Alexandria (Lāgus -ī M.) was the father of the first Greek ruler of Egypt, Ptolemy I, whose capital was Alexandria—for Juvenal, contemporary Egypt was a sink of depravity.

84 prōdigia et mōrēs (the monstrosities (prōdigium -iī N.) and morals) is the object of the participle in the ablative absolute [§G 49] damnante Canopō (lit., Canopus (Canopus -ī M.) condemning (damnō -āre)); take urbis (of the city, i.e., of Rome; cf. Ovid *Tristia* 1.3.2, page 132, and elsewhere) with the accusatives—Juvenal pretends that even Canopus, an Egyptian city with an evil reputation, felt itself superior to Rome.

85 inmemor (+ gen. forgetful of) is followed by domūs (here home), coniugis, and sorōris.

86 nīl (= nīhil) here an emphatic negative, not at all; patriae dat. after indulsit (indulgeō -ēre + dat. have regard for); plorantis ... nātōs weeping (plorō -āre) children, acc. after reliquit (l. 87); trans. improba by an adverb [§G 55], shamefully.

utque magis stupeas ludos Paridemque reliquit.
 sed quamquam in magnis opibus plumaque paterna
 et segmentatis dormisset parvula cunis,
 contempsit pelagus; famam contempserat olim, 90
 cuius apud molles minima est iactura cathedras.
 Tyrrhenos igitur fluctus lateque sonantem
 pertulit Ionium constanti pectore, quamvis
 mutandum totiens esset mare. iusta pericli
 si ratio est et honesta, timent pavidoque gelantur 95
 pectore nec tremulis possunt insistere plantis:
 fortem animum praestant rebus quas turpiter audent.

87 ut magis stupeās adv. clause of result [§G84], lit., so that you would be more amazed (*stupeō -ēre*); *lūdōs* here *public games*, which included gladiatorial displays and theatrical performances; *Paris Paridis m.* a popular actor in pantomimes—Juvenal's heavy-handed sarcasm suggests that Eppia and women of her class were devoted to popular entertainment.

88f. *quamquam ... dormisset* (= *dormivisset*) although she had slept—*quamquam* can take the subjunctive in Silver Latin; *in* governs the three abl. phrases that follow; *plūmā paternā* [her] father's down (*plūma -ae f.*); *segmentātis ... cūnīs* decorated cradle (*cūnae -ārum f.pl.*)—the decoration was made of pieces of colored cloth (*segmentum -ī n.*); *parvula* [as a] tiny [child] (*parvulus* diminutive of *parvus*).

90f. *contemnō -ere* scorn; *pelagus -ī n.* sea—the rigors and dangers of ancient sea travel would likely have terrified a woman brought up in luxury; *fāmam* ([her] reputation) is the antecedent of *cuius* (whose), which qualifies *iactūra* (*-ae f. loss*); *apud mollēs ... cathedrās* among soft easy chairs (*cathedra -ae f.*), i.e., among women of status and wealth—an example of metonymy [§G97], because such women were associated with soft easy chairs; *minimus* superl. of *parvus* used to express a very high degree [§G54], trans. trivial.

92f. *Tyrrhēnōs ... fluctūs* the Tyrrhenian waves (*fluctus -ūs m.*); *igitur* therefore, so; *lātē sonantem ... Īonium* the loudly resounding (*sonō -āre*) Ionian sea (*Īonium* [mare])—the Tyrrhenian and Ionian seas were on the route from Rome to Egypt; *perferō -ferre* endure; *constantī pectore* abl. of manner [§G45] with resolute heart.

94 Take *mūtandum* (gerundive [§G80]) with *esset*, had to be passed from one to another; *totiens* adv. so many times—to reach Egypt from Rome, several seas were crossed; trans. although she had to travel from sea to sea; *iustus* legitimate; *pericli* = *periculi*.

95f. *ratio* *rationis f.* reason; *timent* they (i.e., women) are afraid; *pavidō ... pectore* abl. of respect [§G46] in [their] timid hearts (sg. for pl. [§G53]); *gelō -āre* freeze (tr.); *tremulīs ... plantis* abl. of cause [§G48] on [their] trembling feet (*planta -ae f. lit., sole of the foot*); *insistō -ere* stand.

si iubeat coniunx, durum est conscendere navem,
 tunc sentina gravis, tunc summus vertitur aer:
 quae moechum sequitur, stomacho valet. illa maritum 100
 convomit, haec inter nautas et prandet et errat
 per puppem et duos gaudet tractare rudentis.
 qua tamen exarsit forma, qua capta iuventa
 Eppia? quid vidit propter quod ludia dici
 sustinuit? nam Sergiolus iam radere guttur 105
 coeperat et secto requiem sperare lacerto;
 praeterea multa in facie deformia, sulcus

- 97 *praestō -āre* apply [something] (acc., here *fortem animum*) to [something] (dat., here *rēbus* actions); *turpiter audent* lit., they disgracefully dare, trans. they, in their disgrace, dare to do.
- 98 The potential subjunctive (§G 68) *iubeat* indicates repeated action; *dūrum est* impers. it is hard; *conscendō -ere* board.
- 99 With *sentina* (-ae f. bilge water) supply *est*; *gravis* here offensive; *summus* ... *āēr* lit., the highest air (*āēr āeris* m.), trans. the sky; *vertitur* trans. spins round—they get dizzy.
- 100 *quae* [a woman] who; *moechus* -ī m. adulterer; *stomachō* abl. of respect (§G 46) in [her] stomach (*stomachus* -ī m.); *illa* trans. the former, i.e., the wife who is with her husband.
- 101 *convomō -ere* (tr.) vomit over; *haec* trans. the latter; *nauta* -ae m. sailor; *et ... et ... both ... and ...*; *prandeō -ēre* take breakfast.
- 102 *puppis puppis* f. poop (of a ship), trans. deck; *dūrōs ... rudentis* rough ropes (*rudens rudentis* m.); *tractō -āre* handle.
- 103 Juvenal asks a question implying that one might have thought that Eppia had run off with a handsome young gigolo; *quā ... formā* abl. of cause (§G 48), trans. with what good looks; *exardescō -ēre* be inflamed; *quā ... iuventā* instrumental abl. (§G 47) by what youthfulness (*iuventa* -ae f.); with *capta* supply *est*.
- 104 *propter quod* on account of which; *lūdia* -ae f. female slave in a school of gladiators, trans. gladiator's woman; *dīcī* (pres. pass. inf. of *dīcō -ere*) to be called.
- 105 *sustineō -ēre* put up with, endure; *nam* (for) suggests that because her lover had no physical attractions, Eppia must have had some other compelling reason for running away with him—this is given in l. 110; *Sergiolus* -ī m. diminutive of *Sergius*, the name of Eppia's lover, trans. [her] darling *Sergius*; *rādō -ere* shave; *guttur gutturis* n. neck—since it appears to have been fashionable for young men to wear beards, Juvenal implies that her lover was of mature years.
- 106 *sectō ... lacertō* abl. of cause (§G 48) because of [his] wounded (lit., cut; *secō -āre*) arm (*lacertus* -ī m.); *requiem spērāre* to hope for rest (*requiem* usual acc. of *requiēs requiētis* f.), i.e., to retire from being a gladiator.
- 107 Take *multa* with *dēformia* (unsightly [marks]; *dēformis* adj.) and supply *erant*; *faciēs -ēī* f. face; *sulcus* -ī m. furrow.

attritus galea mediisque in naribus ingens
gibbus et acre malum semper stillantis ocelli.
sed gladiator erat. facit hoc illos Hyacinthos.

110

∴ JUVENAL *Satires* 6.82–110

108 *atterō* -ere *rub*; *galeā* instrumental abl. [§G 47] by [his] helmet (*galea* -ae F.); *nārēs nārium* F.PL. *nose*.

109 *gibbus* -ī M. *lump*; *ācre malum* trans. *severe* (*ācer*) *complaint* (*malum* -ī N.); *stillantis ocelli* gen. of definition [§G 25] of a constantly (*semper*) weeping (*stillō* -āre *drip*) eye (*ocellus* -ī M. diminutive of *oculus* but used here in the same sense).

110 *gladiātor gladiātōris* M. *gladiator*; *illōs* i.e., gladiators in general; *Hyacynthus* -ī M. a handsome youth of Greek mythology.

Quis custodiet ...?

In his sixth satire, *On Women*, Juvenal considers how husbands keep watch over their potentially adulterous wives.

Novi

consilia et veteres quaecumque monetis amici,
“pone seram, cohibe.” sed quis custodiet ipsos
custodes, qui nunc lascivae furta puellae
hac mercede silent?

Satires 6.029ff.

*I'm acquainted with [your] advice and all [your] warnings,
[my] old friends: “Put a bolt [on the door], confine [her].”*

*But who will guard the guards, who now receive this payment
for keeping quiet about the love affairs of the loose woman
(lit., who now for this payment are quiet ...)?*

(The guards receive sexual favors in return for their silence.)

The question *Quis custodiet ipsos custodes?* is often used in politics as an expression of concern regarding the reliability and accountability of those in positions of public trust.

The Emptiness of Military Glory

Juvenal's tenth satire is a biting attack on the vanity of human wishes and desires. One of his particular targets is the ambitions of military leaders.

Bellorum exuviae, truncis adfixa tropaeis
 lorica et fracta de casside buccula pendens
 et curtum temone iugum victaeque triremis 135
 aplustre et summo tristis captivus in arcu
 humanis maiora bonis creduntur. ad hoc se
 Romanus Graiusque et barbarus induperator
 erexit, causas discriminis atque laboris
 inde habuit: tanto maior famae sitis est quam 140
 virtutis. quis enim virtutem amplectitur ipsam,

TEXT A. Persi Flacci et D. Iuvenalis *Saturae*, ed. W. V. Clausen
 (Oxford Classical Texts, 1992)

METER hexameter [§MI]

bēllōr(um) | ēxūvī|āē || trūn|cīs ād|fixā trō|pāēis
 lōric(a) | ēt frāc|tā || dē | cāssidē | būccūlā | pēndēns

133 *exuviae* -ārum F.PL. *spoils*; *truncis* ... *tropaeis* dat. *to lopped-off trophies* (*tropaeum* -ī N.)—the original trophy, or symbol of victory, was a tree stump adorned with weapons of the defeated enemy; *adfigō* -ere + acc. and dat. *fasten [something] to [something]*.

134 *lorica* -ae F. *breastplate*; *fractā dē casside* from a broken helmet (*cassis cassidis* F.); *buccula* -ae F. *cheek-piece*; *pendeō* -ēre hang (intr.).

135f. *curtus* + abl. *stripped of*; *tēmō tēmōnis* M. *pole*, a shaft joining the yoke to a chariot; *iugum* -ī N. *yoke*, a wooden beam fastened over the necks of two horses harnessed together; *victae trirēmis aplustre* the sternpost (*aplustre aplustris* N.) of a captured trireme (*trirēmis trirēmis* F.)—parts of captured ships were displayed as symbols of victory; *summō ... in arcū* on the top of a [triumphal] arch (*arcus* -ūs M.); *tristis captivus* sad captive (*captivus* -ī M.)—he would have been depicted in relief on the arch.

137ff. Take *hūmānis ... bonis* (abl. of comparison [§G 42]) with *maiōra*, *greater than human glories* (*bonum* -ī N.), trans. *glories greater than human*, i.e., glories worthy of the gods; *ad hoc* to this, i.e., to attain this; *sē ... ērexit* lit., *has raised himself* (*ērigō* -ere), trans. *have aspired*—both *ērexit* (sg. to agree with the nearest subject [§G 58]) and *habuit* in l. 140 should be translated by the plural; *Grāius* Greek; *barbarus* foreign, i.e., not Roman or Greek; *induperātor* (*induperātōris* M.; = *imperātor* [§G 95]) *general*; *causās ... labōris* incentives for [enduring] (lit., of) danger (*discrimen discriminis* N.) and toil; *inde* from this; *tantō* abl. of measure of difference [§G 43], lit., by so much; *sitis sitis* F. *thirst*; *quam* than; *virtūtem ... ipsam* virtue itself, i.e., virtue for its own sake; *amplector* -ī embrace.

praemia si tollas? patriam tamen obruit olim
 gloria paucorum et laudis titulique cupido
 haesuri saxis cinerum custodibus, ad quae
 discutienda valent sterilis mala robora fici,
 quandoquidem data sunt ipsis quoque fata sepulcris.
 expende Hannibalem: quot libras in duce summo
 invenies? hic est quem non capit Africa Mauro
 percussa oceano Niloque admota tepenti,

145

142 **tollās** (**tollō -ere**) potential subj. [§G 68] *you/one were to remove*; **obruit** perf. *has overwhelmed* (**obruō -ere**); **olim** in the past.

143ff. **glōria -ae** F. (*desire for*) *glory, ambition*; **laus laudis** F. *praise*; **titulus -ī** M. *inscription, here epitaph*; **cupīdō cupīdinis** F. *desire*; **haesūrī** (*agreeing with tituli*) fut. pple. of **haereō -ēre** *cling (to)*; **saxīs** (dat. after **haesūrī**) **cinerum custōdibus** to [tomb]stones, the guardians (**custōs custōdis** M.) of [their] ashes (**cinis cineris** M.)—a Roman tomb contained the cremated ashes of the dead person, not the corpse (the expression *an epitaph that will cling to tombstones* alludes to the impermanent nature of such records and anticipates the next two lines); **ad quae** (antecedent **saxīs**) **discutienda** lit., *for which going to be shattered* (gerundive [§G 81]), trans. *and to shatter these*; **valent ... mala rōbora** the weak strength (pl. for sg. [§G 53]; **rōbur rōboris** N.) is sufficient (lit., *strong enough*); **sterilis ... fici** of a sterile fig tree (**ficus -ī** F.).

146 **quandoquidem** *since*; **data ... sepulcrīs** *destruction* (**fāta** pl. for sg. [§G 53]) *has also been assigned to the graves* (**sepulcrum -ī** N.) *themselves, i.e., as it had been for the occupants.*

147 **expendō -ere** *weigh* (trans.); **Hannibal Hannibalis** M. a Carthaginian general who invaded Italy in the Second Carthaginian War (218–201 B.C.); **quot librās** *how many pounds* (weight; **libra -ae** F.)—Hannibal's ashes are meant; **in duce summō** *in the greatest of generals*—the Romans themselves acknowledged Hannibal's military genius.

148f. **nōn capit** *does not hold, i.e., cannot contain* because of his ambition—the historic present [§G 60], used here and continued in the following lines, can be retained in translation; **Āfrica -ae** F. refers to what we think of today as the northern part of the continent; **Maurō percussa ōceanō** *lashed* (**percutiō -ere**) *by the Moorish (= Atlantic) ocean* (instrumental abl. [§G 47]; **ōceanus -ī** M.); **admōta** (lit., *stretched*, but trans. *extending*; **admoveō -ēre**) is followed by the dative **Nīlō** (**Nīlus -ī** M.) **tepentī** (**tepeō -ēre**) (*to the warm Nile*).

150 Supply **et admōta** with **rursus** [*and extending*] *southward* (lit., *backward*—from the perspective of a Roman, going south in Africa could be described as going backward); instead of the dative (as in l. 149), we have **ad + acc.**; **Aethiops Aethiopsis** M. *an Ethiopian*; **aliōs elephantōs** *different elephants* (**elephantus -ī** M.)—the more familiar type were those of northwest Africa.

rursus ad Aethiopum populos aliosque elephantos. 150
 additur imperiis Hispania, Pyrenaeum
 transilit. opposuit natura Alpemque nivemque:
 diducit scopulos et montem rumpit aceto.
 iam tenet Italiam, tamen ultra pergere tendit.
 "acti" inquit "nihil est, nisi Poeno milite portas 155
 frangimus et media vexillum pono Subura."
 o qualis facies et quali digna tabella,
 cum Gaetula ducem portaret belua luscum!
 exitus ergo quis est? o gloria! vincitur idem

- 151 **addō -ere** attach, add; **imperiis** dat. to [his] empire (pl. for sg. [§G 53]; **imperium** -(i)ī N.); **Hispania -ae** F. strictly speaking, the whole Iberian peninsula, but usually translated *Spain*; **Pyrenaeus [mons]** the Pyrenees.
- 152 **transiliō -ire** jump over—the verb indicates the ease with which Hannibal made the crossing, which was the first step in his invasion of Italy; **oppōnō -ere** place in the way; **Alpis Alpis** F. the Alps; **nix nivis** F. snow.
- 153 **diducō -ere** split; **scopulus -i** M. rock; **rumpit** here breaks through; take **acētō** (instrumental abl. [§G 47] with vinegar; **acētum -i** N.) with both verbs—legend had it that in making a way for his troops and elephants, Hannibal removed rocks by first heating them with fire and then softening them with vinegar (whether this was possible on any large scale is doubtful).
- 154 **tenet** he occupies—Hannibal's successes in his first three years in Italy brought a large part of the peninsula under his control, although Rome still resisted; **ultrā farther**; **pergō -ere** proceed; **tendō -ere** strive.
- 155 Take **actī** (partitive gen. [§G 24]) with **nihil**, lit., nothing of achievement (**actum -i** N.)—trans. the clause *nothing has been achieved*; **Poenō milite** instrumental abl. [§G 47] with Carthaginian soldier; **portās**—Hannibal means the gates of Rome.
- 156 Trans. both **frangimus** and **pōno** by the first-person singular; **mediā ... Subūrā** abl. of place where [§G 38] in the middle of the Subura (a central district of Rome northeast of the Forum; cf. Martial *Epigrammata* 12.18.2, page 191); **vexillum -i** N. [military] standard—to plant (**pōnere**) it in a particular spot symbolized victory.
- 157 **quālis** here introduces an exclamation; **faciēs -ēī** F. sight; **quālī digna tabellā** worthy of (dignus + abl.) what a picture (**tabella -ae** F.).
- 158 **Gaetūla ... bēlua** a Gaetulan (= African) monster (**bēlua -ae** F.), i.e., an elephant; **ducem ... luscum** the one-eyed general—Hannibal had lost an eye to disease early in his Italian campaign; **portō -āre** transport, carry.
- 159 **exitus ... est?** so (ergō), what is [his] fate (**exitus -ūs** M. lit., end)?; **vincitur**—Hannibal was defeated at the battle of Zama in 202 B.C.; **īdem** lit., the same [man].

nempe et in exilium praeceps fugit atque ibi magnus 160
 mirandusque cliens sedet ad praetoria regis,
 donec Bithyno libeat vigilare tyranno.

∴ JUVENAL *Satires* 10.133–162

160f. **nempe** (*of course*) is used here ironically; **exilium** -(i)ī N. *exile*—Hannibal lived for some time in exile in Bithynia, a small kingdom in northwest Asia Minor (cf. l. 162); **praeceps** (*praecipitis*) *headlong*; the phrase **magnus mirandusque cliens** is in apposition (§G 52) to the understood subject, trans. [*as*] *an important and remarkable* (*mīrandus* gerundive used as an attributive adj. (§G 79)) *client* (*cliens clientis* M., cf. Martial *Epigrammata* 12.18.1–6, page 191); **ad** + acc. here *at*; **praetōria** *palace* (pl. for sg. (§G 53)); **praetōrium** -(i)ī N.; **rēgis** (*of the king*) refers to the same person mentioned in l. 162.

162 *until the Bithynian tyrant should deign to rise, lit., until it might be pleasing to (libet + dat.) the Bithynian tyrant (tyrannus -ī M.) to be awake (vigilō -āre).*

The Satirist on Satire

If not born to write satire, Juvenal at least felt that circumstances obliged him to do so.

Difficile est saturam non scribere.

Satires 1.30

It is difficult not to write satire.

Si natura negat, facit indignatio versum.

Satires 1.79

Even if nature tells me not to (lit., says no), indignation prompts me to write verse (lit., makes the verse).

Scoffing at the Scofflaws

The two Gracchi brothers, Tiberius and Gaius, were would-be reformers of the second century B.C. Having caused a great deal of trouble for the conservative clique that controlled Rome, they came to be regarded as dangerous revolutionaries. What Juvenal wrote of them more than two centuries later has passed into proverb for people who complain about how others behave even though they themselves have acted in exactly the same way.

Quis tulerit Gracchos de seditione querentes?

Satires 2.24

Who would tolerate the Gracchi complaining about rebellion?

The Vigil of Venus

No author's name is given in the manuscripts of the *Pervigilium Veneris* (The Vigil of Venus), but it is thought to be the work of *Tiberiānus*, an obscure poet of about A.D. 300. The poem is in the form of a song to be sung on the night before the first day of spring, but the highly personal note of the final lines shows that it was not intended to be part of a real festival. The poem's setting is in *Hybla*, a town in eastern Sicily near Mt. Etna, whose rich volcanic soil would have promoted the lush spring growth and accompanying abundance of animal life that the poet celebrates.

The enthusiastic appreciation of nature that we see in the *Pervigilium Veneris* is something new in Latin literature, but which reappears in the poetry of the Middle Ages. For parallels in English, we must turn to poets of the early nineteenth-century romantic movement, such as Byron and Keats.

The following is a selection from the poem's 93 lines.

Cras amet qui numquam amavit, quique amavit cras amet!
 ver novum, ver iam canorum, vere natus orbis est;
 vere concordant amores, vere nubunt alites,
 et nemus comam resolvit de maritis imbris.
 cras amorum copulatrix inter umbras arborum

5

TEXT *Catullus, Tibullus, Pervigilium Veneris*, (various editors) rev. G. P. Gould
 (Loeb Classical Library, 1988)

METER trochaic septenarius [§M7]

crās ā|mēt quī | nūmqu(am) ā|māvīt || quīqu(e) ā|māvīt | crās ā|mēt
 vēr nō|vūm vēr | iām cā|nōrūm || vērē | nātūs | ōrbīs | ēst

The first line is the refrain, which occurs at irregular intervals throughout the poem.

- 1 amet jussive subj. [§G69] *let him love*; quīque = quī + -que.
- 2 vēr vērīs N. (season of) *spring*; supply est with novum and canōrum *spring is new* (i.e., is just beginning), *spring is full of song* (i.e., of birds; canōrus adj. of canor canōris M. *song of a bird*); vēre abl. of time when [§G37]; nātus orbis est the world (orbis orbis M.) *has been born*—the lush growth of spring after winter's bleakness is seen as a new birth.
- 3 concordō -āre bring hearts together, create harmony; amōrēs i.e., individual instances of love, but trans. love; nūbō -ere here mate (intr.); āles ālitis M./F. bird.
- 4 nemus nemoris N. forest; coma -ae F. foliage; resolvō -ere release; dē + abl. because of (late use); marītus adj. connubial; imber imbris M. rain—the metaphor is of the (male) rains fertilizing the (female) forest and so producing leaves.
- 5 cōpulātrix cōpulātrīcis F. female coupler, trans. she who unites (i.e., Venus).

implicat casas virentes de flagello myrteo;
cras Dione iura dicit fulta sublimi throno.

.....
Cras amet qui numquam amavit, quique amavit cras amet! 27
ipsa nymphas diva luco iussit ire myrteo.
it Puer comes puellis; nec tamen credi potest
esse Amorem feriatum, si sagittas vexerit: 30
"ite, nymphae, posuit arma, feriatum est Amor!
iussus est inermis ire, nudus ire iussus est,

6 **implicō -āre** *weave*—for vividness the present is used of a future event (cf. **dicit** in l. 7); **casa -ae** *F. arbor*; **vireō -ēre** *be green*; **dē + abl.** here *from*; **flagellum -ī** *N.* here *shoot* (of a plant); **myrteus** *adj. myrtle*—to provide suitable trysting places for lovers, Venus will create shady recesses with shoots of the plant sacred to her, the myrtle.

7 **Diōnē** (**Diōnēs** *F.* a Greek noun) was the mother of Venus in some myths, but occasionally, as here, the name is used for Venus herself, who is described as **fulta sublimi thronō** *seated (fulciō -īre* *lit., support) on [her] lofty (sublimis) throne* (*instrumental abl.* [§G 47]; **thronus -ī** *M.*); **iūs iūris** *N.* here *judgment*; **dīcō -ere** here *deliver*.

28 **ipsa ... diva** *the goddess (diva -ae* *F.) herself, i.e., Venus*; **nympha -ae** *F. nymph*—nymphs were minor female divinities who inhabited trees, fountains, and other natural phenomena (cf. ll. 53f.) and so were associated with spring and its regrowth; **lūcō ... myrteō** *dat. of motion toward* [§G 35] *to the myrtle grove (lūcus -ī* *M.)*.

29 **Puer** *the Boy, i.e., Cupid, Venus' son*; **comes (comitis** *M./F. companion)* is in apposition [§G 52] to **Puer**; **puellis** *dat. for the girls, i.e., the nymphs, who were always being subjected to sexual overtures by male divinities and so are depicted as being wary of Cupid*; **crēdī potest** (*impers. it can be believed*) is followed by an *acc.+inf.* [§G 10].

30 **Amor** *Love, i.e., Cupid*; **fēriātus** *keeping a holiday, trans. observing the holiday*; **sagitta -ae** *F. arrow*; **vexerit** 3 *sg. perf. subj. act. vehō -ere* *carry*—the subjunctive is required in a subordinate clause within an *acc.+inf.* [§G 87].

31 Venus tries to reassure the nymphs; **īte** 2 *pl. imp. of eō īre* *go*; **posuit arma** *he has laid down (posuit here = dēposuit) [his] weapons*.

32 **inermis** *unarmed*; **nūdus** *naked*, but the word also means *without weapons*—Cupid was always naked as far as clothes were concerned.

33 **neu ... neu ... neu ...** (*lit., lest ... nor ... nor ...*) expresses purpose; **quid** (*indef. pron.*) ... **laederet** (*do any harm (laedō -ere)*) is followed by three *instrumental ablatives* [§G 47] that refer to the two ways in which Cupid incited love, viz with a bow (**arcus -ūs** *M.*) and arrow or with a lighted torch (**igne** *lit., with fire*) that he hurled into a victim's heart.

neu quid arcu neu sagitta neu quid igne laederet.
sed tamen, nymphae, cavete, quod Cupido pulcher est:
totus est in armis idem quando nudus est Amor." 35

.....
Cras amet qui numquam amavit, quique amavit cras amet! 48
iussit Hyblaeis tribunal stare diva floribus:
praeses ipsa iura dicet, adsidebunt Gratiae. 50
Hybla, totos funde flores, quidquid annus adtulit;
Hybla, florum sume vestem, quantus Aetnae campus est.
ruris hic erunt puellae vel puellae montium,
quaeque silvas, quaeque lucos, quaeque fontes incolunt:
iussit omnes adsidere Pueri mater alitis, 55
iussit, et nudo, puellas nil Amori credere.
.....

34 cavēte 2 pl. imp. of caveō -ēre to take care; quod because; Cupīdō Cupīdinis M. Cupid.

35 Translate tōtus by an adverb [§G 55], fully; idem ... Amor ([that] same Love, i.e., Cupid) is the subject of the main clause and the quandō clause—there is a play on the two senses of nūdus (cf. l. 32): even when he is unarmed, he is dangerous because in his nakedness his beauty can of itself generate love.

49 The subject of iussit is dīva (the goddess, i.e., Venus); Hyblaeīs ... flōribus abl. of place where [§G 38] amid the flowers of Hybla; tribūnāl tribūnālis N. court (of law); stāre here be set up.

50 praeses (praesidis M./F.) is in apposition [§G 52] to ipsa (she herself [as] adjudicator); adsideō -ēre lit., sit by [her], i.e., assist [her]; Grātiae -ārum F.PL. the Graces—see note to Horace Odes 4.7.5, page 81.

51 Hybla (voc. of Hybla -ae F.) itself is now addressed—the region around the town is meant; tōtōs funde flōrēs pour forth (fundō -ere) all [your] flowers; quidquid indef. rel. pron. whatever; adtulit 3 sg. perf. ind. act. adferō -ferre bring.

52 flōrum ... vestem garment of flowers; sumō -ere here put on; quantus (rel. adj. of quantity of what size, how big) agrees with campus (-ī M. plain) in gender and number but has as its antecedent vestem, lit., of what size is Etna's (Aetna -ae F.) plain, trans. as big as is Etna's plain—Hybla's garment is to be the whole plain to the west of the volcano of Mt. Etna.

53f. Various types of nymphs are to be present; each quaeque = quae + -que and [those] who; incolō -ere inhabit, dwell in.

55 omnēs i.e., all the nymphs; Puerī ... ālitis of the winged Boy, i.e., Cupid, who was always represented as having wings (āles here an adj.).

56 et even; nūdō ... Amōrī dat. after crēdere (here put trust in); nīl here used as an emphatic negative.

Cras amet qui numquam amavit, quique amavit cras amet! 80
 ecce iam subter genestas explicant tauri latus,
 quisque tutus, quo tenetur, coniugali foedere!
 subter umbras cum maritis, ecce, balantum greges!
 et canoras non tacere diva iussit alites:
 iam loquaces ore rauco stagna cygni perstrepunt; 85
 adsonat Terei puella subter umbram populi,
 ut putes motus amoris ore dici musico,
 et neges queri sororem de marito barbaro.
 illa cantat, nos tacemus. quando ver venit meum?
 quando fiam uti chelidon, ut tacere desinam? 90

81 *ecce* interjection *behold!*; *subter* + acc. *under*; *genesta* -ae f. (the shrub called) *broom*; *explicō* -āre *stretch*; *taurī* nom. pl. of *taurus* -ī m. *bull*; *latus lateris* n. *flank*—trans. by the plural, [*their*] *flanks*.

82 *quisque* *each* (i.e., of the bulls) is in apposition [§G 52] to *taurī*; *tūtus* *secure*; the antecedent of *quō* (instrumental abl. [§G 47]) is *foedere*; *coniugālī* *foedere* abl. of respect [§G 46] *in the conjugal bond*.

83 *cum marītis* with [*their*] *mates*; *bālans bālantis* m./f. (lit., *bleater*) poetic word for *sheep*, but here only ewes are meant; *grex gregis* m. *flock*.

84 *canōrās ... ālitēs* *tuneful birds* (cf. ll. 2f.).

85 *loquācēs ... cygnī* *noisy (loquax (loquācis)) swans (cygnus -ī m.)*; *ōre raucō* instrumental abl. [§G 47] *with harsh-sounding voices* (lit., *mouth*; on the use of the sg. *ōre*, cf. *latus* in l. 81); *stagna (stagnum -ī n. pool)* is accusative plural after *perstrepunt* (*perstrepō* -ere *fill with a din*).

86 *adsonō* -āre *sing in accompaniment*; *Terei puella* lit., *Tereus' girl*, viz *Philomela*—*Tereus* (-ī m.), king of Thrace, married *Philomela*, an Athenian princess, and had a son, *Itys*, by her; later he raped *Philomela's* sister, *Procne*, and cut out her tongue to ensure her silence; *Philomela*, however, discovered what had happened; in revenge she killed *Itys* and used his body for a meal she prepared for *Tereus*; when *Tereus* learned what he had eaten, he immediately started to chase the two sisters, but the gods resolved the matter by turning the three into birds: *Philomela* became a nightingale and forever lamented the loss of *Itys* and the mutilation of *Procne*; *Procne* became a swallow and regained the power of speech, though only as chirping (cf. l. 90); *Tereus* became a hoopoe, which was supposed to chase the other two birds (in earlier versions of the story, the roles of *Philomela* and *Procne* are reversed); *pōpulus* -ī f. *poplar (tree)*.

87 *ut putēs ... negēs* adv. clauses of result [§G 84] *so that you would think ... and you would not say*, both followed by acc.+inf. constructions [§G 10]; *mōtūs* here *feelings* (*mōtus -ūs m.*); *ōre ... mūsicō* instrumental abl. [§G 47] *with [her] melodious voice*; *dīcī* pres. pass. inf. of *dīcō* -ere here *declare*.

88 *querī sorōrem* acc.+inf. after *negēs*, trans. *that a sister* (i.e., *Philomela*) *was complaining*; *dē* here *about*; *barbarus* adj. *barbarous, cruel*—*Tereus' conduct* was typical of *Thracians*, who, according to Greek tradition, were considered uncivilized barbarians.

perdidi Musam tacendo, nec me Phoebus respicit.
 sic Amyclas, cum tacerent, perdidit silentium.
 Cras amet qui numquam amavit, quique amavit cras amet!

~: ~

- 89 illa i.e., Philomela; cantō -āre sing; nōs pl. for sg. [§G53]—in a personal note, the poet laments his own silence, presumably because he is unable to declare his love through lack of confidence; quāndō ...? here the interrogative *when* ...?
- 90 fiam 1 sg. fut. fiō fierī become; utī conj. like, as; chelidōn chelidonis f. swallow—the poet wishes to regain his voice as Procne had done (cf. note to l. 86).
- 91 perdidī 1 sg. perf. ind. act. perdō -ere here lose; Mūsa -ae f. Muse, i.e., the source of poetic inspiration; tacendō instrumental abl. [§G47] of the gerund [§G78] by being silent; Phoebus (-ī m., = Apollō) was the god of poets; respiciō -ere take notice of.
- 92 The reference is to a story that became proverbial: the town of Amyclae (-ārum f.pl.) had been disturbed by false alarms about invaders so often that a law was passed forbidding such rumors; when a genuine enemy approached, no one dared report the fact and so the town was captured; the subject of perdidit (here destroy) is silentium (-ī n. silence), and its object is Amyclās; the understood subject of tacerent is Amyclae.

"Bread and Circuses"

By the beginning of the second century A.D., the Roman populace had long since forgotten the power it wielded under the Republic. Juvenal saw the plebs of his day as having only two concerns;

qui dabat olim
 imperium, fasces, legiones, omnia, nunc se
 continet atque duas tantum res anxius optat,
 panem et circenses.

Satires 10.78ff.

[The people] who once used to grant [military] command,
 public offices, legions, everything, now limits itself and longs
 eagerly for just two things, bread and public games.

The common interpretation *bread and circuses* is a mistranslation. The *circenses* (*circensium* m.pl.; = *lūdī*) were public games held in a *circus* (-ī m.), a circular or oval arena surrounded by seating for spectators.

"Bread and circuses," in today's political parlance, continues to be a derogatory catchword for policies intended to mitigate discontent among the people.

indocilis rerum, vicinae nescius urbis,
 aspectu fruitur liberiore poli. 10
 frugibus alternis, non consule computat annum:
 autumnum pomis, ver sibi flore notat.
 idem condit ager soles idemque reducit,
 metiturque suo rusticus orbe diem,
 ingentem meminit parvo qui germine quercum 15
 aequaevumque videt consenuisse nemus,
 proxima cui nigris Verona remotior Indis
 Benacumque putat litora Rubra lacum.
 sed tamen indomitae vires firmisque lacertis
 aetas robustum tertia cernit avum. 20

- 10 aspectū ... liberiore abl. after fruitur, he enjoys a freer (compar. of liber) view (aspectus -ūs M.); polus -ī M. sky.
- 11f. frūgibus alternīs, nōn consule instrumental abl. [§G 47] by alternating crops (frux frūgis F.), not by the consul (consul consulis M.)—a year was normally designated by the names of the consuls who held office, but our peasant distinguishes one year from another by the crops he planted; computō -āre calculate; autumnus -ī M. autumn; pōmum -ī N. fruit; vēr vērīs N. spring; sibi ... notat marks (notō -āre) for himself—the implication is that he makes no use of a normal calendar.
- 13f. Because he never leaves his field, it is said to set (condō -ere lit., bury) and bring back (redūcō -ere) the sun; the plural sōlēs is used for emphasis (cf. Catullus Carmina 5.4, page 27); mētiōr -īrī measure; suō ... orbe instrumental abl. [§G 47] with his own luminary (orbis orbis M. lit., orb, i.e., of the sun)—the world of our peasant (rusticus -ī M.) is so confined that he seems to have his own sun.
- 15 The antecedent of the postponed quī [§G 4] (and of cui in l. 17) is rusticus in l. 14—trans. both adjectival clauses by separate sentences; ingentem ... quercum the huge oak (quercus -ūs F.); parvō ... germine abl. of origin [§G 41] from a small seedling (germen germinis N.).
- 16 aequaevum ... nemus lit., the forest (nemus nemoris N.) of the same age—the forest had been planted at the same time he was born; consenuisse (consenesco -ere) to have grown old, i.e., with him (as implied by con-).
- 17f. proxima ... Vērōna neighboring (lit., very close) Verona (Vērōna -ae F.); cui dat. of reference [§G 32] for whom; with remōtiōr (compar. of remōtus, more distant) supply est; nigrīs ... Indīs abl. of comparison [§G 42] than the dark Indians (Indus -ī M.); Bēnācum ... lacum Lake (lacus -ūs M.) Benacus (a lake near Verona); with litora Rubra the Red shores, i.e., the Red Sea (cf. Lygdamus 3.3.17, page 123) supply esse.
- 19f. sed tamen lit., but however, trans. however—the peasant might be ignorant of geography, but he enjoys healthy old age and has grandchildren; with indomitae virēs supply sunt, [his] strength [is] unbroken; firmīs ... avum the third age (aetās aetātis F.) sees [him as] a grandfather (avus -ī M.), vigorous (robustus) with strong arms (lacertus -ī M.; firmīs ... lacertīs abl. of respect [§G 46])—the third age is that of an old man.

erret et extremos alter scrutetur Hiberos:
plus habet hic vitae, plus habet ille viae.

∴ CLAUDIAN *Shorter poems*, 20

- 21 erret ... scrūtētur jussive subj. (§G 69) *let another (alter) wander and explore (scrūtor -ārī)*; extrēmos ... Hibērōs *farthest Spaniards (Hibērus -ī m.)*—for the Romans, Spain was at the western extremity of the known world.
22 hic ... ille ... *the former (i.e., the peasant) ... the latter (the traveler of l. 21) ...*; plūs ... vitāe, plūs ... viae *partitive gen. (§G 24) more life, more traveling (lit., journey).*

Stoicism Embraced

Stoicism was developed in Greece from the end of the fourth century B.C. While the philosophical doctrine encompassed intellectual fields such as logic and physics, it was the ethical teaching of Stoicism that had the most appeal in Rome, where its influence continued to grow under the Empire.

Central to the Stoic position was fate, which was identified with Jupiter. Everything in our lives is predestined, and a good Stoic accepted this with good grace. This attitude is aptly described in a translation made by the younger Seneca from a leading Greek Stoic, Cleanthes. The god addressed is Jupiter himself.

Duc, o parens celsique dominator poli,
quocumque placuit: nulla parendi mora est;
adsum inpiger. fac nolle, comitabor gemens
malusque patiar facere quod licuit bono.
ducunt volentem fata, nolentem trahunt.

ad Lucilium 107, 11

Lead, O father and lord of the lofty sky, wherever you have decided (lit., it has been pleasing [to you]). I do not hesitate to obey (lit., there is no delay in obeying). I am here [and am] eager. Suppose that [I am] unwilling—I will complain and follow (lit., will follow complaining), and as a wicked man, I will put up with doing what I could have done as a virtuous one (lit., what was allowed to [me to do as] a virtuous [one]). The fates lead the willing [but] drag the unwilling.

GRAMMAR

Formal Latin poetry, such as that of Vergil, employed a language that had developed over the two centuries preceding the Augustan Age (see the time line on page xix). Despite changes in style, it remained the language used by subsequent poets, and we call it *Latin poetic diction*. It diverged somewhat from that of Cicero's speeches, which scholars have taken as the standard of classical Latin and have used as a convenient yardstick to describe the language of other writers, both of prose and verse.

Latin literature was written in the shadow of Greek originals. The influence of the latter extended even to language, and Roman poets introduced constructions that were foreign to their native tongue. An example is the accusative of respect (§G 15 below), which is not found in Cicero but was used by Augustan poets and even by prose writers of the Silver Age, who affected a style tinged with poetic idiom.

Latin poetic diction also differed from formal Ciceronian prose in its use of archaisms. In addition to individual words that had passed out of normal use, Latin poets employed word forms and modes of expression no longer current: obsolete forms such as the genitive plural **deum** (= **deōrum**) (§G 95 below), as well as points of syntax that reflect an earlier stage of the language. This is especially noticeable in certain case uses. In prose, for example, the use of the accusative to express motion toward is restricted to towns, small islands, and a few other words. In verse, however, it is used indiscriminately, and here, as elsewhere, poetic use reflects an earlier age when the accusative was regularly used in this way (§G 13 below).

Some words and forms were neither archaisms nor part of the language of Cicero's speeches. Within a limited range, poets could coin new words, such as **squāmeus** (*scaly*, from **squāma** -**ae** *scale* + -**eus**; VERGIL *Georgics* 2.154, 3.426). They could also use forms not accepted in educated speech, for example, the third-person plural, perfect indicative active ending -**ēre**, which was a useful metrical alternative to the standard -**ērunt**.

Not all Latin poetry was formal. Poetry of an informal type is represented in this book by the plays of Plautus and Terence, Catullus' personal poems, Publilius Syrus' aphorisms, and Horace's *Sermōnēs*. These authors wrote in a language close to the everyday speech of the educated, as exemplified in Cicero's letters.

THE GRAMMAR SUMMARY that follows will help you toward a full understanding of the poetry selections in this book. It deals mainly with syntax, that is, the ways in which words are combined to form sentences. We assume that you are familiar with the following points of grammar.

- ¶ The different categories of words in Latin, that is, the parts of speech: noun, pronoun, adjective, adverb, preposition, verb, conjunction, and interjection
- ¶ The declension of nouns, pronouns, and adjectives
- ¶ The comparison of adjectives and adverbs
- ¶ The conjugation of verbs
- ¶ The form of a simple Latin sentence (subject/predicate, agreement of adjectives, agreement of subject and verb, and so on)
- ¶ The different types of clauses (main and subordinate clauses (adverbial, adjectival, and noun))

It is important that you understand the following terms.

- ¶ **Sentence** A syntactic unit that expresses a complete thought or action. It normally contains at least one main clause and may be either a statement, question, or command.
- ¶ **Clause** A group of words forming a sense unit and containing one finite verb, for example, *the Gauls feared Caesar* and *I disapprove of orgies at Baiae* (the finite verb is in bold type). Clauses are divided into *main clauses*, which can stand on their own, and *subordinate clauses*, which cannot. Subordinate clauses are further divided into *adverbial clauses*, which function as adverbs in the sentence, *adjectival clauses*, which function as adjectives, and *noun clauses*, which function as nouns.
- ¶ **Phrase** An intelligible group of words, none of which is a finite verb, for example, *on the sea* and *Hannibal's blind eye*. A phrase can be used by itself only in certain circumstances, such as in responding to a question.

The grammar points are referenced by number in the notes to the selections, as follows.

assiduīs ... luctibus instrumental abl. [§G 47] *with constant sorrows*

All examples, except those marked with an asterisk (*), are taken from the poetry selections. The Latin word or words that illustrate a particular use are italicized.

Word Order G1-5	Verbs
Nouns and Pronouns	Agreement G58
Uses of Cases	Voice G59
Nominative G6	Tense G60-66
Vocative G7	The Subjunctive G67-70
Accusative G8-17	Commands G71-72
Genitive G18-26	Participles G73-75
Dative G27-36	Infinitives G76-77
Ablative G37-50	Gerunds and Gerundives G78-81
Locative G51	Supines G82
Apposition G52	Subordinate Clauses G83-94
Plural for Singular/Singular for Plural G53	Archaic and Poetic Forms G95
Adjectives and Adverbs G54-57	Figures of Speech G96-98

WORD ORDER

Because poets were restricted by considerations of meter and rhythm, word order in Latin verse was much freer than in prose. The most striking differences are the following.

G1

Adjectives and the nouns with which they agree are sometimes separated to an extent that would be unusual in prose.

Tālibus Aenēās ardentem et torva tuentem lēnībat dictīs animus.

VERGIL *Aeneid* 6.467f.

With such words Aeneas tried to soothe [her] burning anger and grim looks.

G2

Adverbs in prose are usually placed immediately before the word they qualify; this norm is often broken in verse.

Illō nōn validus subiit iuga tempore taurus. TIBULLUS *Elegies* 1.3.41

At that time, a strong bull did not go under the yoke.

Conveniunt nostrīs auribus ista magis. MARTIAL *Epigrammata* 4.41.2

That is more suited to our ears.

... contactum nullīs ante cupidinibus. PROPERTIUS *Elegies* 1.1.2

... previously smitten by no desires.

G3

Coordinating conjunctions, such as *et* (*and*) and *nec* (*nor*), are sometimes placed after the first word or words of the phrase or clause that they join to what precedes.

... cēdat et auriferī rīpa benigna Tagī! OVID *Amōrēs* 1.15.34

... and let the generous bank of gold-bearing Tagus yield!

(in prose, *et cēdat ...*)

**Fulminat illa oculis et, quantum fēmina, saevit,
spectaculum captā nec minus urbe fuit.** PROPERTIUS *Elegies* 4.8.55f.
[Her] eyes flashed with lightning and she raged as much
as a woman [can], nor was the sight anything short of
[that of] a captured city.
(in prose, *nec spectaculum captā ...*)

In verse, **-que** and **is** sometimes placed after the second, third, or even fourth word of the clause that it joins to what precedes.

**Nōndum caeruleās pīnus contempserat undās,
effūsum ventīs prae bueratque sinum.** TIBULLUS *Elegies* 1.3.37f.
[A ship of] pine had not yet scorned the blue waves and exposed
[its] billowing sail to the winds.
(in prose, *effūsumque ventīs prae buerat ...*)

G4 Subordinating conjunctions, relative pronouns, and interrogative pronouns can be placed after the first word or words of the clause they introduce.

Coniugis auguriō quamquam Titānia mōta est ...
OVID *Metamorphōsēs* 1.395
Although the Titan's daughter was moved by the interpretation
of [her] spouse ...
(in prose, *quamquam coniugis auguriō ...*)

... in tōtō semper ut orbe canar. OVID *Amōrēs* 1.15.8
... so that I may be sung forever in the whole world.
(in prose, *ut in tōtō semper ...*)

Eurydicā prognāta, pater quam noster amāvit ...
ENNIUS *Annālēs* I fr. xxix.3
Daughter of Eurydica, whom our father loved ...
(in prose, *quam pater ...*)

Nescio tam multīs quid scribās, Fauste, puellīs.
MARTIAL *Epigrammata* 11.64.1
I don't know, Faustus, what you write to so many girls.
(in prose, *quid tam multīs ...*)

G5 An antecedent can be placed after the adjectival clause referring to it. (This also occurs in prose.)

**Quem tū, Melpomenē, semel nascentem placidō lūmine videris,
illum nōn labor Isthmius clārābit.** HORACE *Odes* 4.3.1ff.
[The one] whom you, Melpomene, have once looked upon with a kindly eye
at his birth, toil in the Isthmian Games will not make [him] famous.
(illum is the antecedent of quem)

NOUNS AND PRONOUNS

Uses of Cases

A striking feature of the Romance languages, which have descended from Latin, is how prepositional use has expanded to assume the meanings covered by cases in classical Latin; for example, *mīles hostem gladiō interficit* (*the soldier kills an enemy with a sword*) is in French *le soldat tue un ennemi avec une épée*.

In its earliest form (of which we have no direct evidence), Latin seems to have employed cases mainly, if not completely, without prepositions. As the language developed, prepositions were sometimes added for greater clarity. In classical Latin, the process was in midcourse, and yet poets retained certain constructions where the accusative and ablative cases were used by themselves but where ordinary speech added a preposition.

It is important to remember that a Roman did not speak or write with a list of case uses in the back of his head. These have been devised to help in learning Latin and in analyzing texts; distinctions are not always clearcut, and a particular example can often be interpreted in different ways.

Nominative

G6

The *nominative* is used for the *subject* of a finite verb.

Ipsē Epicūrus obīt.
Epicurus himself died.

LUCRETIVS *Dē rērum nātūrā* 3.1042

It is also used for the *predicate* of a finite copulative verb, that is, a verb such as *to be*, *seem*, *appear*, or *be called* that is followed by a description or definition of the subject.

Sum pius Aenēās.
I am good Aeneas.

*VERGIL *Aeneid* 1.378

Quod nisi concēdās, habēāre insuāvis.
If you were not to concede this, you would be considered harsh.

*HORACE *Sermōnēs* 1.3.85

Vocative

G7

The *vocative* is used to address another person.

Exī ē culinā sis forās, mastigia.

PLAUTUS *Mostellāria* 1

Come out into the open from the kitchen, if you please, [you] rascal.

Nīl recitās et vīs, Māmerce, poēta vidērī.

MARTIAL *Epigrammata* 2.88.1

You recite nothing, and [yet] wish to appear a poet, Mamercus.

Accusative

G8

The *accusative* is used for the *direct object* of transitive verbs and *after certain prepositions*.

Quid tam sollicitis vitam cōsumimus annis?

MANILIUS *Astronomica* 4.1

Why do we spend our lives in such anxious years?

... priusquam tellūs in longās est patefacta viās.

TIBULLUS *Elegies* 1.3.35f.

... before the earth was cleared into long roads.

G9

Because of their meaning, some verbs can take *two accusatives*.

- Ⓒ *Factitive* verbs, that is, verbs of *making, calling, thinking*, etc. (The English construction is usually the same.)

Ingeniū ... vocās carmen inertis opus.

OVID *Amōrēs* 1.15.2

You call poetry the work of a lazy mind.

- Ⓒ Verbs of *asking, teaching*, and a few others

Tū frustrā ... poscis Quintilium deōs.

HORACE *Odes* 1.24.11f.

You in vain ask the gods for Quintilius.

Is hunc hominem cursuram docet.

*PLAUTUS *Trinummus* 1016

He teaches this man [the art of] running.

When a verb of the second type is put into the passive, one of the accusatives can be kept (*retained accusative*).

Chloē ... dulcis docta modōs.

HORACE *Odes* 3.9.9f.

Chloe, skilled (lit., having been taught) sweet melodies.

GIO

The *accusative-and-infinitive* construction is used after verbs of *saying, thinking, believing, showing, perceiving*, etc., where English normally uses a noun clause introduced by *that*. The subject of the infinitive is put into the accusative, and the tense of the infinitive (present, future, or perfect) is that of the finite verb in the original statement.

Necdum etiam sēsē quae vīsīt vīsere crēdit.

CATULLUS *Carmina* 64.55

Not even yet does she believe that she is seeing what she sees.

Lapidēs in corpore terrae ossa reor dīcī.

OVID *Metamorphōsēs* 1.393f.

I think that stones are called (dīcī) bones in the earth's body.

GII

The accusative is used to express *time how long*.

Diēs noctēsque bibite.

PLAUTUS *Mostellaria* 22

Drink for days and nights.

In Silver Latin, the ablative can be used for this purpose.

Sēcūra potes tōtīs tussire diēbus.

MARTIAL *Epigrammata* 1.19.3

You can cough without care for entire days.

GI2

The accusative is used to express *spatial extent*.

Sulmo mihi patria est, ... milia quī noviens distat ab urbe decem.

OVID *Tristia* 4.10.3f.

*My native place is Sulmo, which is nine times ten (i.e., ninety) miles
from the city (i.e., Rome).*

GI3

Motion toward is expressed by the accusative more freely in verse than in prose, where it is confined to certain nouns.

Arma virumque canō, Trōiae quī prīmus ab ōrīs

Ītaliā fātō profugus Lāvīniaque vēnit litora.

VERGIL *Aeneid* 1.1ff.

*I sing of arms and of the man who, an exile by fate,
first came from the shores of Troy to Italy and the coasts
of Lavinium.*

GI4

The accusation of *exclamation* indicates amazement, admiration, or distress. It is sometimes preceded by *ō* or some other word of exclamation.

Ō tē, Bōlāne, cerebrī fēlicem!

HORACE *Sermōnēs* 1.9.11f.

O Bolanus, [how] fortunate [you are] in [your] bad temper!

Mē miserum, quantī montēs volvuntur aquārum!

OVID *Tristia* 1.2.19

Unhappy me! What great mountains of water are surging up!

GI5

Accusative of respect is the term used for a noun that qualifies an adjective or verb and defines the sphere in which the adjective or verb is to be applied. For a literal translation, *with respect to* is prefixed to the noun so used, but some change is needed for an idiomatic English translation.

Nōndum etiam sensūs dēperditus omnīs.

PROPERTIUS *Elegies* 1.3.11

Not even yet deprived of all my senses.

(lit., Not even yet lost with respect to all [my] senses.)

... nōn teretī strophīō lactentēs vincta papillās.

CATULLUS *Carmina* 64.65

... nor [were] her milk-white breasts bound with a smooth band.

(lit., [she was] not bound with respect to [her] milk-white breasts ...)

Caeruleōs ... implexae crīnibus anguis Eumenidēs.

VERGIL *Georgics* 4.482f.

The Furies, with blue snakes intertwined in [their] hair.

(lit., The Furies, intertwined with respect to blue snakes in [their] hair.)

When the accusative is used in this way with the passive of verbs meaning *put on* (*induō*), *take off* (*exuō*), and the like, the verb is to be translated as active.

Induitur chlamydem.

SILIUS ITALICUS *Punica* 16.240

He put on a cloak.

Compare the genitive of respect (§G22) and ablative of respect (§G46).

G16 The *adverbial accusative* involves the use of a neuter singular pronoun or a neuter adjective (singular or plural) as an adverb. *Nihil* (nothing) is so used as an emphatic negative and may be literally translated *not at all* or *in no way*.

Forma nihil magicīs ūtitur auxiliīs.

TIBULLUS *Elegies* 1.8.24

Beauty has no use for the aids of magic (lit., does not use magic aids at all).

... tē spectat et audit dulce ridentem.

CATULLUS *Carmina* 51.3ff.

... [who] looks at you and hears you laughing sweetly.

... torva tuentem.

VERGIL *Aeneid* 6.467

... looking grimly (lit., ... looking grim [things]).

G17 A *cognate accusative* is an accusative noun that is etymologically related to the verb by which it is governed.

Nōmen parentēs nōminārunt Claudiam.

Verse *Epitaphs* B.3

[Her] parents gave her the name of Claudia

(lit., named [her] the name Claudia).

Included here are accusatives used in exactly the same way but with nouns not etymologically related to the verb.

Mūtāt terra vicēs.

HORACE *Odes* 4.7.3

The earth undergoes [its] regular changes (lit., changes [its] successive changes). (vicēs = mūtātiōnēs)

Genitive

A noun in the genitive qualifies another word, which can be a noun, adjective, verb, or adverb. Most uses of the genitive are to be translated by *of*;

sometimes, the English genitive is a possible alternative (*gladius militis* (the sword of the soldier or the soldier's sword)). However, certain uses require a different translation.

G18

A *possessive genitive* can be used to indicate simple possession.

Dēformis harundō Cōcȳtī.

VERGIL *Georgics* 4.478f.

The ugly reed of the Cocytus (or Cocytus' ugly reed).

It can also be used of a person (for example, an author or sculptor) who has created something.

Accipe fācundī Culicem ... Marōnis.

*MARTIAL *Epigrammata* 14.185.1

Receive the Culex of the eloquent Maro.

Sometimes the relationship between a noun and a qualifying genitive is one of association rather than actual possession.

Hōra libellōrum decuma est ... meōrum.

MARTIAL *Epigrammata* 4.8.7

The tenth hour belongs to my little books (i.e., is the time for my little books).

Fāma ducis.

LUCAN *Bellum cīvile* 1.144

A reputation as a leader.

G19

The *genitive of characteristic* is used with a third-person singular form of **sum** to mean *it is the part/duty/mark/habit/characteristic of someone [to do something]*. Context shows which of these nouns should be used in the translation.

Pauperis est numerāre pecus.

*OVID *Metamorphōsēs* 13.824

It is [characteristic] of a poor man to count [his] livestock.

Nunc ea mē exquirere inīquī patris est.

TERENCE *Andria* 186f.

For me to inquire into these things now would be (lit., is)

[the action] of a harsh father.

G20

The *genitive of quality/description* is an attribute of the noun it qualifies, just as in English phrases such as *a person of great talent*. In Latin, this genitive must always be accompanied by an adjective.

Inīquae mentis asellus.

HORACE *Sermōnēs* 1.9.20

A donkey of sullen disposition.

Animōsī ... Accius ōris.

OVID *Amōrēs* 1.15.19

Accius of spirited mouth.

The genitive of quality/description coincides with a use of the ablative (see §G44). The distinction usually observed in prose (the genitive for an inherent characteristic, the ablative for an external one) is ignored in verse.

- G21** The *genitive of value* is used when a person or thing is assessed or valued.

Rūmōrēs ... senum sevērīōrum omnēs ūnius aestimēmus assis.

CATULLUS *Carmina* 5.2f.

Let us value all the gossip of too narrow-minded old men
at a single as.

(as assis N. a coin of small value)

Plūris hōc ... mihi eris.

HORACE *Sermōnēs* 1.9.7f.

I'll value you all the more because of that (lit., because of that
you will be of greater value to me).

- G22** A wide range of adjectives or their equivalents can be followed by a *genitive of respect*, that is, a noun in the genitive that defines the sphere in which an adjective is to be applied in a particular context. This genitive can be roughly translated *with respect to*.

Ō sceptrī venerandē Syphax.

SILIUS ITALICUS *Pūnica* 16.248

O Syphax of venerable scepter.

(lit., O Syphax to be venerated with respect to [your] scepter.)

Ō tē, Bōlāne, cerebrī fēlicem!

HORACE *Sermōnēs* 1.9.11f.

O Bolanus, [how] fortunate [you are] in [your] bad temper!

This use is common in poetry from the time of Vergil and Horace, but does not occur in prose until the Silver Age. Compare the accusative of respect (§G15) and ablative of respect (§G46).

- G23** A noun used as an *objective genitive* stands in the same relation to the noun or adjective that it qualifies as an object does to a finite verb. **Ēmathiōn, aequī cultor timidusque deōrum** (*Emathion, lover of what is right and [a man] fearful of the gods* (*OVID *Metamorphōsēs* 5.100)) could also be translated *Emathion, who loved what is right and feared the gods*, because **aequī** and **deōrum** are objective genitives after **cultor** and **timidus**, respectively. The objective genitive is often translated by *for* or some other preposition.

Torquēmur ... caecā ... cupīdine rērum.

MANILIUS *Astronomica* 4.2

We torture ourselves with (or are tortured by) a blind
desire for possessions.

... dēsideriō ... tam cārī capitis.

HORACE *Odes* 1.24.1f.

... to longing for so dear a head (i.e., a person).

The *subjective genitive*, where a noun in the genitive stands in the same relation to the noun that it qualifies as a subject does to a verb, occurs less frequently.

G24 The *partitive genitive* occurs in phrases where a noun in the genitive expresses a whole and the noun or noun substitute that it qualifies expresses a part. The noun substitute may be a pronoun, adjective, or adverb.

Fortissima Tyndaridārum.

*HORACE *Sermōnēs* 1.1.100

The bravest of the daughters of Tyndareus.

When the word qualified is a pronoun or adjective, a particular emphasis or nuance is sometimes implied.

... **cum tantum sciat esse bāsiōrum.**

CATULLUS *Carmina* 5.13

... *when he knows there are so many kisses (lit., so much of kisses—*

Catullus wants to emphasize the tremendous number of kisses involved).

Sometimes a partitive expression is little more than the equivalent of a noun with an adjective in agreement.

Plūs habet hic vitāe, plūs habet ille viae.

CLAUDIAN *Shorter poems* 20.22

This one has more life, that one more traveling (lit., journey).

G25 The *genitive of definition* specifies more precisely what is meant by the noun it governs, and stands in the same relation to it as a noun in apposition (§G52). It is sometimes translated by *of*, sometimes simply by using apposition.

Virtūtēs continentiae, gravitātis, iustitiae.

*CICERO *prō Mūrēnā* 23

The virtues [of] self-restraint, seriousness, justice.

Ācre malum semper stillantis ocellī.

JUVENAL *Satires* 6.109

The severe complaint of a constantly weeping eye.

G26 A few *adjectives* and *intransitive verbs* take the *genitive*; this use is indicated in the Glossary.

Vicīnae nescius urbis.

CLAUDIAN *Shorter poems* 20.9

Unacquainted with the neighboring city.

Dative

The dative indicates the person involved in an action or state (for instance, the recipient or person advantaged or disadvantaged) or, in the case of things, a purpose or final result. A noun in the dative can be governed by a verb, an adjective or, very occasionally, a noun or adverb. The dative is usually translated by *to* or *for*.

G27 *Transitive verbs of saying, giving, promising, showing, etc. can be followed by a direct object (accusative) and an indirect object (dative). The English idiom is similar, although the preposition to can often be omitted (he gave a book to me = he gave me a book).*

Dā mī (= mihi) bāsia mille.

CATULLUS *Carmina* 5.7

Give me a thousand kisses.

Other verbs, mainly compounds, that are also followed by a direct object in the accusative and an indirect object in the dative require some change for an idiomatic translation.

Rūs mihi tū obiectās?

PLAUTUS *Mostellaria* 16

Do you throw the country in my face?

(*objectō -āre* lit., throw [something] (acc.) at [someone] (dat.))

G28 The dative is used with certain *adjectives*, for example, **aptus** (*suitable*), **fidēlis** (*faithful*), and **similis** (*similar*).

... aptae profugō vestis.

OVID *Tristia* 1.3.10

... of clothing suitable for an exile.

G29 The dative without a preposition is used for the *agent* with gerundives expressing necessity (see §G80).

Tibi sunt ... gerendae aerumnae.

ENNIUS *Annālēs* 1 fr. xxix.11f.

You must endure troubles. (lit., Troubles must be endured by you.)

The dative of agent is sometimes used in other situations.

... amāta nōbīs quantum amābitur nulla.

CATULLUS *Carmina* 8.5

... loved by me as much as no [woman] will be loved.

... audītā ... arboribus fidem.

HORACE *Odes* 1.24.14

... the lyre heard by trees.

G30 The dative is used with **sum** and sometimes with other verbs to indicate the *owner* or *possessor*.

Nec trucibus fluviiis idem sonus.

STATIUS *Silvae* 5.4.5

And raging rivers do not have the same sound. (lit., Nor is there the same sound for raging rivers. (est is understood))

Fuerant tibi quattuor ... dentēs.

MARTIAL *Epigrammata* 1.19.1

You had four teeth.

G31 The *dative of advantage/disadvantage* is used for a person who is affected by the action expressed by a verb, whether advantageously or the opposite. This can sometimes be translated by *for*, but often the translation must be adapted to the context.

Fulsere quondam candidi tibi sölēs. CATULLUS *Carmina* 8.3
Bright suns once shone for you. (dative of advantage)

Funeris ... tibi causa fui? VERGIL *Aeneid* 6.458
Was I the cause of your death? (lit., Was I the cause of death for you?) (dative of disadvantage)

Tam bellum mihi passerem abstulistis. CATULLUS *Carmina* 3.15
You have taken so beautiful a sparrow from me (lit., to my disadvantage).

G32 The *dative of reference* is used for a person who is interested or involved in the action or state expressed by a verb.

Nön mihi servörum, comitis nön cūra legendi ... fuit. OVID *Tristia* 1.3.9f.
I was not concerned with choosing slaves [or] a companion.

(lit., There was not concern for me in choosing ...)

Multis ille bonis flēbilis occidit. HORACE *Odes* 1.24.9
His death was (lit., He died) worthy of tears for many good people.

Sometimes this dative has the meaning *in the eyes of* or *in the judgment of*.

Cui vidēberis bella? CATULLUS *Carmina* 8.16
To whom will you seem beautiful?

It is sometimes difficult to distinguish between a dative of possessor (§G30), a dative of advantage/disadvantage (§G31), and a dative of reference (§G32).

G33 The *dative of purpose* or *final result* expresses the purpose for which something exists or is done, or the result of an action. This can be concrete or abstract.

Nec mens fuerat satis apta parandō. OVID *Tristia* 1.3.7
Nor had [my frame of] mind been sufficiently favorable for preparing.
 (parandō is a gerund)

Māteriam struimus magnae per vōta ruīnae. MANILIUS *Astronomica* 4.9
We put together material for a great downfall through [our] desires.
 (a great downfall is the result of our activity)

G34 The *predicative dative* predicates, or asserts, something about the subject (hence the term; see §G6). It is generally accompanied by another dative (of reference or advantage/disadvantage). Instead of *this was an honor for him*, Latin prefers **hoc ei honōri fuit**, lit., *this was for an honor for him*, where **honōri** is a predicative dative and **ei** is a dative of advantage.

Tibi est odiō mea fistula. VERGIL *Eclogues* 8.33
You dislike my pipe. (lit., My pipe is for hatred for you.)
 (odiō is a predicative dative, tibi is a dative of reference)

Exitiō est avidum mare nautīs.

*HORACE *Odes* 1.28.18

The greedy sea is death to sailors (lit., is for death for sailors).

(*exitiō* is a predicative dative, *nautīs* is a dative of disadvantage)

G35

The *dative expressing motion toward* is often used by poets where classical prose writers would use *ad* or *in* plus the accusative.

... *dum conderet urbem inferretque deōs Latīō.*

VERGIL *Aeneid* 1.5f.

...until he would establish a city and bring [his] gods to Latium.

G36

A few *intransitive verbs* take the dative; this use is indicated in the Glossary.

... *an noceat vīs nulla bonō?*

LUCAN *Bellum cīvile* 9.569

... *whether no violence harms a virtuous man?* (*noceō -ēre* + dat. *harm*)

Two impersonal verbs, *libet/lubet* (*it is pleasing*) and *licet* (*it is allowed*), are followed by the dative.

Nunc, dum tibi lubet licetque, pōtā, perde rem.

PLAUTUS *Mostellāria* 20

Now, while you want to and can, drink, waste property.

Ablative

The ablative was used without a preposition more often in Latin poetry than in Ciceronian prose. (For the reasons, see pages 221 and 225.)

The ablative case in classical Latin is an amalgam of the following cases.

- ⌚ The original ablative case, which expressed removal and separation only
- ⌚ The instrumental case, which was used for both agent (without a preposition) and instrument
- ⌚ The locative case in most of its original uses, which expressed *place where* and *time when* (For what is left of the locative case, see §G51.)

Both the instrumental and the locative cases originally had distinctive endings of their own.

The expanded ablative had more uses than any other case. In prose, many were differentiated with a preposition.

G37

Time when, *time within which*, and *time during which* are expressed by the ablative.

Dīvōs ... extrēmā moriens tamen adloquor hōrā.

VERGIL *Eclogues* 8.19f.

Nevertheless, as I die, I address the gods in [my] final hour. (time when)

Spatiō brevī spem longam resecēs.

HORACE *Odes* 1.11.6f.

Within a brief time span cut short far-reaching hope. (time within which)

Dicere ... tibi ... *continuīs voluī quinque diēbus* "havē."

MARTIAL *Epigrammata* 9.6.1f.

Over five days in a row, I wanted to say "hello" to you.

(time during which)

G38

Place where is occasionally expressed by the plain ablative.

Iacuit ... *languida dēsertis Cnōsia litoribus*. PROPERTIUS *Elegies* 1.3.1f.

The Cnossian [woman] lay exhausted on the abandoned shore.

G39

Place from which is often expressed by the plain ablative in verse, where Cicero would have used the ablative with a preposition. Because this generally occurs with verbs of motion or in expressions implying motion, it can be easily distinguished from the ablative to express place where (§G38), which accompanies a verb of rest.

Lecta ... *dīversō lītore concha venit*.

OVID *Ars amātōria* 3.124

A choice pearl comes from a distant shore.

Discēdite *templō*.

OVID *Metamorphōsēs* 1.381

Go out from [my] temple.

... *libera iam dūrīs cōtibus Andromedē*.

PROPERTIUS *Elegies* 1.3.4

... Andromeda, now free from the hard rocks.

(*libera* implies that Andromeda was physically removed from the rocks)

G40

The *ablative of separation* is very close to the ablative of place from which (§G39). It is generally translated by *from* and is found with verbs and adjectives indicating removal or separation.

Tē ... *aspectū nē subtrahe nostrō*.

VERGIL *Aeneid* 6.465

Do not withdraw yourself from my sight.

Exterrita *somnō*.

ENNIUS *Annālēs* 1 fr. xxix.2

Frightened out of sleep.

G41

The *ablative of origin* indicates the ancestry or source of a person or thing.

Eurydicā *prognāta*.

ENNIUS *Annālēs* 1 fr. xxix.3

Daughter of Eurydica. (lit., Born of/from Eurydica.)

G42

The *ablative of comparison* is used after a comparative adjective.

Mortālis *vīsus pulchrior esse deō*.

CATULUS B.4

The mortal seemed fairer than a god.

- G43** The *ablative of measure of difference* is used with a comparative to indicate the degree by which something is greater, smaller, etc.

Tantō maior fāmae sitis est quam virtūtis. JUVENAL *Satires* 10.140f.
So much greater is the thirst for fame than for virtue.
 (lit., *By so much is the thirst for fame greater ...*)

- G44** The *ablative of quality/description* differs little from the same use of the genitive (§G20). Like the genitive, it must always be accompanied by an adjective.

[Erat] *sermōne lepidō, tum autem incessū commodō.* Verse *Epitaphs* B.7
Her conversation was charming, yet her bearing was proper.
 (lit., *[She was] with charming conversation, but then with proper bearing.*)

- G45** The *ablative of manner* and the *ablative of attendant circumstances* are classified together because they have the same construction. These are used in adverbial phrases of the type *the ship set sail with a broken mast* (manner) and *the ship set sail amid great rejoicing* (attendant circumstances). The preposition *cum* is optional if the noun in the ablative is qualified by an adjective or another noun in the genitive.

Dulcī ... adfātus amōre est. VERGIL *Aeneid* 6.455
He spoke with tender love. (manner)

Pāce mihī liceat, caelestēs, dīcere vestrā ... CATULUS B.3
May I be allowed, O heavenly beings, to say without offense
 (lit., *by your leave*) ... (attendant circumstances)

Fulmen aetheris impulsī sonitū mundique fragōre ēmicuit. LUCAN *Bellum cīvile* 1.151ff.
Lightning flashes with the sound of the smitten sky and the crash
of the heavens. (attendant circumstances)

Cum tremulīs anus attulit artubus lūmen. ENNIUS *Annālēs* I fr. xxix.1
With trembling limbs, the old woman brought a torch. (manner)

With an unqualified noun, *cum* is used.

Rem hanc cum cūrā gerās. *PLAUTUS *Persa* 198
You should handle this matter with care. (manner)

However, exceptions occur.

Saxa ... pōnere dūritiem coepēre ... mollirique morā. OVID *Metamorphōsēs* 1.400ff.
The stones began to set aside their hardness and to soften slowly. (manner)

- G46** The *ablative of respect* is the normal form of this construction in classical Latin. (The accusative in this use (§G15) comes from Greek, and the genitive (§G22) is a poetic development.) The ablative of respect can

accompany nouns, adjectives, and verbs and defines the sphere in which these words are to be applied. It can be roughly translated by *with respect to*, but this can be replaced by a single preposition, most commonly *in* or *with*.

Haud umquam vigilābat corpore tōtō.

STATIUS *Silvae* 5.4.13

He was never awake with [his] whole body.

... quī melior multīs quam tū fuit. LUCRETIVS *Dē rērum nātūrā* 3.1026

... who was better than you in many [ways].

G47 The *instrumental ablative* is used for the tool with which something is done and is usually translated by *by* or *with*; it is occasionally used of something living.

At cantū commōtae Erebi dē sēdibus imīs umbrae ...

VERGIL *Georgics* 4.471f.

But the Shades, stirred by [his] song from the deepest abodes of Erebus ...

... nisi Poenō milite portās frangimus.

JUVENAL *Satires* 10.155f.

... unless I break the gates with the Carthaginian soldier.

(the Carthaginian soldier is regarded as the instrument with which the gates are to be broken)

G48 The *ablative of cause* gives the reason for something and is close in meaning to the instrumental ablative.

Fātō profugus.

VERGIL *Aeneid* 1.2

An exile by fate.

Omnis et insānā sēmita vōce sonat.

PROPERTIUS *Elegies* 4.8.60

And the whole alley rang with frenzied voices.

G49 The term *ablative absolute* (*absolute* here means *independent*) is used for the construction that, in its simplest form, involves a noun or pronoun and a participle, both of which are in the ablative case and are grammatically independent of the rest of the sentence. There is, however, a connection in sense between the ablative absolute and the rest of the sentence; otherwise, there would be no point in putting the two together (compare the English nominative absolute in *Gaul having been pacified, Caesar returned to Rome*). This construction is not as common in verse as it is in prose.

Vērū est ... umbrās corporibus vivere conditīs? SENECA *Trōades* 371f.

Is it true that the Shades live after [their] bodies have been buried

(lit., *bodies having been buried*)?

The participle may govern an accusative.

Cūria ... dē stipulā Tatiō regna tenente fuit. OVID *Ars amātōria* 3.117f.

The Senate-house was [made] of straw when Tattius held the kingdom

(lit., *Tattius holding the kingdom*).

Since the verb **sum** does not have a present participle, in an ablative absolute that would otherwise require this, two nouns or a noun and an adjective are used.

Quam bene Sātūrnō vīvēbant rēge.

TIBULLUS *Elegies* 1.3.35

*How well [people] used to live when Saturn was king
(lit., Saturn [being] king).*

G50

Dignus (worthy (of)) and a few *intransitive verbs* take the ablative; this use is indicated in the Glossary.

Illā fuit longā dignissima vītā.

OVID *Metamorphōsēs* 4.109

She was most worthy of a long life.

Simulācra ... lūce carentum.

VERGIL *Georgics* 4.472

*The ghosts of those lacking the light [of day].
(careō -ēre + abl. lack)*

Locative

G51

The locative denotes *place where* and is used in verse with the same words as in prose (towns, small islands, and a few common nouns, the most frequent of which are **domus -ūs** F. *house*, **rūs rūrīs** N. *country*, and **humus -ī** F. *ground*); **animī** in the *mind* also occurs.

Callidus imposuit nūper mihi cōpo Ravennae.

MARTIAL *Epigrammata* 3.57.1

A cunning innkeeper recently tricked me at Ravenna.

Numquam sē cēnasse domī Philo iūrat.

MARTIAL *Epigrammata* 5.47.1

Philo swears that he has never dined at home.

Apposition

G52

A noun or noun phrase is in apposition to another noun or a pronoun when it follows by way of explanation and is in the same case.

Tū urbānus vērō scurra, dēliciae poplī, rūs mihi tū obiectās?

PLAUTUS *Mostellāria* 15f.

*Do you, a real city smart aleck, a darling of the people,
throw the country in my face?*

Quamvis ... iubērent hāc Amor hāc Liber, dūrus uterque deus ...

PROPERTIUS *Elegies* 1.3.13f.

*Although on this side Love, on that side Liber, each a pitiless god,
were ordering [me] ...*

A noun or phrase can be in apposition to an entire clause.

Ille ... pretium ... vehendī cantat.

OVID *Fasti* 2.115f.

He sang [as] payment for being carried.

A noun clause introduced by **quod** can even be in apposition to a main clause (see VALERIUS FLACCUS *Argonautica* 5.313ff., page 180).

Plural for Singular/Singular for Plural

G53

A common feature of Latin verse is the use of the plural form of a noun instead of the singular, with no difference in meaning.

Iacuit ... languida dēsertis Cnōsia litoribus. PROPERTIUS *Elegies* 1.3.1f.
The Cnossian [woman] lay exhausted on the abandoned shore.

Rumpit ... silentia vōce Pyrrha prior. OVID *Metamorphōsēs* 1.384f.
Pyrrha first broke the silence with [her] voice.

Sometimes, the opposite occurs.

Postis ... ā cardine vellit. VERGIL *Aeneid* 2.480
He wrenched the rails from [their] hinge pins.

Omnis et insānā sēmita vōce sonat. PROPERTIUS *Elegies* 4.8.60
And the whole alley rang with frenzied voices.

Similar to this is the use of the first-person plural pronoun or possessive adjective (or a first-person plural verb) for the corresponding singular form.

Et nōs ... manum ferulae subduximus. JUVENAL *Satires* 1.15
I too have withdrawn [my] hand from the rod.

Tē ... aspectū nē subtrahe nostrō. VERGIL *Aeneid* 6.465
Do not withdraw yourself from my sight.

ADJECTIVES AND ADVERBS

G54

The *comparative* and *superlative* of adjectives can be used without any idea of comparison but to express a high or very high degree; for example, instead of meaning *more beautiful* and *most beautiful*, **pulchrior** and **pulcherrimus** can mean *rather beautiful* and *very beautiful*, respectively. (Sometimes the translation *very* can also be used for the comparative.)

Sulmo mihi patria est, gelidis ūberrimus undis. OVID *Tristia* 4.10.3
My native place is Sulmo, very rich in cold waters.

The same applies to adverbs.

Hic vir, hic est, tibi quem prōmitti saepius audis. VERGIL *Aeneid* 6.791
This, this is the man whom you very often hear promised to you.

G55

A Latin adjective should sometimes be translated by an adverb or adverbial phrase in English.

Concordēs ... parī viximus ingenio. Verse *Epitaphs* c.6
We lived harmoniously with matching temperaments.

... *ut saluus regnet vivatque beātus.*
 ... to rule in safety and to live happily.

HORACE *Epistulae* 1.2.10

G56 Latin has *possessive adjectives* corresponding to the English *my* (**meus**), *your* (sg. **tuus**, pl. **vester**), and *our* (**noster**), but the third-person possessive adjective **suus** (*his, her, its, their*) is reflexive and refers to the subject of its clause.

In ... *suum furtim Mūsa trahēbat opus.*
 The Muse used to draw [me] secretly to her work.

OVID *Tristia* 4.10.20

Some exceptions occur and are of the following type.

Sua quemque morētur cūra.
 Let everyone be occupied with his own care.
 (lit., Let his own care occupy each person.)

PROPERTIUS *Elegies* 1.1.35f.

In other cases, where English uses a third-person possessive adjective, a Latin author uses the genitive of a demonstrative pronoun (**eius**, **huius**, **illius**, etc.).

Sic semper avunculus eius ... dixerat.
 In this way, his maternal uncle ... had always spoken.

CATULLUS *Carmina* 84.5f.

Compared with English, Latin is very sparing in its use of possessive adjectives, and more often than not it must be deduced from context if a particular possessive adjective must be supplied in the translation.

Solvite, mortālēs, animōs cūrāsque levāte.

MANILIUS *Astronomica* 4.12

Mortals, free [your] minds and lighten [your] cares.

G57 *Attributive* and *predicative* are terms for the two ways in which adjectives can be used.

An adjective used *attributively* forms a phrase with the noun it qualifies; in English, the adjective always comes immediately before the noun: *modern Italy, a fat Gaul, the boring poet*.

The predicate is what is said about the subject of a clause (§G6) or the subject of an infinitive in an accusative-and-infinitive construction (§G10). In *erunt ignēs arcusque Cupīdinis arma* (*fires and a bow are* (lit., *will be*) *the weapons of Cupid* (OVID *Amōrēs* 1.15.27)), the subject is **ignēs arcusque** and the remaining words form the predicate. When an adjective is used *predicatively*, it indicates what is predicated of, or asserted about, the subject: *the gods are immortal, Catullus was passionate*. This use frequently involves the verb *to be*.

Pia sunt nullumque nefās ōrācula suādent!
 Oracles are righteous and counsel no crime!

OVID *Metamorphōsēs* 1.392

Gerundives can be used both attributively (§G 79) and predicatively (§G 80); there is a distinction in meaning between the two.

VERBS

Agreement

G 58 In Latin, as in English, a verb agrees with its subject in person and number, with one exception. When two singular nouns (or one singular and one plural noun) are the subject of a clause in English, its verb is plural: *Joanne and her partner go to the supermarket together*. Latin can have the same construction, but very often a singular verb is used when the nearer of the two subjects is singular.

Nec spatium nec mens fuerat satis apta parandō. OVID *Tristia* 1.3.7
*Neither the time nor [my frame of] mind had been sufficiently
 favorable for preparing.* (*fuerant* would be possible
 grammatically and metrically)

Tacet omne pecus volucrēsque feraeque. STATIUS *Silvae* 5.4.3
All cattle and birds and wild beasts are silent.
 (*tacent* would be possible grammatically, but not metrically)

Voice

G 59 An important difference between the uses of the passive voice in English and in Latin is that the Latin passive can be used in a *reflexive sense*; for example, *lavor* (first-person singular, present indicative passive of *lavō -āre wash*) can mean either *I am washed* or *I wash myself*. Context shows which meaning is intended.

Pascitur in vivīs Līvor. OVID *Amōrēs* 1.15.39
Envy feeds (lit., feeds itself) on the living.

Bonus aetheriō laxātur nectare Caesar. MARTIAL *Epigrammata* 4.8.9
Good Caesar relaxes himself with heavenly nectar.

Tense

G 60 The *present indicative* normally expresses an action or state occurring at the present time. According to context, it is translated by the English simple present (*we live in Baiae*), continuous present (*we are living in Baiae*), or emphatic present (*we do live in Baiae*).

The present indicative is also used to describe a past event in order to give a vivid effect (*historic present*, sometimes called the *vivid present*); this is normally translated by the English past tense.

Tālia tum memorat ... exterrita somnō. ENNIUS *Annālēs* 1 fr. xxix.2
Then she, frightened out of sleep, spoke thus.

A historic present and a past tense can occur within the same sentence.

Adloquor extrēmum maestōs abitūrus amicōs,

quī modo dē multīs ūnus et alter erant.

OVID *Tristia* 1.3.15f.

[When] about to leave, I addressed for the last time [my] sad friends,
who now were one or two of many.

Occasionally, the historic present may be retained for stylistic reasons in English (for an example, see JUVENAL *Satires* 10.148ff., pages 210–211).

G61

The present indicative is used after **dum** (*while*) when the action of the verb in the **dum** clause covers a longer period than that of the verb in the main clause.

Parvae vindictam rei

dum quaerō dēmens, servitūtem repperī. PHAEDRUS *Fābulae* 4.4.10f.

While I was foolishly seeking retribution for a small matter,
I found slavery.

G62

The *imperfect indicative* expresses continuous or habitual action in the past.

Quōcumque aspicerēs, luctūs gemitūsque sonābant.

OVID *Tristia* 1.3.21

Wherever you looked, laments and groans were heard
(lit., were being heard). (continuous action)

... *cum ventitābās quō puella dūcēbat.*

CATULLUS *Carmina* 8.4

... when you used to go where [your] girl used to lead [you].
(habitual action; a more idiomatic translation would be
... when you always went to where your girl used to lead you)

The imperfect indicative also expresses an action that was begun in the past but not completed.

Tālibus Aenēās ardentem et torva tuentem

lēnībat dictīs animum.

VERGIL *Aeneid* 6.467f.

With such words Aeneas tried to soothe (lit., was soothing)
[her] burning anger and grim looks.
(conative imperfect)

Similarly, it can express the beginning of an action in the past.

Umbrae ībant tenuēs.

VERGIL *Georgics* 4.472

The insubstantial Shades began to move.
(inceptive imperfect)

The exact meaning of a verb in the imperfect depends on context; however, the conative and inceptive uses are less common. The simple past tense in English can very often be used to translate a Latin imperfect.

Nec sēsē ā gremiō illius movēbat.

CATULLUS *Carmina* 3.8

And it did not stir (lit., move itself) from her lap.

(the more literal translation it used not to move itself ...
is also possible)

- G63** The *perfect indicative* describes both a simple past action (*I shut the city gates yesterday*) and a present state resulting from a past action or actions (*I have now shut the city gates*); context shows which meaning is intended.

Subita incautum dēmentia cēpit amantem.

VERGIL *Georgics* 4.488

A sudden madness seized the unwary lover.

(a single past action)

Hoc intellexit (= intellexit + -ne)?

TERENCE *Andria* 201

Have you understood this? (i.e., Are you now in a state of understanding this?)

(the perfect expressing a present state)

- G64** The *pluperfect indicative* describes an action or state two stages back in the past.

Nōn tamen ausus eram dominae turbāre quiētem.

PROPERTIUS *Elegies* 1.3.17

I had nevertheless not dared to disturb the sleep of [my] mistress.

In poetry, the pluperfect is sometimes used to describe a simple event in the past and is translated by the simple past tense in English.

Induerat Tyriō bis tinctam mūrīce pallam.

OVID *Fasti* 2.107

He put on a cloak twice dipped in Tyrian dye.

- G65** The *future indicative* describes something that is expected to happen in the future. English has a continuous future (*I will be going*) as well as a simple future (*I will go*); this distinction does not exist in Latin.

Tē rūri, sī vivam, ulciscar.

PLAUTUS *Mostellaria* 4

If I'm alive (lit., will live), I will take vengeance on you in the country.

- G66** The *future perfect indicative* places one event before another in the future. In a subordinate clause, it is usually translated by the English perfect.

Cum milia multa fēcerimus, conturbābimus.

CATULLUS *Carmina* 5.10f.

When we have made up many thousands, we will declare ourselves bankrupt. (lit., When we will have made up ...)

Sometimes the English present yields a more appropriate translation.

**Quod sī quis monitis tardās adverterit aurēs,
heu referet quantō verba dolōre mea!** PROPERTIUS *Elegies* 1.1.37f.
*But if anyone turns deaf ears to [my] warnings,
alas! with what great grief will he recall my words!*

The Subjunctive

The subjunctive in a main clause expresses what is willed, wished, or considered possible. It is used in four ways in Latin poetry. (A fifth, the concessive subjunctive, is rare in verse.)

G67 The *optative subjunctive* (negated by *nē*) expresses a wish. It may be reinforced by *utinam*. In the present tense, an optative subjunctive expresses a wish for the future.

Tē Iuppiter dīque omnēs perdant! PLAUTUS *Mostellaria* 38
May Jupiter and all the gods destroy you!

An imperfect subjunctive expresses a wish for the present.

Tēcum lūdere, sicut ipsa, possem. CATULLUS *Carmina* 2.9
I wish I could play with you as she herself [does]. (lit., Would that I could ...)

A pluperfect subjunctive expresses a wish for the past.

Utinam nē ... Cnōsia Cecropiae tetigissent litora puppēs.
*CATULLUS *Carmina* 64.171f.
Would that the Cecropian ships had not touched the Cnossian shores.

G68 The *potential subjunctive* (negated by *nōn*) expresses an action or state that has or had the potentiality of happening. In English, this is normally expressed by the auxiliary *would* (or sometimes *should, could/can*). The tense is determined by the following rules.

¶ The present or perfect subjunctive is used with a present or future reference.

Quis dēsideriō sit pudor aut modus tam cārī capitis? HORACE *Odes* 1.24.1f.
*What restraint or limit could there be to longing for
so dear a head (i.e., a person)?*

Nōn tibi Massylae gentēs ... amplius attulerint decoris. SILIUS ITALICUS *Punica* 16.252ff.
The Massylian peoples would not bring you more honor.

The second-person singular is used with a general reference and may be translated by either *you* or *one*.

Expectēs eadem ā summō minimōque poētā. JUVENAL *Satires* 1.14
You/One can expect the same from the best and worst poet.

¶ The imperfect subjunctive is used with a past reference.

At tū dictīs, Albāne, manērēs! *VERGIL *Aeneid* 8.643
But you, man of Alba, should have stayed true to [your] words!

When the potential subjunctive occurs in a conditional sentence, different rules apply (see §G94).

G69 The *jussive subjunctive* (negated by **nē**) expresses an order. In the first-person plural, it expresses self-encouragement or self-exhortation and is translated *let us...*

Vivāmus, mea Lesbia, atque amēmus. CATULLUS *Carmina* 5.1
Let us live, my Lesbia, and let us love.

In the second and third persons, its meaning coincides with the imperative.

Miser Catulle, dēsīnās ineptīre. CATULLUS *Carmina* 8.1
Unhappy Catullus, stop being foolish.

Prisca iuvent aliōs. OVID *Ars amātōria* 3.121
Let ancient [things] please others.

G70 The *deliberative subjunctive* (negated by **nōn**) is used in questions to indicate the uncertainty of the speaker about the future and what should be done.

Quid nōn spērēmus amantēs? VERGIL *Eclogues* 8.26
What are [we] lovers not to expect?

Unde ego sufficiam? STATIUS *Silvae* 5.4.11
How am I to manage?

Commands

G71 The *imperative* is used to express a positive command.

Incipe Maenaliōs mēcum, mea tibia, versūs. VERGIL *Eclogues* 8.21
Begin, my flute, Maenalian verses with me.

G72 Negative commands can be expressed in one of three ways.

¶ **Nē** with the imperative. In classical Latin, this construction occurs only in poetry.

Tē ... aspectū nē subtrahē nostrō. VERGIL *Aeneid* 6.465
Do not withdraw yourself from my sight.

- ¶ **Nē** with the perfect subjunctive, which is used in a jussive sense and is translated by the English present.

Tū nē quaesieris ... quem mihi, quem tibi finem dī dederint.

HORACE Odes I.II.If.

*Do not ask what end the gods have assigned (lit., given)
to me [and] what to you.*

Occasionally, the present subjunctive is used with **nē**.

Nē quaerātis honōre quī minus sit mandātus.

Verse Epitaphs A.7

Do not ask why he was not entrusted with public office.

- ¶ The imperative of **nōlō** (**nōlī**, **nōlīte**) with the infinitive.

Carpere vel nōlī nostra vel ēde tua.

MARTIAL Epigrammata I.91.2

Either don't criticize my [poems] or publish yours.

Participles

Latin has fewer participles than English does, but the way they are used in Latin is similar. The following differences should be noted, however.

- G73** Participles in Latin are not qualified by words corresponding to English *when*, *while*, etc. (*while staying in Greece, we made a visit to Delphi*). In English translations, these words must often be supplied from the overall sense.

Nec sēsē dedit in conspectum corde cupītus.

ENNIUS *Annālēs* I fr. xxix.14

*Nor did he, [though] desired by [my] heart, appear
to [my] sight.*

- G74** The *perfect participle of deponent verbs* is often used in a present sense.

Totiens ... Tīthōnia ... gelidō spargit miserāta flagellō.

STATIUS *Silvae* 5.4.9f.

*As often does the wife of Tithonus, pitying [me], sprinkle [me]
with [her] cold whip.*

- G75** In certain types of phrases where English uses an abstract noun followed by a concrete noun in the genitive, Latin prefers the concrete noun with a participle that expresses the sense of the English abstract noun; thus, instead of **mūtatiō terrae** (*change of land*), Latin uses **terra mūtāta** (*LIVY *Ab urbe conditā* 37.54.18) with the same meaning.

Fābula, quā ... narrātur ... Graecia barbariae lentō conlīsa duellō ...

HORACE *Epistulae* 1.2.6f.

*The story in which is told the collision of Greece with the foreign world
in a prolonged war ...*

Infinitives

A Latin infinitive can usually be translated by an infinitive in English, but the following points should be noted.

For *accusative-and-infinitive* constructions, see §G10.

G76

The *perfect infinitive* is often used in poetry in a present sense.

... an liber in armīs occubuisse velim potius quam regna vidēre?

LUCAN *Bellum civile* 9.566f.

*... whether I would prefer to fall in arms [as a] free [man]
rather than witness a tyranny?*

Sed corpus tetigisse nocet.

TIBULLUS *Elegies* 1.8.25

But to touch the body does harm.

G77

The *historic present* can be used to create a vivid narrative (§G60), but when an even stronger effect is desired, the *historic infinitive*, replacing the imperfect indicative, is used. Nouns, pronouns, and adjectives remain in the same case that they would take if the verb were finite. The construction is usually confined to main clauses.

Multa dare in vulgus, tōtus populārībus aurīs

impelli plausūque suī gaudēre theātrī.

LUCAN *Bellum civile* 1.132f.

*[He] gave much to the common people; he was wholly swayed
by the breath of popular favor and delighted in the applause
of his own theater.*

Gerunds and Gerundives

G78

The *gerund* is a verbal noun and is active in meaning. Its English equivalent is the verbal noun in *-ing*. (The English verbal noun in *-ing* is identical to the present active participle, but context shows which is involved. The word *fighting* is a verbal noun in *the Romans loved fighting*, but a participle in *the Romans, fighting against the Gauls, were almost always victorious*.) The gerund cannot be used in the nominative or vocative.

Pretiumque vehendī cantat.

OVID *Fasti* 2.115f.

And he sang [as] payment for being carried (lit., of carrying).

(objective genitive [§G23])

Nec mens fuerat satis apta parandō.

OVID *Tristia* 1.3.7

Nor had [my frame of] mind been sufficiently favorable for preparing.

(dative of purpose [§G 33])

... **catulīs rabiem atque irās expellere alendō.**

SILIUS ITALICUS *Pūnica* 16.236

... to drive away ferocity and rage from the cubs by feeding [them].

(instrumental ablative [§G 47])

The *gerundive* is a verbal adjective that has no single-word equivalent in English. It can be used in three ways.

G79 As an *attributive adjective* (see §G 57), passive in sense and expressing what could or should happen, for example, **rēs metuendae** (things worthy to be feared, i.e., terrible things).

Magnus mirandusque cliens.

JUVENAL *Satires* 10.16of.

An important and remarkable (lit., worthy to be marvelled at) client.

Sometimes, the idea of necessity is uppermost.

Undā ēnāvigandā.

HORACE *Odes* 2.14.9ff.

With the water that must be crossed (lit., water needing to be sailed across).

G80 As a *predicative adjective* with the same meaning, except that it always expresses the idea of necessity, that is, what must happen, not what could happen. This use involves a form of *sum*, which is often understood.

Nōbīs, cum semel occidit brevis lux,

nox est perpetua ūna dormienda.

CATULLUS *Carmina* 5.5f.

When [our] short light has once set, we must sleep one continuous night

(lit., one continuous night must be slept by us).

In this sense, the gerundive can also be used impersonally; with intransitive verbs, the impersonal use is the only possibility.

Pavidō fortīque cadendum est.

LUCAN *Bellum cīvile* 9.583

The timid and brave must [both] die. (lit., There must be a dying
by a timid man and a brave man.)

G81 As an adjective with the sense of a *present or future passive participle*. In this sense, the gerundive cannot be used in the nominative and is always combined with a noun or pronoun. While this noun or pronoun is the grammatical subject of the gerundive, the logical subject is the verbal concept of the gerundive. The literal meaning of **haec arma ad bellum gerendum ūtilia sunt** is *these weapons are useful for war going to be*

waged, but the real meaning can only be brought out in English by translating it as *these weapons are useful for waging war*, where *waging* is a verbal noun of *wage*. Context shows when an author is employing this use of the gerundive, which is similar to that of participles described in §G 75.

- ... **numquam temerandō parcere ferrō.** LUCAN *Bellum civile* 1.147
 ... [he] never refrained from violating his sword
 (lit., from [his] sword going to be violated).
 (violating is a verbal noun)

A further change is often needed for an idiomatic translation.

- Mihi ... comitis nōn cūra legendī ... fuit.** OVID *Tristia* 1.3.9f.
I was not concerned with choosing a companion.
 (lit., There was not concern for me of a companion
 going to be chosen.)

- ... **saxīs ... ad quae discutienda valent sterilis mala rōbora fici.** JUVENAL *Satires* 10.144f.
 ... to [tomb]stones, [and] to shatter these (lit., to stones,
 for which going to be shattered ..., i.e., to stones, for
 shattering which ...) the weak strength of a sterile fig
 tree is sufficient.

Supines

- G 82** The supine in **-um** (the accusative singular) is used to express purpose after verbs of motion.

- Ībimus quaesitum.** CATULUS A.5
 We (i.e., I) will go to look for [it].

The supine in **-ū** is used in phrases such as **mīrābile dictū** (*wonderful to relate* (*VERGIL *Aeneid* 1.439)).

SUBORDINATE CLAUSES

Only those types of subordinate clauses that occur in the selections are given here.

- G 83** An *adverbial clause of purpose* is expressed by **ut** (negative **nē**) and the subjunctive.

- Sterilēsne ēlēgit harēnās ut caneret paucīs?** LUCAN *Bellum civile* 9.576f.
*Did he choose barren sands to give oracles (lit., so that he might sing)
 to a few?*

- G84** An *adverbial clause of result* is expressed by *ut* (negative *ut nōn*) and the subjunctive.

Adsonat Tēreī puella ... ut putēs mōtūs amōris ōre dīcī mūsicō.

Pervigilium Veneris 86f.

The young wife (lit., girl) of Tereus sings in accompaniment ... so that you would think feelings of love were being declared with [her] melodious voice.

- G85** An *adverbial clause of time* that expresses something anticipated (not something that has already taken place) has its verb in the subjunctive.

... multa quoque et bellō passus, dum conderet urbem.

VERGIL *Aeneid* 1.5

... having suffered many things also in war as well,
until he would establish a city.

- G86** An *adverbial clause of reason* has its verb in the indicative, unless the reason is an alleged one.

Haec aetās mōribus apta meīs ... quia cultus adest.

OVID *Ars amātōria* 3.122ff.

This age is suited to my character ... because now there is refinement.

Noctū ambulābat in pūblicō Themistoclēs, quod somnum capere nōn posset.

*CICERO *Tusculan Disputations* 4.44

Themistocles used to walk in public at night, on the grounds that he could not get to sleep. (*posset* is subjunctive because the reason given is alleged and not necessarily true)

- G87** A *subordinate clause in indirect speech* has its verb in the subjunctive if it was part of the original statement.

Nec tamen crēdī potest esse Amōrem fēriātum, sī sagittās vexerit.

Pervigilium Veneris 29f.

However, it would be beyond belief (lit., it cannot be believed) that Love is observing the holiday if he is carrying arrows.
(the original statement was *Love is observing the holiday if he is carrying arrows*)

- G88** An *adjectival clause expressing purpose, a general class, consequence, cause, or concession* has its verb in the subjunctive.

Nōn fixus in agrīs, quī regeret certīs finibus arva, lapis.

TIBULLUS *Elegies* 1.3.43f.

A stone [was] not planted on land (lit., fields) to determine (lit., which should determine) fields with fixed boundaries. (purpose)

... *impellens quidquid sibi summa petentī obstāret.*

LUCAN *Bellum cīvile* 1.149f.

... overcoming whatever stood in [his] way as he sought supreme power
(lit., for him seeking highest things). (a general class)

Necdum ... crēdit, ... quae ... dēsertam ... sē cernat.

CATULLUS *Carmina* 64.55ff.

Not even yet does she believe, since she sees herself
abandoned. (cause)

Of the same type is an *adjectival clause of a generalizing nature*.

... *quod sis, esse velis.*

MARTIAL *Epigrammata* 10.47.12

... [that] you would wish to be whatever you are.

G89

Verbs of fearing are followed by *nē* and the subjunctive.

Nē ipsī teneāmur formīdō.

CATULLUS A.5f.

I am afraid lest I myself may be caught.

G90

Verbs of hindering, preventing, and forbidding can be followed by a noun clause introduced by *quīn*, *quōminus*, or *nē* and the subjunctive.

Sī senserō hodiē quicquam in hīs tē nuptiīs fallāciae

cōnārī quō fiant minus ... (quō ... minus = quōminus)

TERENCE *Andria* 196f.

If I perceive today that you are trying any deceit in this
marriage to prevent it from happening (lit., so that it
does not happen) ...

G91

An indirect question, indirect command, or indirect petition has its verb in the subjunctive.

Quaeris, quot mihi bāsiātiōnēs

tuae, Lesbia, sint satis superque.

CATULLUS *Carmina* 7.1f.

You ask, Lesbia, how many of your kisses are enough and more for me.
(indirect question)

Immortālia nē spērēs, monet annus et ... hōra.

HORACE *Odes* 4.7.7f.

The year and the hour warn you not to hope that this
will last forever (lit., that you should not hope for immortal
things). (indirect command)

Det ... sibi veniam pavidō rogat ōre.

OVID *Metamorphōsēs* 1.386

With frightened mouth, she asked that [the goddess] pardon her.
(indirect petition; *ut*, which would normally introduce the
petition, is omitted)

- G92** Some *noun clauses* not included in §G89, §G90, and §G91 are expressed by *ut/nē* and the subjunctive.

*Nec vērī simile loquere nec vērū, frutex,
comesse quemquam ut quisquam absentem possiet.*

PLAUTUS *Mostellāria* 13f.

*What you say is neither likely nor true, [you] blockhead,
[namely] that a person can eat someone [who is] absent.*

- G93** *Sequence of tenses* requires that the tense of the subjunctive in a subordinate clause is generally restricted by the tense of the verb in the main clause. In such cases, a primary tense in the main verb (present, future, future perfect, or perfect expressing a present state) is followed by a primary tense of the subjunctive (present or perfect); a secondary tense in the main verb (imperfect, perfect expressing a simple past action, or pluperfect) is followed by a historic tense of the subjunctive (imperfect or pluperfect).

Nescit, cui dominō pāreat, unda maris. OVID *Tristia* 1.2.26

The waves of the sea do not know which master they should obey.

(primary sequence: present indicative, present subjunctive)

Illā placet, quamvis incultō vēnerit ōre. TIBULLUS *Elegies* 1.8.15

*That [other] woman is pleasing even though she has come
with [her] face not made up.*

(primary sequence: present indicative, perfect subjunctive)

Sterilēsne ēlēgit harēnās ut caneret paucīs?

LUCAN *Bellum cīvile* 9.576f.

*Did he choose barren sands to give oracles (lit., so that he might sing)
to a few?*

(secondary sequence: perfect indicative, imperfect subjunctive)

Rogabat denique, cur umquam fugisset. *HORACE *Sermōnēs* 1.5.67f.

He finally asked why he had ever fled.

(secondary sequence: imperfect indicative, pluperfect subjunctive)

The construction in CATULLUS *Carmina* 101.1ff., page 44, is complicated by the fact that the purpose clauses introduced by *ut* follow not from the main verb *adveniō*, but from the perfect participle *vectus*, which expresses a simple past action (lit., *having traveled*); consequently, their verbs, *dōnārem* and *alloquerer*, are imperfect subjunctive in a secondary sequence.

- G94** A *conditional sentence* consists of an *if* clause and a main clause. There are two types.

Ⓒ **Category 1** Conditional sentences that have the *subjunctive* in both clauses in Latin and that have *would* or *should* in the main clause in English.

Sī urbānus essēs ... tamen renīdēre usque quāque tē nollem.

CATULLUS *Carmina* 39.10ff.

If you were a city man, nevertheless I would not want you to smile everywhere. (the reference is to the present)

Quis hoc crēdat, nisi sit prō teste vetustās? OVID *Metamorphōsēs* 1.400

Who would believe this unless it were vouched for by antiquity?

(the reference is to the future)

**Sī duo ... tālis Īdaea tulisset terra virōs, ... Īnachiās vēnisset
ad urbēs Dardanus.**

*VERGIL *Aeneid* 11.285ff.

If the Idaean land had produced two such men, Dardanus would have come to the cities of Greece (lit., Inachian (= Greek) cities).
(the reference is to the past)

The time references of the subjunctive tenses are as indicated. Note that these are different from those of the potential subjunctive when used alone (§G 68), and that English does not make a distinction between a sentence with a present reference and one with a future reference.

In TIBULLUS *Elegies* 1.8.22, page 121, a present subjunctive (*sonent*) in the *sī* clause follows an imperfect subjunctive (*faceret*) in the main clause, even though the reference is to the present. This irregularity is probably due to considerations of meter.

¶ **Category 2** Conditional sentences that have the *indicative* in both clauses in Latin and that do not have *would* or *should* in the main clause in English. The main difference between the Latin and English formations is in sentences of the following type.

Cēnābis bene ... sī tēcum attuleris bonam atque magnam cēnam.

CATULLUS *Carmina* 13.1ff.

You will dine well if you bring with you a good and large dinner.

Because the dinner must be brought before it can be eaten, Latin uses the future perfect *attuleris* (see §G 66).

ARCHAIC AND POETIC FORMS

Early Latin writers used older forms of words that subsequently underwent one or more changes. These were sometimes retained in poetic diction, partly to give a poet's language a certain remoteness from that of everyday speech, and partly because these forms were often metrically convenient. An example of the latter is the use of *induperātor* (*general*) in JUVENAL *Satires* 10.138, which would have been replaced long before his time by the shorter form *imperātor*. The former, which scans as *īndūpērātōr*, can be used in a hexameter, whereas *īmpērātōr*, which has a short syllable between two long syllables, cannot.

A few other forms used by poets do not occur in Ciceronian Latin, but were not necessarily archaisms. These are termed *poetic*, although some may have been part of popular speech.

G95

The following poetic forms occur in the poetry selections in this book.

Verbs

- ¶ The present passive infinitive can end in *-ier* instead of *-ī*, for example, *vertier* (= *vertī*, LUCRETIUS *Dē rērum nātūrā* 5.1199).
- ¶ The ending for the third-person plural, perfect indicative active *-ēre* (instead of *-ērunt*) is common, for example, *fulsēre* (= *fulsērunt*, CATULLUS *Carmina* 8.3) and *stupuēre* (= *stupuērunt*, VERGIL *Georgics* 4.481). The shorter ending also occurs in some prose writers, such as Livy and Tacitus; it appears to have been used in popular speech.
- ¶ Forms with a perfect stem ending in *-v* are often contracted, for example, *vocāisset* (= *vocāvisset*, LUCAN *Bellum cīvile* 1.146) and *temptārīs* (= *temptāverīs*, HORACE *Odes* 1.11.3).

Nouns and Pronouns

- ¶ Archaic forms, such as *duellum* (= *bellum*, HORACE *Epistulae* 1.2.7), are used as metrical variants. Forms such as *istuc* (= *istud*, TERENCE *Andria* 186) and *hōrunc* (= *hōrum*, *Verse Epitaphs* B.5) were current at the time of their writing and are occasionally found in later authors.
- ¶ The old ending of the genitive plural of the second declension (*-um*) is common, for example, *virum* (= *virōrum*, VERGIL *Georgics* 2.142) and *superum* (= *superōrum*, VERGIL *Aeneid* 1.4).

Other Parts of Speech

- ¶ By the Augustan Age, an original *uo* had changed to *uu* or *u*. Older forms are found in Plautus and Terence, for example, *quom* (= *cum*, PLAUTUS *Mostellāria* 25) and *suom* (= *suum*, TERENCE *Andria* 188).

FIGURES OF SPEECH

A figure of speech is an expression in which the normal use of words is varied for some rhetorical effect. Some figures, such as simile and metaphor, occur often and require no explanation; of the many others, three are common in Latin poetry.

G96

Hendiadys is the use of two words connected by a conjunction (in English, *and*) to express a single complex idea. Often, two substantives are so joined instead of one substantive and an adjective or attributive genitive, for example, *by length of time and siege* (= *by a long siege*). When

hendiadys occurs in a Latin author, the two elements are usually combined into a single phrase in translation.

Tēlis et lūce coruscus aēnā.

VERGIL *Aeneid* 2.470

Shining with the bronze gleam of [his] weapons. (lit., Shining with respect to [his] weapons and [their] bronze light.)

G97 *Metonymy* is the substitution of one word for another to which it stands in some close relation. In the sentence *In his despair, the Latin professor took to the bottle*, it is obvious that the unfortunate pedagogue did not consume a bottle, but rather what can be inside bottles, viz alcohol. Metonymy always depends on associations that are commonly made, for example, alcohol and bottles.

An example of metonymy in Latin can sometimes be kept in translation. In *arma virumque canō ...* (VERGIL *Aeneid* 1.1), *arma* (arms, weapons) is used for wars, because the two are normally associated. The figure of speech may be kept in English and the words may be translated *I sing of arms and the man....*

However, in *mūtātō volūi castra movēre torō* (lit., *I wanted to move camp, with [my] bed having been changed* (PROPERTIUS *Elegies* 4.8.28)), *torus* is used for what Propertius associated with a bed, viz a sex partner. A narrow translation could suggest that he wanted to change beds in a literal sense; to avoid this, the translation should be *I wanted to change my partner and move camp.*

G98 *Synecdoche* is the use of a part for the whole, or the whole for a part. If the cry goes out on a ship "All hands on deck!", those on board are expected to present not just their hands but themselves in *tōtō*. It is sometimes necessary to abandon the figure in translation.

Puppem conscendit Arīōn.

OVID *Fasti* 2.95

Arion boarded a ship (lit., *a poop*; the name of a part of a ship (an enclosed structure at the stern of the ship above the main deck) is used for the ship itself).

METRICS

Scansion is the analysis of how Latin poetry is constructed, and to scan a line is to divide it into its metrical units. Because of the differences between English and Latin verse, scansion is by no means easy for a beginner to grasp. However, mastery of its principles through deliberate application and practice is the key to appreciation of the rhythmic beauty of Latin poetry.

English poetry is constructed in lines of stressed syllables arranged in certain patterns; there can be the additional feature of rhyme. As an example, consider the following stanza from Latin scholar A. E. Housman's *The Oracles*, where lines of seven and five stressed syllables alternate, combined with a rhyming pattern of *abab*.

'Tis múte, the wórd they wént to heár on high Dodóna móuntain
When wínds were in the oákenshaws and áll the caúldróns tólld,
And múte's the mídland nável-stóne besíde the sínging fóuntain,
And échoes list to sílence now where góds told lies of óld.

Classical Latin poetry was composed in an entirely different way; patterns of stressed syllables were of secondary importance, and rhyme was never used. In spite of this, the structure of Latin verse was much more formal and prescribed than that of English.

The basic unit of Latin verse was a syllable's length. Each syllable of a Latin word was regarded as either long or short according to fixed rules. Poets used different arrangements of long and short syllables, depending on the type of poetry they were composing. A particular arrangement is called a meter, but before these metrical varieties are described, it is necessary to specify what constitutes a syllable in Latin and to consider the rules governing its length.

The Syllable

A syllable contains one and only one vowel or diphthong (two vowels pronounced as one, like *ae* in *saevus*). It may also contain one or more consonants: *ē*, *heu*, and *stat* are all monosyllabic words. In order to scan a line of Latin poetry, that is, to analyze the meter in which it is composed, it is necessary not only to mark the syllables of each word as long or short, but also to indicate where one syllable ends and the next begins, as follows.

- ¶ In words of more than one syllable, a single consonant belongs to the following vowel, except that a final consonant belongs to the preceding vowel: **a-mī-cus**. The consonant or consonants before the first vowel of a word belong to that vowel: **vī-vō**, **sta-tim**, **proe-li-um**.
- ¶ If two or more consonants occur together within a word, the syllable is divided immediately before the last consonant: **as-pe-ra**, **dig-nus**, **pulch-rum**. However, note the following.
 - A Compound words are divided between their parts: **con-spectus** (not **cons-pectus**).
 - B The letter **h** is completely disregarded: **e-le-phan-tus**.
 - C The combination **qu** counts as one consonant and is not divided: **se-qui-tur**.
 - D The letters **x** and **z** count as double consonants and are resolved into their constituent elements, **c + s** and **d + s**, respectively: **axis** = **ac-sis**.
 - E Special rules apply if the second consonant of a two-consonant group is **l** or **r**; see below.

The Length of a Syllable

When words have been divided into their constituent syllables, the syllables are marked as long or short. A macron, or bar (ˉ), above a vowel or diphthong indicates that its syllable is long; a micron, or half-moon (˘), indicates that the syllable is short.

- ¶ A syllable is long if ...
 - F It contains a long vowel or diphthong: **a-mō**, **a-ci-ēs** (the final vowels in both words are long), or
 - G It ends in two consonants: **a-mānt**, or
 - H It ends in a consonant and is followed by a syllable that begins with a consonant: **āb-sum**. The second syllable may even belong to the next word: **mu-rūs novus**.
- ¶ A syllable is short if ...
 - I It contains a short vowel and does not end in a consonant: **ā-mant**, or
 - J It contains a short vowel and is the final syllable of a word ending in a single consonant: **mo-nēt** (to count as short in verse, such a syllable must be followed by a word beginning with a vowel or **h**: **monēt am-icus** (see H above)), or
 - K It contains a short vowel and is the final syllable of a prefix that is followed by a syllable beginning with a vowel: **āb-it**. The syllable division is determined by rule A above.

¶ If the second consonant of a two-consonant group is *l* or *r*, the preceding syllable, if it contains a short vowel, can be long or short, as indicated by the syllable division: *āp-rī* or *ă-prī*.

A long syllable does not necessarily contain a long vowel or diphthong. Under either *g* or *h* above, the vowel itself may be short (and be pronounced as short), even though its syllable is long.

If the rules above seem complicated at this point, learn the following rule of thumb.

A syllable is long if it contains a long vowel or diphthong, or if its vowel is followed by two (or more) consonants, of which the second is not *l* or *r* (*h* is not counted, *qu* counts as one consonant, and *x* and *z* count as two). Other syllables are short, except that if a short vowel is followed by two consonants of which the second is *l* or *r*, the syllable may be either long or short, at the poet's option.

It is important to remember the difference between the length of vowels and the length of syllables. Every vowel in a Latin word had a fixed pronunciation, which was either long or short; the difference was the same as that between the *o* sounds in English *note* (long) and *not* (short). This information is given in works of reference by placing a macron over long vowels; short vowels are left unmarked except where ambiguity is possible, and in such cases they are marked with a micron.* Vowel length was an integral part of the Latin language, and if a foreigner pronounced a long vowel as short or vice versa, he ran the risk of not being understood; for example, to confuse *occīdō* (*I kill*) with *occidō* (*I die*) could have had serious consequences.

Syllable length is the fundamental element of Latin poetry. It is based not only on vowel length, but also on the consonants following vowels. To mark long and short syllables, scholars have, unfortunately, used the same signs (macrons and microns) as for vowels. This can be confusing unless it is remembered that, while all short syllables, by definition, contain a short vowel, the same is not true of long syllables. A long vowel can, by itself, make a syllable long, but a short vowel followed by two consonants also has this effect. In the latter case, however, the short vowel remains short in pronunciation; *monent* has a metrical value of *mōnēnt*, but a Roman would have pronounced both vowels as short.

*This system is followed in the *Oxford Latin Dictionary*, as well as in the Glossary and examples in this book. It ignores the problem of so-called hidden quantity, that is, a vowel followed by two consonants. The length of such a vowel cannot always be determined and is, in any case, of no importance to scanning Latin verse.

Elision

Elision (from *ēlīdō -ere to eject*) occurs when a vowel/diphthong at the end of a word is followed by a word beginning with a vowel/diphthong; the former is *ejected*, that is, it is not pronounced and does not count metrically. Elided vowels are enclosed in parentheses for purposes of scansion. The following examples are taken from Vergil unless otherwise indicated.

Since punctuation has no significance in scansion, it is not indicated.

siste gradum *tequ(e)* aspectu ne subtrahe nostro *Aeneid* 6.465

errabat silv(a) in magna quam Troius heros *Aeneid* 6.451

at cantu commot(ae) Erebi de sedibus imis *Georgics* 4.471

Since *h* does not count metrically, elision also occurs when a word beginning with *h* is preceded by a word ending in a vowel/diphthong.

nesciaqu(e) humanis precibus mansuescere corda *Georgics* 4.470

Further, elision occurs even with words ending in a vowel plus *m*. This reflects the weak pronunciation of final *m* in Latin.

talibus Aeneas ardent(em) et torva tuentem *Aeneid* 6.467

These last two features are combined in the following line.

magnanim(um) heroum pueri innuptaeque puellae *Georgics* 4.476

Hiatus (absence of elision) occurs, but is rare. The purpose of elision is to facilitate pronunciation by eliminating the slight pause necessary when pronouncing two adjacent vowels (compare *tequ(e) aspectu* with *teque aspectu*). Elision does not, however, take place inside words or between lines.

Metrical Feet

A metrical foot is a combination of two or more long or short syllables. A regular succession of metrical feet is called a meter.

The most common metrical feet are the following.

Feet of Two Syllables	Trochee	— ∪
	Iamb	∪ —
	Spondee	— —
Feet of Three Syllables	Dactyl	— ∪ ∪
	Anapest	∪ ∪ —
	Tribrach	∪ ∪ ∪
Foot of Four Syllables	Choriamb	— ∪ ∪ —

In scanning a line, all syllables are first marked as long or short by applying the rules given above. The length of a vowel followed by a single consonant within a word determines the length of its syllable; in cases of doubt, a dictionary and/or grammar should be consulted.

fōedērā tērquē frāgōr stāgnīs āuditūs Āvērnīs

Georgics 4.493

Assuming that we know the meter in which the poem is written (all works of Vergil are in hexameters), we apply the metrical scheme, given in "Meters" below, for that meter and mark the division between feet with a vertical bar.

fōedērā | tērquē frā|gōr stāg|nīs āū|dītūs Ā|vērnīs

Care must be taken to mark elided vowels if any occur. These can then be ignored.

rēddītāqu(e) Eūrȳdicē sūpērās vēniēbāt ād āūrās

Georgics 4.486

rēddītā|qu(e) Eūrȳdī|cē sūpē|rās vēnī|ēbāt ād | āūrās

Caesura and Diaeresis

For purposes of overall rhythm in some meters, poets arranged the words of a line so that there was a break between words inside a particular foot. This is called a *caesura* (lit., *cutting*) and is marked with a double vertical bar.

fōedērā | tērquē frā|gōr || stāg|nīs āū|dītūs Ā|vērnīs

A *diaeresis* (lit., *splitting*) occurs where there is a break between words at the end of a foot. This too is marked with a double vertical bar. For an example of diaeresis, see "Pentameter" below.

In the majority of meters, there is only one mandatory caesura or diaeresis, and it is this that is marked. Because a caesura occurs inside a foot and a diaeresis at the end of a foot, they cannot be confused despite being indicated by the same sign.

Meters

Only the meters that occur in this book are described below.

In every meter, it is assumed that all long syllables require equal time to articulate, and that the same is true for all short syllables, but this is, at best, a very rough approximation of the real time needed in normal pronunciation.

In some meters described below (for example, the hexameter and pentameter, except for the final foot of each), all short syllables are presumed

to take exactly half the time required to pronounce a long syllable. Consequently, in certain feet, a dactyl (— ∪ ∪) can be replaced with a spondee (— —).

In other meters (for example, the iambic senarius), long and short syllables are interchangeable, and so an iamb (∪ —) can be replaced by a spondee (— —) in certain feet.

One feature common to all meters is that the last syllable of the final foot can be either long or short.

Individual meters are used either by themselves (for example, the hendecasyllable and iambic senarius) or in combination (for example, the Sapphic stanza). Some meters are employed in both ways; for instance, the hexameter is used alone and as the first line in the elegiac couplet and the first Archilochian.

When two meters are combined in a poem, one is distinguished from the other by being indented. An example is the elegiac couplet.

Me miserum, quanti montes voluntur aquarum! (hexameter)
 iam iam tacturos sidera summa putes. (pentameter)
 OVID *Tristia* 1.2.19f.

In a three-meter combination, the second and third meters are successively indented; see the Alcaic stanza below.

In some meters (for example, the various Asclepiads), the length of each syllable except the last is prescribed, while in others (for example, the iambic senarius), there is considerable freedom.

As indicated below, certain meters were associated with particular genres of poetry. All examples are taken from the selections in this book.

MI Hexameter

The hexameter is used for epic, pastoral, satire, and certain other poetic genres. It is the meter of the selections from Ennius, Lucretius, Catullus (*Carmina* 64), Vergil, Horace (*Sermōnēs* and *Epistulae*), Ovid (*Metamorphōsēs*), Manilius, Lucan, Valerius Flaccus, Statius, Silius Italicus, and Juvenal.

The hexameter has six feet. The first four may be either dactyls or spondees, the fifth is a dactyl, and the sixth is a trochee or spondee.

— ∪ ∪ | — ∪ ∪ | — ∪ ∪ | — ∪ ∪ | — ∪ | — ∪

To give the hexameter a more rhythmic effect, a caesura occurs either after the first syllable of the third foot or after the first syllables of the second and fourth feet.

M 4 Alcaic stanza

Named for the early Greek poet Alcaeus, the Alcaic stanza was brought into Latin by Horace, who used it for lyric poems on a variety of topics, usually of a serious nature. It is the meter of Horace *Odes* 2.14.

An Alcaic stanza consists of four lines with three different meters. The first two lines have the following metrical pattern.

—|—v|——||—vv|—v≡

Each line normally begins with a single long syllable (an exception is Horace *Odes* 2.14.6, where the initial syllable is short). Diaeresis occurs after the fifth syllable.

The third line, which also begins with a single long syllable, has the following pattern.

—|—v|——|—v|—≡

The fourth line has the following pattern.

—vv|—vv|—v|—≡

The third and fourth lines have neither caesura nor diaeresis.

cōn|pēsct̄| ūndā || scīlīcēt | ōmnībŭs
quī|cūmqŭē | tērrāē || mūnērē | vēscīmŭr
ē|nāvī|gāndā | sīvē | rēgēs
siv(e) inō|pēs ērī|mŭs cō|lōnī

HORACE *Odes* 2.14.9ff.

M 5 Sapphic stanza

The Sapphic stanza, named for the most famous woman poet of antiquity, Sappho, is a lyric meter used for love poetry, as well as for poetry on other topics. It is the meter of Catullus *Carmina* 51 and Horace *Odes* 1.38.

A Sapphic stanza consists of four lines with two different meters. The first three lines have the following metrical pattern.

—v|——|—vv|—v|—≡

There is usually a caesura after the fifth syllable.

The fourth line, which does not have a caesura or diaeresis, has the following pattern.

—vv|—≡

līnguā | sēd tōr|pēt || tēnŭ|īs sŭb | ārtŭs
flāmmā | dēmā|nāt || sōnī|tū sŭ|ōptē
tīntī|nānt āu|rēs || gēmī|nā tē|gŭntŭr
lūmīnā | nōctē

CATULLUS *Carmina* 51.9ff.

M6 First Archilochian

The first Archilochian, employed by Horace in *Odes* 4.7, is a couplet consisting of a hexameter and a shorter verse (technically known as a lesser Archilochian).

— ∪ | — ∪ | — ∪ | — ∪ | — ∪ | — ∪ (hexameter; the caesura
occurs as indicated above)
— ∪ | — ∪ | ∪ (lesser Archilochian)

Grātīā | cūm Nŷm | phīs || gēmī | nīsquē sō | rōrībūs | āūdēt
dūcērē | nūdā chō | rōs HORACE *Odes* 4.7.5f.

M7 Trochaic septenarius

A trochaic septenarius (also called trochaic tetrameter catalectic) is a line of seven trochees (— ∪) with the addition of an extra syllable at the end; trochees in the even-numbered feet can be replaced by spondees. It is the meter of the *Pervigilium Veneris*. Its basic pattern follows.

— ∪ | — ∪ | — ∪ | — ∪ || — ∪ | — ∪ | — ∪ | ∪

There is a diaeresis after the fourth foot, as indicated.

īpsā | nŷmphās | dīvā | lūcō || iūssīt | īrē | mŷrtē | ō
Pervigilium Veneris 28

Some variations on this pattern occur in the *Pervigilium Veneris*.

M8 Iambic senarius

The iambic senarius was the meter commonly used in drama for dialogue (here in Plautus (*Mostellaria*), Terence (*Andria* 196–198), and Publilius Syrus), but it also occurs elsewhere, for example, in Phaedrus' *Fabulae* and in epitaphs (see *Verse Epitaphs* B). Its basic pattern follows.

∪ — | ∪ — | ∪ || — | ∪ — | ∪ — | ∪ ∪

A caesura is usual in the third foot, but is sometimes postponed to the fourth foot. Considerable variation is allowed in the first five feet, where a foot may have ∪ ∪ ∪ or — — or — ∪ or — ∪ ∪ or ∪ ∪ — or ∪ ∪ ∪.

nēc vē | rī sīmī | lē lōquē | rē || nēc | vērūm | frūtēx
PLAUTUS Mostellaria 13
pōstqu(am) īn | tērfē | cīt || sīc | lōcū | tūs trā | dītūr
PHAEDRUS Fabulae 4.4.6

M9 Iambic octonarius

The iambic octonarius occurs in Terence (*Andria* 185–195 and 199–202). Its basic pattern follows.

—|—|—|—|—||—|—|—|—

A caesura is usual in the fifth foot. The same variations occur in the first seven feet as in the iambic senarius.

hōc quīd | sīt ōm|nēs qu(i) ā|mānt grāvī|tēr ||
sībī | dār(i) ū|xōrēm | fērūnt

TERENCE *Andria* 191

M10 Limping iambic

The limping iambic is used for occasional poetry, as in Catullus (*Carmina* 8 and 39) and Persius (prologue). It is an iambic senarius, but with a trochee or spondee (—) as the sixth foot. Because the final foot interrupts the iambic rhythm, the line is said to limp. Its basic pattern follows.

—|—|—||—|—|—|—

Most variations allowed in the iambic senarius can occur in the first three feet of the limping iambic.

āut Trāns|pādā|nūs || ūt | mēōs | quōqu(e) āt|tīngām

CATULLUS *Carmina* 39.13

Asclepiad Meters

The four meters that follow consist of a number of choriambic feet (—) preceded by a spondee (—) and followed by an iamb (—). Since the second syllable of the iamb is the last syllable in the line, the final foot may also be —. Each choriambic foot except the last is followed by a diaeresis.

These meters were used by Horace in his lyric poetry and by Seneca in the choral odes of his tragedies. Three metrical patterns are used, differing in the number of choriambic feet they contain.

A One choriambic (there is no diaeresis)

—|—|—|—

B Two choriambics (the first is followed by a diaeresis)

—|—|—||—|—|—|—

c Three choriambics (the first and second are followed by a diaeresis)

— — | — — — || — — — || — — — | — —

MI1 First Asclepiad* (Seneca *Trōades* 371–408)

The first Asclepiad consists solely of pattern B.

immīx|tūs nēbūlis || cēssīt īn ā|ērā SENECA *Trōades* 380

MI2 Second Asclepiad (Horace *Odes* 1.24)

The second Asclepiad is a stanza of four lines, of which the first three are pattern B and the fourth is pattern A.

ērgō | Quīntīlīum || pērpētūūs | sōpōr
ūrgēt | cūī Pūdōr ēt || Iūstītiāe | sōrōr
īncōr|rūptā Fīdēs || nūdāquē Vē|rītās
quānd(o) ūl|l(um) īnvēniēt | pārēm HORACE *Odes* 1.24.5ff.

MI3 Fourth Asclepiad (Horace *Odes* 3.9 and 4.3)

The fourth Asclepiad is a couplet consisting of patterns A and B.

cērvī|cī iūvēnīs | dābāt
Pērsā|rūm vīgūī || rēgē bēā|tīōr HORACE *Odes* 3.9.3f.

MI4 Fifth Asclepiad (Horace *Odes* 1.11)

The fifth Asclepiad consists solely of pattern c.

āetās | cārpē dīēm || quām mīnīmūm || crēdūlā pōs|tērō
HORACE *Odes* 1.11.8

*The numbers given to the Asclepiad meters are those of Nisbet and Hubbard in their commentaries on Horace's *Odes*. The third Asclepiad is not represented in this book.

TRANSLATIONS

- Ⓒ Explanations and more literal interpretations are given in parentheses. Words that have no specific equivalent in the Latin original but that must be supplied in English are enclosed in square brackets.
- Ⓒ Translations are as literal as possible and are not to be taken as models of English style or as reflecting the style of the original Latin.

The Dream of Ilia

ENNIUS *Annālēs* I fr. xxix

And with trembling limbs, the old woman quickly brought a torch. Then she (Ilia), crying [and] frightened out of sleep, spoke thus, "Daughter (*lit.*, born) of Eurydica, whom our father loved, strength and life now abandon my whole body. For a handsome man seemed to carry me off through pleasant willow groves and [river] banks and strange places. [And] thus afterwards, sister of mine (*lit.*, full sister), I seemed to wander alone and slowly search and look for you but not be able to grasp you in [my] heart. No path guided [my] foot. Then [our] father seemed to address me with [his] voice in these words, 'O daughter, you must first (*lit.*, before) endure troubles, later [your] fortune will rise again from a river.' After saying this (*lit.*, these [things]), [our] father suddenly went away, sister, nor did he, [though] desired by [my] heart, appear to [my] sight, although many [times] in tears (*lit.*, crying) I stretched [my] hands to the blue regions of the sky and called with coaxing voice. Just now sleep left me with my heart sick."

A Quarrel Between Slaves

PLAUTUS *Mostellāria* I-39

GRUMIO. Come out into the open from the kitchen, if you please, [you] rascal, [you] who are displaying [your] verbal wit to me amid your dishes. Come out of the house, [you] ruin of [our] master. By Pollux, if I'm alive (*lit.*, will live), I will take vengeance on you thoroughly in the country. Come out of the kitchen, I'm telling [you], [you] smell-lover. Why are you hiding?

TRANIO. Why are you shouting, damn it, here in front of the house? Do you think you are [still] in the country? Go away from the house! Go away to the country, go away immediately, go away from the door! (*hitting Grumio*) There [you are]! Is this what you wanted?

GRUMIO. Yikes! Why are you hitting me?

TRANIO. Because you are alive.

GRUMIO. I will put up with [it]. Just let the old man come. Just let him come safely whom you are ruining (*lit.*, eating) in his absence (*lit.*, [when] absent).

TRANIO. What you say is neither likely nor true, [you] blockhead, [namely] that a person can eat someone [who is] absent.

GRUMIO. Do you, a real city smart aleck, a darling of the people, throw the country in my face? [You] certainly [do this], I think, because you know that in the near future you will be consigned to the mill. By Hercules, within a few seasons, Tranio, you will increase the country population, [namely] the iron mob. Now, while you want to and can, drink, waste property, corrupt [our] excellent young master, drink night and day, act like Greeks, buy mistresses, set [them] free, feed parasites, stock up for sumptuous banquets. Did the old man give you these instructions when he went abroad from here? Will he find [his] property here looked after in this way? Do you think that this is the duty of a good slave, [namely] that he should ruin both the property and the son of his master? For I consider that [person] ruined when he devotes himself to these actions. He who previously was considered to surpass all the Athenian youth in sobriety and self-restraint (*lit.*, than whom no one from all the Athenian youth was previously considered equally sober and more self-restrained), now takes the prize (*lit.*, holds the palm) for the very opposite. This has been done through you and your instruction.

TRANIO. Damn it, why do you care about me or what I do? Tell me, aren't there cattle in the country that you should be tending? We like to drink, fornicate, bring prostitutes home. I'm doing these things on the responsibility of my back, not yours.

GRUMIO. How audaciously he talks!

TRANIO. But may Jupiter and all the gods destroy you! Yuck! You have a stink of garlic [about you].

An Insolent Slave

TERENCE *Andria* 185–202

SIMO. There is a rumor that my son is in love.

DAVOS. Of course, people are interested in that.

SIMO. Are you paying attention to this or not?

DAVOS. I [am] indeed [paying attention] to that.

SIMO. But for me to inquire into these things now would be (*lit.*, is) [the action] of a harsh father; for what he did previously is of no concern at all to me. While circumstances were suited to this [sort of] thing, I allowed him to follow his inclination. Now this day brings a different life[style] [and] calls for different behavior. Consequently, I am asking, or, if it is right, I am begging you that he return now to the [proper] path. What is this? All those who are in love take it badly that a wife is being presented to them.

DAVOS. So they say.

SIMO. In these circumstances (*lit.*, then), if anyone gets a rascally guide for the matter, [the latter] often leads [his] heart, itself [love]sick, in a worse direction.

DAVOS. By Hercules, I do not understand.

SIMO. No? Really?

DAVOS. No, I'm Davos, not Oedipus.

SIMO. So, of course, you want me to state frankly what else I have (*lit.*, what remains [for me]) to say?

DAVOS. Yes, indeed.

SIMO. If I perceive today that you are trying any deceit in this marriage to prevent it from happening (*lit.*, so that it does not happen), or that, in this matter, [you] want to show how clever you are, I will deliver you, Davos, after being flogged, to a mill until you die, on this condition and expectation, that if I take you away from there, I [am to] grind in your place. Well, have you understood this? Or even now do you not [understand] this?

DAVOS. But [I do], thoroughly, for you have now stated the matter itself clearly; you have not used a circumlocution.

Verse Epitaphs

A Lucius Cornelius Scipio, son of Gnaeus, grandson of Gnaeus. This [tomb]-stone holds great wisdom and many virtues with a short life. This [man], whose life, not [his own] probity, ran short for gaining public office (*lit.*, ran short with respect to public office), [and] who was never surpassed in virtue, is buried here. Twenty years of age (*lit.*, born twenty years), he has been entrusted to the places (*i.e.*, the Underworld). Do not ask why he was not entrusted with public office.

B Stranger, what I [have to] say is short; stand by and read [it] through. Here is the not beautiful tomb of a beautiful woman. [Her] parents gave her the name of Claudia. She loved her husband with [all] her heart. She gave birth to two sons; of these one she leaves on earth, the other she puts below the earth. Her conversation was charming, yet her bearing was proper. She kept house, she made wool. I have spoken [what I have to say]. Go on your way (*lit.*, go away).

C You who walk leisurely with carefree mind, traveler, and [who] direct your gaze at my funeral offerings, if you ask who I am, look! [I am now simply] ashes and burned remains; before [my] sad death I was Helvia Prima. I enjoyed Cadmus Scrateius [as my] spouse, and we lived harmoniously with matching temperaments. Now I have been given to Pluto to stay for a long age, having been taken down by destructive fire and the water of the Styx.

The New Eroticism

CATULUS epigrams

A My heart has run away. It has gone off, I think, to Theotimus, as it is accustomed [to do]. So it is, [my heart] avails itself of (*lit.*, has) that refuge. [But] didn't I tell Theotimus not to admit that runaway into his house, but, on the contrary, to throw it out? I will go to look for [it]. But I am afraid lest I myself may be caught. What am I to do? Venus, give [me] advice.

B By chance I had stood addressing the dawn when suddenly Roscius came into view on the left. May I be allowed, O heavenly beings, to say without offense, the mortal seemed fairer than a god.

The Inevitability of Death

LUCRETIVS *Dē rērum nātūrā* 3.1024–1044

This too you could at times say to yourself, "Even good Ancus abandoned the light with his eyes, who was better than you in many ways, [you] shameless [person]. Since then many other kings and lords of the world have died who ruled over great nations. Even that [man] himself (*i.e.*, Xerxes I) who once paved a road over the mighty sea and allowed his legions to go on a way over the deep, and taught [them] to go over the salt pools (*i.e.*, the sea) with their feet, and showed [his] contempt for the sea's mutterings [by] prancing on [it] with horses, when deprived of the light [of day], breathed out [his] soul from [his] dying body.

"Scipio, the thunderbolt of war, the terror of Carthage, gave [his] bones to the earth in the same way as [if] he were the lowliest house slave. Add the creators of philosophies and arts that give pleasure, add the followers of the dwellers on Helicon, of whom Homer alone having won the scepter [of poetry], fell asleep in (*lit.*, with) the same slumber as the others.

"Finally, after ripe old age had warned Democritus that [his] faculty of memory (*lit.*, remembering activities) was becoming feeble, of his own accord he himself presented (*lit.*, presenting) and gave up [his] head to death. Epicurus himself died after he had run through the light of life, [he] who surpassed the human race in intellect and extinguished all just as the rising sun in the heavens [extinguishes] the stars."

True Piety

LUCRETIVS *Dē rērum nātūrā* 5.1194–1203

O unhappy human race, when it attributed such actions to the gods and added bitter anger. How much misery (*lit.*, how many groans) did they themselves produce for themselves, how many wounds [and] how many tears for us and our descendants. Nor is it any piety to be often seen veiled [and] turning to a stone and to approach every altar, nor to lie stretched out on the ground and to spread open [one's] palms before the shrines of the gods, nor to sprinkle altars with an abundance of (*lit.*, much) blood of animals, nor to make vow upon vow (*lit.*, join vows with vows), but rather [it is piety] to be able to observe everything with a tranquil mind. (*A more idiomatic translation of the last sentence would be* Nor is there any piety in being often seen, *etc.* or Nor does piety consist in being often seen, *etc.*)

Love and Rejection

CATULLUS *Carmina* 5, 7, 8, and 85

A Let us live, my Lesbia, and let us love, and let us value all the gossip of too narrow-minded old men at a single as. Suns can set and rise again (*lit.*, come back); when [our] short light has once set, we must sleep one continuous night. Give me a thousand kisses, then a hundred, then another thousand, then a second hundred, then, without stopping, another thousand, then a hundred. Then,

when we have made up many thousands, we will declare ourselves bankrupt so that we do not know their number or so that some malicious person cannot cast the evil eye [on us] when he knows there are so many kisses.

B You ask, Lesbia, how many of your kisses are enough and more for me. To give you as many kisses as [there are] Libyan sands [that] lie in silphium-bearing Cyrene between the oracle of parched Jupiter and the sacred tomb of old Battus, or stars [that] see the stolen loves of mortals when night is silent, [that] is enough and more for demented Catullus. This number (*lit.*, which) neither busybodies would be able to count nor an evil tongue [would be able] to bewitch.

C Unhappy Catullus, stop being foolish and consider that what you see to have vanished has been lost. Bright suns once shone for you when you always went where [your] girl used to lead [you], [she who was] loved by me as much as no [woman] will be loved. Then, when those many playful things happened, which you wanted and the girl was not unwilling, bright suns really shone for you. But now she is unwilling; you also, [although] irresolute, be unwilling, and do not pursue her who is fleeing, nor live in unhappiness, but with resolute mind bear up, be firm!

Farewell, girl, Catullus is now firm, and he will not seek you out and will not ask for your favors [if you are] unwilling. But you will be sorry when no one asks for your favors (*lit.*, you will not be asked). Wretched [woman], damn you! What life is left for you? Who will approach you now? To whom will you seem beautiful? Whom will you love now? Whose will you be said to be? Whom will you kiss? Whose lips will you bite? But you, Catullus, be steadfast and firm.

D I hate and I love. Perhaps you ask why I do this. I do not know, but I feel [it] happening and I am in torment.

The Effect of Love

CATULLUS *Carmina* 51.1–12

That man seems to me to be equal to a god, that man, if it is right [to say so], [seems to me] to surpass the gods, who, sitting opposite (*i.e.*, facing [you]), looks at you continually and hears you laughing sweetly, [something] that snatches every sense (*lit.*, all senses) from wretched me; for as soon as I have looked at you, Lesbia, no voice remains in [my] mouth (*lit.*, for me in the mouth), but [my] tongue is paralyzed, a subtle flame runs down into [my] limbs, [my] ears ring with their own sound, [my] eyes are covered with double night.

Lesbia's Sparrow

CATULLUS *Carmina* 2 (with omission of l. 7) and 3

A Sparrow, my girl's darling, with whom [she is accustomed] to play, whom [she is accustomed] to hold in her bosom, to whom, [when] pecking at [it], she

is accustomed to give the tip of her finger and provoke sharp bites when my radiant sweetheart is pleased to play some sweet game, I believe, so that her burning (*lit.*, heavy) passion may then subside. I wish I could play with you as she herself [does] and lighten the gloomy cares of [my] mind.

B Lament, O Loves and Cupids and all those of finer feelings (*lit.*, how much of more refined people there are), my girl's sparrow has died, the sparrow [that was] my girl's darling, whom she loved more than her own eyes. For it was honey-sweet and knew its mistress as well as a girl [knows her own] mother, and it did not stir (*lit.*, move itself) from her lap, but hopping around now here, now there, it always chirped to its mistress alone.

Now it goes along the gloomy way to the place from where they say that no one returns. But a curse on you (*lit.*, may it be badly for you), wicked Shades of Orcus that swallow up everything beautiful; so beautiful a sparrow have you taken from me. O wicked deed! O poor little sparrow! Because of you, my girl's swollen eyes are red from weeping.

Dental Hygiene in the Provinces

CATULLUS *Carmina* 39

Egnatius, because he has white teeth, smiles everywhere. If he has come to a defendant's bench, when the speaker is provoking tears (*lit.*, weeping), that [fellow] smiles; if there is mourning at the funeral pyre of a dutiful son, when a bereaved mother bewails her only boy, that [fellow] smiles. Whatever it is, wherever he is, whatever he is doing, he smiles: he has this disease, neither refined, in my opinion (*lit.*, as I think), nor polite.

So (*lit.*, wherefore) I must warn you, [my] good Egnatius. If you were a city man or a Sabine or a Tiburtine or a stout Umbrian or a fat Etruscan or a dark Lanuvian with good teeth or a Transpadane, to touch on my [own people] as well, or anyone who washes [his] teeth cleanly, nevertheless I would not want you to smile everywhere, for nothing is more foolish than foolish laughter.

As it is, you are a Celtiberian; in the Celtiberian land, everyone is accustomed in the morning to rub [their] teeth and red gums with what they have urinated (*lit.*, what each person has urinated, with this he is accustomed ...), so that the more polished those teeth of yours are, the greater amount of urine they (*i.e.*, the teeth) declare that you have drunk.

A Social Climber

CATULLUS *Carmina* 84

Whenever Arrius wanted to say "advantages" he would say "hadvantages," and "hambushes" [for] "ambushes," and hoped that he had spoken wonderfully when he had pronounced (*lit.*, said) "hambushes" with as much emphasis as he could. In this way, I expect, his mother, his maternal uncle, his maternal grandfather and grandmother had always spoken. When he was sent to Syria, everyone's ears got a rest. They would hear these same [words] [pronounced] smoothly

and lightly and were not afraid of such words for the future (*lit.*, afterwards), when suddenly the spine-chilling news was brought that the Ionian waves, after Arrius had passed (*lit.*, gone) there, were no longer Ionian but Hionian.

An Invitation to Dinner

CATULLUS *Carmina* 13

You will dine well, my Fabullus, at my house within a few days if the gods are favorable to you, if you bring with you a good and large dinner, not forgetting (*lit.*, not without) a pretty girl and wine and wit and all manner of laughter. If, I say, you bring these things, my charming [friend], you will dine well, for the purse of your Catullus is full of cobwebs. But in return you will receive pure affection or if there is anything more pleasant or graceful; for I will give [you] an unguent that the Loves and Cupids have given to my girl. When you smell this (*lit.*, which when you will smell), you will ask the gods to make you, Fabullus, all nose.

A Brother's Tears

CATULLUS *Carmina* 101

I come, brother, after traveling through many peoples and over many seas for this sad offering, so that I might present you with the last gift [owed to] the dead and vainly address [your] silent ashes. Since fortune has taken you yourself from me—alas! unhappy brother undeservedly snatched from me—now, however, accept these [things], which, by the ancient custom of [our] ancestors, have been presented for an offering by way of sorrowful gift [and which are] drenched with a brother's tears, and forever, brother, hail and farewell.

Ariadne on Naxos

CATULLUS *Carmina* 64.52-75

For Ariadne, looking out from the resounding shore of Dia (Naxos), watches Theseus going with [his] swift fleet, bearing unbridled passions in [her] heart, and not even yet does she believe that she is seeing what she sees; no wonder, since she, then first awakened from treacherous sleep, sees herself abandoned [and] miserable on the lonely sand. But the forgetful youth strikes the waters with oars in his flight (*lit.*, fleeing), leaving [his] empty promises to the windy storm. Him (*lit.*, whom) the daughter of Minos with sad eyes watches from the seaweed at a distance, like the stone image of a bacchante, alas! she watches and is tossed on great waves of troubles; [she was] not holding [her] finely woven bonnet on her blonde head, nor [was] her chest, previously covered with a light garment, concealed (*lit.*, not concealed with respect to [her] chest, *etc.*), nor [were] her milk-white breasts bound with a smooth band (*lit.*, [she was] not bound with respect to [her] milk-white breasts, *etc.*).

All this (*lit.*, all of which things, *i.e.*, the articles of clothing), fallen at random from [her] whole body, the waves of the sea were lapping at in front of her

feet. But then, caring for neither bonnet nor floating clothes, she, ruined, was hanging on you, Theseus, with [her] whole heart, with [her] whole soul, with [her] whole mind. Alas! unhappy [woman], whom Erycina (Venus), sowing thorny troubles in [her] breast, drove mad with constant sorrows at that time when cruel Theseus, having left from the winding shores of Piraeus (the port of Athens), arrived at the Cretan palace of the unjust king (Minos).

Worldly Wisdom

PUBLILIUS SYRUS assorted *sententiae*

- 22 To be in love and to be wise is scarcely granted to a god (and so a mortal cannot expect to combine the two).
- 26 What trouble would you wish for a greedy person except "May he live long"?
- 41 Misfortune reveals whether you have a friend or [just] a name (*i.e.*, a real friend or one in name only).
- 92 Life itself is short, but it is made longer by troubles.
- 186 Even a single (*lit.*, even one) hair has its own shadow (*i.e.*, a shadow of its own).
- 222 Fortune is of more value to a person than intelligence.
- 258 The weeping of an heir is laughter beneath the mask.
- 275 Poverty lacks many things, greed everything.
- 296 The judge is condemned when a guilty person is acquitted.
- 298 In a difficult position, boldness is of the greatest value.
- 307 In love, beauty avails more than authority.
- 331 It is unreasonable for a person who is shipwrecked for a second time to blame Neptune (*lit.*, [A person] ... unreasonably blames ...).
- 339 A guilty person fears the law, an innocent person [fears] fortune.
- 358 When a bad person pretends to be good (*lit.*, himself to be good), he is then worst.
- 397 It is a misfortune to many when a good man dies. (*lit.*, A good man dies to the misfortune of many.)
- 478 No one can escape either death or love.
- 670 It is foolish to take revenge on a neighbor with fire (*i.e.*, by setting his house on fire).
- 711 It is better to trust virtue than fortune.

Unrequited Love

VERGIL *Eclogues* 8.17-42

Rise (*lit.*, be born), Morning Star, and precede and bring on the life-giving day, while I, deceived by the unworthy love of [my] partner, Nysa, complain and,

although I achieved nothing with them (*i.e.*, the gods) as witnesses, nevertheless, as I die (*lit.*, dying), I address the gods in [my] final hour. (Begin, my flute, Maenalian verses with me.)

Maenalus always has both rustling forest and whispering pines; it is always hearing the loves of herdsmen and Pan, who first did not allow reeds to be idle. (Begin, my flute, Maenalian verses with me.)

Nysa is being given to Mopsus. What are [we] lovers not to expect? Griffins will now be mated with horses, and in the following age timid deer will come to drink with dogs. (Begin, my flute, Maenalian verses with me.)

Mopsus, cut new torches; a wife is being brought to you. Husband, scatter nuts; for you the Evening Star leaves [Mt.] Oeta. (Begin, my flute, Maenalian verses with me.)

O [you], joined to a worthy husband, while you look down on everyone and while you dislike my pipe and nanny goats and shaggy eyebrow and long beard, and you do not believe that any of the gods tends to human [affairs]. (Begin, my flute, Maenalian verses with me.)

In our enclosure I saw you [when you were] small with your mother (I was your guide) picking dewy apples. The next year after [my] eleventh had already received me; already I was able to reach fragile branches from the ground. As soon as I saw [you], I was lost and foul madness swept me away. (Begin, my flute, Maenalian verses with me.)

Italy

VERGIL *Georgics* 2.136–157

But neither the groves of the Medes, the richest land, nor the fair Ganges and Hermus, thick with gold, could contend with the praises of Italy, nor (*lit.*, not) Bactra nor the Indians and all Panchaia, rich with [its] incense-bearing sands. Bulls breathing fire from [their] nostrils have not plowed (*lit.*, turned over) these places for sowing the teeth of a savage dragon, nor has a crop of men bristled with helmets and closely packed spears; but abundant harvests and the Massic juice of Bacchus have filled [them (*i.e.*, these places)]; olive trees and fat herds cover [them].

From here the warhorse advances proudly on the plain, from here, Clitumnus, white herds and a bull, the largest sacrifice, dipped in your sacred river, have often led Roman triumphal processions to the temples of the gods. Here [there is] constant spring and summer in months not its own. [Farm] animals [are] pregnant twice [a year], twice [a year] a tree shows its use (*lit.*, [is] useful) with [its] fruits. But raging tigers and the fierce offspring of lions are not here, nor does aconite deceive the unfortunate reapers, nor does a scaly snake hurry [its] huge coils over the ground nor does it gather itself into a spiral with a mighty upward movement. Add so many splendid cities and the toil of [human] achievements, so many towns raised up by hand on precipitous rocks and rivers flowing at the base of ancient walls.

Orpheus and Eurydice

VERGIL *Georgics* 4.464–503

He himself, comforting his ailing love with a hollow tortoise shell (*i.e.*, a lyre), used to sing of you, sweet wife, of you by himself (*lit.*, with himself) on the lonely shore, of you when day was rising, of you when it was setting. After entering (*lit.*, having entered) even the jaws of Taenarus, Dis' lofty portal, and the grove gloomy with black fear, he approached both the Shades and [their] fearsome king and hearts not knowing [how] to become gentle through human prayers.

But stirred by [his] song from the deepest abodes of Erebus, the insubstantial Shades began to move, and the ghosts of those lacking the light [of day], as numerous as the thousands of birds [that] hide themselves in the leaves when it is evening or [when] winter rain drives [them] from the mountains, mothers and men and the figures of brave heroes [who had] finished with life, boys and unmarried girls, and young men placed on funeral pyres before the faces of their parents, whom the black mud and ugly reed of the Cocytus and the loathsome swamp with its sluggish water confine in a circle and the Styx, with its nine intervening streams (*lit.*, poured nine times in between), encloses. Indeed, the abodes themselves and Death's innermost region and the Furies, with blue snakes intertwined in [their] hair, were stunned, and Cerberus held his three mouths agape and the revolving wheel of Ixion stopped with the wind.

And now, returning, he had escaped all dangers, and Eurydice, given back [to him], was coming to the upper breezes, following behind (for Proserpine had laid down (*lit.*, given) this condition), when a sudden madness seized the unwary lover, pardonable indeed, if the Shades knew [how] to pardon; he stopped and, already under the light itself, forgetful, alas! and with mind overcome, looked back at his Eurydice. Then all [his] effort was wasted and the agreement with (*lit.*, of) the cruel tyrant was broken, and three times a crash was heard in the infernal swamps.

She said, "What terrible madness (*lit.*, what so great madness) has destroyed both unhappy me and you, Orpheus? See, again the cruel fates call me back and sleep closes my swimming eyes. And now, farewell. I am borne [back] surrounded by thick night and, alas! not (*i.e.*, no longer) yours, stretching out my weak hands to you." She spoke and suddenly fled from his eyes in the opposite direction, like smoke mixed with (*lit.*, into) the thin breezes, nor did she see him thereafter as he clutched vainly at the shadows, wishing to say many things (*lit.*, vainly clutching at the shadows and wishing ...); nor did the ferryman of Orcus allow [him] to cross again the swamp that stood in [his] way.

Of Arms and the Man

VERGIL *Aeneid* I.1–11

I sing of arms and of the man who, an exile by fate, first came from the shores of Troy to Italy and the coasts of Lavinium, much tossed both on land and on the deep through the violence of the gods because of the unforgetting anger of fierce

Juno, [and] having suffered many things also in war as well, until he would establish a city and bring [his] gods to Latium. From this source [arose] the Latin race and the Alban fathers and the walls of lofty Rome.

Muse, recount to me the reasons—through offense to what aspect of her divinity or because of what resentment (*lit.*, grieving over what) did the queen of the gods drive a man, distinguished by piety, to suffer so many misfortunes [and] to take on so many labors. [Is there] such great anger in divine hearts?

The Capture of a Royal Palace

VERGIL *Aeneid* 2.469–495

In front of the entrance hall itself and on the edge of the threshold, Pyrrhus swaggered, shining with the bronze gleam of his weapons; just as when a snake, which, in a swollen state (*lit.*, swollen), the cold winter covered below the earth, having eaten harmful plants, now fresh after shedding [its] skin and shining with youth, raises [its] breast and rolls [its] slippery back toward the light, rearing up to the sun, and flashes with a three-forked tongue from [its] mouth.

Together [with Pyrrhus], huge Periphas and the armor-bearer Automedon, [once] driver of Achilles' horses, [and] together [with Pyrrhus], all the force of Scyros moved up to the building and tossed flames onto the roof. Among the first, [Pyrrhus] himself, snatching an ax, broke through the stout door and wrenched the bronze-clad rails from [their] hinge pins; and now he made a hole in the solid oak by cutting through a panel and made a huge window with a wide opening.

The palace (*lit.*, house) inside was visible and the long hall was disclosed. Visible were the chambers of Priam and the old kings, and they (*i.e.*, the Trojans inside) saw armed [men] standing on the threshold's edge. But the palace inside (*lit.*, the inner house) was in confusion with wailing and woeful uproar, and the hollow rooms within howled with the lamentations of women; the clamor struck the golden stars. Then frightened mothers wandered in the huge building and embraced and clung to the doors and planted kisses [on them].

Pyrrhus pressed on with the force of his father; nor were the bars or the guards themselves [sufficiently] strong to withstand [him]. The door gave way with frequent blows from a battering ram, and the rails, dislodged from their pins, collapsed. A way is made by violence, and the Greeks, after gaining entry, forced the entrance and slaughtered those in front, and filled the place (*lit.*, places) with soldiers over a wide area.

The Shade of Dido

VERGIL *Aeneid* 6.450–474

Among whom Phoenician Dido, her wound still fresh, was wandering in the great forest. When the Trojan hero first stood near her and recognized her, [a] dim [figure] in (*lit.*, through) the shadows, just as at the beginning of the month a man sees or thinks he has seen the moon rising through the clouds, he (*i.e.*, Aeneas) shed tears and spoke with tender love:

"Unhappy Dido, so [was] the message true [that] had come to me that you had died and that you had sought [your own] end with a sword? Alas, was I the cause of your death (*lit.*, of death for you)? I swear by the stars, by the gods, and if there is any faith below the deepest earth, unwillingly, [O] queen, I went from your shore. But the commands of the gods, which now force [me] to pass through these Shades, through places squalid with neglect, and [through] bottomless night, drove me with their orders; nor could I believe that I was bringing such great grief as this (*lit.*, this so great grief) for you by [my] leaving. Halt [your] step and do not withdraw yourself from my sight. From whom are you fleeing? The words I am saying to you are the last allowed by fate."

With such words Aeneas tried to soothe (*lit.*, was soothing) her burning anger and grim looks and stirred (*lit.*, was stirring) up [his] tears. She, not facing him (*lit.*, turned away), kept [her] eyes fixed on the ground, nor did her expression change from the beginning of his words more than if hard flint or Marpessian rock were standing [there]. Finally, she snatched herself away and, [still] hostile, fled back to the shady grove, where Sychaeus, [her] former husband, responded to [her] sorrows and reciprocated [her] love.

The Emperor Augustus

VERGIL *Aeneid* 6.791–807

This, this is the man whom you very often hear promised to you: Augustus Caesar, offspring of a god, who will again establish golden generations in Latium through fields once ruled over by Saturn, and will extend the empire beyond the Garamantes and Indians; the land [at its boundaries] lies beyond the constellations [of the zodiac], beyond the yearly path of the sun (*lit.*, the paths of the year and the sun), where, on [his] shoulder, sky-bearing Atlas turns the sky, furnished with blazing stars. In anticipation of the coming of this man, both Caspian kingdoms and the Maeotic territory already now tremble because of replies of the gods, and the anxious mouths of the sevenfold Nile are alarmed.

Nor indeed did Hercules visit so much of the earth, although he shot the bronze-footed stag or pacified the groves of Erymanthus and made Lerna tremble with [his] bow. Nor [did] triumphant Liber [visit so much of the earth], who controlled the yoke with reins of vine shoots, driving [his] tigers from the lofty peak of Nysa. And do we still hesitate to enlarge [our] worth by deeds, or does fear prevent [us] from settling on Ausonian land?

The Roman Mission

VERGIL *Aeneid* 6.847–853

Others will fashion breathing bronze (*i.e.*, statues) more delicately (indeed I believe [so]) [and] will shape lifelike (*lit.*, living) faces from marble; they will plead

cases better and with a rod will trace the movements [of the celestial bodies] in the sky and will predict the rising stars.

[You], Roman, be sure to rule peoples with [your] government (these will be your skills) and to impose civilized practice on pacified lands (*lit.*, on peace), [and] to spare the submissive and subdue the proud.

Hope Not for Immortality

HORACE *Odes* 4.7

The snows have scattered, grasses now return to the fields and leaves to the trees; the earth undergoes its regular changes and shrinking rivers flow within their banks. The Grace, with the Nymphs and her twin sisters, ventures to lead the dances naked. The year and the hour, which snatches away the life-giving day, warn you not to hope that this will last forever (*lit.*, warn that you should not hope for immortal things). The cold becomes mild with the west winds, spring is trampled on by summer (*lit.*, summer tramples on spring), [itself] going to die as soon as fruit-bearing autumn has poured forth [its] crops, and soon sluggish winter returns.

However, swift moons make good [their] celestial losses; when we have gone down to where good Aeneas, to where rich Tullus and Ancus [have gone], we are dust and a Shade. Who knows whether the gods are adding tomorrow's time to today's total? All things that you have given to your own soul will escape the greedy hands of [your] heir. When once you have died and Minos has passed [his] august judgment on you, Torquatus, neither [high] birth nor eloquence nor piety will bring you back, for neither does Diana set the chaste Hippolytus free from the infernal darkness, nor is Theseus able to break the Lethæan chains from [his] dear Pirithous.

The Death of a Friend

HORACE *Odes* 1.24

What restraint or limit could there be to longing for so dear a head (*i.e.*, a person)? Lead the mournful song, Melpomene, [you] to whom [your] father has given a clear voice [together] with the lyre. So, an eternal sleep weighs down on Quintilius. When will Modesty and untainted Faith, the sister of Justice, and naked Truth find any equal to him? His death was (*lit.*, he died) worthy of tears for many good people, [but] for no one more worthy of tears than for you, Vergil. In your loyalty (*lit.*, loyal [to your friend]), you in vain ask the gods for Quintilius, alas! not entrusted [by you to them] on such terms (*lit.*, thus).

What [then]? If you were to play the lyre heard by trees more persuasively than Thracian Orpheus, surely blood would not return to the empty likeness that Mercury, not lenient in opening [the gates of] death through prayers, has

once driven to the black crowd with [his] terrible wand? [It is] hard. But whatever it is wrong to correct becomes lighter through endurance.

A Quiet Drink

HORACE *Odes* 1.38

I hate Persian luxury, boy. Wreaths bound with bast displease me. Refrain from hunting for a place where a late rose lingers. I am earnestly concerned [that] you do not take the trouble to add anything to plain myrtle. Myrtle is unsuitable neither for you as servant nor for me as I drink (*lit.*, drinking) under a dense vine.

Seize the Day!

HORACE *Odes* 1.11

Do not ask—it is not for us to know (*lit.*, it is wrong to know)—what end the gods have assigned (*lit.*, given) to me [and] what to you, Leuconoe, and do not try out Babylonian numbers. How better [it is] to endure whatever will be, whether Jupiter has assigned [to us] many winters or [he has assigned as our] last [the one] that now breaks the Tyrrhenian Sea on opposing rocks! Be wise, strain the wine, and within a brief time span cut short far-reaching (*lit.*, long) hope. While we are talking, envious time will have fled. Pluck the day, trusting in the next as little as possible. (*This last sentence is often translated as Seize the day; put little trust in the morrow.*)

An Old Love Revived

HORACE *Odes* 3.9

While I was pleasing to you and no more (*lit.*, nor did any more) favored youth put [his] arms around [your] white neck, I flourished in greater happiness (*lit.*, more happy) than the king of the Persians.

“While you did not burn more because of another [woman] (*i.e.*, than because of me), and Lydia (*i.e.*, I myself) was not behind Chloe, I, Lydia of much renown, flourished in greater fame (*lit.*, more famous) than Roman Ilia.”

Thracian Chloe now rules me, skilled in sweet melodies and versed in the lyre; for her (*lit.*, whom) I will not fear to die if the fates spare [my] darling and let her live.

“Calais, son of Ornytus from Thurii, sets me on fire with a mutual torch; for him (*lit.*, whom) I will suffer death twice (*lit.*, to die twice) if the fates spare [my] boy and let him live.”

What if [our] former love returns and forces us, [now] separated, with [its] bronze yoke, if fair-haired Chloe is shaken off and [my] door lies open to cast-off Lydia?

“Although he is more beautiful than a star [and] you are more fickle (*lit.*, lighter) than a cork and more hot-tempered than the tempestuous Adriatic, I would love to live with you [and] would willingly die with you.”

Caught by a Bore!

HORACE *Sermōnēs* 1.9.1-21

I was going by chance on the Sacred Way, as is my habit, thinking about some trifle or other [and] entire[ly absorbed] in it. Somebody known to me only by name ran up and, having seized [my] hand, [said], "How are you, my dear fellow?" "Very well, as things are," I said, "and I hope everything's well with you." When he followed, I put [him] off [with] "There isn't something you want?" But he said, "[Yes, that] you should be acquainted with me. I'm a scholar." At this point I said, "I'll value you all the more because of that."

Desperately wanting to get away, I at one time walked more quickly, occasionally stopped, said something in [my] slave's ear as (*lit.*, when) sweat poured [down] to the bottom of my ankles. "O Bolanus, [how] fortunate [you are] in [your] bad temper!" I was saying to myself, while (*lit.*, when) he rattled on about anything at all [and] praised the streets [and] the city.

When I was not replying to him, he said, "You desperately want to get away. I've noticed [this] for a long time, but it's no use; I'll stick with you the whole way. I'll escort you from here to where you are going (*lit.*, to where your journey is)." "There is no need for you to be dragged around. I want to visit someone not known to you. He's [sick] in bed a long way off across the Tiber, near Caesar's gardens." "I have nothing to do, and I'm not slow; I'll keep following you." I let my ears fall like a donkey of sullen disposition when it is burdened with a heavier load on [its] back.

The Lessons of Homer

HORACE *Epistulae* 1.2.1-22

While you are making speeches in Rome, Lollius Maximus, I, in Praeneste, have read again the writer of the Trojan War. He tells more clearly and better than Chrysippus and Crantor what is good, what [is] bad, what [is] useful, what [is] not [useful]. Unless something distracts you, listen to why I am of this opinion (*lit.*, have believed thus).

The story, in which is told the collision of Greece with the foreign world in a prolonged war on account of Paris' love, encompasses the passions of foolish kings and peoples. Antenor recommends the removal of (*lit.*, to remove) the cause of the war. What [does] Paris [say]? He declares that he cannot be forced to rule in safety and to live happily. Nestor hastens to settle the quarrels between the son of Peleus (*i.e.*, Achilles) and the son of Atreus (*i.e.*, Agamemnon). Love inflames the former, but anger inflames both (of them) alike. Whatever the kings rave, the Greeks are punished. Inside and outside the walls of Troy mistakes are made because of sedition, acts of treachery, crime, and lust and anger.

On the other hand, he (*i.e.*, Homer) has set forth Ulysses [as] a useful model [as to] what virtue and wisdom can [do]. He (*lit.*, who, *i.e.*, Ulysses), the conqueror of Troy [and a] prudent [man], observed the cities and customs of many people, and endured many hardships over the broad sea while he tried to secure

a return for himself and [his] companions, [but he was] unsinkable amid the hostile waves of circumstances.

Live How We Can, Yet Die We Must

HORACE *Odes* 2.14

Alas! the fleeting years, Postumus, Postumus, slip by, and piety will not bring a delay to wrinkles and impending old age and invincible death, not [even] if, [my] friend, you were to placate with three hundred bulls for each day that passes the pitiless Pluto, who confines three-bodied (*lit.*, thrice huge) Geryones and Tityos with the gloomy water that must certainly be crossed by all of us who feed on earth's gift, whether we are (*lit.*, will be) kings or poor farmers.

In vain will we avoid bloody Mars and the crashing waves of the raucous Adriatic; in vain will we, in the autumn, fear Auster as it harms (*lit.*, harming) [our] bodies. We must see black Cocytus, wandering with a sluggish current, and the ill-famed family of Danaus, and Sisyphus, son of Aeolus, condemned to long toil. We must leave the earth and [our] home and pleasing wife, nor will any of these trees that you cultivate, except for hateful cypresses, follow you, [their] short[-lived] master. A worthier heir will drink up [your] Caecuban wines, [which were] guarded by a hundred keys, and he will stain the floor with proud wine, better than [that of] the dinners of the high priests.

The Favor of the Muse

HORACE *Odes* 4.3

[The one] whom you, Melpomene, have once looked upon with a kindly eye at his birth (*lit.*, being born), toil in the Isthmian games will not make [him] famous [as] a boxer, nor will a swift horse bring [him in as] winner with a Greek chariot, nor will the business of war display [him] to the Capitol [as] a leader decorated with Delian leaves because he has crushed the haughty threats of kings; but the waters that flow past the fertile Tibur and the dense leaves of forests will make him famous in Aeolian song.

The offspring of Rome, chief of cities, thinks fit to place me among the pleasing choirs of poets, and now I am bitten less by envious tooth. O Pierian [woman] (*i.e.*, Muse), who modulate the sweet sound of the golden lyre, O [you] who would give (*lit.*, going to give) the sound of a swan to dumb fishes if you pleased, all this is your gift, [namely, the fact] that I am pointed out by the finger of passers-by [as] the player of the Roman lyre; [the fact] that I breathe and give pleasure, if I do give pleasure, is due to you (*lit.*, is yours).

An Intoxicated Lover

PROPERTIUS *Elegies* 1.3.1-20

Just as the Cnossian [woman] lay exhausted on the abandoned shore when the ship of Theseus was going away; and just as Andromeda, the daughter of Cepheus, lay down in first sleep, now free from the hard rocks; nor less like [is] an

Edonian woman [who], exhausted from continual dances, collapses by the grassy Apidanus; even so Cynthia, resting [her] head on joined hands, seemed to me to breathe gentle sleep, when I was dragging steps [made] drunk with much wine and the slaves were shaking [their] torches in the late night.

I, not even yet deprived of all my senses, tried to approach her as I gently pressed [her] couch; and although on this side Love, on that side Liber, each a pitiless god, were ordering [me], seized by a double passion, [after] putting my arm underneath her to place her lightly on it and touch her, and moving my hand up to take slow kisses, I had nevertheless not dared to disturb the sleep of [my] mistress, fearing the abuse [that was the result] of her violent nature [and] that I had experienced; but, fixed [to the spot], I stared [at her] with straining eyes as Argus [stared] at the strange horns of the daughter of Inachus.

Love's Miseries

PROPERTIUS *Elegies* 1.1.1-8, 17-24, 31-38

Cynthia first captured me, unhappy wretch (*lit.*, miserable me), previously smitten by no desires, with her eyes. Then Love cast down my eyes in their resolute pride (*lit.*, of resolute pride) and put [his] feet on [my] head and trampled it (*lit.*, pressed [my] head with [his] feet having been put on [it]), until the villain taught me to hate unresponsive (*lit.*, chaste) girls and to live recklessly (*lit.*, with no plan). Alas for me! Now this madness has not abated over an entire year, while I, however, am forced to endure (*lit.*, have) hostile gods.

In my case, slow Love does not devise any stratagems nor does he remember to tread well-known paths as [he did] previously. But you who seduce the moon and pull her down [from the sky] and [whose] work [it is] to make propitiatory sacrifices in magical hearths, come now! change the heart (*lit.*, mind) of my mistress and make her be paler than my face. Then I would attribute to you the power to summon the dead and the stars with Cytinaean spells.

Remain behind, you to whom the god nods with receptive (*lit.*, easy) ear, and may you always be equally matched in a secure love. For our Venus torments me throughout bitter nights, and at no time is ungratified Love absent. Avoid this scourge, I warn [you]; let everyone be occupied with his own care (*lit.*, let his own care occupy each person), nor let him change [his] bed when love has become familiar (*lit.*, love having become familiar). But if anyone turns deaf ears to [my] warnings, alas! with what great grief will he recall my words!

Therefore Is Love Said to Be a Child ...

PROPERTIUS *Elegies* 2.12

Whoever it was who painted Love [as a] boy, don't you think that he had skillful hands? He first saw that lovers live (*i.e.*, behave) without judgment and that great advantages are lost through [their] trivial cares. Not without good reason, the same [person] added quivering wings and made the god fly in the human heart, since in fact we are tossed on the wave's ebb and flow (*lit.*, on alternating wave) and the breeze that drives us (*lit.*, our breeze) does not remain in one

place. And rightly is [his] hand armed with barbed arrows and a Cretan quiver hangs down from each shoulder, since he strikes before we, [feeling] safe, see the enemy, nor does anyone escape (*lit.*, go away) unharmed. In me [his] weapons remain, and the boyish form remains, but certainly he has lost his wings, since—alas!—he flies away from my heart to no other place and constantly wages war in my blood.

What pleasure is there for you (*lit.*, what pleasant [thing] is there for you) in dwelling in [my] sick heart (*lit.*, dry marrows)? If you have any shame (*lit.*, if there is shame [to you]), shoot [your] weapons elsewhere, boy! [It is] better [for you] to shoot unscathed people with that poison of yours. [It is] not I, but my frail Shade [that] is being flogged. If you destroy it, who will there be who would sing of such things—this slight Muse of mine is your great glory—[and] who would sing of [my] sweetheart's head and fingers and dark eyes and how [her] feet are accustomed to step (*lit.*, go) in a graceful fashion (*lit.*, gracefully)?

The End of a Wild Party

PROPERTIUS *Elegies* 4.8.27–36, 47–66

Since wrong was being done to my bed so often, I wanted to change my partner (*lit.*, with [my] bed having been changed) and move camp. There is a certain Phyllis, a neighbor of Aventine Diana, possessing few charms (*lit.*, too little charming) when sober, [but] when she drinks, she adorns everything. There is another, Teia, [from] among the Tarpeian groves, fair, but one [man] will not be enough for her [when] drunk. I decided to pass the night pleasantly by inviting these (*lit.*, by these having been invited) and to resume my stolen pleasures with a novel sexual experience. There was one couch for three in a secluded garden. You ask about the seating? I was between the two....

They were singing to a deaf [man], they were baring [their] breasts to a blind [man]; woe is me! my whole mind was (*lit.*, I was entirely) at the gates of Lanuvium, when suddenly the screechy doors made a noise with their pins and loud (*lit.*, no low) murmurs were made in the front room with the Lares (*lit.*, at the first Lares). And without delay, Cynthia pulled back the double doors fully, [her] hair unkempt, but elegant despite her fury. The cup fell [from] between [my] slackened fingers, [my] lips, [though] indeed relaxed from the wine, grew pale. [Her] eyes flashed with lightning (*lit.*, she flashed with lightning with respect to her eyes) and she raged as much as a woman [can], nor was the sight anything short of [that of] a captured city. She thrust [her] angry nails into Phyllis' face; the terrified Teia shouted, "Neighbors! [Bring] water!" The abuse [that was] uttered disturbed the sleeping citizens, and the whole alley rang with frenzied voices. The first inn on a dark street received them (*i.e.*, the two prostitutes), with torn hair and loose tunics.

Cynthia rejoiced in the spoils and hurried back victorious and bruised my face with the back of [her] hand and put a mark on [my] neck and drew blood with [her] biting, and especially struck my eyes, which deserved [it]. (*The historic presents have been translated by the English past tense.*)

The Golden Age

TIBULLUS *Elegies* 1.3.35-50

How well [people] used to live when Saturn was king, before the earth was cleared into long roads. [A ship of] pine had not yet scorned the blue waves and exposed [its] billowing sail to the winds, nor had a roving sailor, taking back profits from unknown lands, weighed down [his] ship with foreign merchandise. At that time, a strong bull did not go under (*i.e.*, submit to) the yoke, a horse did not take a bit in its teeth with subdued mouth, no house had doors, a stone [was] not planted on land (*lit.*, in fields) to determine (*lit.*, which should determine) fields with fixed boundaries. The oak trees themselves used to give honey, and of [their] own accord, sheep used to bring udders of milk to meet people, who were free from care. There was no battle line, no anger, no wars, nor did a cruel blacksmith form a sword with merciless skill. Now under Jupiter's rule, [there are] constantly slaughter and wounds, now [there is] the sea, now many a way of death has been found.

A Face That's Best by Its Own Beauty Blest ...

TIBULLUS *Elegies* 1.8.9-26

How does it now benefit you to adorn [your] soft hair and to arrange [your] altered locks often, how [does it benefit you] to beautify [your] cheeks with shining pigment (*lit.*, dye), how [does it benefit you] to have your fingernails trimmed by the skilled hand of an artist? To no purpose now [your] clothes [are changed], to no purpose [your] shawls are changed, and a tight loop binds [your] constricted feet. That [other] woman is pleasing even though she has come with [her] face not made up (*lit.*, unadorned) and has not arranged [her] elegant head with long-drawn-out skill.

Surely an old woman has not bewitched you with spells [and] pale herbs at the quiet time of night? An incantation brings crops over from neighboring fields, and an incantation stops the advance of an angry snake, and an incantation attempts to pull the Moon down from [her] chariot and would do [so] if gongs were not struck to make a noise (*lit.*, if bronzes having been struck did not make a noise).

Alas! why do I complain that a spell [or] herbs has harmed me in my misery (*lit.*, miserable [me])? Beauty has no use for the aids of magic (*lit.*, does not use magic aids at all). But to touch the body does harm, to give long kisses [does harm], [or] to join thigh to thigh [does harm].

You Are My Heart's Desire

LYGDAMUS [Tibullus] *Elegies* 3.3.1-24 (with omission)

What does it benefit [me], Neaera, to have filled the heavens with vows and to have given beguiling frankincense with many a prayer, not that I should come forth from the threshold of a marble building, famous and notable because of

an impressive house, or that my bulls should restore many acres and the bounteous earth should give large harvests, but that I should share the joys of a long life with you and my old age should come to an end in your bosom, when, finished with the time of light [that I had] traversed, I am forced to go naked in the Lethean boat?

For what does a heavy weight of rich gold benefit me, or if a thousand oxen cleave [my] fertile fields? Or what does a pearl that is gathered on the Red [Sea] coast help [me] and wool dyed with Sidonian purple, and, in addition, the things that the populace admires? Envy is [involved] in those things. The common people mistakenly love very many things. The minds and cares of human beings are not relieved by wealth, for Fortune governs [their] circumstances with her own law. For me, poverty would be pleasant with you, Naeaera, but without you I have no wish for the (*lit.*, I want no) gifts of kings.

Sophistication

OVID *Ars amâtōria* 3.113–128

Previously there was unrefined simplicity. Now Rome is golden and possesses the great wealth of the conquered world. Observe what the twin peaks of the Capitol are now and what they were; you will say that the latter belonged to (*lit.*, was of) another Jupiter. The Senate-house, which now is most worthy of so great a council, was [made] of straw when Tatius held the kingdom. What was the Palatine that now shines with [the temple of] Phoebus and [the house of] our leaders, except pastures for oxen before plowing?

Let ancient [things] please others; I rejoice that I was born now; this age is suited to my character, not because malleable gold is now removed from the earth and a choice pearl comes from a distant shore, nor because mountains grow smaller because of the marble quarried, nor because blue waters are put to flight by a pile, but because now there is refinement, and that coarseness that survived our ancient forebears has not persisted (*lit.*, stayed) up to our times.

The Immortality of Verse

OVID *Amōrēs* 1.15 (with omissions)

Why, biting Envy, do you reproach me with idle years and call poetry the work of a lazy mind, [saying] that, while vigorous age supports me, I do not, according to the custom of [our] fathers, pursue the dusty rewards of military service, and that I do not memorize wordy laws, and that I have not put [my] voice to unworthy use in the thankless forum?

The work you ask [of me] is mortal. I seek everlasting fame (*lit.*, everlasting fame is sought by me) so that I may be sung forever in the whole world. Maeonides (*i.e.*, Homer) will live while Tenedos and Ida stand [and] while Simois rolls [its] swift waters to the sea (*lit.*, will stand, will roll). Ennius, [though] lacking in art, and Accius of spirited mouth have a name that will at no time die. The poems of majestic Lucretius will then perish when one day will give the earth to destruction. Tityrus and crops and the arms of Aeneas will be read

while Rome is (*lit.*, will be) the head of the conquered world. While fires and a bow are (*lit.*, will be) the weapons of Cupid, your verses, elegant Tibullus, will be learned.

So, although flints, although the tooth of the long-lasting plow may perish through age, poetry is exempt from death (*lit.*, poems lack death). Let kings and the triumphs of kings yield to poetry, and let the generous bank of gold-bearing Tagus yield [as well]! Let the common herd marvel at worthless [things]. May fair-haired Apollo serve me cups full of Castalian water. And may I wear on my head (*lit.*, support with my hair) [a chaplet of] myrtle, which fears the cold, and may I be read often by an anxious lover! Envy feeds on the living; it grows quiet after death, when according to [his] worth, each person is protected by his renown. So, even when the last fire has consumed me, I will live on, and a large part of me will survive (*lit.*, will be surviving).

Ovid's Last Night in Rome

OVID *Tristia* 1.3.1–34

When there comes [to my mind] the very sad picture of that night that was my last time in the city, when I recall the night on which I left so many [things] dear to me, now too a [tear]drop falls from my eyes. Already the day (*lit.*, light) had almost come, on which Caesar had ordered me to depart from the farthest boundaries of Ausonia. Neither the time nor [my frame of] mind had been sufficiently favorable for preparing; my brain had become numb through long delay. I was not concerned with choosing slaves, a companion, clothing suitable for an exile, or necessities. I was stunned in the same way as [a person] who, struck by the lightning of Jupiter, lives and yet does not know he is alive (*lit.*, is himself unaware of his life).

When, however, grief itself removed this cloud from [my] mind and my emotions recovered at last, [when] about to leave I addressed for the last time [my] sad friends, who now were one or two of many. As I wept (*lit.*, weeping), [my] loving wife, weeping more bitterly herself, held [me] with a rain [of tears] falling constantly over [her] innocent cheeks. [My] daughter was abroad, far away from me, on African shores, and could not be informed of my fate. Wherever you looked, laments and groans were heard, and inside [the house] there was the appearance of a noisy funeral. Men and women, [and] children too, wept at my funeral, and in the house there was crying in every corner (*lit.*, every corner had tears). If I may (*lit.*, if it is allowed to) use prominent examples in an insignificant [case], this was the appearance of Troy when it was taken.

And already the sounds of men and dogs were growing quiet, and the lofty Moon was driving [her] nocturnal horses. Glancing up at her (*i.e.*, the moon) and from her looking at the Capitol's twin peaks (*lit.*, the Capitols), which to no purpose were close to my home, "[You] divinities living in neighboring dwellings," I said, "and temples now never [again] to be seen by my eyes, and gods whom the lofty city of Quirinus holds [and] whom I must leave, I greet you now and never again (*lit.*, be greeted by me for all time).

Deucalion and Pyrrha

OID *Metamorphōsēs* 1.375–402

When they reached the steps of the temple, each fell down prone on the ground and, being afraid, gave kisses to the cold stone, and they spoke thus, "If the divinities relent, won over (*lit.*, conquered) by just prayers (*i.e.*, by the prayers of the righteous), if the anger of the gods is turned aside, tell, Themis, how the loss of our race can be made good (*lit.*, restored), and bring help, O gentlest [one], to the submerged world." The goddess was moved and gave [them] an oracle, "Go out from [my] temple and cover [your] heads and loosen [your] clothes, [now] girt up, and throw the bones of the great mother over your backs!"

For a long time they were stunned, and Pyrrha first broke the silence with [her] voice and refused to obey the orders of the goddess, and with frightened mouth asked that [the goddess] pardon her; and she [Pyrrha] was afraid to offend [her] mother's Shade by throwing [her] bones. Nevertheless, they reflected between themselves on the words of the oracle given [to them], obscure because of [their] dark uncertainty (*lit.*, of [their] blind hiding places), and talked over [the oracle] together. Then the son of Prometheus [Deucalion] soothed the daughter of Epimetheus [Pyrrha] with calm words and said, "Either my cleverness deceives me or (oracles are righteous and counsel no crime!) the great mother is the earth; I think that stones are called bones in the earth's body; we are being ordered to throw these (*i.e.*, stones) over [our] backs."

Although the Titan's daughter was moved by the interpretation of [her] spouse, [their] hopes were faint, to such an extent were they both uncertain about the divine instructions; but what would it hurt to try? They went out and covered [their] heads and unfastened [their] tunics and threw stones, as they had been ordered, behind them (*lit.*, behind [their] footsteps). The stones (who would believe this unless it were vouched for by antiquity?) began to set aside their hardness and rigidity and to soften slowly and, [when] softened, to take on a [new] shape.

A Storm at Sea

OID *Tristia* 1.2.19–36

Woe is me! (*lit.*, Unhappy me!) What great mountains of water are surging up (*lit.*, rolling)! You would think that they were on the point of touching the highest stars. What great valleys sink down when the sea parts! You would think that they were on the point of touching black Tartarus. Wherever I look, there is nothing except sea and sky, the former swelling with waves, the latter threatening with clouds. Between the two, the winds roar with a terrible rumble. The waves of the sea do not know which master they should obey; for now Eurus gathers strength from the purple east, now Zephyrus is here (*lit.*, is present), sent from the late evening, now cold Boreas rages from the dry [constellation of the] Bear, now Notus wages battles in a head-on attack (*lit.*, with an opposing front).

The helmsman is in doubt and is at a loss to know (*lit.*, does not find) either

what he should flee from or what he should head for; because of conflicting perils, [his] very skill is powerless. Of course, we are doomed and any hope of being saved is vain (*lit.*, nor [is there] hope of safety except [a] vain [one]), and while I speak, a wave floods over my face. The wave will overwhelm this life [of mine], and with vainly praying mouths we will drink in (*lit.*, admit) the waters that will kill [us].

Arion and the Dolphin

OVID *Fasti* 2.93–108, III–III8

The name of Arion had filled the cities of Sicily, and the Ausonian shore had been captivated by the sounds of [his] lyre. Returning from there to [his] home, Arion boarded a ship and took the wealth won in this way by [his] skill. Perhaps, unfortunate [man], you feared the winds and the waves, but for you the sea was safer than your ship; for the helmsman took a stand with drawn sword, together with (*lit.*, and) the rest of the guilty band with armed hands. What business do you have with a sword? (*lit.*, What [business is there] for you with a sword?) Sailor, steer the uncertain ship. Your fingers should not be holding this weapon.

He (*i.e.*, Arion), trembling with fear, said, "I do not beg to avoid death, but let me take up my lyre and repeat a few [tunes] (*lit.*, may it be allowed [to me], lyre having been taken up, to repeat ...)." They gave permission and laughed at the delay. He put on a chaplet, [one] that could adorn your own hair, Phoebus. He put on a cloak twice dipped in Tyrian dye; the strings, struck by [his] thumb, gave back sounds [all] their own. Immediately, he, adorned [as he was], jumped into the middle of the waves. The blue ship was splashed by the water [when] hit (*i.e.*, by Arion). Then, incredible as it sounds (*lit.*, greater than belief), they say that a dolphin placed itself under an unfamiliar burden with [its] curved back. And he, sitting and holding [his] lyre, sang [as] payment for being carried and calmed the waters of the sea with [his] song.

The gods take note of good deeds: Jupiter admitted the dolphin among the constellations and directed [it] to have nine stars.

Ovid's Early Life

OVID *Tristia* 4.10.3–26 (with omissions)

My native place is Sulmo, very rich in cold waters, which is ninety (*lit.*, nine times ten) miles from the city. I was born here, and indeed, so that you may know the time, when both consuls fell by the same fate. And I was not the first offspring; I was born after the birth of [my] brother (*lit.*, [my] brother having been born), who had come into the world twelve (*lit.*, four times three) months before. The same Morning Star was present at the birthdays of both; one day was celebrated with two cakes.

From the start, at a tender age, our education began (*lit.*, we were educated), and through the care of [our] father we went to men in the city noted for their ability. From a young age, [my] brother was inclined to oratory, born for the

strong weapons of the wordy Forum. But [when] still a boy, divine rites used to delight me, and the Muse used to draw [me] secretly to her work. Often [my] father said, "Why do you attempt a useless pursuit? Homer himself left no wealth." I was influenced by [his] words and, abandoning the whole of Helicon, I attempted to write prose (*lit.*, words freed from meter). Of its own accord, poetry came in suitable rhythms, and what I was trying to write was verse.

Pyramus and Thisbe

OVID *Metamorphōsēs* 4.55–166

Pyramus and Thisbe—the one the most handsome of young men, the other esteemed (*lit.*, preferred) above the girls whom the East held—lived in adjoining houses where Semiramis is said to have enclosed [her] lofty city with baked (*i.e.*, brick) walls. Proximity brought about (*lit.*, made) the first steps in [their] acquaintance; in time, [their] love grew. They would have also been joined by right of marriage, but [their] fathers forbade [it]. They both [however] equally burned with hearts overcome, which (*i.e.*, something that) [their fathers] could not forbid. No one was privy [to their love]. They spoke with a nod and with signs, and the more it was hidden, the more the hidden fire [of love] blazed.

The wall common to each house had split with a narrow crack, which it had long ago formed when it was being built. That fault, noticed by no one over long ages, you, O lovers, first saw (what does love not perceive?), and you made [it] a path for [your] voices, and through it blandishments used to cross safely in the lowest whisper. Often when Thisbe had been standing on this side [and] Pyramus on the other, and the breath of [their] mouths had been caught in turn, they used to say, "O ill-natured wall, why do you stand in the way of lovers? Was it so much that you should allow us to be joined with [our] whole bodies, or if that is too much, that you should open just for giving kisses? But we are not ungrateful. We admit that we owe to you that a passage to loving ears has been given to [our] words."

Having spoken such [words] to no purpose from [their] separate positions, they said "Farewell!" at nightfall, and each to his own side [of the wall] gave kisses that could not pass across (*lit.*, not passing across). The following dawn had banished the fires of night (*i.e.*, the stars), and the sun had dried the dewy grasses with [its] rays. They came together at (*lit.*, to) the usual place. Then after first making many complaints (*lit.*, having first complained many [things]) in a low whisper, they decided that in the quiet night they would attempt to elude the guards and go out from [their] doors, and when they departed from [their] homes, they would also leave the city's buildings behind; and so that they would not be obliged to wander aimlessly as they roamed over the broad countryside, they would meet at the tomb of Ninus and hide under the shadow of a tree—there was a tree there, a tall mulberry, laden with snowy fruits [and] close to a cool spring. They agreed on the arrangements (*lit.*, the arrangements are agreed on); and the sun (*lit.*, light), after seeming to depart slowly, plunged itself in the waters [of the sea], and from the same waters night came out.

Careful Thisbe, after the door had been opened (*lit.*, after the hinge had been turned) in the darkness, went out and eluded her [family] and, with [her] face covered, arrived at the grave and sat under the appointed tree. Love made [her] bold. [But] behold! a lioness, [its] open jaws smeared [and] dripping from [its] recent slaughter of cattle, came in order to quench [its] thirst in the water of the nearby spring. Babylonian Thisbe saw it at a distance in the moon's rays and with frightened foot fled into a dark cave, and while she was fleeing, she left behind a garment that fell (*lit.*, fallen) from [her] back. When the savage lioness [had] relieved [its] thirst with much water, while it was returning to the woods, by chance it found the light garment without the girl and tore it apart with [its] blood-stained mouth.

Pyramus, having come out later, saw the unmistakable footprints of the wild beast in the deep dust and his whole face turned pale (*lit.*, he turned pale over [his] whole face). When, however, he also found the garment stained with blood, he said, "One night will destroy [us] two lovers, of whom she was most worthy of a long life. I am the guilty one (*lit.*, my soul is guilty). I destroyed you, O unhappy girl, [I] who bade you come by night to places full of fear, and I did not come here first. Tear apart my body and devour [my] guilty flesh with cruel bites, O all you lions who live under this cliff! But [simply] to pray for death is [the mark] of a cowardly [person]." He raised Thisbe's garment and carried it with him to the shadow of the designated tree. And when he had given tears [and] given kisses to the garment he had recognized, he said, "Take now a draft of my blood too," and he plunged into [his] stomach the sword with which he had been girded. And immediately, [as he was] dying, he withdrew [it] from the hot wound and lay on the ground on his back. The blood shot up high, just as when a [water] pipe splits after [its] lead has been damaged and from the small hissing opening shoots out long [jets of] water and cleaves the air with [its] spurts. The fruit of the tree was changed to a dark color with the spray of blood, and [its] root, soaked with blood, stained the hanging mulberries with a purple tint.

Behold! Thisbe (*lit.*, she), her fear not yet laid aside, returned so that she would not miss her lover, and looked for the young man with [her] eyes and [her] heart, and longed to tell what great dangers she [had] escaped. And although she recognized the place and the shape of the tree she had [previously] seen (*lit.*, in the tree having been seen), the color of [its] fruit made her unsure. She was uncertain whether this was [the right tree]. While she hesitated, she saw the trembling limbs striking the blood-stained earth, and she took a step backwards and, with (*lit.*, wearing) a face paler than boxwood, she shuddered in the same way as the sea, which trembles when its surface is grazed by a slight breeze. But when, after having delayed, she recognized her beloved, she struck her guiltless arms with loud beating, and, with hair torn, she, embracing the body she loved (*lit.*, the loved body), filled the wounds with tears and mixed [her] weeping with the blood, and planting kisses on [his] cold face, she shouted, "Pyramus, what misfortune has taken you away from me? Pyramus, answer [me]! Your dearest Thisbe calls you. Listen [to me] and raise [your] drooping

face!" At [the sound of] Thisbe's name, Pyramus lifted [his] eyes, already weighed down by death, and on seeing her, closed (*lit.*, hid) [them] again.

After she recognized her garment and saw the ivory [sheath] empty of [its] sword, she said, "Your own hand and love have destroyed you, unhappy one! [But] I too have a hand strong [enough] for this one thing, [and] I have love as well (*lit.*, there is for me too a hand ... there is [for me] love too). This will give [me] strength for the blow (*lit.*, wounds). I will follow [you] in death, and I will be called the most unfortunate cause and companion of your death. And you, who—alas!—could have been torn away from me by death alone, will not be able to be torn away by death. But, O very unhappy fathers of us two, be asked this by the words of both [of us], that you do not refuse that we, whom sure love, whom our last hour joined, be put together in one grave. But you, O tree, who now cover the pitiable corpse of one [and] are soon going to cover [the corpses] of two, keep the signs of [our] death and always have dark fruit appropriate to grief [as] a memorial of [our] double death."

She spoke, and after putting the sword tip under the lowest [part of her] chest, she fell on the blade (*lit.*, sword), which was still warm with blood. [Her] prayers, however, moved the gods [and] moved [their] fathers, for the color on the fruit, when it becomes fully ripe, is dark, and what was left from [their] pyres rests in one urn.

The Folly of Human Desires

MANILIUS *Astronomica* 4.1–22

Why do we spend [our] lives in such anxious years and torture ourselves with fear and blind desire for possessions and, [made] old (*lit.*, old men) by ceaseless worries, lose life while we are seeking [it] and, satisfied with no end of [our] desires, always play the part of those [who are] going to live but we never really live, and [why] is each [person] poorer through [his] possessions because he wants more and does not count up what he has, [but] only desires what he does not have, and although nature demands minor needs for herself, [why] do we put together material for a great downfall through [our] desires and buy luxury with [our] gains and plunderings with [our] luxury, and [why] is the greatest reward of wealth to squander wealth?

Mortals, free [your] minds and lighten [your] cares and rid [your] lives of so many pointless complaints. Fate rules the world, everything stands fixed by unchangeable law, and the long ages are stamped with an unchangeable [series of] events. We die as we are being born, and [our] end results from [our] beginning. From this [source] wealth and kingdoms come, and poverty, which occurs more often; and [from this source] skills and characters are given to [people when] born, as well as (*lit.*, and) faults and virtues, losses and gains of property. No one will [ever] be able to be exempt from [what is] assigned [to him] or to have [what is] denied [to him], or with his prayers to take hold of Fortune [if she is] unwilling or to escape [her] when she approaches (*lit.*, approaching); everyone must endure his own destiny.

The Horse and the Wild Boar

PHAEDRUS *Fābulae* 4.4

While a wild boar was wallowing (*lit.*, rolling itself), it muddied a ford where a horse had been accustomed to quench [its] thirst. Because of this a quarrel arose. The horse, angry with the wild animal, sought the help of a man and, lifting him (*lit.*, whom lifting) on his back, returned happily to [its] enemy. After the horseman killed the latter with [his] spear, he is reported to have spoken thus: "I am glad that I brought help to you when you asked, for I took booty and I learned how useful you are." And so he forced the unwilling [horse] to endure a bridle. Then it [said] sadly, "While I was foolishly seeking retribution for a small matter, I found slavery."

This fable will warn angry [people] that it is better to be harmed without redress than to surrender oneself to another.

An Atypical Poet

PERSIUS prologue

Neither have I doused my lips in the nag's spring nor do I remember to have dreamed on twin-peaked Parnassus so that I should suddenly come forth in this way [as] a poet. I leave the daughters of Mt. Helicon and pale Pirene to those whose images pliant ivy wreathes. I myself, a half-peasant, bring my poem to the festival of bards. Who made it easy for a parrot [to say] its "hello" (*lit.*, made its "hello" easy for a parrot) and taught a magpie to try [to speak] human (*lit.*, our) words? [That] teacher of skill and bestower of talent, the stomach, [which is] an expert in imitating forbidden words. Moreover, if the hope of deceitful money has appeared (*lit.*, shone), you would believe that the raven poets and magpie poetesses were singing [pure] Pegasean nectar.

Is There Life After Death?

SENECA *Trōades* 371–408

Is it true or does a tale deceive the fearful that the Shades [of the dead] live [on] after [their] bodies have been buried, when a spouse has placed a hand on the eyes (*i.e.*, of the corpse) and the final day has stood in the way of [further] suns and an urn confines the sad ashes? Is it of no use to hand over a soul to death but there remains further life for the wretched (*lit.*, it remains for the wretched to live further)? Or do we wholly die and no part of us remains, when with fleeting breath the soul, mingled with the clouds, has gone into the air and the torch has been placed under and touched the naked corpse (*lit.*, side)?

Whatever the rising and setting sun knows, whatever Oceanos, coming and fleeing twice [in a day], washes with [its] blue waters, time will sweep away with Pegasean pace. With the same revolution as the twelve constellations fly, with the same motion as the lord of the stars hastens to bring around periods of time, in the same way as Hecate hastens to run in slanting curves, do we make our journey toward death (*lit.*, with what revolution the twice six constellations

fly, with what motion the lord of the stars hastens to bring around periods of time, in what way Hecate hastens to run in slanting curves, in this [way] we head for death), nor does [the person] who has reached the lakes used as an oath (*lit.*, sworn) by the gods exist any longer in any place. As smoke vanishes from hot fires, of a grimy color for a short span of time, as clouds, which we have seen recently swollen [with rain], are scattered by the blast of northern Boreas (*lit.*, as the blast of northern Boreas scatters clouds ...): in this way this soul by which we are governed will dissolve.

There is nothing after death and death itself is nothing, the last goal of a swift race (*lit.*, racetrack). Let the greedy lay aside [their] hope, [and] the worried [their] fear. Greedy time and primordial matter swallow us up. Death is indivisible, harmful to the body and not sparing the soul. Taenarus and the kingdom ruled by (*lit.*, under) a harsh master and the guardian Cerberus blocking the threshold with [its] difficult entrance [are] idle gossip and empty words and a story similar to a troubled dream.

Do you ask where you lie after death? Where things not born lie.

Pompey and Caesar

LUCAN *Bellum civile* 1.126-157

It is wrong to know who more justly put on arms. Each defends himself with a mighty judge. The victorious side pleased the gods, but the conquered [side pleased] Cato. Nor did they come together [as] equals.

The one (*i.e.*, Pompey), on the threshold of (*lit.*, [his] years declining into) old age and [made] more peaceful through long use of the toga, now forgot the [role of] leader through peace, and as a seeker of popularity gave much to the common people; he was wholly swayed by the breath of popular favor and delighted in the applause of his own theater; and he did not acquire (*lit.*, rebuild) fresh power, and he trusted much in [his] earlier fortune. He stood, the shadow of a mighty name; just as a lofty oak tree in a fertile field, bearing the ancient trophies of a people and the consecrated gifts of leaders but no longer clinging [to the earth] with strong roots, is held by its own weight; and spreading [its] naked branches through the air, it creates shade with [its] trunk, not with [its] leaves; and although it sways and is going to fall under the first east wind, [and] so many trees round about rise with solid growth, nevertheless it alone is revered.

But in Caesar there was not only a name and a reputation as a [military] leader, but vigor that did not know how to stand in [one] place, and the only thing that caused him shame (*lit.*, his only shame) was not to conquer by war. Energetic and headstrong, he fought wherever hope and anger had summoned [him] and never refrained from violating his sword (*i.e.*, using his sword unjustly). He made the most of (*lit.*, pressed) his successes and pursued the favor of a divinity, overcoming whatever stood in [his] way as he sought supreme power (*lit.*, for him seeking highest things), and rejoicing to make a path by devastation; just as lightning, driven forth by winds through clouds, flashes

with the sound of the smitten sky and the crash of the heavens, and breaks the light of day and terrifies frightened peoples, dazzling eyes with [its] zigzag flame; it rushes to its own area [of the sky] and, with no material preventing [it] from leaving, it causes great devastation over a wide area in falling and great [devastation] returning, and it gathers up [its] scattered fires again.

Cato at the Oracle of Jupiter Ammon

LUCAN *Bellum civile* 9.566–584

What do you bid me ask, Labienus? Whether I would prefer to fall in arms [as a] free [man] rather than witness (*lit.*, see) a tyranny? Whether it makes no difference if a life is short or a life [is] long? Whether no violence harms a virtuous man and fortune wastes [its] threats [when] opposed by virtue, and [whether] to desire what is praiseworthy is sufficient and [whether] what is honorable never increases through success? I know [the answer], and Ammon will not fix this more deeply in me.

We are all closely attached to the gods, and [even if] an oracle (*lit.*, temple) is silent, we do nothing [that is] not in accordance with the will of the god, nor does the divinity have need of any voices (*i.e.*, of oracles and the like), and [our] creator has once and for all told [us as we are] being born whatever it is allowed [for us] to know. Did he choose barren sands to give oracles (*lit.*, sing) to a few, and did he bury truth in this dust, and is there [any] abode of the god except earth and sea and air and sky and virtue?

Why do we look for gods further? Jupiter is everything (*lit.*, whatever) you see and everything that causes you to act. Let the irresolute and those [who are] always uncertain about future events have a use for (*lit.*, need) soothsayers. I am made certain [of the future] not by oracles but by the certainty of death (*lit.*, certain death). The timid and brave must [both] die. It is sufficient that Jupiter has said this.

A Pep Talk

VALERIUS FLACCUS *Argonautica* 5.312–328

Then, after turning to the faces of [his] men, [which were] fixed on the ground or (*lit.*, and) directed toward the silent group, he said, "Behold! We are here and we have sailed over the world, as huge [as it is], on the seas, [something] which you wished [would happen] through [your] mighty exploits and which the age of past [men] shuddered at. Neither have the thousand paths of the sea misled us, nor has the report that Aeetes, offspring of the sun, rules in the farthest north. Accordingly, when light spreads (*lit.*, will spread) over the deep sea, we must seek the buildings of the city and put the attitude of the unknown monarch to the test. He himself will, I think, grant [our request], and what we seek can certainly be obtained by entreaty (*lit.*, nor is [that] which we seek certainly not to be obtained by entreaty). But if, in his pride, he rejects [our] prayers and words, strengthen [your] minds here and now against (*lit.*, to) a rebuff, and rather let us resolve (*lit.*, let it rather stand [fixed for us]) by what means we can

bring the fleece back to [our] native land. Let any scruple (*lit.*, let scruple always) be absent in difficult circumstances."

He spoke and sought by lot [men] who would accompany him to the Scythian city, and nine were taken (*lit.*, led) from the whole company. Then they hurried over the road by which the land of the Circaean plain was closest, and when light had already returned, they sought the king.

Insomnia

STATIUS *Silvae* 5.4

Through what misdeed or through what mistake, O Sleep, kindest of the gods, did I, unhappy youth, deserve that I alone should lack your gifts? All cattle and birds and wild beasts are silent, and bent [tree]tops imitate weary sleep, and raging rivers do not have the same sound (*lit.*, nor is there the same sound for raging rivers); the turbulence of the sea drops and [its] waters (*lit.*, the seas), resting on the lands, become quiet. Phoebe, now returning for the seventh time, sees my staring weary eyes; as many times do the Oetaean and Paphian torches (*lit.*, as many Oetaean and Paphian torches) visit [me] again, and as often does the wife of Tithonus pass by my complaints and, pitying [me], sprinkle [me] with [her] cold whip.

How am I to manage? [I could] not, [even] if I had the thousand eyes that sacred Argos kept only in alternating guard duty and was never awake with [his] whole body. But now, alas! if someone during the long night, holding [his] girl's arms, [which are] joined [to his], drives you away of his own accord, come from there; nor do I insist that you spread the whole of [your] wings over my eyes (let a more fortunate crowd pray for this); touch me with the very tip of your wand ([that] is enough) or lightly pass over [me] with [your] hovering knee.

Scipio and Syphax

SILIUS ITALICUS *Punica* 16.229–257

And already the Dawn, going out from the edge of her threshold, was bringing forth a new day for the world, and the sun's horses were going up to the yokes in [their] stables, and he himself had not yet mounted [his] chariot, but the sea was glowing red with flames that would soon burst forth; Scipio got out of bed (*lit.*, removed [his] body from bed) and, with a calm face, went quickly to the threshold of the Massylian king.

The latter observed the native custom of rearing the offspring of lions and driving away ferocity and rage from [lion] cubs by feeding [them]. Then too he was caressing [their] tawny necks and manes with [his] hand and, unafraid, was stroking the wild mouths of the playing [animals]. After he heard that the Dardanian leader was present, he put on a cloak and his left [hand] carried the distinguished symbol of the ancient kingdom. [His] temples were encircled with a white headband, and according to custom a sword was fastened to [his] side.

Then he summoned [Scipio] into the building, and in secluded rooms the guest sat down with the scepter-bearing king in equal honor.

Then the subduer of the Spanish land began to speak first with these [words], "My first and greatest concern, after conquering the peoples of the Pyrenees, was to go in haste (*lit.*, hurrying) to your kingdom, O Syphax of venerable scepter, nor did the wild sea delay me with its intervening water. I do not seek [things] difficult or dishonorable for your kingdom: join your heart unreservedly to the Latins and [as] an ally share in [their] success. The Massylian peoples and land extending to the Syrtes and ancestral power over wide fields would not bring you more honor than Roman courage, joined [to you] by sure faith, and the esteem of the Laurentine people. Why should I mention the other [considerations]? Of course, none of the gods [is] favorable to anyone who has harmed Dardanian arms."

A Pleasant Retirement

MARTIAL *Epigrammata* 12.18

While you perhaps are restlessly wandering in noisy Subura, Juvenal, or you are treading the hill of mistress Diana, while [your] sweaty toga fans you across the thresholds of the more powerful, and the greater and lesser [peaks of the] Caelian Hill weary [you] as you wander (*lit.*, wandering), my Bilbilis, proud with [its] gold and iron, [which I have] returned to after many Decembers, has received me and made me a rustic.

Here with pleasant toil, I idly visit Boterdum and Platea—these are rather uncouth names in the Celtiberian lands. I enjoy a huge and indecent [amount of] sleep, which often not even the third hour disturbs, and I now repay myself [for] all [the time] that I stayed awake over thrice ten years. The toga is unknown, but the nearest [article of] clothing from a broken chair is given [to you] when you ask. A fireplace fed by a noble pile from a nearby holm-oak grove greets [you] when you rise, and it is surrounded by the female overseer (*lit.*, which the female overseer crowns) with many a pot. There follows a hunter, but one whom you would like to have in a secluded woods. The smooth-skinned overseer gives a handout to the slaves and asks [to be allowed] to set aside (*i.e.*, cut) [his] long hair. In this way I want to live, in this way to die.

Some Odd Characters

MARTIAL assorted epigrams

A Gellius is always building; now he is laying thresholds, now he is fitting keys to doors and buying bars, now he is remodelling and changing these windows, now those. Provided only that he is building, that man does anything so that when a friend asks for money (*lit.*, to a friend asking for money), he, Gellius, can say that single word, "I'm building."

B Bleary-eyed Hylas recently was willing to pay you three quarters [of his debt], Quintus; [now that he is] one-eyed, he is willing to give [you] half. Ac-

cept as soon as possible. The opportunity for gain is fleeting. If he becomes blind, Hylas will pay you nothing.

C If I remember, you had four teeth, Aelia. A single cough knocked out two, and [another] single [cough knocked out] two. Now you can cough without care for entire days: a third cough has nothing that it could do there (*i.e.*, in your mouth).

D Over five days in a row, Afer, I wanted to say "hello" to you [when you had] returned from the peoples of Libya. Coming back two and three times, I was told (*lit.*, [to me] having returned ... it was said), "He's not free" or "He's sleeping." That's enough [for] now! You don't wish to be greeted, Afer. Good-bye!

E You pretend to be a young man with [your] dyed hair, Laetinus, so suddenly [you], who just now were a swan, [have become] a crow. You do not deceive everyone. Proserpine knows you [to be] white; she will pull the mask from your head.

Wisecracks

MARTIAL assorted epigrams

A Philo swears that he has never dined at home, and this is so; whenever no one has invited him, he does not dine (*i.e.*, he goes without dinner).

B A cunning innkeeper recently tricked me at Ravenna; when I asked for mixed [wine], he gave (*lit.*, sold) me neat (*i.e.*, straight).

C Papyrus, you always serve Setine or Massic wine, but gossip forbids [us] such good wines. You are said to have been made a bachelor four times with this wine bottle [of yours]. I don't think [this] nor do I believe [this], Papyrus, but I'm not thirsty.

D When a crowd in togas shouts a loud *bravo!* for you, Pomponius, your dinner is eloquent, not you.

E Do you ask, Linus, what my farm (*lit.*, field) at Nomentum returns me [in rent]? It returns me this: I don't see you, Linus.

F I don't know, Faustus, what you write to so many girls, [but] I know this, that no girl writes to you.

G When [you are] about to recite, why do you put wool around your neck? That is more suited to our ears.

H You recite nothing and [yet] wish to appear a poet, Mamercus. Be whatever you like, provided that you don't recite anything.

I Phileros, you are now burying your seventh wife in your field. No one gets a better return from a field than you. (*lit.*, your seventh wife is now being buried by you in [your] field. A field returns more to no one than to you.)

J Although you don't publish your [poems], you criticize my poems, Laelius. Either don't criticize mine or publish yours.

The Happy Life

MARTIAL *Epigrammata* 10.47

The things that would make life happier, most charming Martial, are these: wealth not obtained by labor but inherited; a farm not without rewards (*i.e.*, a profitable farm), a fireplace always burning; never a lawsuit, a toga rarely used, a mind at rest; the strength of a freeborn man, a healthy body; a sensible openness, friends of equal status; easy companionship, a simple (*lit.*, without art) table; a night not drunken but free from cares; a marriage (*lit.*, bed) not strait-laced but nevertheless chaste; sleep that would make the night short; [that] you would wish to be whatever you are and would prefer nothing [else]; [that] you would neither fear nor wish for [your] final day.

A Roman's Day

MARTIAL *Epigrammata* 4.8

The first and second hours weary the callers; the third occupies hoarse advocates; Rome extends [her] different labors up to [the end of] the fifth; the sixth [hour is] rest for the weary; the seventh will be [its] end; the eighth up to the ninth is for shining wrestling schools; the ninth orders us to crush heaped-up couches; the tenth hour belongs to my little books, Euphemus, when your care directs ambrosial feasts and good Caesar relaxes himself with heavenly nectar and holds moderate cups with [his] mighty hand. Then let [my] jests in; my Thalia fears to go with unrestrained step to Jupiter in the morning.

The Necessity of Writing Satire

JUVENAL *Satires* 1.1–18

Will I always be only a listener? Will I never retaliate after being harassed so often by the Theseid of hoarse Cordus? So, then with impunity will that person have recited comedies to me, this person elegies? Will a huge [poem about] Telephus have taken up a day with impunity, or a [poem about] Orestes, which, after the margin at the end of the book was already full, was written also on the back and is not yet finished (*lit.*, Orestes, the margin of the end of the book [being] already full, written also on the back and not yet finished)?

No one knows his own house better than I know the grove of Mars and the cave of Vulcan near the cliffs of Aeolus; what the winds are doing, what Shades Aeacus is torturing, from where another [fellow] carries off the gold of the stolen [sheep]skin, [and] how large [are] the ash trees [that] Monychus hurls [as missiles], [these are matters that] the plane trees of Fronto and shattered marble and columns broken by the constant reciter are always shouting. You can expect the same from the best and worst poet.

Well, I too have withdrawn [my] hand from the rod, and I have given advice to Sulla that he should sleep soundly as a private citizen. It is foolish clemency, when you run into so many poets everywhere, to spare the doomed paper (*lit.*, paper going to perish).

An Adventurous Woman

JUVENAL *Satires* 6.82-110

Eppia, married to a senator, accompanied a gladiatorial troupe to Pharos and the Nile and the infamous walls of Lagos, with [even] Canopus condemning the monstrosities and morals of the city (*i.e.*, Rome). She, forgetful of [her] home and [her] husband and sister, had no regard at all for [her] country, and shamefully abandoned [her] weeping children and, to amaze you more, the public games and Paris (a popular mime in Rome). But although [as a] tiny [child], she had slept amid great wealth and on [her] father's down and in a decorated cradle, she scorned the sea; she had long ago scorned [her] reputation, whose loss is trivial (*lit.*, very small) among [women accustomed to] soft easy chairs.

So with resolute heart she endured the Tyrrhenian waves and the roaring (*lit.*, loudly resounding) Ionian Sea, although she had to travel from sea to sea (*lit.*, a sea had to be passed from one to another [by her]) so many times. If the reason for danger is legitimate and honorable, [women] are afraid and [their] timid hearts are frozen (*lit.*, they are frozen with respect to [their] timid heart) and they cannot stand on [their] trembling feet. They apply a brave heart to actions that they, to their disgrace, dare [to do] (*lit.*, things that they disgracefully dare). If ever a husband bids [them], it is hard to board a ship; that's when (*lit.*, then) the bilge water is offensive, that's when the sky spins round (*i.e.*, they get dizzy). A woman who follows an adulterer has a strong stomach (*lit.*, is strong in [her] stomach). The former vomits over her husband, the latter both takes breakfast among the sailors and wanders over the deck and takes joy in handling the rough ropes.

Yet with what good looks was Eppia inflamed? By what youthfulness was she captivated? What did she see that caused her to put up with (*lit.*, on account of which she endured) being called a gladiator's woman? For [her] darling Sergius had already begun to shave [his] neck and to hope for rest (*i.e.*, retirement) because of [his] wounded arm; moreover, there were many unsightly [marks] on [his] face, a furrow rubbed by [his] helmet, and a huge lump in the middle of [his] nose, and the severe complaint of a constantly weeping eye. But he was a gladiator; this makes them the equals of Hyacinthus (*lit.*, makes them Hyacinthuses).

The Emptiness of Military Glory

JUVENAL *Satires* 10.133-162

The spoils of wars, a breastplate fastened to lopped-off trophies and a cheek-piece hanging from a broken helmet and a yoke stripped of [its] pole and the sternpost of a captured trireme and a sad captive on the top of a [triumphal] arch are believed [to be] glories greater than human (*lit.*, greater than human glories). To this have Roman and Greek and foreign general aspired, [and] from this they had incentives for [enduring] danger and toil; so much greater is the thirst for fame than [that] for virtue. For who embraces virtue itself (*i.e.*, for its

own sake) if you were to remove rewards? However, in the past the ambition of a few has overwhelmed [their] country, and the desire for praise and an epitaph that will cling to [tomb]stones, the guardians of [their] ashes, [and] to shatter these (*lit.*, which) the weak strength of a sterile fig tree is sufficient, since destruction has also been assigned to the graves themselves.

Weigh Hannibal; how many pounds will you find in the greatest of generals? This is [the man] who cannot be held by Africa (*lit.*, whom Africa ... does not hold), lashed by the Moorish ocean and extending to the warm Nile [and] southward to the peoples of the Ethiopians and different elephants. Spain is added to [his] empire; he jumps over the Pyrenees. In [his] way nature places the Alps and snow; he splits rocks and breaks through a mountain with vinegar. Now he occupies Italy, yet he strives to proceed farther. "Nothing has been achieved," he says, "unless I break the gates [of Rome] with the Carthaginian soldier and place [our] standard in the middle of the Subura."

O what a sight and worthy of what a picture when a Gaetolian monster (*i.e.*, an elephant) was carrying the one-eyed general. So what is [his] fate? O glory! The same [man] is, of course, conquered and flees headlong into exile and there, [as] an important and remarkable client, he sits at the king's palace until the Bithynian tyrant should deign to rise.

The Vigil of Venus

Let him who has never loved love tomorrow, and let him who has loved love tomorrow! Spring [is] new, spring [is] now full of song, the world has been born in spring. In spring love brings hearts together, in spring the birds mate and the forest releases its foliage (*i.e.*, the trees leaf out) because of the connubial rains. Tomorrow she who unites lovers weaves green arbors from myrtle shoots amid the shades of trees. Tomorrow Dione (*i.e.*, Venus) delivers (*lit.*, says) [her] judgments, seated on [her] lofty throne.

Let him who has never loved love tomorrow, and let him who has loved love tomorrow! The goddess herself has ordered the nymphs to go to the myrtle grove. The Boy goes [as] a companion for the girls (*i.e.*, the nymphs). However, it would be beyond belief (*lit.*, it cannot be believed) that Love is observing the holiday if he is carrying arrows. "Go, nymphs, he has laid down [his] weapons. Love is observing the holiday. He has been ordered to go without weapons, he has been ordered to go naked lest he do any harm with bow or arrow or with [his] torch. But nevertheless, take care, nymphs, because Cupid is beautiful. [That] same Love is fully armed when he is naked."

Let him who has never loved love tomorrow, and let him who has loved love tomorrow! The goddess has ordered the court to be set up amid the flowers of Hybla. She herself [as] adjudicator will deliver [her] judgments, the Graces will assist (*lit.*, sit by) [her]. Hybla, pour forth all [your] flowers, everything that (*lit.*, whatever) the year has brought. Hybla, put on [your] garment of flowers, as big as is Etna's plain. The girls of the country will be here, or the girls of the mountains, and [those] who [dwell in] woods and [those] who [dwell in] groves,

and [those] who dwell in fountains. The mother of the winged Boy has ordered all [of them] to assist [her]. She has ordered the girls not to trust Love at all, even [when he is] naked.

Let him who has never loved love tomorrow, and let him who has loved love tomorrow! Behold! bulls now stretch their flanks under broom shrubs, each secure in the conjugal bond by which he is held. Under the shades, behold! [there are] flocks of ewes with [their] mates. And the goddess has ordered birds not to be silent. Now noisy swans with harsh-sounding voices fill the pools with a din. The young wife (*lit.*, girl) of Tereus sings in accompaniment under the shade of a poplar, so that you would think feelings of love were being declared with [her] melodious voice, and [so that] you would not say that a sister was complaining about her barbarous husband. She sings, [but] I am silent. When is my spring coming? When will I become like a swallow, so that I cease to be silent? I have lost my Muse by being silent, and Apollo does not take notice of me. In this way silence destroyed Amyclae when it was silent.

Let him who has never loved love tomorrow, and let him who has loved love tomorrow!

The Happy Peasant

CLAUDIAN Shorter poems, 20

Happy is he who has spent his life in ancestral fields, whom the very [same] house sees as a boy [and sees] as an old man, who, leaning on [his] staff on the sand on which he crawled [as a child], counts the long generations of a single humble dwelling (*lit.*, cottage). Fortune has not dragged him off with unstable turmoil, nor has he drunk unfamiliar waters [as] a restless stranger. He has not trembled at seas [as] a merchant, he [has not trembled at] trumpet calls [as] a soldier, nor has he endured the disputes of the noisy forum.

Ignorant of the world [and] unacquainted with the neighboring city, he enjoys a freer view of the sky. He calculates the year by alternating crops, not by [the name of] the consul; he marks for himself autumn by [its] fruits [and] spring by [its] flowers (*lit.*, flower). The same field sets the sun and the same [field] brings [it] back, and he, a peasant, measures the day with his own luminary (*i.e.*, sun). He remembers the huge oak from a small seedling. He sees that the forest of the same age [as he is] has grown old [with him]. For him, neighboring Verona is more distant than the dark Indians, and he thinks that Lake Benacus is the Red Sea. However, [his] strength [is] unbroken, and the third age sees [him as] a grandfather, vigorous with strong arms. Let another wander and explore the farthest Spaniards. The former has more life, the latter more traveling.

GLOSSARY

- ¶ A list of abbreviations is given on page xxvi.
- ¶ Entries preceded by ♦ are basic vocabulary words whose meanings are not given in the notes to the selections.
- ¶ Meanings given here reflect a word's use in the selections, not necessarily the entire range of meanings the word may have.
- ¶ Words with three endings are adjectives (e.g., *acerbus* -a -um, *amābilis* -is -e, and *ācer ācris ācre*).
- ¶ The genitive of third-declension nouns is given in full (e.g., *adspergō adsperginis*), as is that of nouns of other declensions whose stems change (e.g., *ager agrī*).
- ¶ The genitive of third-declension adjectives is given in parentheses (e.g., *fēlix (fēlicis)*).
- ¶ Case government is indicated for prepositions (e.g., *ā (ab)* PREP. (+ ABL.)) and, where applicable, for adjectives (e.g., *cupidus* -a -um (+ GEN.)) and verbs (e.g., *careō* -ēre INTR. (+ ABL.)).
- ¶ For verbs whose perfect and supine forms are regular, only the first-person singular present indicative and the present infinitive are given (e.g., *accūsō* -āre and *audiō* -īre). For all other verbs, all principal parts are given (e.g., *abrumpō* -ere *abrūpī* *abruptum*). A missing principal part is indicated by a dash (e.g., *accidō* -ere *accidī* —).
- ¶ Alternative forms are given in parentheses (e.g., for the noun *Dāvōs* (*Dāvus*) -i, the pronoun *quīdam quaedam quiddam (quoddam)*, the verb *abeō* *abīre* *abīi* (*abīvī*) *abītum*, the conjunction *ac* (*atque*), and the preposition *ā* (*ab*)). Some alternative forms are abridged to the ending only (e.g., *appetō* -ere *appetīvī* (-īi) *appetītum*). Parentheses are also used to indicate alternative spellings or forms in words such as *sepulc(h)rum* -ī.
- ¶ Principal parts in square brackets are rare (e.g., *canō* -ere *cecini* [*cantum*]) or are not attested but given to aid identification (e.g., [*ecfor*] *ecfārī* *ecfātus sum*).

A

- ā* INTERJECTION *ah! alas!*
- ♦ *ā* (ab) PREP. (+ ABL.) *by; (away) from; after*
- abeō* *abīre* *abīi* (*abīvī*) *abītum*
INTR. *go away, depart; get away, escape*
- abrumpō* -ere *abrūpī*
abruptum TR. *break*
- abscedō* -ere *abscessī* *abscessum*
INTR. *go away*
- absens* (*absentis*) *absent, not present*
- absolvō* -ere *absolui* *absolutum*
TR. *release; acquit*
- absum* *abesse* *āfuī* *āfutūrus*
INTR. *be distant; be absent*
- absūmō* -ere *absumpsi* *absumptum*
TR. *drink (up); waste*
- ♦ *ac* (*atque*) CONJ. *and, and also*
- ♦ *accēdō* -ere *accessī* *accessum*
INTR./TR. *approach, come near, come over*
- ♦ *accidō* -ere *accidī* — INTR. *fall down; happen*
- accingō* -ere *accinxi* *accinctum* TR. *gird*
- ♦ *accipiō* -ere *accēpi* *acceptum*
TR. *take; accept, receive; admit; hear; grasp, learn*
- Accius* -(i)ī M. a Roman poet (170–c. 85 B.C.)
- accumbō* -ere *accubui* *accubitum*
INTR. *lie down*
- accurrō* -ere *ac(cu)curri* *accursum*
INTR. *run up*
- accūsō* -āre TR./INTR. *blame*

- ācer ācris ācre *sharp, severe; energetic*
 acerbus -a -um *bitter*
 acētum -ī N. *vinegar*
 Achāicus -a -um *a poetic term for Greek*
 Achillēs Achillis M. *the greatest of the Greek warriors*
 Achivī -ōrum M.PL. *another name for Greeks*
 ♦aciēs -ēī F. *keenness, edge; battle line*
 aconitum -ī N. *aconite (a poisonous plant)*
 acquiescō -ere acquiē(v)ī — INTR. *relax; subside*
 ācrius COMPAR. ADV. *more bitterly*
 actum -ī N. *deed; achievement*
 actūtum ADV. *in the near future*
 acus -ūs F. *needle*
 ♦ad PREP. (+ ACC.) *to, toward; until; for (the purpose of)*
 adaequē ADV. *equally*
 adc- SEE ALSO acc-
 adclīnō -āre TR. *lay on, rest on*
 addō -ere addidī additum TR. *add, attach*
 adedō -ere adēdī adēsum TR. *exhaust; consume*
 adeō adire ad(i)ī aditum INTR./TR. *approach; take on*
 ♦adeō ADV. *so, to such an extent; to that point*
 adf- SEE ALSO aff-
 adfigō -ere adfixī adfixum TR. *fasten*
 adfor adfārī adfātus sum TR. *speak to, address*
 adhūc ADV. *still*
 adiciō -ere adiciē adiectum TR. *add*
 adimō -ere adēmī ademptum TR. *take away; snatch away*
 aditus -ūs M. *entrance*
 adiungō -ere adiunxī adiunctum TR. *add, attach, connect*
 adiuvō -āre adiuvī adiūtum TR. *help; favor*
 adl- SEE ALSO all-
 adlabōrō -āre — — INTR./TR. *take the trouble to add (to)*
 adloquor adloquī adlocūtus sum TR. *address, speak to*
 admīrans admīrantis M. *admiral (NONCLASSICAL)*
 admīror -ārī TR. *marvel (at)*
 admittō -ere admīsī admissum TR. *let in, admit*
 ♦admoneō -ēre TR. *remind; advise, warn*
 admoveō -ēre admōvī admōtūm TR. *move (up); stretch, extend*
 adnuō -ere adnuī adnūtum INTR./TR. *nod (assent to); grant*
 adoperiō -ire adoperuī adopertum TR. *cover (over)*
 adp- SEE ALSO app-
 aplicō -āre aplicāvī (aplicuī) aplicātum (aplicitum) TR. *lead*
 adq- SEE acq-
 adr- SEE arr-
 ads- SEE ALSO ass-
 adsector -ārī TR. *follow closely; escort*
 adsideō -ēre adsēdī adsessum INTR./TR. *sit by; assist*
 adsiduus -a -um *constant, continuous*
 adsonō -āre — — INTR. *sing in accompaniment*
 adspargō adsperginis F. *sprinkling, spray*
 adstō -āre astitī — INTR. *stand by/at/on*
 adstringō -ere adstrinxī adstrictum TR. *fasten; check*
 adsum adesse adfuī adfutūrus INTR. *be present, be here*
 ♦adulescens adulescentis M./F. *young person; ADJ. young*
 adveniō -ire advēnī adventum INTR. *come (to)*
 adventus -ūs M. *coming, arrival*
 ♦adversus -a -um *facing; opposed, opposing; opposite; hostile*
 ♦adversus PREP. (+ ACC.) *against; toward, facing, opposite*
 advertō -ere advertī adversum TR. *turn (to)*
 Aeacus -ī M. *one of the three judges of the Underworld*
 ♦aedēs (aedis) aedis F.SG. *room; E.PL. house; rooms*
 ♦aedificium -(i)ī N. *building*
 aedificō -āre INTR./TR. *build*
 Aeētēs -ae M. *a king of Colchis, father of Medea*
 ♦aeger aegra aegrum *sick, ill, ailing, lovesick; weary*
 aegrotus -a -um *sick*
 Aenēās -ae M. *the son of Venus and Anchises, founder of the Roman race*
 Aenēus -a -um *of Aeneas*
 aēn(e)s -a -um *(made of) bronze*
 Aeolidēs -ae M. *a son of Aeolus*
 Aeolius -a -um *Aeolian, of Aeolus (the god of the winds)*
 aequaevus -a -um *of the same age*
 aequō -āre TR. *requite; make even*
 aequor aequoris N. *sea*
 aequoreus -a -um *of the sea*
 aequum -ī N. *equal footing; what is right*
 ♦aequus -a -um *level, even, calm; equal; just, right; favorable*
 ♦aēr aeris M. *air, atmosphere; sky*

- aerātus -a -um bronze-clad
aeripēs (aeripedis) bronze-footed
aerumna -ae F. trouble
aes aeris N. copper, bronze, brass;
something made of one of these metals
aestās aestātis F. summer
aestimō -āre TR. value; consider
aestuō -āre INTR. burn fiercely, blaze
aestuōsus -a -um parched, sweltering
aestus -ūs M. heat; passion
* aetās aetātis F. age, time of life; period
of time; life; time
aeternus -a -um everlasting; ceaseless
aethēr aetheris M. sky
aetherius -a -um heavenly, in the heavens
Aethiops Aethiopsis M. an Ethiopian
Aetna -ae F. Mt. Etna
aevum -ī N. age, period of time; life
Āfer Āfri M. a person addressed in
Martial's epigrams
afferō afferre attuli allātum TR. bring;
raise
Āfrica -ae F. Africa
agedum EXHORTATION TO ACTION
come!
* ager agrī M. field; land; farm
agitātor agitātōris M. driver, charioteer
agnoscō -ere agnōvī agnitum
TR. recognize
* agō agere ēgī actum TR./INTR. do,
perform, accomplish, manage, play the
part of; drive; bring on; spend (time);
pay attention to
agrestis -is -e rustic
* aiō — — — DEFECTIVE, TR. say;
affirm
āla -ae F. wing
Alānus -a -um of the Alani people
(of Scythia)
Albānus -a -um of Alba Longa, Alban
albēns (albentis) white
albicans (albicantis) white
albus -a -um white
Alcidēs -ae M. a descendant of Alceus,
especially Hercules
āles (alitis) winged
āles alitis M./F. bird
alga -ae F. seaweed
* aliēnus -a -um foreign; strange; belonging/
relating to another
* aliquī aliqua aliquod ADJ. some
* aliquis aliqua aliquid PRON. someone,
something
* aliter ADV. otherwise
ālium -(i)ī N. garlic
* alius alia aliud PRON./ADJ. another; other,
different
all- SEE ALSO adl-
- alligō -āre TR. fasten; restrict, confine
allūdō -ere allūsi allūsum INTR. play
with; lap at
almus -a -um life-giving; gracious
alō alere alui al(i)tum TR. feed
Alpis Alpīs F. the Alps
altē ADV. to a great height, high
* alter altera alterum PRON./ADJ. one/
other (of two), another, the next, second
alternus -a -um alternating
altum -ī N. sea, the deep
* altus -a -um high, lofty; deep
amābilis -is -e lovable; pleasing
amans amantis M./F. lover
amārus -a -um bitter
amātōrius -a -um of love or lovers, amatory
ambiguus -a -um doubtful, hesitant;
conflicting
ambō -ae -ō PL. PRON./ADJ. both
ambrosius -a -um ambrosial, divine
ambulō -āre INTR. walk
amica -ae F. (girl)friend; sweetheart,
mistress
amictus -ūs M. garment, shawl
amicus -a -um dear, loving, friendly;
favorable
* amicus -ī M. friend
* amnis amnis M./F. river
* amō -āre TR./INTR. love, like; enjoy;
fornicate
amoenus -a -um pleasant, attractive
* amor amōris M. love, affection; yearning;
darling, beloved; (PERSONIFIED) the god
of love
amplector -ī amplexus sum TR. embrace
amplius INDECL. NOUN more, a larger
amount/number, longer
amplus -a -um huge
Amyclae -ārum F.PL. the name of towns
in Laconia and Latium
* an CONJ. whether; or (INTRODUCING THE
SECOND PART OF A QUESTION)
anceps (ancipitis) double; wavering,
uncertain
ancora -ae F. anchor
Ancus -ī M. the fourth king of Rome
Andromedē Andromedēs GREEK F.
Andromeda, a character in Greek
mythology rescued by Perseus from
a sea monster
angō -ere anxī anctum TR. choke
anguis anguis M./F. snake
angulus -ī M. corner
angustus -a -um narrow, confined,
limited
anhēlitus -ūs M. breath
* anima -ae F. soul, spirit, breath; life;
heart

- animōsus -a -um *spirited, courageous*
 animula -ae *F. soul*
- ♦ animus -ī *M. soul; mind, intellect; heart; courage; anger; inclination*
 ann- *SEE* adn-
- ♦ annus -ī *M. year*
 ansa -ae *F. loop*
- ♦ ante *ADV./PREP. (+ ACC.) first, previously, before; in front (of), before*
 ♦ anteā *ADV. before, previously*
 antehāc *ADV. previously*
 Antēnor Antēnoris *M. a Trojan prince*
 anthologia -ae *F. anthology*
- ♦ antiquus -a -um *ancient; previous*
 antrum -ī *N. cave*
 anus -ūs *F. old woman*
 anxius -a -um *worried; painstaking*
 aper aprī *M. wild boar*
 aperīō -īre aperuī apertum *TR. open; reveal*
- ♦ apertē *ADV. openly, frankly*
 Āpidanus -ī *M. a river in Thessaly*
 aplustre aplustris *N. sternpost (of a boat)*
 Apollō Apollinis *M. the son of Jupiter and Leto, the god of poetry and music*
 apparātus -ūs *M. trapping; luxury*
 appāreō -ēre appāruī appāritum *INTR. be visible*
- ♦ appellō -āre *TR. address; call (to); name*
 appetō -ere appetīvī (-īi) appetītum *TR. seek, try to reach*
 aptō -āre *TR. fit to/on, put in position*
 aptus -a -um *favorable, suitable, appropriate; furnished*
- ♦ apud *PREP. (+ ACC.) at, near, with, among, amid; at the house of; in the works of*
- ♦ aqua -ae *F. water; body of water*
 āra -ae *F. altar*
 arānea -ae *F. cobweb*
 arātrum -ī *N. plow*
 arbitrium -(i)ī *N. judgment*
 arbitror -ārī *TR./INTR. think*
- ♦ arbor (arbōs) arboris *F. tree*
 arboreus -a -um *arboreal, of trees*
 Arcadia -ae *F. the central district of the Peloponnese*
- ♦ arceō -ēre arcuī — *TR. keep away; prevent*
 arctōsus -a -um *northern*
 Arctus -ī *F. the constellation of the Bear; the north*
 arcus -ūs *M. bow (for shooting arrows); arch*
 ardeō -ēre arsī — *INTR. burn, blaze, be on fire*
 ardor ardōris *M. fire; passion*
 arduus -a -um *steep; tall; difficult; rearing up, proud*
- ♦ argentum -ī *N. silver; money*
 Argus -ī *M. the hundred- or thousand-eyed guardian of Io*
 argūtiae -ārum *F.PL. verbal wit*
 argūtus -a -um *rustling*
 Ariadna -ae *F. Ariadne (the daughter of king Minos of Crete who helped Theseus and was abandoned by him on Naxos)*
 ariēs arietis *M. battering ram*
 Ariōn Arionis *M. a poet and singer of Lesbos, said to have been saved from drowning by a dolphin*
 Arionius -a -um *of the poet Arion*
- ♦ arma -ōrum *N.PL. weapons, arms*
 armentum -ī *N. herd*
 armiger armigerī *M. armor-bearer*
 armō -āre *TR. arm*
 arō -āre *TR. plow*
 arripiō -ere arripuī arreptum *TR. grasp, seize*
 Arrius -ī *M. a person named in Catullus' Carmina*
- ♦ ars artis *F. art, skill, ability; knowledge; character; artificiality; stratagem*
 artifex artificis *M. artist; expert*
 artus -a -um *tight, close, dense; difficult*
 artus artūs *M. limb, arm, leg*
 arvum -ī *N. field; countryside*
- ♦ arx arcis *F. citadel, fortress*
 as assis *M. as (a copper coin of small value)*
 ascendō -ere ascendī ascensum *TR./INTR. climb, mount*
 asellus -ī *M. donkey*
 aspectus -ūs *M. sight, view*
 asper aspera asperum *harsh; difficult*
 aspiciō -ere aspexi aspectum *TR. look (at), observe*
 assiduus -a -um *continuous, constant*
 assuescō -ere assuevi assuetum *TR./INTR. accustom; become familiar*
 astrum -ī *N. star; constellation*
- ♦ at *CONJ. but, moreover*
 āter ātra ātrum *black; dark*
 Atlās Atlantis *M. a Titan, condemned to support the sky on his shoulders*
- ♦ atque (ac) *CONJ. and, and also*
 Atridēs -ae *M. a son of Atreus, especially Agamemnon*
 ātrium -īi *N. the first main room in a Roman house*
 atterō -ere attrivi attritum *TR. rub*
 Atticus -a -um *Athenian*
 attineō -ēre attinuī attentum *TR./INTR. hold back; concern*
 attingō -ere attingi attactum *TR. touch (on); arrive at*

attollō -ere — TR. raise, lift up
 auctor auctōris M. creator, writer;
 authority
 auctōritās auctōritātis F. authority;
 reputation
 audācia -ae F. boldness
 *audax (audācis) bold; foolhardy
 *audeō -ēre ausus sum TR./INTR. dare,
 venture; be bold
 *audiō -īre TR. hear, listen to
 auditor auditōris M. listener
 auferō auferre abstulī ablātum
 TR. carry/take away; sweep away
 aufugiō -ere aufūgī — INTR./TR.
 run away
 *augeō -ēre auxī auctum TR. increase,
 enlarge
 augurium -(i)ī N. augury; interpretation
 Augustus -ī M. a title given to Octavius
 Caesar after he had established himself
 as sole ruler at Rome
 aura -ae F. breeze; breath
 aureus -a -um golden
 auricula -ae F. ear
 aurifer aurifera auriferum gold-bearing
 *auris auris F. ear
 Aurōra -ae F. the goddess of the dawn
 *aurum -ī N. gold
 Ausonia -ae F. Italy
 Ausonis (Ausonidis) Italian
 Ausonius -a -um Italian, Roman
 Auster Austrī M. the south wind
 ausum -ī N. exploit
 *aut CONJ. or
 *aut ... aut ... CONJ. either ... or ...
 *autem CONJ. however, on the other hand;
 and indeed
 Automedōn Automedontis M. Achilles'
 charioteer and Pyrrhus' armor-bearer
 autumnus -ī M. autumn
 *auxilium -(i)ī N. help, aid, assistance
 avāritia -ae F. greed
 avārus -a -um greedy
 avē IMP. OF avēre (to be greeted) hail,
 hello
 avellō -ere avelli (āvolsī, āvulsī) āvolsum
 (āvulsum) TR. tear away
 Aventīnus -a -um of the Aventine Hill
 Avernus -a -um of the Underworld,
 infernal
 Avernus -ī M. the lake reputed to be
 an entrance to the Underworld;
 the Underworld itself
 aversus -a -um facing away
 avia -ae F. grandmother
 avidus -a -um greedy
 avis avis F. bird
 avunculus -ī M. maternal uncle

avus -ī M. grandfather; ancestor,
 forebear
 axis axis M. axle, axis; chariot; heavens,
 sky

B

Babylōnius -a -um Babylonian
 bacchans bacchantis F. a female devotee
 of Bacchus, bacchante
 bacchor -ārī TR. rage, rave, rant
 Bacchus -ī M. Dionysus, Liber (the son
 of Jupiter and Semele); wine
 Bactra -ōrum N.PL. the capital of Bactria
 (a province of Parthia in what is now
 northeast Iran)
 baculum -ī N. (walking) staff
 bālans bālantis M./F. sheep
 barba -ae F. beard
 barbaria -ae F. the foreign world
 barbarus -a -um cruel, savage; barbarian,
 foreign
 bāsiātiō bāsiātiōnis F. kiss, kissing
 bāsio -āre TR. kiss
 bāsium -(i)ī N. kiss
 Battus -ī M. the legendary founder
 of Cyrene
 beātus -a -um happy, satisfied
 bellātor bellātōris M. warrior;
 ADJ. warlike; bellātōr equus
 M. warhorse
 bellicus -a -um military, warlike
 *bellum -ī N. war
 bellus -a -um beautiful, handsome
 bēlua -ae F. monster; elephant
 Bēnācus -ī M. a lake near Verona
 *bene ADV. well, properly, honorably
 benignus -a -um generous, bounteous
 *bibō -ere bibī — TR./INTR. drink
 biceps (bicipitis) with two peaks
 Bilbilis Bilbilis F. a small city in
 northeast Spain, the birthplace
 of Martial
 bipennis bipennis F. double-edged ax
 bis ADV. twice
 Bithynus -a -um Bithynian, of Bithynia
 (a district on the northwest coast of
 Asia Minor)
 blanditia -ae F. blandishment
 blandulus -a -um DIMINUTIVE OF
 blandus sweet, charming
 blandus -a -um coaxing, persuasive;
 beguiling
 Bōlānus -ī M. a person reputed by
 Horace to have a bad temper
 bonum -ī N. the good, advantage;
 (USUALLY PL.) possessions, glories
 *bonus -a -um good; kind, beneficent;
 virtuous; advantageous, beneficial

- Boreās** -ae M. the north wind
Borysthenēs Borysthenis M. the name of a horse belonging to the emperor Hadrian
+bōs bovis M./F. ox, bull, cow; (PL.) cattle
Bōterdum -ī N. a village near Bilbilis in Spain
bra(c)chium -(i)ī N. arm
+brevis -is -e short, brief; meager
brūma -ae F. winter; winter solstice
buc(c)ula -ae F. cheek-piece
bustum -ī N. tomb
buxus -ī F. boxwood
- C**
caballinus -a -um of a horse; a nag's
cachinnus -ī M. laughter
cacūmen cacūminis N. top, tip
Cadmus -ī M. the legendary founder of Thebes; the first name of the husband of Helvia Prima (Verse Epitaph C)
+cadō -ere cecidī cāsum INTR. fall; sink; set (of the sun or wind); die, come to an end
Caecubus -a -um Caecuban, of Caecubum (a district in southern Latium noted for its wine)
caecus -a -um blind
+caedēs caedis F. slaughter, massacre; blood; death
+caedō -ere cecidī caesum TR. cut down; beat; kill
caelebs caelibis M. bachelor
caelestis -is -e celestial, of the sky; divine
caelicola -ae M./F. god
caelifer caelifera caeliferum supporting the sky
Caelius (mons) M. one of the seven hills of Rome
+caelum -ī N. sky, heaven(s)
caerul(e)us -a -um blue
Caesar Caesaris M. Caesar; emperor
Caesareus -a -um of the emperor, imperial
Calais Calais M. a lover of Lydia, Horace's former mistress
calamitās calamitātis F. misfortune, disaster
calamus -ī M. reed; reed pipe
+calidus -a -um warm, hot
cāligō -āre — — INTR. be dark/gloomy
callidē ADV. cleverly; thoroughly
callidus -a -um cunning, clever; careful
+campus -ī M. plain, open space, field
candidus -a -um white; bright; fair; pretty
+canis canis M./F. dog
+canō -ere cecinī [cantum] INTR./TR. sing (of); celebrate
Canōpus -ī M. an Egyptian city with an evil reputation
canor canōris M. song of a bird
canōrus -a -um tuneful, melodious
cantō -āre TR./INTR. sing
cantus -ūs M. song; incantation
cānus -a -um white
capella -ae F. nanny goat
capessō -ere capessivī (-iī) [capessitum] TR. grasp
capillus -ī M. (a single) hair
+capiō -ere cēpī captum TR. take, get; capture, overcome; captivate, seize; contain; gather; reach (a position); don
Capitolium -(i)ī N. the Capitoline Hill
captivus -ī M. captive, prisoner of war
captō -āre TR. catch
captus -ūs M. ability
+caput capitis N. head; summit; leader
cardō cardinis M. (hinge) pin, hinge
+careō -ēre INTR. (+ ABL.) lack; be free from, be exempt from; avoid
carīna -ae F. keel; ship
+carmen carminis N. song; poem; poetry; spell
carpentum -ī N. carriage
carpō -ere carpsī carptum TR. pluck, seize; criticize; make one's way along
Carthāgō Carthāginis F. Carthage
+cārus -a -um dear, beloved; costly; sweet
casa -ae F. arbor; hut, cottage
Caspīus -a -um Caspian
cassī cassidis F. helmet
Castalius -a -um of Castalia (a fountain on Mt. Parnassus)
+castra -ōrum N.PL. military camp
castus -a -um chaste
cāsus -ūs M. accident; misfortune; danger; happening, event
cathedra -ae F. chair, easy chair
Catō Catōnis M. a Roman cognomen; Cato the Younger (95-46 B.C.)
Catullus -ī M. a Roman poet (c. 84-c. 54 B.C.)
catulus -ī M. cub
cauda -ae F. tail
+causa -ae F. reason; cause; incentive, interest; side (in a dispute), case
causidicus -ī M. lawyer, advocate
cautēs cautis F. rock
caveō -ēre cāvī cautum INTR./TR. beware (of), guard against
cavō -āre TR. hollow out, make a hole in
cavus -a -um hollow
Cecropius -a -um of Cecrops or his descendants; Athenian

- +cēdō -ere cessi cessum INTR. (+ DAT.)/
 TR. go (away), withdraw; proceed;
 yield (to), make way
 celebrō -āre TR. celebrate
 celer celeris celere swift
 celeritās celeritātis F. speed
 celsus -a -um lofty
 Celtibēr Celtibēra Celtibērū
 of Celtiberia
 Celtibēria -ae F. an area in central
 Spain
 cēna -ae F. dinner
 cēnō -āre INTR./TR. dine
 +censeō -ēre censui census TR. have/give
 an opinion, think; value; recommend
 census -ūs M. wealth
 +centum INDECL. NUMBER (a) hundred
 Cēphēius -a -um of Cepheus (the father
 of Andromeda)
 Cerberus -ī M. the three-headed dog
 that guarded the entrance to the
 Underworld
 cerebrum -ī N. brain; anger, bad temper
 +cernō -ere crēvi crētum TR. discern;
 decide; look at, see
 certē ADV. certainly
 certior -ior -ius informed
 certō -āre INTR. (+ ABL.) contend with,
 argue
 +certus -a -um fixed, certain, sure, settled,
 definite, unmistakable, unchangeable
 cerva -ae F. deer, stag
 cervix cervicis F. neck
 +cēteri -ae -a PL. NOUN/ADJ. the others,
 the rest (of)
 ceu ADV. in the same way as, like
 chaere GREEK INTERJECTION hello
 chaos -ī N. primordial matter
 charta -ae F. paper
 chelidōn chelidonis F. swallow
 chlamys chlamydis F. cloak
 Chloē Chloēs GREEK F. a mistress of
 Horace
 chorda -ae F. string
 chorēa -ae F. dance
 chorus -ī M. dance; choir
 Chrȳsippus -ī M. a Greek Stoic
 philosopher (c. 280–c. 206 B.C.)
 cibus -ī M. food
 Cicerō Cicerōnis M. a Roman orator,
 writer, and statesman (106–43 B.C.)
 +ciēō ciēre civi citum TR. stir up,
 excite
 cingō -ere cinxī cinctum TR. surround,
 encircle, enclose; gird
 cinis cineris M./F. ash(es)
 +circā ADV. about; PREP. (+ ACC.) about,
 around, near
 Circaeus -a -um Circaean, of Circe
 (a daughter of the Sun, a sorceress who
 could turn men into animals)
 circensēs circensium M.PL. games held
 in an arena
 circum ADV. round about
 circumagō -ere circumēgī circumactum
 TR. drag around
 circumdō -are circumdedī circumdatum
 TR. put around; surround
 circumsiliō -ire — — INTR./TR. hop
 around
 circus -ī M. a circular or oval arena where
 games are held
 cis PREP. (+ ACC.) within
 cithara -ae F. lyre
 citus -a -um quick, moving quickly
 civilis -is -e civil
 +civis civis M./F. citizen
 +civitās civitātis F. community; state;
 citizenship
 clāmitātiō clāmitatiōnis F. shouting
 clāmō -āre INTR./TR. shout; resound with
 clāmor clāmōris M. clamor
 clāmōsus -a -um noisy
 clārō -āre clārāvī — TR./INTR. make
 clear; make famous
 +clārus -a -um loud; bright; distinguished,
 famous; impressive
 classicum -ī N. trumpet call
 +classis classis F. fleet; class
 Claudia -ae F. a Roman woman's name
 claustrum -ī N. bolt, bar (for securing
 a door or gate)
 clāvis clāvis F. key
 clēmentia -ae F. clemency
 cliens clientis M. client
 Clitumnus -ī M. a river in a region in
 Umbria famous for its white cattle
 Cnōsia -ae F. a Cnossian woman,
 viz Ariadne
 Cnōsius -a -um Cretan, of Crete
 coctilis -is -e baked; made of bricks
 Cōcȳtos (Cōcȳtus) -ī M. one of the
 Underworld rivers
 +coelum SEE caelum
 coeō coire coī coitum INTR./TR. come
 together, meet; join battle; unite
 +coepī coepisse coeptum INTR./TR. have
 begun
 coercoē -ēre coerci coercitum
 TR. confine
 coetus -ūs M. group
 +cōgitō -āre TR./INTR. think, reflect on;
 devise
 +cognoscō -ere cognōvī cognitum
 TR. get to know, learn; recognize;
 (PERF.) know

- ♦ **cōgō -ere cōgēi coactum** TR. *gather together; force*
cohibeō -ēre cohibuī cohibitum
 TR. *contain, confine*
colligō -ere collēgi collectum TR. *gather, collect*
colligō -āre TR. *tie (up), bind*
collis collis M. *hill*
collum -ī N. *neck*
 ♦ **colō -ere coluī cultum** TR. *cultivate, till; feed; revere, worship; visit; dwell (in); adorn*
colōnus -ī M. *farmer*
color colōris M. *color, tint*
coluber colubrī M. *snake*
columba -ae F. *dove*
columbārium -(i)ī N. *dovecote (a nesting box for doves); sepulcher with niches for the ashes of the dead*
columna -ae F. *column, pillar*
coma -ae F. *leaf, foliage; hair (of the head)*
comedō comēsse comēdi comēs(s)um
 TR. *eat (up); squander*
comes comitis M./F. *companion, follower*
comitor -āri TR. *accompany*
commisceō -ēre commiscuī commixtum
 TR. *mix together*
commodum -ī N. *advantage*
commodus -a -um *suitable, proper*
commoveō -ēre commōvī commōtum
 TR. *shake, stir*
communis -is -e *common, shared*
communiter ADV. *alike*
cōmō -ere compsi comptum TR. *adorn; arrange*
compellō -ere compulsi compulsum
 TR. *drive (together), force; insist*
compellō -āre TR. *address, speak to*
compendium -(i)ī N. *profit, gain*
compleō -ēre complēvi complētum
 TR. *fill*
complexus -ūs M. *embrace*
compōnō -ere composui compositum
 TR. *put together; settle*
comprimō -ere compressi compressum
 TR. *crush, constrict*
computō -āre TR. *calculate, reckon*
concēdō -ere concessi concessum
 INTR./TR. *grant, allow; withdraw*
concha -ae F. *shell; pearl*
concidō -ere concidi — INTR. *collapse*
concordō -āre INTR. *bring hearts together, create harmony*
concoro (concordis) *harmonious*
condō -ere condidi conditum
 TR. *found, establish; bury; hide; close; set*
conficiō -ere confeci confectum
 TR. *perform, accomplish*
confidenter ADV. *audaciously*
congerō -ere congressi congestum
 TR. *pile up, raise up, amass*
coniciō -ere conieci coniectum
 TR. *throw, thrust*
coniugālis -is -e *conjugal, marital*
coniungō -ere coniunxi coniunctum
 TR. *join, connect*
 ♦ **coniū(n)x coniugis** M./F. *spouse*
 ♦ **conl-** SEE ALSO **coll-**
conlidō -ere conlisi conlisum TR. *crush; bring into collision*
 ♦ **cōnor -ārī** TR./INTR. *try, attempt*
 ♦ **conp-** SEE ALSO **comp-**
conpescō -ere conspescū — TR. *confine, imprison; relieve*
conscendō -ere conscendi conscensum
 TR./INTR. *go on board*
consciūs -a -um *criminal, guilty; privy*
consenesco -ere consenui —
 INTR. *grow old*
conserō -ere conserui consertum
 TR. *join, press together*
 ♦ **consilium -(i)ī** N. *counsel, advice; plan; council; intelligence*
consistō -ere constiti — INTR. *stop, stand; settle*
conspectus -ūs M. *sight, view*
conspiciūs -a -um *noteworthy; visible*
constans (constantis) *resolute, firm*
constituō -ere constitui constitutum
 TR. *decide; set up*
constō -āre constiti —
 TR./INTR. *take a stand*
consul consulis M. *consul*
consultō -āre TR./INTR. *deliberate*
consumō -ere consumpsi consumptum
 TR. *use up, take up; spend; devour*
contegō -ere contexi contextum
 TR. *cover; conceal*
contemnō -ere contempsī contemptum
 TR. *scorn, show contempt for*
contendō -ere contendī contentum
 TR./INTR. *stretch; go quickly*
conterminus -a -um *neighboring, close*
conterō -ere contrivi contritum
 TR. *make weary*
contiguus -a -um *neighboring, adjoining*
continens (continentis) *self-restrained*
continentia -ae F. *self-restraint*
contineō -ēre continui contentum
 TR. *join; encompass; limit*
contingō -ere contigi contactum
 TR./INTR. *touch; reach; smite*
continuus -a -um *continuous, in a row*
 ♦ **contrā** ADV. *in return; across, on the opposite side; PREP. (+ ACC.) opposite (to); against*

- Contrōversiae -ārum** F.PL. *Opposing Arguments* (the title of a work by the elder Seneca)
- contundō -ere contudī contūsum**
TR. *crush*
- conturbō -āre** TR./INTR. *go bankrupt*
- convalescō -ere convālūi** —
INTR. *recover*
- convellō -ere convellī convulsum**
(convolsum) TR. *shatter; tug at*
- conveniō -īre convēnī conventum**
INTR. *meet; (+ DAT.) be suited to*
- convertō -ere convertī conversum**
TR. *change; rotate*
- convictus -ūs** M. *companionship*
- convivium -(i)ī** N. *banquet*
- convolvō -ere convolvī convolūtum**
TR. *roll (up)*
- convomō -ere convomūi convomitum**
TR. *vomit over*
- * **cōpia -ae** F. *abundance; (PL.) supplies, provisions; forces, troops*
- cōpō cōpōnis** M. *innkeeper*
- cōpulātrix cōpulātrīcis** F. *female coupler*
- * **cor cordis** N. *heart*
- Cordus -ī** M. *a person named in Juvenal's Satires*
- Cornēlius -a -um** the name of a Roman gens
- cornū -ūs** N. *horn*
- * **corōna -ae** F. *wreath, garland, chaplet, crown*
- corōnō -āre** TR. *crown; surround*
- * **corpus corporis** N. *body; corpse*
- corrigō -ere correxi correctum**
TR. *straighten; correct, put right*
- corripio -ere corripui correptum**
TR. *snatch (away), seize, sweep away; hurry over*
- corrumpō -ere corrūpī corruptum**
TR. *destroy, ruin*
- cortex corticis** M. *cork, bark (of a tree)*
- coruscus -a -um** *shining*
- corvus -ī** N. *raven*
- cōs cōtis** F. *stone, rock*
- Crantōr Crantoris** M. *a Greek philosopher (4th century B.C.)*
- * **crās** ADV. *tomorrow*
- crassus -a -um** *coarse; uncouth*
- crastinus -a -um** *tomorrow's*
- crēber crēbra crēbrum** *frequent, plenty of*
- * **crēdō -ere crēdidī crēditum** TR./INTR.
(+ DAT. OF PERSON, + ACC. OF THING)
entrust, trust; attribute; (+ DAT.) believe; think
- crēdulus -a -um** *trusting*
- * **creō -āre** TR. *procreate, give birth to; elect; (PASS.) be born*
- * **crescō -ere crēvī crētum** INTR. *arise; grow, increase*
- * **crimen crīminis** N. *accusation, charge; reproach, abuse; misdeed*
- crīnis crīnis** M. *hair, lock of hair*
- * **crūdēlis -is -e** *cruel, savage*
- cruentō -āre** TR. *draw blood, cause to bleed; stain with blood*
- cruentus -a -um** *bloody*
- cruror cruōris** M. *blood*
- cubō -āre cubui cubitum** INTR. *lie down, be in bed; be sick in bed*
- Culex Culicis** M. *the title of a poem attributed to Vergil*
- culina -ae** F. *kitchen*
- culmen culminis** N. *roof*
- * **culpa -ae** F. *guilt; fault*
- cultor cultōris** M. *one who cherishes, lover*
- cultus -a -um** *elegant, polished*
- cultus -ūs** M. *refinement*
- * **cum** PREP. (+ ABL.) *with, together with*
- * **cum** CONJ. *when; since; whenever; although*
- cūnae -ārum** F.PL. *cradle*
- * **cunctus -a -um** *all, the whole (of)*
- cupidō cupidinis** F. *desire*
- Cupidō Cupīdinis** M. *Cupid*
- * **cupidus -a -um** (+ GEN.) *desirous (of), eager (for)*
- * **cupiō -ere cupivī (-iī) cupitum** TR. *desire, wish for*
- cupressus -ī** F. *cypress (tree)*
- * **cūr** ADV. *why?*
- * **cūra -ae** F. *care, worry, concern, trouble, anxiety; sorrow*
- cūratiō cūratiōnis** F. *concern*
- Cūria -ae** F. *the Senate-house*
- cūriōsus -a -um** *curious, meddlesome*
- * **cūrō -āre** TR. *care (for), tend to, look after, be concerned (about), be interested (in); undertake, see to it (that)*
- * **currō -ere cucurrī cursum** INTR. *run; travel quickly, race*
- currus -ūs** M. *chariot*
- * **cursor -ūs** M. *course; motion; passage, journey; race*
- curtus -a -um** *mutilated, stripped (of)*
- curvō -āre** TR. *bend*
- curvus -a -um** *curved, winding*
- custodiō -īre** TR. *protect, guard*
- * **custōs custōdis** M. *guard, guardian, custodian*
- cycnus (cygnus) -ī** M. *swan*
- Cynthia -ae** F. *the pseudonym of Propertius' mistress in his Elegies*
- Cyrēnae -ārum** F.PL. *a Greek city in the northeast of what is now Libya*
- Cytinaeus -a -um** *of the city Cytina (in Thessaly)*

D

- damma** -ae F. (M.) *deer*
damnō -āre TR. *condemn*
damnum -ī N. *loss, waste*
Danaī -ōrum M.PL. *another name for Greeks*
Danaus -ī M. *the son of Belus, brother of Aegyptus*
daps dapis F. *feast, banquet*
Dardan(i)us -a -um *Trojan; Roman*
Dardanus -ī M. *an ancestor of Priam*
Dāvōs (Dāvus) -ī M. *a typical slave name in Roman comedy*
***dē** PREP (+ ABL.) *down from, away from; about, concerning; (made) of; because of*
***dea** -ae F. *goddess*
dēbellō -āre INTR./TR. *fight; subdue*
***dēbeō** -ēre TR. *owe; (+ INF.) be obliged to, must*
dēbilitō -āre TR. *weaken*
dēcēdō -ere dēcēssī dēcēssum INTR. *depart; set*
decem INDECL. NUMBER *ten*
December Decembris M. *December (the twelfth and last month of the year)*
decens (decentis) *appropriate; elegant*
decet -ēre decuit — INTR./TR. *adorn; it is fitting*
dēcīdō -ere dēcīdī — INTR. *go down*
decimus (decumus) -a -um *tenth*
dēcīpiō -ere dēcēpī dēcēptum TR. *deceive, cheat*
dēclāmō -āre INTR. *make speeches*
dēcreścō -ere dēcrēvī dēcrētum INTR. *shrink, grow smaller*
dēcūrrō -ere dē(cu)currī dēcūrrum INTR./TR. *run down/through*
decus decoris N. *symbol; honor, esteem*
dēdecet -ēre dēdecuit — TR./INTR. *be unsuitable for*
dēdiscō -ere dēdidīcī — TR. *unlearn, forget*
***dēdō** -ere dēdidī dēditum TR. *give up, surrender; devote (oneself to)*
dēdūcō -ere dēdūxī dēductum TR. *pull down, take down*
***dēfendō** -ere dēfendī dēfensum TR. *defend, protect; ward off*
dēferō dēferre dētulī dēlātum TR. *carry, bring*
dēficiō -ere dēfēcī dēfectum TR./INTR. *fail; run short, subside, abate*
dēfigō -ere dēfixī dēfixum TR. *fix*
dēfiō -fierī — INTR. *be absent, be lacking*
dēformis -is -e *ugly, unsightly*
dēfricō -āre dēfricuī dēfric(ā)tum TR. *rub (thoroughly)*
dēfungor -ī dēfunctus sum INTR. (+ ABL.) *be finished with, bring to an end*
dehinc ADV. *after this; consequently*
dēiciō -ere dēiēcī dēiectum TR. *throw down, cast down*
***dein/deinde** ADV. *afterward, next, then*
dēlābor -ī dēlāpsus sum INTR. *fall*
***dēleō** -ēre dēlēvī dēlētum TR. *destroy; kill*
dēliciae -ārum F.PL. *sweetheart, favorite, pet, darling*
dēlirō -āre — INTR. *be mad, rave*
Dēlios -a -um *of Delos (an island in the Aegean Sea)*
dēlphīn dēlphīnis (dēlphīnus -ī) M. *dolphin*
dēlūbrum -ī N. *temple, shrine*
dēmānō -āre -āvī — INTR. *run down*
dēmēns (dementis) *crazy; foolish*
dēmēntia -ae F. *madness*
dēmīttō -ere dēmīsī dēmīssum TR. *let fall, shed; plunge*
Dēmocritus -ī M. *a Greek philosopher (c. 460–c. 370 B.C.)*
dēnī -ae -a PL. ADJ. *ten each*
dēnique ADV. *at last, finally*
dens dentis M. *tooth*
densus -a -um *closely packed*
dentātus -a -um *having good teeth*
dēperdō -ere dēperdidī dēperditum TR. *lose*
dēpereō -īre dēperiī — INTR./TR. *perish, die*
dēpleō -ēre dēplēvī dēplētum TR. *empty, rid of*
dēponō -ere dēposuī dēpos(i)tum TR. *put/lay down*
dēprecor -ārī TR./INTR. *beg to avoid*
descensus -ūs M. *descent*
describō -ere descripsī descriptum TR. *trace, represent*
dēsērō -ere dēsēruī dēsertum TR. *abandon, leave*
dēsēs (dēsidis) *lazy*
dēsīderium -(i)ī N. *longing, desire; sweetheart*
dēsiliō -īre dēsilūī (-īvī, -īī) — INTR. *jump down*
***dēsīnō** -ere dēsīvī (-īī) dēsitum INTR./TR. *cease, stop*
despiciō -ere despexī despectum INTR./TR. *look down on, despise*
destinātus -a -um *steadfast; stubborn*
destringō -ere destrinxī destrictum TR. *draw, unsheathe*

- dēsūm dēesse dēfūi — INTR. *be lacking*
 dētegō -ere dētēxī dētectum
 TR. *uncover*
 dēterior -ior -ius *worse*
 dētineō -ēre dētīnūi dētentum
 TR. *hold back, stop*
 dētrahō -ere dētraxī dētractum
 TR. *pull off, remove*
 *deus -ī M. *god*
 dēvehō -ere dēvēxī dēvectum
 TR. *carry off*
 dēveniō -ire dēvēnī dēventum
 INTR. *arrive, turn up (at), go off to*
 dēvorō -āre TR. *swallow up*
 dēvovēō -ēre dēvōvī dēvōtum TR. *vow;*
bewitch
 *dexter dext(e)ra dext(e)rum *right, on the*
right-hand side; favorable
 Dīa -ae F. *Naxos (an island in the Aegean*
Sea)
 Dīāna -ae F. *a sister of Apollo, the moon*
goddess
 *dicō -ere dixī dictum TR./INTR. *say,*
speak, declare, deliver; mention;
pronounce; predict; call
 *dictum -ī N. *what is said, saying, speech;*
(PL.) words
 Dīdō Didōnis F. *the queen of Carthage,*
lover of Aeneas
 dīdūcō -ere dīdūxī dīductum TR. *divide,*
split, part, separate
 dīērectē ADV. *immediately*
 *diēs diēi M./F. (USUALLY M.) *day; light*
of day
 differō differre distulī dīlātum
 TR./INTR. *disperse; publish; make a*
difference
 *difficilis -is -e *difficult, troublesome*
 diffīdō -ere diffīsus sum
 INTR. *be uncertain (about)*
 diffugiō -ere diffūgī — INTR. *scatter,*
disperse
 digitus -ī M. *finger*
 dignor -āri TR. *think fit (to)*
 *dignus -a -um (+ ABL.) *worthy (of)*
 *diligens (diligentis) (+ DAT.) *devoted*
(to); attentive; thrifty
 *diligō -ere dīlexī dīlectum TR. *love*
 dīmīdium -īi N. *a half*
 Dīōnē Dīōnēs GREEK F. *the mother of*
Venus; Venus herself
 Dīonysus -ī M. *Bacchus (the god of*
wine)
 dirīgō -ere dīrexī directum TR. *direct,*
guide
 dirīpiō -ere dirīpuī dīreptum TR. *tear*
(to shreds); grab
 dīs (dītis) *rich*
- Dīs Dītis M. *another name for Pluto*
(a brother of Jupiter, king of the
Underworld)
 discēdō -ere discessī discessum
 INTR. *depart, go out; get away*
 discessus -ūs M. *departure*
 *discō -ere didīcī — TR. *learn*
 discrimen discrimīnis N. *distinction;*
crisis, danger
 discubitus -ūs M. *seating (arrangement)*
 discutiō -ere discussī discussum
 TR. *shatter*
 disertus -a -um *eloquent*
 dispensō -āre TR. *distribute, apportion*
 displiceō -ēre displicūi displicitum
 INTR. *displease, offend*
 dispōnō -ere disposuī dispositum
 TR. *arrange; distribute*
 dissipō -āre TR. *scatter*
 distineō -ēre distīnūi distentum
 TR. *keep apart; distract*
 distō -āre — — INTR. *be distant*
 *diū ADV. *for a long time*
 dīva -ae F. *goddess*
 dīvellō -ere dīvellī (dīvulsī) dīvulsum
 (dīvolsūm) TR. *tear apart*
 diversus -a -um *separate(d); distant;*
turned in different directions
 *dīves (dīvītis) *rich*
 *dīvītae -ārum F.PL. *riches, wealth*
 dīvus -ī M. *god*
 *dō dare dedī datum TR. *give; put, place;*
make; lay down; assign (to); allow
 *doceō -ēre docuī doctum TR. *teach*
 doctrīna -ae F. *instruction; (system of)*
philosophy
 doctus -a -um *learned, skilled*
 dōdrans dōdrantis M. *three quarters*
 *doleō -ēre INTR. *grieve, be sorry; feel pain*
 *dolor dolōris M. *pain; grief*
 dolōsus -a -um *deceitful*
 dolus -ī M. *act of treachery*
 domina -ae F. *mistress*
 dominātor dominātōris M. *lord*
 *dominus -ī M. *master; ruler, lord*
 domitor domītōris M. *conqueror*
 domō -āre domuī domitum TR. *subdue*
(by taming), break in; conquer
 *domus -ūs F. *house, home, abode*
 *dōnec CONJ. *until; while, as long as*
 *dōnō -āre TR. *present, give*
 *dōnum -ī N. *gift; offering*
 *dormiō -ire INTR. *sleep*
 dorsum -ī N. *back (of the body)*
 *dubitō -āre INTR./TR. *doubt; hesitate,*
be hesitant
 dubium -(ī)ī N. *doubt*
 *dubius -a -um *uncertain, doubtful; difficult*

- ***dūcō -ere duxī ductum** TR. *lead, bring; summon; consider; marry (of a man); prolong, continue; draw (out); form, shape; take on*
ductor ductōris M. *leader*
duellum -ī N. *war*
 ***dulcis -is -e** *sweet, tender, pleasant*
 ***dum** ADV. *yet, now; CONJ. while, as long as; provided that; until*
dummodo CONJ. *provided that*
duo -ae -o *two*
duplex (duplicis) *double, twofold*
dūritiēs -ēī F. *hardness*
 ***dūrus -a -um** *hard, tough, stout, rough; pitiless*
 ***dux ducis** M. *leader, guide; general*

E

- ***ē (ex)** PREP. (+ ABL.) *out of, from; since*
ēbrius -a -um *intoxicated, drunk*
ebur eboris N. *ivory; object made of ivory*
ecce INTERJECTION *behold!, see!*
 ecf- SEE ALSO **eff-**
 [ecfor] **ecfārī ecfātus sum** TR. *say*
edax (edācis) *greedy; biting*
ēdiscō -ere ēdidicī — TR. *memorize*
ēdō -ere ēdidī ēditum TR. *put forth, publish; give birth to*
Ēdōnis Ēdōnidos GREEK F. *an Edonian woman, especially a worshipper of Bacchus*
efferō efferre extulī ēlātum TR. *carry out; utter*
efficiō -ere effēcī effectum TR. *make, create*
effigiēs effigiēī F. *image*
effluō -ere effluxī — INTR. *flow out; dissolve*
effodiō -ere effōdī effossum TR. *dig up, quarry*
effugiō -ere effūgī — TR./INTR. *escape*
effundō -ere effūdī effusum TR. *spread; pour forth; squander, waste*
ēgelidus -a -um *de-chilling, moderately warm*
 ***egeō egēre eguī** — INTR. (+ GEN./ABL.) *lack; need*
Egnātius -(i)ī M. *a person addressed in Catullus' Carmina*
 ***egō (mē meī mihi mē)** PRON. *I/me*
ēgredior -ī ēgressus sum
 INTR./TR. *come/go out, leave*
ēgregius -a -um *splendid*
ēheu INTERJECTION *alas!*
ei AN EXCLAMATION OF DISTRESS
ēiaculor -ārī TR. *shoot out, discharge*
ēiciō -ere ēicēcī ēiectum TR. *throw out*
ēlegans (ēlegantis) *graceful, refined*
elegī -ōrum M.PL. *elegies*
elephantus -ī M. *elephant*
ēligō -ere ēlēgī ēlectum TR. *choose*
ēloquium -(i)ī N. *oratory*
em INTERJECTION *here/there (you are)!*
emicō -āre emicui ēmicātum INTR. *flash; shoot up*
ēmittō -ere ēmisī ēmissum TR. *send out; set forth*
 ***emō emere ēmī emptum** TR. *buy, procure*
ēmōveō -ēre ēmōvī ēmōtum TR. *remove, dislodge*
ēn INTERJECTION *behold!, look!*
ēnavigō -āre INTR./TR. *sail across*
 ***enim** CONJ. *for; for instance; of course, indeed*
Ennius -(i)ī M. *a Roman poet (239–169 B.C.)*
ēnō -āre INTR./TR. *sail over*
ensis ensis M. *sword*
 ***eo ire īī (īvī) itum** INTR. *go, proceed; pass; tread*
 ***eo** ADV. *to there, to that point; for this reason*
Epicūrus -ī M. *a Greek philosopher (341–270 B.C.)*
Epimēthis Epimēthidos GREEK F. *Pyrrha (the daughter of Epimetheus)*
 ***epistula -ae** F. *letter, epistle*
Eppia -ae F. *a woman named in Juvenal's sixth Satire*
 ***eques equitis** M. *horseman, rider; knight*
 ***equidem** ADV. *indeed*
 ***equus -ī** M. *horse*
Erebus -ī M. *the Underworld*
ergō ADV. *therefore, so, accordingly*
erigō -ere ērexī ērectum TR. *raise, lift*
erilis -is -e *of a master*
ēripiō -ere ēripui ēreptum TR. *snatch, tear away*
 ***errō -āre** INTR. *wander (aimlessly); err, be wrong*
error erroris M. *mistake; madness*
 ***erus -ī** M. *master; owner*
Erycina -ae F. *Venus (in an association with Mt. Eryx in Sicily, which had a temple of Venus at its top)*
Erymanthus -ī M. *a mountain in Arcadia*
Erythraeus -a -um *of the Red Sea*
 ***et** CONJ. *and; ADV. even, too, as well*
 ***et ... et ...** CONJ. *both ... and ...*
 ***etiam** ADV. *also; even*
Etrūria -ae F. *a region north of Latium in Italy*
Etruscus -a -um *Etruscan*
Etruscus -ī M. *an Etruscan*
 ***etsi** CONJ. *even if, although*

- Eumenis Eumenidos** GREEK F. one of the Furies
- Euphēmus -ī** M. the emperor Domitian's dining-room steward, addressed in Martial's *Epigrammata*
- Eurus -ī** M. the east wind
- Eurydica -ae** F. *Eurydica* (the mother of *Īlia*)
- Eurydicē Eurydicēs** GREEK F. *Eurydice* (the wife of *Orpheus*)
- ēvādō -ere ēvāsī ēvāsum**
INTR./TR. go out; escape
- ēveniō -īre ēvēnī ēventum** INTR. emerge; happen
- ēvolō -āre** INTR. fly out/away
- ♦ **ex (ē)** PREP. (+ ABL.) out of, from; since
- exardescō -ere exarsī [exarsum]**
INTR. be inflamed
- exaudiō -īre** TR. hear, listen to
- excēdō -ere excessī excessum**
INTR./TR. go out/away
- excidō -ere excidī excisum** TR. cut out, cut through
- excio -īre** TR. rouse, awaken
- excipio -ere excēpī exceptum**
TR. gather, receive; give shelter to; greet
- ♦ **excitō -āre** TR. stir up, arouse, provoke
- excolō -ere excoluī excultum** TR. instruct
- excrucio -āre** TR. torture, torment
- excūdō -ere excūdī excūsum** TR. hammer out, fashion
- excutio -ere excussī excussum** TR. shake off
- ♦ **exd-** SEE **ēd-**
- exemplar exemplāris** N. model, example
- ♦ **exemplum -ī** N. model, example
- exēō exīre exīvī (-īi) exitum**
INTR./TR. come/go out, leave
- exerceō -ēre** TR. occupy, keep busy; torment
- exhibeō -ēre** TR. display
- exhorrescō -ere exhorruī —**
INTR./TR. shudder (at)
- exigō -ere exēgī exactum** TR. remove
- exiguus -a -um** small, slight; unassuming
- exilium -(i)ī** N. exile
- exim (= exinde)** ADV. then
- eximius -a -um** outstanding, magnificent
- eximō -ere exēmī exemptum** TR. take away, remove
- existimō -āre** TR. think
- exitium -(i)ī** N. destruction; death
- exitus -ūs** M. end; fate; outcome
- exorior -īrī exortus sum** INTR. rise, come into view
- expallescō -ere expalluī —** INTR. turn pale
- expectō -āre** TR./INTR. expect
- expediō -īre** TR./INTR. make easy; release
- expellō -ere expulī expulsum**
TR. drive away
- expendō -ere expendī expensum**
TR. weigh; judge
- experior -īrī expertus sum**
TR. experience; put to the test
- explēō -ēre explēvī explētum** TR. fill (up); fulfill
- explicō -āre explicāvī (explicuī) explicātum (explicitum)**
TR. straighten; stretch
- expolitū -a -um** polished
- exprimō -ere expressī expressum**
TR. squeeze out, drive forth
- exquirō -ere exquisivī exquisitum**
TR. ask about, inquire into
- ex(s)pectō -āre** TR./INTR. expect
- ex(s)ternō -āre** TR. drive mad
- ex(s)tinguō -ere ex(s)tinxī ex(s)tinctum**
TR. put out; kill, cause to die; (PASS.) die
- ex(s)truō -ere ex(s)truxī ex(s)tructum**
TR. heap up
- ex(s)ultō -āre ex(s)ultāvī —** INTR. exult; swagger
- extendō -ere extendī extentum (extensum)** TR. extend, stretch
- ♦ **exterior -ior -ius** outer, exterior; outward
- externō -āre** TR. drive mad
- externus -a -um** external; foreign
- exterreō -ēre** TR. frighten
- extimus -a -um** outermost, the tip of
- extorris -is -e** exiled
- ♦ **extrā** ADV. outside; PREP. (+ ACC.) beyond, outside (of); without
- extrēmum** ADV. for the last time
- ♦ **extrēmus -a -um** at the end/edge, last, final; farthest; uttermost; extreme
- exuviae -ārum** F.PL. trophies, spoils; dead skin (of a snake)

F

faber fabri M. craftsman, blacksmith

♦ **fābula -ae** F. story, tale; drama, play

Fabullus -ī M. a person addressed in Catullus' *Carmina*

♦ **faciēs faciē** F. shape, form, appearance, color; sight; face

♦ **facilis -is -e** easy; affable; clever

♦ **facinus facinoris** N. crime, villainy

♦ **faciō -ere fēcī factum** TR. make, create; cause; do

♦ **factum -ī** N. deed, action

fācundia -ae F. eloquence

fācundus -a -um eloquent

fallācia -ae F. deceit

fallax (fallācis) deceptive, treacherous

- *fallō -ere fefelli falsum TR. deceive, trick, mislead, elude, be the downfall of; miss; (PASS.) be mistaken
- *falsus -a -um untrue, wrong, false, mistaken
- *fāma -ae F. rumor, report; reputation; fame
- *famīlia -ae F. family; household
- *famōsus -a -um famous; infamous, notorious
- famul (famulus) famuli M. house slave
- *fās INDECL. N. (what is) right/lawful; divine law
- fascinō -āre TR. bewitch, cast a spell on
- fascis fascis M. (USUALLY PL.) magistrates, public offices
- fastus -ūs M. pride
- fātālis -is -e destructive
- *fateor -ērī fassus sum TR. confess, admit
- fatigō -āre TR. weary, exhaust
- *fātum -ī N. fate, divine will, destiny; death, destruction
- faucēs faucium F.PL. jaws, mouth
- Faustus -ī M. a person named in Martial's Epigrammata
- *faveō -ēre fāvī fautum INTR. (+ DAT.) favor, help
- favilla -ae F. ash(es), remains
- favor favōris M. favor, support
- fax facis F. torch
- fēlix (fēlicis) fortunate; happy
- *fēmina -ae F. woman, female
- fēmineus -a -um female, of a woman, of women
- femur feminis (femoris) N. thigh
- fenestra -ae F. window; hole
- fera -ae F. wild beast
- *ferē ADV. almost; about; generally
- fēriātus -a -um keeping/observing a holiday
- feriō -īre — — TR. strike
- *ferō ferre tulī lātum TR. carry (off), bear, bring; endure, tolerate; lead (of a road); say, tell; propose (a law); be suited (to)
- ferox (ferōcis) savage, fierce; cruel
- ferrātīlis -is -e having to do with iron
- *ferrum -ī N. (NO PL.) iron; sword(s)
- fertīlis -is -e fertile
- ferula -ae F. rod
- *ferus -a -um wild, rough; savage; cruel
- ferus -ī M. wild animal
- fervens (ferventis) hot, boiling
- fessus -a -um exhausted, weary
- festinō -āre INTR. hasten
- fētus -ūs M. offspring; fruit
- ficus -ī F. fig tree
- *fidēs -ēī F. faith, belief, trust; honesty; protection
- fidēs fidis F. lyre
- fidicen fidicinis M. lyre player; lyricist
- *fidō -ere fīsus sum INTR. (+ DAT./ABL.) trust (in)
- fidūcia -ae F. responsibility
- figō -ere fīxī fixum (fictum) TR. fasten, fix; plant; shoot
- *fīlia -ae F. daughter
- *fīlius -(i)ī M. son
- findō -ere fidī fissum TR. cleave, split; plow
- *fingō -ere finxī fictum TR. make, devise; invent, fabricate
- *finiō -īre TR. finish; limit, restrain
- *finis finis M. end, limit; (PL.) boundary, territory, region
- *fiō fierī factus sum INTR. be made, be built; become; happen
- firmō -āre TR. strengthen
- firmus -a -um strong, solid
- flistula -ae F. pipe
- flagellum -ī N. whip; shoot (of a plant)
- *flamma -ae F. flame, fire; passion
- flāvus -a -um fair-haired, blonde
- flēbilis -is -e worthy of tears
- *flectō -ere flexī flexum TR. bend; turn (aside), avert; guide, control; influence
- *fleō flēre flēvī flētum INTR./TR. weep (for); lament, bewail
- *flētus -ūs M. weeping, tears
- flexus -ūs M. curve
- *flōreō -ēre flōruī — INTR. flower, bloom; prosper, thrive, flourish
- *flōs flōris M. flower, bloom
- flosculus -ī DIMINUTIVE OF flōs M. (small) flower
- fluctuō -āre INTR. float; be tossed
- fluctus -ūs M. wave
- fluentisonus -a -um resounding (with the sound of waves)
- fluitō -āre fluitāvī — INTR. flow; float
- *flūmen flūminis N. river, stream
- *fluō -ere fluxī fluxum INTR. flow, pass (by); be derived
- fluvius -(i)ī M. river, stream
- focus -ī M. fireplace, hearth
- *foedus foederis N. agreement, treaty, compact; bond; league
- folium -(i)ī N. leaf
- *fons fontis M. fountain, spring
- *[for] fārī fātus sum INTR. speak, say
- forāmen forāminis N. opening
- forās ADV. outside
- foris foris F. door
- *forma -ae F. shape; appearance; beauty
- formidō -āre TR. fear, dread
- formidō formīdinis F. fear, terror
- forsan ADV. perhaps

forsitan ADV. *perhaps*
 ♦ fortasse ADV. *perhaps*
 ♦ forte ADV. *by chance, accidentally; perhaps*
 ♦ fortis -is -e strong, powerful; brave, courageous
 ♦ fortuna -ae F. fate, fortune; good fortune, luck
 ♦ forum -ī N. public square; marketplace
 fragilis -is -e fragile, brittle
 fragor fragōris M. crash, roar
 ♦ frangō -ere frēgī fractum TR. break, shatter; crash; crush
 ♦ frāter frātris M. brother
 frāternus -a -um brotherly; of a brother
 fremō -ere fremuī fremitum INTR. roar, rumble, hum
 frēnī -ōrum M.PL. bridle; bit
 fretum -ī N. sea, waters
 frīgīdus -a -um cold, chilly
 frīgus frīgōris N. cold
 ♦ frons frondis F. leaf, foliage
 ♦ frons frontis F. forehead, brow; front, battle line
 Frontō Frontōnis M. a person named in Juvenal's *Satires*
 ♦ fructus -ūs M. fruit, crop; profit, advantage
 frūgifer frūgīfera frūgiferum fertile
 ♦ frūmentum -ī N. grain, corn
 ♦ fruor fruī fructus (fruitus) sum INTR. (+ ABL.)/TR. enjoy, have the use of
 ♦ frustrā ADV. in vain, to no purpose, without good reason
 frutex fruticis F. shrub; blockhead
 frux frūgis F. (ESPECIALLY PL.) crop, fruit; harvest
 fu INTERJECTION *yuck!*
 fūcus -ī M. dye, pigment
 ♦ fuga -ae F. flight; exile
 fugax (fugācis) fleeing; fleeting
 ♦ fugiō -ere fugī — INTR./TR. flee (from), escape; avoid
 fugitīvus -ī M. runaway (slave)
 ♦ fugō -āre TR. put to flight, rout; deter
 fulciō -ire fulsī fultum TR. support; seat
 fulgeō -ere fulsī — INTR. shine
 fulmen fulminis N. lightning
 fulminō -āre INTR./TR. flash like lightning
 fulvus -a -um tawny
 fūmus -ī M. smoke
 fundō -ere fūdī fūsum TR. pour out
 fūnus fūneris N. funeral; death
 furibundus -a -um furious, frenzied
 ♦ furō -ere — INTR. rage; rush
 furor furōris M. madness, passion
 furtim ADV. secretly
 furtivus -a -um stolen; secret

furtum -ī M. theft; secret love, stolen pleasure
 futūrus -a -um future

G

Gaetūlus -a -um Gaetulian; African
 galea -ae F. helmet
 Gangēs Gangis M. a river in northern India
 Garamantēs Garamantium M.PL. a people of north Africa
 garriō -īre garriū — INTR. rattle on, jabber
 ♦ gaudeō -ēre gāvīsus sum INTR./TR. rejoice (in), take joy (in)
 gaudium -(i)ī N. joy
 gelidus -a -um cold, cool, chilling, icy
 Gellius -(i)ī M. a person named in Martial's *Epigrammata*
 gelō -āre TR./INTR. freeze, chill
 geminus -a -um twin; double
 gemitus gemitūs M. groan, wailing
 gemō -ere genuī gemitum INTR./TR. groan, moan; complain
 gena -ae F. cheek; eye
 genesta -ae F. broom (a shrub)
 ♦ gens gentis F. tribe, people, nation; family, clan
 genu genuūs N. knee; limb
 ♦ genus generis N. birth, origin; high birth; family, class; race; offspring; mob, bunch; type
 germānus -a -um full brother/sister; having the same mother and father
 germen germinis N. seedling, sprout
 ♦ gerō -ere gessī gestum TR. carry, bring, bear; wear; wage, conduct
 Gēryōn Gēryonis (Gēryonēs -ae) M. a mythical three-bodied monster
 gestiō -īre gestivī (-īi) — INTR. desire, long
 gestō -āre TR. bear, carry
 gibbus -ī M. lump
 ♦ gignō -ere genuī genitum TR. give birth to; produce
 gingīva -ae F. gum (surrounding the teeth)
 gladiātor gladiātōris M. gladiator
 ♦ gladius (gladium) -(i)ī M./N. sword
 ♦ glōria -ae F. glory; fame; ambition
 Gnaeus -ī M. a Roman praenomen
 gnāta -ae SEE nāta
 ♦ gnātus -ī SEE nātus
 Gortynius -a -um of Gortyn (a city of Crete); Cretan
 Gracchus -ī M. one of two brothers who were would-be reformers of the second century B.C.

- gradus** -ūs *M. step, pace*
Graecia -ae *F. Greece*
Grāius -a -um *Greek*
grāmen grāminis *N. grass; plant*
grammaticus -ī *M. scholar*
***grandis** -is -e *great; large; loud*
***grātia** -ae *F. favor, goodwill; charm;*
 (PERSONIFIED) *Grace (one of three*
sister goddesses, givers of charm and
beauty)
***grātiā** *PREP. (+ GEN.) for the sake of,*
by reason of
grātulor -ārī *INTR. rejoice*
***grātus** -a -um *pleasant, charming, pleasing;*
grateful
gravidus -a -um *swollen; pregnant;*
abundant
***gravis** -is -e *heavy; important, serious;*
burdensome; offensive
gravitās gravitātis *F. seriousness*
graviter *ADV. grievously, badly*
gravō -āre *TR. make heavy, weigh down*
***gremium** -iī *N. lap*
gressus -ūs *M. step*
grex gregis *M. flock, herd; crowd*
gryps grȳpis *M. griffin*
gubernātor gubernātoris *M. helmsman,*
pilot
gutta -ae *F. drop (of liquid)*
guttur gutturis *N. neck*

H

- habēna** -ae *F. rein*
***habeō** -ēre *TR. have, hold, possess;*
contain; (PASS.) be considered;
 (WITH REFL.) *be in (a condition);*
endure
***habitō** -āre *TR./INTR. inhabit; dwell,*
live
hāc *ADV. in this way; on this side*
hāc ... hāc ... *on this side ... on that ...*
Hadria -ae *M. the Adriatic Sea*
haereō -ēre **haesī haesum** *INTR. be firmly*
attached (to), cling (to); be uncertain
hālitus -ūs *M. breath*
hāmātus -a -um *barbed*
Hammōn Hammōnis *M. the Egyptian*
god Ammon
Hannibal Hannibalis *M. a Carthaginian*
general who invaded Italy in the Second
Carthaginian War
harēna -ae *F. sand, beach; (PL.) grains of*
sand
harundō harundinis *F. reed*
hasta -ae *F. spear*
***haud** *ADV. not (at all), by no means*
haustus -ūs *M. draft*
havē havēre *SEE avē*

- Hecatē Hecatēs** *GREEK F. a divinity*
identified with Diana in the latter's
function of moon goddess; the goddess
of the black arts
hedera -ae *F. ivy*
Helicōn Helicōnis *M. Mt. Helicon*
Helicōniades Helicōniadum
GREEK F.PL. dwellers on Helicon
 (the Muses)
Helicōnis (Helicōnidos) *GREEK ADJ.*
of Mt. Helicon
Helvia -ae *F. a Roman woman's name*
hem *INTERJECTION really?, ah!*
herba -ae *F. garden; herb; grass*
herbōsus -a -um *grassy*
hercle *INTERJECTION by Hercules!*
hērēs hērēdis *M./F. heir*
Hermus -ī *M. a river in Asia Minor*
noted for its alluvial gold
hērōs hērōos *GREEK M. hero*
Hesperus -ī *M. the Evening Star*
heu *INTERJECTION alas!*
hibernus -a -um *of winter*
Hibērus -a -um *Spanish*
***hic haec hoc** *PRON./ADJ. this (near me)*
***hīc** *ADV. here, at this point*
hiems hiemis *F. winter*
***hinc** *ADV. from here, hence; on this side;*
henceforth; from this; then, next
Hippolytus -ī *M. the son of Theseus*
and Hippolyta
hirsūtus -a -um *hairy, shaggy*
Hispania -ae *F. Spain*
***hodiē** *ADV. today*
hodiernus -a -um *today's*
Homērus -ī *M. Homer*
***homō hominis** *M. human being, person*
***honestus** -a -um *honorable, respectable*
***honor (honōs) honōris** *M. honor, renown;*
probity; high public office
***hōra** -ae *F. hour; time*
horreō -ēre **horruī** —
INTR./TR. tremble (at), shudder (at);
bristle
horribilis -is -e *terrible, spine-chilling*
horridus -a -um *rough; terrible*
horror horrōris *M. turbulence; terror*
***hortor** -ārī *TR. urge, encourage*
***hortus** -ī *M. garden*
***hospes hospitis** *M./F. host; guest; stranger*
***hostis hostis** *M./F. enemy; opponent*
***hūc** *ADV. to this place*
hūmānus -a -um *human*
humus -ī *F. earth, ground*
Hyacinthus -ī *M. a handsome youth of*
Greek mythology
Hybla -ae *F. a town in eastern Sicily near*
Mt. Etna

Hyblaeus -a -um of *Hybla*
hydrus -ī M. dragon; snake
Hylās -ae M. a person named in Martial's
Epigrammata

I

- ♦ **iaceō -ēre** INTR. lie, be recumbent;
 be inactive; hang down, droop
- ♦ **iaciō -ere iēcī iactum** TR. throw, cast;
 lay, build
iactō -āre TR. throw, toss (about)
iactūra -ae F. loss
iaculor -ārī INTR./TR. hurl
- ♦ **iam** ADV. already, now; still
iam nōn ADV. no longer
iamdūdum ADV. already for a long time
iānuā -ae F. door
- ♦ **ibī** ADV. there, at that place; then
iciō icere icī ictum TR. strike
ictus -ūs M. blow; spurt
Īdaeus -a -um of Mt. Ida; Trojan
Īdē Īdēs GREEK F. Mt. Ida (near Troy)
- ♦ **īdem eadem idem** PRON./ADJ. the same
identidem ADV. repeatedly, continually
igitur ADV. therefore, so
ignāvus -a -um idle, lazy
- ♦ **ignis ignis** M. fire; torch; heavenly body,
 star; passion
- ♦ **ignoscō -ere ignōvī ignōtum**
 TR. (+ DAT. OF PERSON, + ACC. OF
 THING) overlook, forgive, pardon
ignōtus -a -um strange, unknown,
 unfamiliar
ilīa ilīum N.PL. groin, stomach
Īlia -ae F. the legendary mother of
 Romulus and Remus
Īliacus -a -um of Troy, Trojan
Īlias Īliadis F. the *Iliad* of Homer
ilicētum -ī N. grove of holm-oaks
- ♦ **ille illa illud** PRON./ADJ. that (over there)
- ♦ **illic** ADV. there, at that place
- ♦ **illinc** ADV. on that side; from that place
- ♦ **illūc** ADV. (to) there, to that place
imāgō imāginis F. picture, image, likeness,
 form
- imber imbris** M. rain
- immānis -is -e** savage, terrible, frightful
- immemor (immemoris)** forgetful
- immensus -a -um** huge
- immersābilis -is -e** unsinkable
- immisceō -ēre immiscuī immixtum**
 TR. mix, mingle
- immītis -is -e** merciless, cruel
- immittō -ere immīsi immissum**
 TR. admit; grant entry to
- immō** PARTICLE INTRODUCING A
 CORRECTION OF THE PRECEDING
 STATEMENT
- immortālis -is -e** immortal
- imp-** SEE ALSO **imp-**
- impatiens (impatien'is)** impatient
- impellō -ere impulī impulsū** TR. drive,
 compel; sway; hit; overcome, smite
- imperātor imperātōris** M. general
- imperiō -āre** INTR. (+ DAT.)/TR. rule
 over
- ♦ **imperium -(i)ī** N. authority; rule,
 command, government; empire
- ♦ **imperō -āre** INTR./TR. (+ DAT. OF
 PERSON, + ACC. OF THING) order;
 govern
- ♦ **impetus -ūs** M. attack; blast
- impiger impigra impigrum** swift,
 energetic; eager
- implectō -ere implexī implexum**
 TR. intertwine
- impleō -ēre implēvī implētum** TR. fill
- implicō -āre implicāvī (implicuī)**
implicātum (implicitum) TR. weave
- implōrō -āre** TR. ask for, beg
- impōnō -ere imposuī impositum**
 TR. place on, put on; impose on
- impotens (impotentis)** lacking in
 self-control, irresolute
- imprimō -ere impressī impressum**
 TR. press
- improbus -a -um** indecent, morally
 unsound, rascally, shameful, shameless;
 unreasonable; tempestuous
- impūne** ADV. without redress, with
 impunity
- īmus -a -um** deepest, lowest
- ♦ **in** PREP. (+ ACC.) to, into, against, up to;
 (+ ABL.) in, on, among; in anticipation
 of
- Īnachis Īnachidos** GREEK F. a daughter
 of Inachus, especially Io
- Īnachus -a -um** of Inachus; Greek
- inamābilis -is -e** disagreeable, loathsome
- inānis -is -e** empty
- incautus -a -um** unwary
- incendium -(i)ī** N. fire
- ♦ **incendō -ere incendi incensum**
 TR. kindle, burn; excite
- incertus -a -um** undefined, doubtful,
 uncertain, unsure
- incessus -ūs** M. bearing
- ♦ **incidō -ere incidi incāsum** INTR. fall
 (into); occur
- incidō -ere incidi incisum** TR. cut
- ♦ **incipiō -ere incēpi inceptum**
 TR./INTR. begin, embark on
- ♦ **incitō -āre** TR. hasten; provoke
- incolō -ere incoluī** — TR./INTR. inhabit,
 dwell in
- incorruptus -a -um** untainted

- incultus -a -um** not cultivated, untilled; unadorned; uncouth
- incumbō -ere incubui** — INTR. lean (over), fall (on)
- ♦ **inde** ADV. thence, from there, from this, since then; then
- indignātiō indignātiōnis** F. indignation
- indignē** ADV. undeservedly
- indignus -a -um** (+ ABL./GEN.) undeserving, unworthy; innocent, guiltless; cruel
- individuus -a -um** indivisible
- indocilis -is -e** ignorant
- indomitus -a -um** invincible; headstrong; unbridled, unbroken
- indulgēō -ēre indulsi indultum** INTR./TR. have regard for
- induō -ere indui indūtum** TR. put on
- induperātor induperātōris** M. general
- Indus -ī** M. an Indian, inhabitant of India
- ineptiō -īre** — — INTR. be foolish
- ineptus -a -um** foolish, silly
- inermis -is -e** unarmed
- iners (inertis)** sluggish; idle, lazy
- inexōrābilis -is -e** that cannot be obtained by entreaty
- inex(s)tinctus -a -um** that is never extinguished
- infāmis -is -e** ill-famed
- infandus -a -um** unspeakable
- infelix (infelīcis)** unhappy, unfortunate
- inferiae -ārum** F.PL. offerings made to the dead
- infernus -a -um** infernal, of the Underworld
- inferō inferre intuli illātum** TR. bring; (WITH REFL.) advance
- infimus -a -um** lowest
- infit** (NO OTHER FORMS) INTR. begin to speak
- ♦ **infrā** ADV. below, underneath; PREP. (+ ACC.) below; inferior to
- infundō -ere infūdi infusum** TR. pour over
- ♦ **ingenium -(i)ī** N. talent; temperament, character; mind; intellect
- ♦ **ingens (ingentis)** huge, enormous; mighty; thick
- ingenuus -a -um** freeborn
- ingrātus -a -um** thankless; unrewarding; ungrateful
- ingredior -ī ingressus sum** TR./INTR. enter
- inhīō -āre** INTR./TR. open one's mouth, gape (at)
- inhonōrus -a -um** dishonorable
- inhumātus -a -um** unburied
- inimicus -a -um** hostile, unfriendly
- inīquus -a -um** unfair, unequal, harsh; sullen
- ♦ **initium -(i)ī** N. beginning
- iniūria -ae** F. wrong, injustice
- iniustus -a -um** unfair, unjust
- inlacrimābilis -is -e** pitiless
- inm-** SEE **imm-**
- innocens (innocentis)** innocent, guiltless
- innuptus -a -um** unmarried
- inopia -ae** F. poverty
- inops (inopis)** poor
- inp-** SEE **imp-**
- ♦ **inquam** — — — DEFECTIVE, INTR. say, tell
- inquiētus -a -um** restless
- irr-** SEE **irr-**
- insānia -ae** F. madness
- insānus -a -um** frenzied, mad
- inscriptiō inscriptiōnis** F. (the action of) writing; inscription
- insector -ārī** TR. harass
- insequens (insequentis)** following, in pursuit
- inserō -ere inserui insertum** TR. insert; fix
- insidiae -ārum** F.PL. ambush
- insignis -is -e** distinguished, noted, famous; remarkable
- insistō -ere institi** — — TR./INTR. stand (on)
- inspiciō -ere inspexi inspectum** TR. observe
- instar** N. (ONLY NOM. AND ACC. SG.) equivalent, counterpart; PREP. (+ GEN.) in the same way as, like
- instō -āre institi** — — TR./INTR. press (on), pursue; approach, threaten
- insuāvis -is -e** harsh, unpleasant
- ♦ **insula -ae** F. island
- insultō -āre** INTR. jump on; mock
- intactus -a -um** untouched; unharmed, unscathed
- integer integra integrum** whole, unimpaired, fresh
- intellegō -ere intellexi intellectum** TR. understand
- intendō -ere intendi intantum** TR./INTR. stretch; direct (toward); strain
- ♦ **inter** PREP. (+ ACC.) among, between, amid
- interdicō -ere interdixi interdictum** TR./INTR. forbid
- interdum** ADV. occasionally, at times
- ♦ **intereā** ADV. meanwhile; nevertheless; as it is
- intereō -īre interii interitum** INTR. die

- ♦ **interficiō -ere interfēcī interfectum**
TR. kill, destroy
interfusus -a -um poured in between
interior -ior -ius inner
interritus -a -um unafraid
intimus -a -um innermost
- ♦ **intrā** ADV./PREP. (+ ACC.) inside, within
intrō mittō -ere intrō mīsi intrō
missum (ALSO OCCURS AS SINGLE FORMS) TR. allow in, admit
- ♦ **intus** ADV. inside, within
inūtilis -is -e useless
invalidus -a -um weak
- ♦ **inveniō -ire invēnī inventum** TR. find, discover; devise; (WITH NEG.) be at a loss to know
invertō -ere invertī inversum TR. turn upside down; turn over, plow
- ♦ **invidēō -ēre invīdī invīsum**
INTR. (+ DAT. OF PERSON)/TR. envy; cast the evil eye (on); refuse
- ♦ **invidia -ae** F. envy, jealousy
invidus -a -um malevolent, ill-natured; envious
inviolātus -a -um whole, unharmed
invisus -a -um hateful; unpopular
invītus -a -um unwilling, reluctant
Iō (NO GEN.) F. the daughter of Inachus who was loved by Jupiter and who was changed into a cow
iocor -ārī INTR. jest, joke
iocōsus -a -um playful
iocus -ī N. jest; trifle
Īonius -a -um Ionian
- ♦ **ipse ipsa ipsum** PRON./ADJ. -self, the very
- ♦ **īra -ae** F. anger, wrath, rage
īrācundus -a -um angry; hot-tempered
- ♦ **īrascor -ī īrātus sum**
INTR. (+ DAT.) be angry (with)
īrātus -a -um angry, furious
irritus -a -um not valid; empty
- ♦ **is ea id** PRON./ADJ. he, she, it; this, that
- ♦ **iste ista istud** PRON./ADJ. that (near you), that (of yours)
Isthmius -a -um Isthmian, of the Isthmus (of Corinth) (site of the Isthmian games)
istic ADV. there, over there
- ♦ **ita** ADV. thus, so, to such an extent
Ītalia -ae F. Italy
- ♦ **iter itineris** N. road, path, way; journey; advance
- ♦ **iterum** ADV. again, for a second time
itiō itiōnis F. (the action of) going
iuba -ae F. mane
- ♦ **iubeō -ēre iussī iussum** TR. order, direct; decree; bid
- iūcundus -a -um** pleasant, charming
iūdex iūdicis M. judge
iūgerum -ī N. a measure of land, acre
iugum -ī N. yoke
Iūlus -ī M. the son of Aeneas
- ♦ **iungō -ere iunxī iunctum** TR. join, connect, attach; mate
Iūnō Iūnōnis F. Juno, queen of the gods, the wife and sister of Jupiter
Iuppiter Iovis M. Jupiter, king of the gods and men
iurgium -(i)ī N. quarrel; abuse
- ♦ **iūrō -āre** INTR. swear (on oath), vow
- ♦ **iūs iūris** N. law; judgment; right, privilege
iussum -ī N. command, order
iustitia -ae F. justice
iustus -a -um just, right, righteous, legitimate
- Iuvenālis Iuvenālis** M. a person named in Martial's *Epigrammata*, perhaps the poet Juvenal
- ♦ **iuvenis iuvenis** M. young man; ADJ. young, youthful
iuventa -ae F. youth, youthfulness
iuventūs iuventūtis F. youth
- ♦ **iuvō -āre iūvī iūtum** TR. help; (IMPERS.) it is pleasing
iuxtā ADV./PREP. (+ ACC.) nearby; near, beside
- Ixiōn Ixiōnis** M. a mortal who tried to seduce Juno and was punished in the Underworld by being spread-eagled on a constantly turning wheel
Ixionius -a -um of Ixion

L

- labellum -ī** N. lip
Labiēnus -ī M. a subordinate addressed by Cato in Lucan's *Bellum civile*
labō -āre labāvi — INTR. give way, totter
lābor lābī lapsus sum INTR. fall; slip by; flow
- ♦ **labor labōris** M. labor, toil, exertion, effort, work; task
- ♦ **labōrō -āre** INTR./TR. labor, toil; be in trouble, suffer
labrum -ī N. lip
lac lactis N. milk
lactertus -ī M. arm
- ♦ **lacrima -ae** F. tear
lacrimō -āre INTR./TR. weep (for)
lactens (lactentis) full of milk; milk-white
lacūna -ae F. pool
lacus -ūs M. lake, pond
- ♦ **laedō -ere laesi laesum** TR. hurt, harm; offend

- Laelius -(i)ī M. a person named in
Martial's *Epigrammata*
- Laetinus -ī M. a person named in
Martial's *Epigrammata*
- laetor -ārī INTR. be glad
- ♦laetus -a -um happy; fortunate; fat
- laevus -a -um left, left-hand; unfavorable
- lagōna -ae F. wine bottle
- Lāgus -ī M. the father of the first Greek
ruler of Egypt, Ptolemy I
- lambō -ere lambī — TR. lick; wreath
- lampas lampadis F. torch
- lāna -ae F. wool
- languescō -ere languī — INTR. become
weak/feeble
- languidus -a -um weary, exhausted;
sluggish
- laniō -āre TR. tear apart
- Lānuvius -ī M. a Lanuvian
- Lānuvium -(i)ī N. a town in the hills
south of Rome
- lapis lapidis M. stone
- Lar Laris M. household god; dwelling
- larārium -(i)ī N. shrine (in the atrium
of a home)
- largitor largitoris M. bestower,
benefactor
- lāsarpicifer lāsarpicifera lāsarpiciferum
silphium-bearing
- lascivus -a -um playful; loose
- lassus -a -um weary, exhausted
- lātē ADV. widely, over a wide area;
loudly
- latebra -ae F. hiding place
- ♦lateō -ēre latuī — INTR. lie, hide,
be hidden (from)
- Laterānus -ī M. a person named in
Juvenal's *Satirēs*
- Latinus -a -um of Latium, Latin
- Latium -(i)ī N. an area of central Italy;
Italy itself
- lātus -a -um wide, broad
- ♦latus lateris N. side, flank
- ♦laudō -āre TR. praise, approve
- Laurens (Laurentis) Laurentian;
Roman
- laus laudis F. praise; praiseworthiness,
virtue
- Lāvinius -a -um of Lavinium
(a settlement in central Italy founded
by Aeneas)
- lavō -āre (-ere) lāvī lāvātum (lōtum,
lautum) TR./INTR. wash
- laxō -āre TR. loosen; relax
- lea -ae F. lioness
- leaena -ae F. lioness
- lector lectōris M. reader, reciter
- lectulus -ī M. couch, bed
- lectus -a -um choice, excellent
- lectus -ī M. bed
- legiō legiōnis F. legion
- legō -ere lēgī lectum TR. gather, choose;
read
- lēniō -īre TR. soothe, calm; soften; pass
pleasantly
- lēnis -is -e gentle, lenient
- lēniter ADV. smoothly
- lentus -a -um soft, malleable; slow,
prolonged
- ♦leō leōnis M. lion
- lepidus -a -um charming
- lepōs lepōris M. charm; wit
- Lerna -ae F. a district in Argolis in
southeastern Greece
- Lesbia -ae F. the pseudonym of Catullus'
mistress in his *Carmina*
- Lēthaeus -a -um Lethean, of Lethe
(a river of the Underworld)
- lētum -ī N. death (SOMETIMES
PERSONIFIED)
- Leuconoē Leuconoēs GREEK F. a woman
addressed in Horace's *Odes*
- ♦levis -is -e light, not heavy; slight, trivial;
fickle
- lēvis -is -e smooth, smooth-skinned
- leviter ADV. softly, lightly
- levō -āre TR. lift, lighten; relieve
- ♦lex legis F. law; contract; condition, term
- libellus -ī M. small book
- libens (libentis) pleased, willing, glad
- Liber Liberī M. Bacchus, Dionysus
- ♦liber libera liberum free (from)
- ♦liber librī M. book
- ♦liberī -ōrum M.PL. children
- liberō -āre TR. free, set free
- ♦libertās libertātis F. freedom
- ♦libet libere libuit (libitum est) INTR.,
IMPERS. it pleases, it is agreeable
- libidō libidinis F. lust
- libra -ae F. pound (weight)
- libum -ī M. a kind of cake
- Libycus -a -um African
- Libyssa -ae F. ADJ. of North Africa,
African
- ♦licet licere licuit (licitum est) INTR.,
IMPERS. it is allowed, one may
- licet CONJ. (+ SUBJ.) although
- limen liminis N. threshold; door
- limus -ī M. mud, slime
- ♦lingua -ae F. tongue; language
- linquō -ere liquī — TR. leave; abandon
- Linus -ī M. a person named in Martial's
Epigrammata
- lippus -a -um bleary-eyed
- liquidus -a -um fluid; clear(-toned)
- liquō -āre TR. strain

- lis litis *F.* quarrel, dispute; lawsuit,
case
- *littera -ae *F.* letter (of the alphabet);
(USUALLY PL.) epistle; literature
- *litus litoris *N.* shore, coast
- livor livōris *M.* envy
- locō -āre *TR.* put, place
- *locus -ī *M.* place
- Lollius -a -um the name of a Roman
gens
- longē *ADV.* far away
- *longus -a -um long; far-reaching
- loquax (loquācis) noisy
- *loquor loquī locūtus sum
INTR./TR. speak, talk, say; whisper
- lōrica -ae *F.* breastplate
- lōtium -(i)ī *N.* urine
- *lubet *SEE* libet
- lūbricus -a -um slippery
- *Lūcifer Lūciferī *M.* the Morning Star
- Lūcius -(i)ī *M.* a Roman praenomen
- Lucrētius -(i)ī *M.* a Roman poet
(c. 94–c. 55 B.C.)
- lucrum -ī *N.* profit, gain
- luctus luctūs *M.* lament, sorrow, grief
- lūcus -ī *M.* sacred grove; woods, grove
- lūdia -ae *F.* female slave in a school of
gladiators
- *lūdō -ere lūsī lūsum *INTR.* play at/with;
trifle with
- *lūdus -ī *M.* game, sport; school; gladiatorial
troupe; (PL.) public games
- lūgeō -ēre luxī luctum *INTR./TR.* mourn,
bewail, lament
- lūgubris -is -e mournful
- *lūmen lūminis *N.* light; lamp, torch; eye
- *lūna -ae *F.* moon
- luscus -a -um blind in one eye, one-eyed
- *lux lūcis *F.* light
- luxuria -ae *F.* luxury, extravagance
- luxus -ūs *M.* luxury
- Lyaeus -ī *M.* Dionysus; wine
- Lŷdia -ae *F.* a former mistress of Horace
- lyra -ae *F.* lyre
- lyricus -a -um of the lyre, lyrical
- M**
- madefaciō -ere madefēcī madefactum
TR. soak
- Maenalius -a -um of Mt. Maenalus
- Maenalus -ī *M.* Mt. Maenalus
(in Arcadia)
- Maeonidēs -ae *M.* the Lydian, viz Homer
- Maeōtius -a -um of Lake Maeotis or the
surrounding territory
- maereō -ēre — — *INTR./TR.* mourn
- maestus -a -um sad
- mage *SEE* magis
- magicus -a -um magical
- *magis *ADV.* more, rather
- *magister magistrī *M.* schoolmaster,
teacher, guide; director
- magisterium -(i)ī *N.* instruction
- magnanimus -a -um brave
- *magnus -a -um great, large, tall; important,
mighty
- maior -or -us *COMPAR. OF* magnus
greater
- maiōrēs maiōrum *M.PL.* ancestors
- male *ADV.* badly, wickedly
- *mālō malle mālū — *TR.* prefer
- malum -ī *N.* trouble, complaint, scourge;
peril
- malum *INTERJECTION* damn it!
- mālum -ī *N.* apple
- *malus -a -um bad, evil, malicious, foul,
wicked; harmful; poor, weak
- Māmercus -ī *M.* a person named in
Martial's *Epigrammata*
- mandō -āre *TR.* enjoin, bid; entrust
- māne *ADV.* in the morning
- maneō -ēre mansī mansum
INTR./TR. stay, remain; endure,
persist
- mānēs mānium *M.PL.* Shades (of the
dead), the dead
- mānō -āre mănāvi — *INTR.* pour, run,
drip
- mansuescō -ēre mansuēvi mansuētum
INTR. become gentle/tame
- *manus -ūs *F.* hand; band of men
- *mare maris *N.* sea
- margō marginis *M. (F.)* margin
- *marītus -a -um wedded, connubial
- *marītus -ī *M.* husband; mate
- marmor marmoris *N.* marble
- marmoreus -a -um of marble
- Marō Marōnis *M.* Vergil's cognomen
- Marpēsīus -a -um of Mt. Marpessa,
Marpessian
- Mars Martis *M.* the god of war
- Martiālis Martiālis *M.* Martial, a friend
of Martial addressed in his *Epigrammata*
- massa -ae *F.* bundle
- Massicus -a -um of Mt. Massicus
(noted for its wine)
- Massŷlus -a -um Massŷlian; Numidian
- mastigia -ae *M.* rascal
- *māter mātris *F.* mother
- māteria -ae *F.* material, (solid) matter
- māternus -a -um of a mother
- mātūrus -a -um ripe, mature
- mātūtīnus -a -um of (early) morning
- Maurus -a -um Moorish
- *maximus -a -um greatest, largest
- Maximus -ī *M.* a Roman cognomen

- meātus** -ūs *M.* movement
Mēdi -ōrum *M.PL.* Medes (inhabitants of Media, a country in what is now northwestern Iran)
meditor -ārī *TR./INTR.* think about
 ♦ **medius** -a -um *middle, the middle of; mediocre, middling*
medulla -ae *F.* marrow
meiō -ere **mi(n)xī** **mi(n)ctum**
INTR. urinate
mel **mellis** *N.* honey
melior -ior -ius *COMPAR.* OF **bonus** better
mellitus -a -um *honey-sweet*
Melpomenē **Melpomenēs** *GREEK F.* one of the Muses
membrāna -ae *F.* parchment
membrum -ī *N.* limb
 ♦ **memini** **meminisse** — *TR./INTR.* (+ *GEN.*) remember, recall; be sure (to)
 ♦ **memor** (**memoris**) (+ *GEN.*) *mindful (of), remembering, forgetting*
 ♦ **memoria** -ae *F.* memory; history
memorō -āre *TR.* utter, say; recount
mendācium -(i)ī *N.* lie, deceit
 ♦ **mens** **mentis** *F.* mind, intellect; attitude; heart
mensa -ae *F.* table
mensis **mensis** *M.* month
mentior -īrī **mentitus** *INTR./TR.* lie; pretend to be, feign
mercātor **mercātōris** *M.* merchant, trader
mercēs **mercēdis** *F.* payment
Mercurius -(i)ī *M.* Mercury, a son of Jupiter, the messenger of the gods
 ♦ **mereō** -ēre (**mereor** -ēri) *TR.* deserve; earn
mergō -ere **mersī** **mersum** *TR.* immerse; submerge; bury
meritō *ADV.* rightly, deservedly
meritum -ī *N.* worth
merum -ī *N.* (undiluted) wine
 ♦ **merus** -a -um *undiluted, pure*
merx **mercis** *F.* merchandise
messis **messis** *F.* harvest
-met *PARTICLE ATTACHED TO PRONOUNS FOR EMPHASIS*
mēta -ae *F.* turning point at the end of a racetrack; goal
mētiōr -īrī **mensus** (**mētītus**) **sum**
TR. measure
 ♦ **metuō** -ere **metuī** **metūtum** *TR.* fear, be afraid of
 ♦ **metus** -ūs *M.* fear, anxiety; awe
 ♦ **meus** -a -um *my*
micō -āre **micuī** — *INTR.* flash, gleam
 ♦ **miles** **militis** *M.* soldier
militia -ae *F.* military service
mille *INDECL ADJ.* thousand;
mīlia **mīlium** *N.PL.* thousands
minae -ārum *F.PL.* threats
minax (**minācis**) *threatening*
Minerva -ae *F.* a daughter of Jupiter, the patroness of handicrafts
minimum *ADV.* to the least extent
minimus -a -um *SUPERL.* OF **parvus** least, lowest; trivial; worst
minister **ministrī** *M.* servant
ministrō -āre *INTR./TR.* serve
Minōis **Minōidis** *F.* a daughter of Minos, especially Ariadne
 ♦ **minor** -or -us *COMPAR.* OF **parvus** smaller; lesser; younger;
M.PL. NOUN descendants
Mīnōs **Mīnōis** *M.* one of the three judges of the Underworld
minus *ADV.* less, to a smaller extent; not
mīrābilis -is -e *wonderful*
mīrāculum -ī *N.* marvel, wonder
mīrificē *ADV.* wonderfully
 ♦ **mīror** -ārī *INTR./TR.* marvel (at), hold in awe, admire
 ♦ **mīrus** -a -um *remarkable, marvelous; skillful*
 ♦ **miscēō** -ēre **miscuī** **mixtum** (**mistum**)
TR. mix, mingle; combine; (*PASS. USED AS INTR.*) be in confusion
misellus -a -um *DIMINUTIVE OF miser* poor, wretched
 ♦ **miser** **misera** **miserum** *unhappy, sad, miserable, unfortunate, wretched, woeful*
miserābilis -is -e *pitiable*
miserē *ADV.* desperately
miseror -ārī *TR.* pity, feel sorry for
mītescō -ere — *INTR.* become mild; ripen
mītis -is -e *gentle*
mitra -ae *F.* bonnet
 ♦ **mittō** -ere **mīsī** **missum** *TR.* send; dismiss, release; refrain (from); throw
mōbilis -is -e *restless, on the move*
moderor -ārī *INTR./TR.* control; play
modo *ADV.* just, only; now; at one time; recently
modus -ī *M.* manner, method, way; limit; moderation; meter; melody
moechus -ī *M.* adulterer
 ♦ **moenia** **moenium** *N.PL.* walls; ramparts
mōlēs **mōlis** *F.* pile (for the foundation of a building)
mollīō -īre *TR.* make soft
mollis -is -e *soft, gentle, delicate*
molliter *ADV.* softly, gently; gracefully
molō -ere **moluī** **molitum**
TR./INTR. grind (in a mill)

♦ **moneō -ēre** TR./INTR. remind; advise, warn
monimentum -ī N. memorial
monitum -ī N. counsel, instruction, warning
 ♦ **mons montis** M. mountain
 ♦ **monstrō -āre** TR./INTR. show, reveal, point out
Mōnychus -ī M. a centaur
Mopsus -ī M. the future husband of Nysa, who spurned Damon in Vergil's *Eclogues*
mora -ae F. delay; slowness
 ♦ **morbus -ī** M. sickness, disease
mordeō -ēre momordi (memordi)
morsum TR. bite
moribundus -a -um dying
 ♦ **morior morī mortuus sum** INTR. die
moror -ārī TR./INTR. delay; stay behind, linger; occupy
 ♦ **mors mortis** F. death
morsus -ūs M. bite
mortalis -is -e mortal; human
mortalis mortālis M. mortal, human being
 ♦ **mortuus -a -um** dead
mōrum -ī N. mulberry
mōrus -ī F. mulberry tree
 ♦ **mōs mōris** M. custom, habit; civilized practice; (PL.) habits, character, conduct, behavior
mōtus -ūs M. motion; emotion, feeling; activity
 ♦ **moveō -ēre mōvī mōtum** TR. move, set in motion; bring; influence; provoke; (WITH REFL.) stir
 ♦ **mox** ADV. soon
muclō muclōnis M. sword tip
mulceō -ēre mulsī mulsum (mul(c)tum)
 TR. soothe, calm; stroke
 ♦ **mulier mulieris** F. woman; wife
mūliō mūliōnis M. mule-driver
multiplex (multiplicis) multiple, numerous
multum ADV. much; very
 ♦ **multus -a -um** much; large; numerous, many
 ♦ **mundus -ī** M. the world, earth; sky, heavens; the universe
 ♦ **mūnus mūneris** N. gift; office, duty
mūrex mūricis M. shellfish; dye (extracted from the shellfish)
murmur murmuris N. roar, rumble; murmur, whisper, muttering
 ♦ **mūrus -ī** M. wall
Mūsa -ae F. one of the nine Muses, goddesses presiding over the arts
mūsicus -a -um melodious
mūtatiō mūtatiōnis F. change

♦ **mūtō -āre** TR. change, alter, replace; pass from one to another
mūtus -a -um dumb; silent
mūtuus -a -um mutual
myrteus -a -um of the myrtle
myrtus -ī F. myrtle

N

♦ **nam** CONJ. for
namque EMPHATIC FORM OF **nam**
nāris nāris F. (ALSO AS PL.) nose, nostril(s)
 ♦ **narrō -āre** TR./INTR. narrate, tell
 ♦ **nascor nascī nātus sum** INTR. be born, come into existence; rise
Nāsō Nāsōnis M. Ovid's cognomen
nāsus -ī M. nose
nāta -ae F. daughter
nātālis nātālis M. birthday
natō -āre INTR. swim
 ♦ **nātūra -ae** F. nature; quality, character
 ♦ **nātus -ī** M. son; (PL.) children
naufragium -(i)ī N. shipwreck
nauta -ae M. sailor
 ♦ **nāvis nāvis** F. ship
nāvita -ae M. sailor
 ♦ **nē** CONJ. lest, (so) that ... not; NEG. ADV.
nē ... quidem ADV. not even
-ne INTERR. PARTICLE
Neaera -ae F. the pseudonym of Lygdamus' mistress in his *Elegies*
nebula -ae F. cloud; fog
 ♦ **nec (neque)** CONJ. nor, and ... not, but not; not even
 ♦ **nec ... nec ...** CONJ. neither ... nor ...
neclum ADV. not yet
 ♦ **neccesse est** IMPERS. it is necessary, it is unavoidable
 ♦ **neccitās neccitātis** F. necessity, inevitability
necō -āre TR. kill
nectar nectaris N. nectar (the drink of the gods)
nectō -ere nexī nexum TR. join, string together, weave, bind
 ♦ **nefas** INDECL. N. wickedness; crime; wrong
 ♦ **negō -āre** TR. deny; say ... not; refuse; forbid
 ♦ **nēmō nēminis** M./F. no one
nenpe CONJ. of course
nemus nemoris N. forest, grove
nepōs nepōtis M. grandson
Neptūnus -ī M. Neptune, a brother of Jupiter, the god of the sea
 ♦ **nēquāquam** ADV. by no means
 ♦ **neque (nec)** CONJ. nor, and ... not, but not; not even

- ♦ **neque ... neque ...** CONJ. *neither ... nor ...*
nēquīquam ADV. *vainly, to no purpose*
 ♦ **nesciō -īre** TR. *not know*
nescioquis (-quī) -quis -quid (-quod) PRON./ADJ. *I know not who/what; someone/something or other*
nescius -a -um (+ GEN.) *unaware of, unacquainted with, unknowing*
Nestor Nestoris M. *a king of Pylos who took part in the Greek expedition to Troy*
neu ... neu ... CONJ. *lest ... nor ...*
 ♦ **neuter neutra neutrum** PRON./ADJ. *neither (of two)*
nex necis F. *death*
 ♦ **nī** SEE **nisi**
nīdōricupius (-i)ī M. *person who loves the smell of cooking*
niger nigra nigrum *black, dark*
 ♦ **nihil (nīl)** INDECL. N. *nothing*
nīl ADV. (EMPHATIC) *not (at all)*
Nīlus -ī M. *the Nile River*
 ♦ **nimis** ADV. *excessively, too much*
 ♦ **nimium** ADV. *excessively, too (much)*
nimius -a -um *too much*
Nīnus -ī M. *the legendary founder of Nineveh*
 ♦ **nisi (nī)** CONJ. *unless, if not; except*
nitens (nitentis) *radiant*
nitidus -a -um *shiny, shining; elegant*
nītor nītī nixus (nīsus) INTR. *rest, lean on*
niveus -a -um *snowy*
nix nivis F. *snow*
 ♦ **nōbilis -is -e** *famous; noble*
 ♦ **noceō -ēre** INTR. (+ DAT.) *harm, hurt, injure; be guilty*
nocturnus -a -um *nightly, nocturnal*
nōdus -ī M. *knot*
 ♦ **nōlō nolle nōlūi** — INTR./TR. *not want; be unwilling (to)*
 ♦ **nōmen nōminis** N. *name; family name; renown*
Nōmentānus -a -um *of Nomentum (a town near Rome)*
nōminō -āre TR. *name; call*
 ♦ **nōn** ADV. *not; no*
 ♦ **nōndum** ADV. *not yet*
 ♦ **nōnne?** INTERR. ADV. *Is it not the case that ...?*
 ♦ **nōnnulli -ae -a** PRON./ADJ. *some; several*
nōnus -a -um *ninth*
 ♦ **nōs (nōs nostrum (nostrī) nōbīs nōbīs)** *we/us*
 ♦ **noscō -ere nōvī nōtum** TR. *get to know, get acquainted; (PERF.) know*
 ♦ **noster nostra nostrum** *our*
nota -ae F. *mark*
nōtitia -ae F. *acquaintance*
notō -āre TR. *mark; notice*
nōtus -a -um *known, well-known, familiar, recognized*
Notus -ī M. *the south wind*
novem INDECL. ADJ. *nine*
noviens (noviēs) ADV. *nine times*
novō -āre TR. *replace; resume*
 ♦ **novus -a -um** *new, fresh, recent; unusual; unfamiliar, strange*
 ♦ **nox noctis** F. *night*
noxius -a -um (+ DAT.) *harmful (to)*
nūbēs nūbis F. *cloud*
nūbilum -ī N. *cloud*
nūbilus -a -um *cloudy*
nūbō -ere nupsī nuptum INTR. (+ DAT.) *mate; get married (to) (of a woman)*
nūdō -āre TR. *strip bare, uncover*
nūdulus -a -um DIMINUTIVE OF **nūdus** *naked, desolate*
nūdus -a -um *naked*
nūgae -ārum F.PL. *nonsense, trifle*
 ♦ **nullus -a -um** PRON./ADJ. *no one; none, not any, no*
 ♦ **num** INTERR. ADV. *surely ... not;*
 CONJ. INTRODUCING INDIR. QUESTIONS *whether*
 ♦ **nūmen nūminis** N. *divinity, divine being (of either sex); divine power*
numerō -āre TR. *count, enumerate*
 ♦ **numerus -ī** M. *number; company; rhythm, meter, verse*
nummus -ī M. *money*
 ♦ **numquam** ADV. *never*
numquis numquis numquid INTERR./INDEF. PRON./ADJ. INTRODUCING INDIR. QUESTIONS *anyone, anything; someone, something*
 ♦ **nunc** ADV. *now, at this moment; as it is*
 ♦ **nuntiō -āre** TR. *announce, report*
 ♦ **nuntius (-i)ī** M. *messenger; message, news*
nūper ADV. *recently*
nuptiae -ārum F.PL. *marriage, wedding*
nusquam ADV. *nowhere*
nūtō -āre INTR. *nod; sway*
nūtriō -īre TR. *feed*
nūtus -ūs M. *nod*
nux nucis F. *nut*
nympha -ae F. *nymph*
Nýsa -ae F. *the former lover of Damon in Vergil's Eclogues; a legendary mountain in India*

O

ō INTERJECTION (WITH VOC.) O

♦ **ob** PREP. (+ ACC.) *because of; in front of*
obc- SEE **occ-**

- obducō -ere obdūxi obductum
TR. obstruct, darken
- obdurō -āre INTR. be firm
- obeō obire obiī (obivī) obitum
TR. meet with; visit; die
- obesus -a -um fat
- obicō -ere obicē obiectum TR. (+ DAT.
AND ACC.) throw at; put in front
- oblectō -āre TR. (+ DAT. OF PERSON,
+ ACC. OF THING) throw in [someone's]
face
- obitus -ūs M. death
- oblinō -ere oblēvi (oblivī) oblitum
TR. smear
- obliquus -a -um slanted, slanting, zigzag
- oboleō -ēre obolui — INTR. smell,
stink
- obrepō -ere obrepſi obreptum
INTR. creep up
- obruō -ere obrui obrutum TR. cover,
smother, flood; overwhelm
- obscurus -a -um dim, dark, faint; unclear,
obscure
- obsideō -ēre obsēdi obsessum
INTR./TR. block
- obsōnō -āre INTR./TR. stock up (with
food)
- obstinātus -a -um resolute
- obstipescō -ere obstipui — INTR. be
stunned
- obstō -āre obstiti obstātum INTR. stand
in the way (of)
- obvius -a -um in the way of, placed so as
to meet, presenting
- occāsiō occāsiōnis F. opportunity
- occidō -ere occidi occāsum INTR. fall,
drop; die; be doomed; set
- occumbō -ere occubui — INTR. fall,
meet one's death
- occupō -āre TR. seize; forestall, put off
- occurrō -ere oc(cu)curri occursum
INTR. (+ DAT.) run into, meet
- Oceanus -ī M. the ocean
- ocellus -ī M. eye
- ōcior -ior -ius quicker
- octāvus -a -um eighth
- +oculus -ī M. eye
- +ōdi ōdisse ōsum TR. hate
- +odium -(i)ī N. hatred
- Oedipus -ī M. a king of Thebes, solver
of the riddle of the Sphinx
- Oeta -ae F. a mountain in Thessaly
- Oetaeus -a -um of Oeta
- offendō -ere offendī offensum
TR./INTR. strike; annoy; come upon,
find
- offerō offerre obtuli oblātum
TR. deliver; put in the path of
- +officium -(i)ī N. (sense of) duty;
employment, office
- olea -ae F. olive tree
- olfaciō -ere olfēcī olfactum TR. smell
- +olim ADV. once, in the past, in times past,
long ago; at some future time, one day
- olla -ae F. (cooking) pot
- ōmen ōminis N. omen; expectation
- +omittō -ere omisī omissum TR. let go of,
release; abandon
- +omnis -is -e every, all
- onus oneris N. burden, load
- +opera -ae F. work, effort; services
- operōsus -a -um diligent, careful
- +oportet -ēre oportuit —
INTR., IMPERS. it is right, one should
- +oppidum -ī N. town
- oppōnō -ere opposui oppositum
TR. place in opposition, place in the way
- opportūnus -a -um available
- oppositus -a -um set opposite, opposing
- opprimō -ere oppressi oppressum
TR. squeeze, suffocate; overwhelm
- +ops opis F. power, (power to) aid;
(USUALLY PL.) resources, wealth
- optimus -a -um SUPERL. OF bonus best,
(of the) highest (degree)
- +optō -āre TR. choose; desire, wish (for),
long for
- optumus -a -um SEE optimus
- +opus operis N. work, undertaking; need;
literary work, work of art
- +ōra -ae F. edge; shore, coast
- ōrāc(u)lum -ī N. oracle
- ōrātor ōrātōris M. speaker
- orbis orbis M. orb; world; region;
revolution; coil
- orbus -a -um bereaved
- Orcus -ī M. the Underworld
- +ordō ordinis M. line, row; line of soldiers;
rank, class
- Orestēs Orestis M. the son of
Agamemnon and Clytaemnestra, who
killed his mother to avenge his father's
death and was thereafter haunted by
the Furies
- Oriens Orientis M. the East
- origō originis F. beginning
- +orior oriri ortus sum INTR. rise, arise;
be born; occur
- ornō -āre TR. adorn, beautify
- ornus -ī F. ash tree
- Ornytus -ī M. the father of Calais, who
was the lover of Lydia, Horace's former
mistress
- +orō -āre TR./INTR. beg, ask, plead;
pray
- Orpheus -ī M. the husband of Eurydice

- ortus -ūs M. rising, daybreak; the East
 ♦ōs ōris N. mouth; face; beak; voice;
 opening
 ♦os ossis N. bone
 osculum -ī N. kiss
 ♦ostendō -ere ostendī ostentum
 (ostensum) TR. show, display
 ostium -(i)ī N. entrance; mouth
 ♦ōtium -(i)ī N. leisure
 ovis ovis F. sheep

P

- pācātor pācātoris M. subduer
 pācātus -a -um calm, tranquil
 paciscō -ere — pactum TR. arrange
 pācō -āre TR. pacify, subdue
 pactum -ī N. arrangement
 ♦paene ADV. almost, practically
 palaestra -ae F. wrestling school
 Palātium -(i)ī N. the Palatine Hill;
 its residences and temples
 palla -ae F. cloak
 pallēō -ēre [pallui] — INTR. be pale
 pallescō -ere pallui INTR. grow pale
 pallidulus -a -um DIMINUTIVE OF
 pallidus pale
 pallidus -a -um pale, colorless
 palma -ae F. palm, hand; first place, prize
 palūs palūdis F. swamp
 pampineus -a -um of vine shoots
 Pān Pānos GREEK M. an Arcadian
 pastoral god, half-man and half-goat
 Panchāia -ae F. a legendary island off
 the coast of Arabia
 pandō -ere — passum (pansum)
 TR. spread (open)
 pānis pānis M. bread
 Pannonicus -a -um of Pannonia
 (a Roman province southwest of the
 Danube River)
 Paphius -a -um of Paphos (a city in
 Cyprus)
 papilla -ae F. nipple; breast
 Pāpylus -ī M. a person named in Martial's
 Epigrammata
 pār (paris) (+ DAT.) equal, similar (to),
 matching; of equal status
 pār paris M./F. equal
 parasitus -ī M. parasite
 parcō -ere peperci (parcuī, parsī) —
 INTR. (+ DAT.)/TR. spare, be economical
 with, refrain from
 parcus -a -um sober; moderate
 parens parentis M./F. parent; father
 Parentālia Parentālium N.PL. the Roman
 festival of the family dead
 ♦pāreō -ēre INTR. (+ DAT.) appear; obey
 pariēs parietis M. wall
 ♦pariō -ere peperī partum TR. bring forth,
 give birth to; produce, create; acquire,
 obtain
 Paris Paridis M. a Trojan prince;
 a popular Roman actor in pantomimes
 Parnāsus -ī M. a mountain in Phocis
 (in central Greece)
 ♦parō -āre TR. prepare, make ready; obtain;
 (tr try to) secure
 ♦pars partis F. part, section, share; side;
 region; direction
 parum ADV. too little
 parvulus -a -um DIMINUTIVE OF parvus
 tiny
 ♦parvus -a -um small, short, low; young;
 weak, insignificant
 pascō -ere pāvi pastum TR./INTR. eat;
 feed
 pascuum -ī N. pasture
 passer passeris M. sparrow
 passim ADV. at random; in every direction
 pastor pastōris M. herdsman
 patefaciō -ere patefēcī patefactum
 TR. open (up), clear
 pateō -ēre patuī — INTR. be open, lie
 revealed
 ♦pater patris M. father; M.PL. forefathers
 paternus -a -um of a father; ancestral
 patescō -ere patuī — INTR. be exposed,
 be disclosed
 patiens (patientis) long-lasting
 patientia -ae F. patience, endurance
 patina -ae F. dish
 ♦patior patī passus sum TR. allow, suffer;
 endure, put up with
 ♦patria -ae F. country, native land, native
 place
 patrius -a -um paternal, native; ancestral
 ♦pauci -ae -a (a) few
 paul(l)us -a -um small, little
 ♦pauper (pauperis) poor
 paupertās paupertātis F. poverty
 paveō -ēre — — INTR./TR. be afraid
 pavidus -a -um frightened, trembling,
 timid
 pavimentum -ī N. floor
 ♦pax pācis F. peace; (IN ABL.) with all due
 respect, by one's leave
 peccō -āre INTR. blunder, make a mistake
 ♦pectus pectoris N. breast, chest; heart
 pecūnia -ae F. money, wealth
 ♦pecus pecoris N. cattle, herd, flock
 ♦pecus pecudis F. an individual domestic
 animal
 Pēgaseūs -a -um of Pegasus
 Pēgaseus -a -um of Pegasus
 Pēgaseus -ī M. a mythological flying
 horse

- pelagus** -ī *N.* sea
Pēlidēs -ae *M.* the son of Peleus, viz Achilles
pellācia -ae *F.* seduction
pellicula -ae *F.* (sheep)skin
+pellō -ere **pepulī pulsum** *TR.* strike; drive away; defeat
Penātēs Penātium *M.PL.* household gods
pendeō -ēre **pendī** — *INTR.* hang; result (from)
penetrāle penetrālis *N.* chamber; inner(most) part
penitus *ADV.* from within
penna -ae *F.* wing; feather
+per *PREP.* (+ *ACC.*) through; across, over, along; during; by means of, by; because of
percutiō -ere **percutī percutsum** *TR.* strike, blast, lash
+perdō -ere **perdidī perditum** *TR.* destroy, ruin; lose; waste
peregrē *ADV.* to foreign parts, abroad
perennis -is -e *year-round; constant; everlasting*
+pereō -ire **perī (-ivī) peritum** *INTR.* disappear, vanish, be lost; perish, die; be ruined
perferō **perferre pertulī perlātum** *TR.* bear up; endure, put up with
perfugium -(i)ī *N.* refuge
perfundō -ere **perfūdī perfūsum** *TR.* flow through; dip
pergō -ere **perrexī perrectum** *INTR.* proceed
pergraecor -ārī *INTR.* behave like a Greek, make merry
+perīc(u)lum -ī *N.* danger
perimō -ere **perēmī peremptum** *TR.* put an end to, destroy
Periphās Periphantis *M.* a Greek warrior
peristylum -iī *N.* inner courtyard
perlegō -ere **perlēgī perlectum** *TR.* scan, read through
permaneō -ēre **permansī permansum** *INTR.* remain
permātūrescō -ere **permātūrī** — *INTR.* become fully ripe
permētiō -irī **permensus sum** *TR.* traverse, travel over
permitiēs permitiē *F.* ruin
pernumerō -āre *TR.* count in full
perpetuus -a -um *continuous; eternal; in perpetuum* *ADV.* forever
perrumpō -ere **perrūpī perruptum** *TR./INTR.* break through
Persa -ae *M.* a Persian
persequor -ī **persecūtus sum** *TR.* follow (all the way)
Persicus -a -um *Persian*
persōna -ae *F.* mask
perstrepō -ere — — *INTR./TR.* fill with a din
pertineō -ēre **pertinū** — *INTR.* refer to
pervenio -ire **pervēnī perventum** *INTR.* pass/get through; arrive
perversus -a -um *reversed, backturned; depraved*
pervideō -ēre **pervīdī pervisum** *TR.* see fully; discern
pervigilium -(i)ī *N.* vigil
pēs pedis *M.* foot
pessimus -a -um *SUPERL. OF malus* worst
petitor petitoris *M.* seeker
+petō -ere **petivī (-iī) petitum** *TR.* seek, look for; head for; ask for, request
pharetra -ae *F.* quiver
Pharos -ī *F.* an island off the coast of Egypt near Alexandria
Philerōs Philerōtis *M.* a person named in Martial's *Epigrammata*
Philo Philōnis *M.* a person named in Martial's *Epigrammata*
philyra -ae *F.* bast (the bark of a lime tree)
Phoebē Phoebe *GREEK F.* the goddess of the moon
Phoebus -ī *M.* another name for Apollo
Phoenissa -ae *F.* a Phoenician woman
Phyllis Phyllidos *GREEK F.* a prostitute named in Propertius' *Elegies*
pīca -ae *F.* magpie
Pieris Pieridos *GREEK F.* a Pierian woman, a Muse
pietās pietātis *F.* piety
piger pigra pigrum *slow, sluggish; idle*
pingō -ere **pinxī pictum** *TR.* paint
pinguis -is -e *fat, stout; rich, fertile*
pīnus -ūs *F.* pine tree; ship
piō -āre *TR.* propitiate
pīpiō -āre — — *INTR.* chirp
Piraeus -ī *M.* the port of Athens
Pirēnē Pirēnēs *GREEK F.* a fountain in Corinth, associated with Pegasus and the Muses
Pirithous -ī *M.* the son of Ixion, a friend of Theseus
piscis piscis *M.* fish
pistrinum -ī *N.* mill
+pius -a -um *pious, good, upright, righteous, dutiful, loyal*
+placeō -ēre **placuī (placitus sum)** *placitum* *INTR.* (+ *DAT.*) please, be pleasing to, delight; placate; (OFTEN IMPERS.) be agreed upon
placidus -a -um *kind, kindly*

- plaga -ae F. (expanse of) land
 plānē ADV. clearly
 plangor plangōris M. beating;
 lamentation
 planta -ae F. sole (of a foot)
 platanus -ī F. plane tree
 Platea -ae F. a village near Bilbilis
 in Spain
 plausus -ūs M. clapping, applause
 *plebs plēbis F. the common people
 plectō -ere — — TR. punish
 *plēnus -a -um (+ GEN./ABL.) full (of),
 abounding (in)
 *pleō -ēre — — TR. fill (up)
 plērumque ADV. often
 plōrō -āre INTR./TR. weep; lament
 plūma -ae F. feather, down
 plumbum -ī N. lead
 plūrēs plūrēs plūra PL. ADJ. more;
 many, several
 plūrimus -a -um most, a very great
 number of
 *plūs plūris N. more
 *plūs ADV. more
 Plūtō Plūtōnis GREEK M. a brother
 of Jupiter, the god of the Underworld
 poculum -ī N. cup; drink
 *poena -ae F. punishment
 Poenus -a -um of Carthage, Carthaginian
 *poēta -ae M. poet
 poētris poētridos GREEK F. poetess
 pol INTERJECTION by Pollux!
 pollex pollicis M. thumb
 pollūcibiler ADV. sumptuously
 polus -ī M. sky
 pōmifer pōmifera pōmiferum
 fruit-bearing
 Pompōnius -(i)ī M. a person named
 in Martial's *Epigrammata*
 pōmum -ī N. fruit
 pondus ponderis N. weight
 pōne ADV. behind
 *pōnō -ere posuī positum TR. place, put,
 lay; lay/set aside, lay down, shed; pitch
 (camp); serve
 pontifex pontificis M. high priest
 pontus -ī M. sea
 Pontus -ī M. the Black Sea
 poples poplitis M. knee
 populāris -is -e popular
 *pop(u)lus -ī M. people, the populace
 pōpulus -ī F. poplar tree
 *porta -ae F. gate
 portō portōnis F. part, share
 portitor portitōris M. ferryman
 portō -āre TR. transport, carry
 *poscō -ere poposcī — TR. demand,
 call for; request, ask
 *possideō -ēre possēdī possum
 TR. hold, possess; occupy; control
 *possum posse potuī — INTR. be able
 (to), can
 *post ADV. later; behind; afterwards;
 PREP. (+ ACC.) behind, after
 *posteā ADV. afterwards, later
 posterus -a -um later; next, following
 postillā ADV. afterwards
 postis postis M. doorpost, rail (of a door)
 *postquam CONJ. after
 postrēmus -a -um last, final
 postulō -āre TR. ask for; demand,
 require
 Postumus -ī M. a person addressed
 in Horace's *Odes*
 potens (potentis) powerful
 potentia -ae F. power
 *potior -īrī (-ī) potitus sum TR./INTR.
 (+ GEN./ABL.) acquire, gain possession of,
 win; control
 potior -ior -ius better, preferable, more
 desired, more favored
 potius ADV. rather
 pōtō -āre pōtāvī pōtātum (pōtum)
 TR./INTR. drink
 pōtor pōtōris M. drinker
 *prae PREP. (+ ABL.) in front of, before
 *praebeō -ēre TR. put forward, present;
 provide
 praeceps (praecipitis) headlong
 praeceptum -ī N. instruction, order
 praecidō -ere praecidī praecisum
 TR. cut short; remove
 *praecipio -ere praecēpī praeceptum
 TR. take before(hand), anticipate, begin,
 lead; advise, command
 praecipitō -āre TR./INTR. hurl down;
 plunge
 praecipuē ADV. especially
 *praeda -ae F. booty, plunder
 praedicō -āre TR./INTR. declare
 praefērō praeferre praetuli praelātum
 TR. carry past; give preference to
 praefluō -ere — — INTR./TR. flow past
 *praemium -(i)ī N. reward
 Praeneste Praenestis N. a town about
 20 miles southeast of Rome
 praeruptus -a -um precipitous
 *praesens (praesentis) present, at hand;
 immediate
 praeses praesidis M./F. judge,
 adjudicator
 praestans (praestantis) superior,
 outstanding
 praestō -āre praestitī (praestāvī)
 praestātum (praestitum)
 INTR./TR. excel; apply to

- praestringō -ere praestrinxī praestricum**
TR. dazzle
- ♦ **praeter** PREP. (+ ACC.) except; beyond;
past
- ♦ **praetereā** ADV. in addition, as well as;
thereafter
- praetereō -īre praeterī (-ivī) praeteritum**
INTR./TR. pass by; flow past
- praetōrium -(i)ī** N. palace
- praeveniō -īre praevenī praeventum**
INTR./TR. precede
- prandeō -ēre prandī pransum**
INTR./TR. eat breakfast/lunch
- ♦ **precēs precum** F.PL. prayers
- precor -ārī** TR. pray (for)
- pre(he)ndō -īre pre(he)ndī pre(he)nsum**
TR. grasp, take hold of
- ♦ **premō -ere pressī pressum** TR. press;
propel; crush, trample on; weigh down
- prensō -āre** TR. clutch at, grasp
- ♦ **pretium -(i)ī** N. reward, payment; value,
worth
- Priamus -ī** M. Priam (the king of Troy
when it fell to the Greeks)
- prīdem** ADV. previously
- prīmum** ADV. first; **quam prīmum**
as soon as possible
- prīmus -a -um** first; the first part of;
foremost
- ♦ **princeps principis** M. chief
- ♦ **principium -(i)ī** N. beginning, origin
- ♦ **prior prior prius** earlier, former; superior,
better; first (of two)
- priscus -a -um** ancient, old-fashioned;
former
- prīstinus -a -um** former
- prius** ADV. previously, first
- priusquam** CONJ. before
- privātus -ī** M. private citizen
- ♦ **prō** PREP. (+ ABL.) before; on behalf of;
fulfilling the function of, as; in place of
- proavitus -a -um** ancestral
- probē** ADV. thoroughly
- ♦ **probō -āre** TR. approve (of)
- procella -ae** F. storm
- ♦ **procul** ADV. at a distance, far away
- prōcumbō -ere prōcubui prōcubitum**
INTR. bow down, fall down, collapse,
prostrate oneself
- prōdeō -īre prōdī prōditum**
INTR. come forth
- prōdigium -iī** N. monstrosity
- ♦ **prōdō -ere prōdidī prōditum** TR. give
rise to, produce; give up; betray; hand
down, transmit
- ♦ **proelium -(i)ī** N. battle
- prōferō prōferre prōtulī prōlātum**
TR. bring forth; extend
- prōficiō -ere prōfēcī prōfectum**
INTR. achieve, progress
- ♦ **proficiscor -ī** profectus sum
INTR. start out; originate (from)
- profugus -a -um** fleeing, fleeing
- profugus -ī** M. exile
- profundus -a -um** bottommost;
boundless
- prōgnātus -a -um** born (of);
NOUN child; son, daughter
- ♦ **prohibeō -ēre** TR. prevent; hinder,
restrain
- proinde** ADV. in the same way (as)
- prōluō -ere prōlui prōlūtum** TR. wash
thoroughly, douse
- Promēthidēs -ae** M. Deucalion, the son
of Prometheus
- prōmissum -ī** N. promise
- prōmittō -ere prōmisi prōmissum**
TR. send forth, let loose; let grow long;
promise
- prōnus -a -um** lying face down, prone
- ♦ **prope** ADV. near(by), close; nearly;
PREP. (+ ACC.) near (to)
- properō -āre** INTR./TR. hurry, hasten
- prophētia -ae** F. prophecy
(NONCLASSICAL)
- prōpōnō -ere prōposui prōpositum**
TR. exhibit, set forth
- ♦ **propter** PREP. (+ ACC.) on account of
- ♦ **propterea** ADV. therefore
- prōrumpō -ere prōrūpi prōruptum**
INTR./TR. burst forth
- proscenium -(i)ī** N. stage
- prōsequor -ī** prōsecutus sum TR. escort,
accompany
- Prōserpina -ae** F. the wife of Pluto,
queen of the Underworld
- prospectō -āre** TR./INTR. watch, gaze
out at
- prospiciō -ere prospexī prospectum**
TR./INTR. watch
- prostituō -ere prostituī prostitūtum**
TR. put to an unworthy use, prostitute
- prostrātus -a -um** flat, prostrate
- prōsum prōdesse prōfui** — INTR. be of
use, benefit
- prōterō -ere prōtrivi prōtritum**
TR. trample on
- prōtinus** ADV. immediately, without
hesitation, from the start
- prōverbium -iī** N. proverb
- prōvidus -a -um** prophetic; prudent
- ♦ **proximus -a -um** nearest, neighboring;
next (to); last (in time)
- prūdēns (prūdētis)** prudent, sensible
- pruinōsus -a -um** frosty, dewy
- psittacus -ī** M. parrot

- pte PARTICLE ATTACHED TO A
PERSONAL PRON. OR POSS. ADJ.
FOR EMPHASIS
pūbēs pūbīs F. force (of men)
pūblicum -ī N. public, the open
pudicus -a -um chaste
+ pudor pudōris M. (feeling of) shame,
scruple; modesty; honor; restraint
+ puella -ae F. girl; sweetheart, girlfriend;
nymph
+ puer puerī M. boy; male slave;
(PL.) children
puerilis -is -e childish
pugil pugilis M. boxer
+ pugna -ae F. fight, battle
+ pugnō -āre INTR. fight
+ pulcher pulchra pulchrum beautiful,
handsome, fair; good
pullus -a -um dark
pulsō -āre TR. strike, beat
pulverulentus -a -um dusty
pulvis pulveris M. dust
pūmex pūmicis M. pumice, rock
+ pūniō -īre TR. punish; avenge
puppis puppis F. stern; deck; ship
pūriter ADV. cleanly
purpureus -a -um purple, crimson
+ putō -āre TR. think, consider, suppose
Pŷramus -ī M. the sweetheart of Thisbe
Pŷrēnaeus -a -um of the Pyrenees
Pŷrēnē Pŷrēnēs GREEK F. the Pyrenees
Pyrrha -ae F. the wife of Deucalion
Pyrrhus -ī M. a son of Achilles
- Q**
quadrupēs quadrupedis M./F./N.
(four-footed) animal; ADJ. four-footed
+ quaerō -ere quaesīvi (-iī) quaesitum
TR. seek, look for; ask, make inquiries;
acquire, win
quaesō [quaesere] — — TR./INTR. ask,
seek
+ quālis -is -e what (kind of); of which sort;
just as
quāliter just as
+ quam ADV. in what way; how; as, than
quam primum ADV. as soon as possible
+ quamquam CONJ. although, however much
+ quamvis CONJ. although, even though,
however much
+ quandō ADV. ever; CONJ. when?
quandōquidem CONJ. since
quantum ADV. as much (as)
+ quantus -a -um how much, how great;
as much as
+ quāque SEE usque
+ quārē ADV. how?; why?; whereby,
wherefore
+ quasi ADV./CONJ. as if, as though
quater ADV. four times
quatiō -ere — quassum TR. shake
quattuor four
+ -que CONJ. and
... -que ... -que CONJ. both ... and ...
+ queō quīre quīvi (-iī) — INTR. be able
quercus -ūs F. oak tree
querella -ae F. complaint
+ queror querī questus sum
INTR./TR. complain (of)
questus -ūs M. complaint
+ quī (quis) quae (quā) quod (quid) REL./
INTERR./INDEF. PRON./ADJ. who, which;
which?, what kind of?; what, that
+ quia CONJ. because
quicumque quaecumque quodcumque
INDEF. PRON./ADJ. whoever, whatever,
whichever
+ quid ADV. why?, how?; well
quidam quaedam quiddam (quoddam)
PRON./ADJ. a certain person/thing;
someone
+ quidem ADV. indeed, even; but
+ quies quīētis F. rest, quiet; sleep
quiescō -ere quīēvi quīētum
INTR. subside; grow/become quiet
quīētus -a -um quiet, at rest
quīlibet quaelibet quidlibet
PRON. anyone/anything at all
quīlubet quaelubet quidlubet
SEE quīlibet
+ quīn ADV./CONJ. indeed, in fact; but that,
that ... not
quinque five
Quintilius -iī M. a person whose death
is mourned in Horace's Odes
quintus -a -um fifth
Quintus -ī M. a person addressed in
Martial's Epigrammata
Quirinus -ī M. another name for
Romulus
Quiritēs Quiritium M.PL. Roman citizens
quis quis quid SEE quī
quisquam quisquam quicquam
(quidquam) PRON. any(one),
any(thing)
quisque quaeque quidque (quodque)
PRON./ADJ. each (person), every (person)
quisquis quisquis quidquid
GENERALIZING REL. PRON./ADJ.
whoever, whatever
+ quō ADV. (to) where?; how far?; to which
(place); where
quōcumque ADV. wherever
quod CONJ. because; with regard to the fact
that
quod sī CONJ. but if

- quōminus (quō ... minus) CONJ.
so that ... not
- *quondam ADV. once, formerly
- *quoniam CONJ. because, since
- *quoque ADV. also, too
- *quot INDECL. PL. ADJ. how many?
as many as
- quotiens ADV. whenever
- quotquot INDECL. PL. ADJ. however many

R

- rabidus -a -um raging
- rabies -ēī F. ferocity
- radius -(i)ī M. (pointed) rod; ray
- rādix rādīcis F. root
- rādō -ere rāsī rāsum TR. scrape, scratch;
shave
- rāmus -ī M. branch
- rapidus -a -um swift
- rapīna -ae F. plundering; plunder
- *rapiō -ere rapuī raptum TR. seize, snatch
away, carry off; hurry, dash
- raptō -āre TR. carry off (in order to ravish)
- raptus -ūs M. abduction
- *rārus -a -um uncommon, rare
- ratio ratiōis F. reason, argument
- ratis ratis F. ship, boat
- raucus -a -um hoarse; raucous, noisy,
harsh(-sounding), screeching
- Ravenna -ae F. a city in northern Italy
- recēdō -ere recessī recessum
INTR. withdraw, go away
- recens (recentis) recent, fresh
- recingō -ere recinxī recinctum
TR. unfasten, ungird
- recipiō -ere recēpī receptum TR. receive,
admit
- recitatio recitatiois F. reading aloud,
recitation
- recitō -āre TR. recite
- reclūdō -ere reclūsi reclūsum TR. open
- recolligō -ere recollēgi recollectum
TR. gather up again
- recondō -ere recondidī reconditum
TR. put back; close again
- rector rectōis M. helmsman
- recurrō -ere recurri recursum
INTR. come back; hurry back
- recurvus -a -um bent, curved
- recūsō -āre INTR./TR. refuse
- *reddō -ere reddidī redditum
TR. give back; hand over, deliver; render;
cause to be, produce
- *redeō -īre rediī reditum INTR. go back,
return
- reditus -ūs M. return
- redūcō -ere reduxī reductum
TR. bring back
- redux (reducis) returning, having returned
- referō referre rettulī relātum
TR. mention, repeat; bring back; recall
- reficiō -ere refēcī refectionem TR. restore,
remodel
- refugiō -ere refūgi — INTR./TR. flee back
- refulgeō -ēre refulsī — INTR. shine,
gleam; appear
- *rēgina -ae F. queen
- *regiō regiōis F. area, district, region
- *regnō -āre INTR. reign, rule; control
- *regnum -ī N. kingdom; royal power;
tyranny
- *regō -ere rexī rectum TR. guide, manage,
steer; rule, govern; drive; determine
- rēiciō -ere rēicēci rēiectum TR. throw
back; cast off
- relegō -ere relēgi relectum TR. pick up
again; read again
- relevō -āre TR. relieve, lighten
- *relinquō -ere reliquī relictum
TR. leave (behind), abandon; leave
as an inheritance; disregard
- remaneō -ēre remansi — INTR. stay
behind
- remittō -ere remisī remissum
TR. send back; concede, leave; slacken
- remollescō -ere — — INTR. become soft;
relent
- remoror -ārī INTR./TR. delay
- remōtus -a -um distant
- removeō -ēre remōvī remōtum
TR. remove, banish
- rēmus -ī M. oar
- renideō -ēre — — INTR. smile back (at)
- renovō -āre TR. recondition, restore; recall
- *reor rēri ratus sum INTR. think
- reparābilis -is -e able to be restored
- reparō -āre TR. recover, make good;
rebuild, renew
- repellō -ere reppulī repulsum TR. drive
away; strike
- repente ADV. suddenly
- reperiō -īre repperī repertum TR. find,
discover
- repertor repertōis M. inventor, creator
- repetō -ere repetivī (-ii) repetitum
TR. return to; take back; reflect on,
go back over
- repōnō -ere reposuī repos(i)tum
TR. replace; pay back; retaliate
- reposcō -ere — — TR. demand, claim
- reptō -āre INTR. crawl
- repulsa -ae F. rebuff
- requies requiētis (ACC. USUALLY requiem)
F. rest
- requiescō -ere requiēvi requiētum
INTR. take repose, rest, get a rest

- requirō -ere requisivī (-iī) requisitum
TR. seek (out), look for; ask; want
- *rēs reī F. thing; matter, business; property; wealth; (PL.) the world; the universe; circumstances; actions
- resecō -āre [resecuī] resectum
TR. cut short
- residō -ere resēdī (residī) —
INTR. sit down
- resistō -ere restitī — INTR. stop, resist; rise again, be restored
- resolvō -ere resolvī resolutum
TR. loosen, untie
- *respicio -ere respexī respectum
TR./INTR. look back (at), take notice (of), see
- respondeō -ēre respondī responsum
INTR. reply, answer; respond (to)
- responsum -ī N. reply, answer (given by an oracle)
- respuō -ere respuī — TR. reject
- restinguō -ere restinxī restinctum
TR. extinguish
- *restituō -ere restitui restitutum
TR. restore, revive, bring back
- restō -āre restitī — INTR. remain
- resupinō -āre TR. pull back
- resupinus -a -um lying face upwards
- retineō -ēre retinui retentum
TR. hold (fast), keep
- retrō ADV. back, backwards
- reus -ī M. defendant
- revellō -ere revelli (revulsī) revulsum (revolsum) TR. tear away
- revertor -ī reversus sum INTR. return
- revisō -ere — — TR./INTR. visit again
- *rex regis M. king, ruler
- rixtus -ūs M. open mouth/jaws
- *rideō -ēre risi risum INTR./TR. laugh (at); smile (at)
- rigidus -a -um stiff
- rigor rigōris M. rigidity
- rīma -ae F. crack
- ripa -ae F. river bank
- risus -ūs M. laughter
- rōbur rōboris N. oak (tree), timber; strength
- rōbustus -a -um vigorous, robust
- *rogō -āre TR. ask, request; ask for sexual favors
- rogus -ī M. funeral pyre
- Rōma -ae F. Rome
- Rōmānus -a -um Roman
- Rōmulus -a -um Roman
- rosa -ae F. rose
- roscidus -a -um dewy
- Roscius -(i)ī M. a person named in a poem of Catullus
- rota -ae F. wheel
- rubeō -ēre — — INTR. be red
- ruber rubra rubrum red;
mare Rubrum the Red Sea;
litus Rubrum the Red Sea coast
- rudens rudentis M. rope
- rudis -is -e primitive, unrefined
- rūga -ae F. wrinkle
- *ruina -ae F. fall, downfall, collapse, destruction, devastation; PL. ruins
- rūmor rūmōris M. noise; gossip, rumor
- *rumpō -ere rūpi ruptum TR. break, burst, break through, cleave, force; overcome; disturb
- *ruō ruere ruī — INTR./TR. rush, hurry on; fall, collapse; pour down; cause to rush
- rūpēs rūpis F. cliff
- *rursus (rursus) ADV. again; back(wards); on the other hand
- *rūs rūris N. country; land; country estate
- russus -a -um red
- rusticitās rusticitātis F. coarseness
- rusticus -a -um rustic, peasant
- rusticus -ī M. peasant
- rutilō -āre INTR./TR. glow red

S

- Sabidius -(i)ī M. a person addressed in Martial's Epigrammata
- Sabinus -ī M. a Sabine
- sacculus -ī M. little purse
- *sacer sacra sacrum sacred
- sacerdōs sacerdotis M./F. priest, priestess
- sacrō -āre TR. consecrate, hallow
- *sacrum -ī N. ceremony, rite; festival
- *saec(u)lum -ī N. lifetime, generation; age, period of time, year
- *saepe ADV. often
- saepēs saepis F. fence
- saeviō -īre saevī saevitum INTR. rage
- saevitia -ae F. cruelty; violence
- *saevus -a -um fierce, savage, cruel, wild
- sagitta -ae F. arrow
- sāl salis M. salt; sea; wit
- salictum -ī N. willow grove
- saliva -ae F. saliva; foam
- salsus -a -um salty
- salūber salūbris salūbre healthy
- *salūs salūtis F. safety, welfare
- *salūtō -āre TR. greet, address, call on, salute
- *salvē salvēte IMP. hail! hello!
- *salvus -a -um safe, secure; alive
- sānē ADV. certainly
- *sanguis sanguinis M. blood
- *sānus -a -um healthy; sane, rational; unharmed

- sapiens (sapientis) *wise*
 sapientia -ae *F. wisdom*
 sapiō -ere sapivī (-iī) — INTR. *be wise*
 *sat (satis) INDECL. N./ADJ. (+ GEN.)
sufficient, enough (of); ADV. sufficiently,
adequately, enough
 satura -ae *F. satire*
 Sāturnus -ī *M. Saturn, the father of*
Jupiter
 sauciō -āre *TR. wound*
 saxeus -a -um *stony*
 *saxum -ī *N. stone, rock; reef; tombstone*
 scelerātus -a -um *guilty*
 scelestus -a -um *wretched*
 *scelus sceleris *N. crime; calamity*
 sceptrifer sceptrifera sceptrifera
bearing a scepter
 sceptrum -ī *N. scepter*
 scilicet *ADV. certainly, of course, in fact*
 scindō -ere s(c)i(c)idi scissum *TR. split*
 *sciō scīre scīi (-iī) scītum *TR. know*
 Scīpiadās -ae *M. one of the Scipios,*
usually Publius Cornelius Scipio
Africanus
 Scīpiō Scīpiōnis *M. a cognomen of the*
gens Cornēlia; the Roman general who,
by defeating Hannibal in 202 B.C.,
brought the Second Carthaginian War
to an end
 scirpus -ī *M. bulrush*
 scopulus -ī *M. rock*
 scortum -ī *N. prostitute*
 Scrateius -ī *M. the second name of*
the husband of Helvia Prima (Verse
Epitaph C)
 *scribō -ere scripsī scriptum *TR. write;*
compose
 scriptor scriptōris *M. writer*
 scrūtōr -ārī *TR. examine; explore*
 scurra -ae *M. smart aleck, man about*
town
 Scyrius -a -um *of Scyros (a small island*
in the northern Aegean Sea)
 Scythicus -a -um *Scythian*
 *sē (sēsē) suī sibi sē (sēsē) 3RD-PERS.
 REFL. PRON.
 secō -āre secuī sectum *TR. cut*
 sēcrētus -a -um *secluded, hidden*
 sector -ārī *TR. pursue; hunt for*
 secundus -a -um *(a) second; favorable,*
successful
 sēcūrus -a -um *carefree*
 *sed *CONJ. but, however*
 *sedeō -ēre sēdī sessum *INTR. sit; be idle;*
be settled
 *sēdēs sēdis *F. seat; dwelling place, home,*
abode; position
 sēditio sēditionis *F. discord, rebellion*
- sēdō -āre *TR. relieve, calm down;*
quench
 sēdulus -a -um *painstaking, earnest*
 seges segetis *F. crop*
 segmentātus -a -um *decorated*
 *semel *ADV. once, just (once), a single time;*
once and for all
 sēmen sēminis *N. seed; offspring*
 sēmibōs (sēmibovis) *half-bull*
 sēmipāgānus -ī *M. half-peasant*
 Semīramis Semīramidis *F. a legendary*
queen of Babylon
 sēmīta -ae *F. path, alley*
 sēmivir (sēmivirī) *half-man*
 *semper *ADV. always, constantly*
 senātor senātoris *M. member of the*
Roman senate, senator
 senecta -ae *F. old age*
 senectūs senectūtis *F. old age*
 *senex senis *M. old man; ADJ. old*
 sēnī -ae -a *PL. ADJ. six each*
 senium -iī *N. old age*
 sensus sensūs *M. emotion; sense,*
judgment
 sententia -ae *F. a terse and pointed*
expression; opinion
 sentīna -ae *F. bilge (water)*
 *sentiō -īre sensī sensum *TR./INTR. feel,*
perceive; get an inkling of
 sentus -a -um *rough, squalid*
 septemgeminus -a -um *sevenfold*
 septimus -a -um *seventh*
 sepulc(h)rum -ī *N. tomb*
 sequax (sequācis) *pliant*
 *sequor sequī secūtus sum *TR. follow,*
accompany; chase, pursue
 sera -ae *F. bar (for a door)*
 serēnus -a -um *calm*
 Sergiolus -ī *DIMINUTIVE OF Sergius*
M. a gladiator named in Juvenal's Satires
 sermō sermōnis *M. speech, words;*
conversation
 *serō -ere sēvī satum *TR. plant, sow*
 sērō *ADV. late*
 *serta -ōrum *N.PL. garlands*
 sērus -a -um *late, later; slow*
 *serviō -īre *INTR. (+ DAT.) be a slave (of),*
be subject (to)
 servitūs servitūtis *F. slavery, bondage*
 servō -āre *TR. watch, guard; keep*
 *servus -ī *M. slave*
 Sētīnus -a -um *of Setia (noted for its*
wine)
 *seu (sive) *CONJ. or if*
 seu ... seu ... *whether ... or ...*
 sevērus -a -um *strict, narrow-minded*
 sextus -a -um *sixth*
 *sī *CONJ. if*

- +*sic* ADV. *so, thus; in such a way; to such a degree*
siccō -āre TR. *dry (up)*
siccus -a -um dry
Sicilia -ae F. *Sicily*
Siculus -a -um *Sicilian*
 +*sicut* CONJ. *as, just as*
Sidonius -a -um of *Sidon* (a city on the Phoenician coast famous for its purple dye)
sidus sideris N. *heavenly body, star; constellation*
signō -āre TR. *imprint, stamp*
signum -ī N. *sign*
silens (silentis) silent, quiet
silentium -(i)ī N. *silence*
sileō -ēre siluī — INTR. *be quiet*
silex silicis M./F. *flint, hard rock*
 +*silva -ae* F. *forest, woods, grove*
 +*similis -is -e* *similar, like*
Simois Simoentis M. a river near *Troy*
simplex (simplicis) plain
simplicitās simplicitātis F. *simplicity, plainness, openness*
 +*simul* ADV. *at the same time, together*; CONJ. *as soon as*
simulācrum -ī N. *image; ghost*
simulō -āre TR. *imitate*
sīn CONJ. *but if*
 +*sine* PREP. (+ ABL.) *without*
 +*sinister sinistra sinistrum* left, on the left-hand side; unfavorable
 +*sinō -ere sivi (sui) situm* TR. *allow; let be*
sinus -ūs M. *fold (of cloth); bosom*
 +*stipēs -ere steti (steti) statum* TR. *stop, halt; erect; station*
Sisyphus -ī M. a king of *Corinth* proverbial for his trickery
sitiō -īre — — INTR. *be thirsty*
sitis sitis F. *thirst*
situs -a -um buried
situs -ūs M. *neglect, deterioration*
 +*sive (seu)* CONJ. *or if*
sive ... sive ... whether ... or ...
sōbrius -a -um sober
sociō -āre TR. *unite; share*
 +*socius -(i)ī* M. *companion, ally*
 +*sōl sōlis* M. *sun*
 +*soleō -ēre solitus sum* INTR. *be accustomed (to)*
sōligena -ae M. *offspring of the Sun*
solitus -a -um usual, accustomed
sollertia -ae F. *cleverness*
sollicitus -a -um anxious, restless, worried, troubled
sōlor -ārī TR. *comfort*
solum -ī N. *floor; ground, soil*
 +*sōlus -a -um* alone; lonely
solvō -ere solvi solūtum TR. *loosen; (set) free; banish; pay; explain*
somniō -āre INTR. *dream*
 +*somnium -(i)ī* N. *dream*
 +*somnus -ī* M. *sleep*
sonipēs sonipedis M. *horse*; ADJ. *making noise with the feet*
sonitus -ūs M. *sound, noise*
 +*sonō -āre sonuī sonitum* INTR./TR. *make a noise; utter (a sound); ring, resound*
sonus -ī M. *sound, noise*
sophōs INTERJECTION *bravo!*
sōpiō -īre TR. *put to sleep*
sopor sopōris M. *sleep*
sordidus -a -um dirty, grimy
 +*soror sorōris* F. *sister*
 +*sors sortis* F. *destiny, fate; oracle; lot*
sortilegus -ī M. *soothsayer*
sospes (sospitis) free of troubles, safe and sound
spargō -ere sparsi sparsum TR. *sprinkle, scatter, splash, spray, spread over*
spatior -ārī INTR. *walk leisurely, stroll; roam*
 +*spatium -iū* N. *area, space; distance; (period of) time*
spectāc(u)lum -ī N. *sight, spectacle*
 +*spectō -āre* TR. *watch, look (at)*
 +*spērō -āre* TR. *hope (for/to/that)*
 +*spēs spei* F. *hope*
spīnōsus -a -um thorny
spīra -ae F. *spiral, coil*
spīritus -ūs M. *spirit, soul*
spīrō -āre INTR./TR. *breathe*
spissus -a -um dense
splendeō -ēre — — INTR. *shine*
splendidus -a -um bright; august
sponte WITH POSS. ADJ. OR GEN. NOUN of (one's) own accord, in accordance with
spūmō -āre INTR. *foam*
squāmeus -a -um scaly
stabilio -īre stabilivī stabilitum TR. *make steady*
stabulum -ī N. *stable*
stagnum -ī N. *pool, swamp*
 +*statim* ADV. *immediately*
statiō stationis F. *guard duty*
statuō -ere statui statūtum TR. *decide*
stella -ae F. *star*
sterilis -is -e barren, sterile
 +*sternō -ere strāvī strātum* TR. *spread, scatter; pave; overthrow*
stillō -āre INTR. *drip; weep*
stipula -ae F. *straw*
stirps stirpis F. *offspring*

- ♦ **stō stāre stetī statum** INTR. *stand, be standing, be set up; stand out*
stomachus -ī M. *stomach*
strāgēs strāgis F. *destruction, devastation*
strātum -ī N. *bed*
strēnuus -a -um *vigorous, active*
strepitus -ūs M. *sound*
stridō -ere stridī — INTR. *hiss*
stringō -ere strinxī strictum
 TR. *confine; graze, scratch*
strophium -iī N. *band supporting a woman's breasts*
struēs struis F. *pile*
struō -ere struxī structum
 TR. *put together, assemble; compose*
studeō -ēre studuī — INTR. *devote oneself to; study; concentrate on*
studium -(i)ī N. *pursuit, activity*
stultitia -ae F. *folly, stupidity*
stultus -a -um *foolish*
stupeō -ēre stupuī — INTR. *be amazed, be stunned; be powerless*
stupor stupōris M. *folly*
Stygus -a -um *of the river Styx*
Styx Stygis F. *the river Styx (one of the Underworld rivers)*
suādeō -ēre suāsī suāsum
 TR./INTR. *counsel, recommend*
♦ **suāvis -is -e** *sweet, pleasant*
suāviter ADV. *sweetly*
♦ **sub** PREP. (+ ACC.) *up to, under, down into; (+ ABL.) under, beneath, in front of; by; during*
subdō -ere subdidī subditum
 TR. *place under*
subducō -ere subduxī subductum
 TR. *remove (from), withdraw (from)*
subeō -īre subiī (-iivī) subitum
 INTR./TR. *go under; come; go up*
subf- SEE **suff-**
subiciō -ere subiēcī subiectum
 TR. *place underneath*
subiectus -a -um *submissive, subject (to)*
subitō ADV. *suddenly*
subitus -a -um *sudden*
sublimis -is -e *lofty, elevated; majestic*
subolēs subolis F. *offspring*
subp- SEE ALSO **supp-**
subpōnō -ere subposuī subpositum
 TR. *place under*
subsecō -āre subsecuī subsectum
 TR. *cut off, trim*
subsellium -(i)ī N. *bench*
subsidiō -ere subsēdī (subsīdī) —
 INTR./TR. *sink*
subter PREP. (+ ACC.) *under, at the base of*
subtilis -is -e *fine, finely woven*
subtrahō -ere subtraxī subtractum
 TR. *drag away, withdraw*
Subūra -ae F. *an area of Rome northeast of the Forum*
succēdō -ere succēssī successum
 INTR. *advance, move up (to)*
successus -ūs M. *success*
sūdātrix (sūdātricis) *sweaty*
sūdōr sūdōris M. *sweat*
sufferō sufferre sustulī sublātum
 TR. *raise; withstand*
sufficiō -ere suffēcī suffectum
 TR./INTR. (+ DAT.) *manage; be available for; be enough*
sufflāmen sufflāminis N. *brake (a bar used for braking a wheeled vehicle)*
♦ **suī** SEE **sē**
sulcus -ī M. *furrow*
Sulla -ae M. *a Roman dictator (c. 138–78 B.C.)*
Sulmo Sulmōnis M. *a town 90 miles east of Rome in central Italy, the birthplace of Ovid*
♦ **sum esse fuī** — INTR. *be; exist*
summa -ae F. *total*
♦ **summus -a -um** *highest; greatest, at the top; final*
♦ **sūmō -ere sumpsī sumptum**
 TR. *take, take up; put on; consume, eat*
sumptus -ūs M. *expenditure*
♦ **super** ADV. *over, above, more than;*
 PREP. (+ ACC./ABL.) *over, above; beyond; besides*
♦ **superbus -a -um** *proud; splendid; noble*
supercilium -(i)ī N. *eyebrow*
♦ **superior -ior -ius** *higher, upper; earlier*
♦ **superō -āre** TR. *overcome; surpass; be left, survive*
superstes (superstitis) *surviving*
supersum superesse superfuī —
 INTR. *remain, be left (from)*
♦ **superus -a -um** *upper, on earth;*
 M.PL. *gods dwelling in the upper world (as distinct from the inferī, the gods of the Underworld)*
supervacuus -a -um *superfluous; pointless*
suppetō -ere suppetivī (-iī) —
 INTR. (+ DAT.) *back up*
suppleō -ēre supplēvī supplētum TR. *fill*
♦ **suprā** ADV. *above, on top;*
 PREP. (+ ACC.) *on top of, over*
suprēmus -a -um *last, final*
surdus -a -um *deaf*
♦ **surgō -ere surrexī surrectum**
 INTR. *rise, get up (from bed)*
suspendō -ere suspendī suspensum
 TR. *hang; raise*

suspiciō -ere suspexī suspectum
TR. *glance up (at)*
sustineō -ēre sustinui — TR. *support, hold up; put up with, endure*
♦ **suus -a -um** 3RD-PERS. REFL. POSS.
ADJ. *his, her, its, their (own)*
Sychaeus -ī M. the husband of Dido
Syphax Syphācis M. a Numidian prince at the time of the Second Carthaginian War
Syria -ae F. *Syria*
Syrtis Syrtis F. (ESPECIALLY PL.)
shallows in the Mediterranean Sea southeast of Carthage

T

tabella -ae F. *tablet; picture*
taberna -ae F. *inn, shop*
♦ **taceō -ēre** INTR./TR. *be silent (about)*
tacitus -a -um *silent, quiet*
taeda -ae F. *pinewood; pine torch*
taedium -(i)ī N. *boredom; trash*
Taenara -orum N.PL. a promontory in Laconia with a cave leading down to the Underworld
Taenarius -a -um of *Taenara*
Tagus -ī M. a river in Spain noted for its alluvial gold
♦ **tālis -is -e** *such, of such a kind, even so*
tālus -ī M. *ankle*
♦ **tam** ADV. *so, to such a degree, such*
♦ **tamen** ADV. *however, nevertheless, yet*
♦ **tamquam** CONJ. *just as, in the same way as*
♦ **tandem** ADV. *finally, after some time*
♦ **tangō -ere tetigī tactum** TR. *touch; reach*
tantum ADV. *only*
♦ **tantus -a -um** *so great, so much, as much*
tardē ADV. *slowly*
tardō -āre TR./INTR. *delay*
tardus -a -um *slow, sluggish, moving slowly, long-drawn-out*
Tarpēius -a -um *Tarpeian (used of the Capitoline Hill)*
Tartara -ōrum N. PL. *Tartarus (the lowest part of the Underworld)*
Tatius -(i)ī M. co-regent of Rome with Romulus
taurus -ī M. *bull*
tectum -ī N. *roof; building, palace*
♦ **tegō -ere texī tectum** TR. *cover, hide; shield*
Teia -ae F. a prostitute named in Propertius' *Elegies*
Telephus -ī M. the son of Heracles and Auge, king of Mysia, wounded and healed by Achilles
♦ **tellūs tellūris** F. *land, ground; the earth*

♦ **tēlum -ī** N. *spear, missile; weapon*
temerō -āre TR. *violate*
tēmō tēmōnis M. *pole*
temperō -āre INTR./TR. *exercise moderation; direct; modulate*
tempestās tempestātis F. *season; (period of) time*
♦ **templum -ī** N. *temple; region, area, open space; oracle*
temptō -āre TR. *try, try out, attempt, test; touch; attack*
♦ **tempus temporis** N. *time; period of time, age; temple (of the head); circumstances (at a particular time)*
tendō -ere tetendī tentum (tensum)
TR./INTR. *stretch; be inclined; strive*
tenebrae -ārum F.PL. *darkness, shades*
tenebricōsus -a -um *gloomy*
Tenedos -ī F. an island off the coast of Asia Minor
♦ **teneō -ēre tenuī tentum** TR. *hold (to), cling (to); stick with; catch; occupy; keep, maintain; restrain, prevent; live in*
♦ **tener tenera tenerum** *tender, delicate; young*
tenuis -is -e *slender, small, thin, light, narrow; insubstantial; subtle; frail*
tepeō -ēre — INTR. *be warm*
ter ADV. *thrice, three times*
teres (teretis) *smooth*
♦ **Tēreus Tērei** M. a king of Thrace, the husband of Philomela
♦ **tergum -ī** N. *back, rear; hide, skin*
terō -ere trīvī trītum TR. *tread*
♦ **terra -ae** F. *land, earth, ground, soil; world*
♦ **terreō -ēre** TR. *frighten, terrify*
tertius -a -um *third*
testis testis M./F. *witness*
testūdō testūdīnis F. *tortoise; tortoise shell, lyre*
Tēthys Tēthys GREEK F. the wife of Oceanus, queen of the seas
Thalia -ae F. the muse of comedy and light verse
theātrum -ī N. *theater*
Themis Themidos GREEK F. the goddess of justice
Themistoclēs Themistoclis M. an Athenian statesman (c. 524–c. 460 B.C.)
Theotimus -ī M. a person named in a poem of Catulus
thermae -ārum F.PL. *hot baths*
Thēsēis Thēsēidis GREEK F. an epic about Theseus
Thēseus Thēsei GREEK M. a hero of Attic legend
Thēsēus -a -um of *Theseus*

- Thisbē Thisbēs** GREEK F. the sweetheart of Pyramus
- Thrēcius -a -um** Thracian
- Thressa (Thressae)** F. ADJ. Thracian
- thronus -ī** M. throne
- Thulē Thulēs** GREEK F. a fabled land in the far north
- Thūrinus -a -um** of Thurii (a city in southern Italy)
- Tiberis Tiberis** M. the Tiber River
- tibia -ae** F. flute
- Tibullus -ī** M. a Roman elegiac poet (c. 50–19 B.C.)
- Tibur Tiburis** N. a country retreat near Rome
- Tiburs Tiburtis** M. a Tiburtine, an inhabitant of Tibur
- tigris tigris** F. tiger
- ♦ **timeō -ere timuī** — INTR./TR. fear, be afraid (of)
- timidus -a -um** timid, fearful, frightened; cowardly
- ♦ **timor timōris** M. fear
- tingō -ere tinxi tinctum** TR. wet, dip; stain; dye
- tintinō -āre** — INTR. ring
- Tītānia -ae** F. daughter of a Titan
- Tithōnia -ae** F. Aurora, the wife of Tithonus
- titulus -ī** M. inscription; epitaph
- Tityos -ī** GREEK M. a giant punished in the Underworld
- Tityrus -ī** M. a herdsman named in Vergil's *Eclogues*
- toga -ae** F. toga
- togātus -a -um** wearing a toga; **fābula togātā** Latin comedy
- ♦ **tollō -ere sustulī sublātum** TR. raise; remove, take; destroy
- tonō -āre tonuī** — INTR. thunder
- torpeō -ēre torpuī** — INTR. be numb, become numb; be paralyzed
- Torquātus -ī** M. a person addressed in Horace's *Odes*; a Roman consul
- torqueō -ēre torsi tortum** TR. turn, wind up; torture
- torreō -ēre torruī tostum** TR. scorch, burn, set fire to
- torus -ī** M. couch, bed
- torvus -a -um** grim, stern, fierce
- ♦ **tot** INDECL. ADJ. so many, as many
- totidem** INDECL. ADJ. as many
- totiens** ADV. as often, so often, so many times
- ♦ **tōtus -a -um** entire, the whole (of), all
- trabs trabis** F. panel (of a door)
- tractō -āre** TR. stroke, handle
- tractus -ūs** M. pulling
- trādō -ere trādidī trāditum** TR. hand over/down, surrender, consign; report, relate
- trādūcō -ere trāduxī trāductum** TR. bring across/over
- ♦ **trahō -ere traxī tractum** TR. draw; drag (off)
- trāciō -ere trāieci trāiectum** TR. throw across; shoot, pierce
- tranquillus -a -um** calm, peaceful
- ♦ **trans** PREP. (+ ACC.) across, over
- transeō -ire transīvi (-īi) transitum** INTR./TR. come/go across, cross; pass over
- transigō -ere transēgi transactum** TR./INTR. pass/spend (time)
- transiliō -ire transilui** — INTR./TR. jump over
- transitus -ūs** M. passage
- transmittō -ere transmisi transmissum** TR./INTR. send over; cross
- Transpadānus -ī** M. a Transpadane, person living north of the Po River
- trecēni -ae -a** PL. ADJ. three hundred each
- tremebundus -a -um** trembling
- tremefaciō -ere tremefeci tremefactum** TR. make tremble
- tremō -ere tremuī** — INTR./TR. tremble (at)
- tremulus -a -um** trembling, shaking
- trepidus -a -um** anxious
- trēs trēs tria** PL. ADJ. three
- tribūnal tribūnalis** N. court (of law)
- tribuō -ere tribui tribūtum** TR. attribute, assign
- trirēmīs trirēmīs** F. trireme (a boat with three banks of oars)
- ♦ **tristis -is -e** sad, gloomy, sorrowful, sullen; austere, strait-laced
- trisulcus -a -um** three-forked, three-pronged
- triumphō -āre** INTR./TR. conquer, triumph
- triumphus -ī** M. triumph; triumphal procession
- Trōia -ae** F. Troy
- Trōiānus -a -um** Trojan
- Trōius -a -um** Trojan
- tropaeum -ī** N. trophy
- trucidō -āre** TR. slaughter
- truncus -a -um** lopped off
- truncus -ī** M. trunk
- trux (trucis)** raging, savage
- ♦ **tū (tē tui tibi tē)** PRON. you (SG.)
- tueor -eri tuitus (tūtus) sum** TR. look at, watch, view; defend, protect
- Tullus -ī** M. the third king of Rome

- ♦ **tum** (**tunc**) ADV. *then, at that time; next*
tumidus -a -um *swollen, swelling; haughty*
tumultus -ūs M. *turmoil, uproar*
tumulus -ī M. *grave; hill*
 ♦ **tunc** (**tum**) ADV. *then, at that time; next*
tunc ... tunc ... *at one time ... at another time ...*
tunica -ae F. *tunic*
 ♦ **turba** -ae F. *crowd, mob, band*
turbidus -a -um *muddy; thick*
turbō -āre TR./INTR. *stir up, rouse; disturb; muddy; be alarmed*
turbō **turbinis** M. *revolution*
turgidulus -a -um DIMINUTIVE OF **turgidus** *swollen*
tūrifer tūriferā tūriferum *incense-bearing*
 ♦ **turpis** -is -e *ugly; disgraceful; bad*
turpiter ADV. *disgracefully*
tūs tūris N. *frankincense*
tussiō -īre — — INTR. *cough*
tussis **tussis** F. *cough*
 ♦ **tūtus** -a -um *safe, secure*
 ♦ **tuus** -a -um *your (SG.)*
Tyndaridēs -ae M. *a descendant of Tyndareus, especially Castor or Pollux*
tyrannus -ī M. *ruler, monarch; tyrant*
Tyrius -a -um *of Tyre*
Tyrr(h)ēnus -a -um *Tyrrhenian; Tuscan*
Tyrus -ī F. *Tyre (a city on the Phoenician coast, famous for its purple dye)*

U

- ūber ūberis** N. *breast, udder*
ūber (**ūberis**) *rich, abundant*
 ♦ **ubi** CONJ. *when; where*
ubicumque ADV. *wherever*
 ♦ **ubique** ADV. *everywhere*
ulciscor -ī **ultus sum** TR. *take vengeance on*
Ulixēs Ulixis M. *Ulysses*
 ♦ **ullus** -a -um PRON./ADJ. *any (one/thing)*
ulterior -ior -ius *more distant*
 ♦ **ultimus** -a -um *last, final; most distant, farthest*
ultrā ADV. *further, farther, beyond*
ultrō ADV. *of one's own accord*
ululō -āre INTR./TR. *howl*
Umbēr Umbri M. *an Umbrian, inhabitant of Umbria (a region of Italy east of Etruria)*
 ♦ **umbra** -ae F. *shade; shadow; soul of a dead person, ghost*
umbrifer -a -um *shady*
umerus -ī M. *shoulder*
ūmor ūmōris M. *liquid, juice*
 ♦ **umquam** ADV. *ever, at any time*
ūnā ADV. *together*
ūnānimus -a -um *sharing a single aim*

- ♦ **unda** -ae F. *wave, ripple; water*
 ♦ **unde** ADV. *from where, whence*
undecimus -a -um *eleventh*
unguentum -ī N. *ointment, unguent*
unguis unguis M. *(finger)nail*
ūnicus -ī M. *only son*
 ♦ **ūnus** -a -um PRON./ADJ. *one, a single; alone*
urbānus -a -um *urban, of the city; polite*
 ♦ **urbs urbis** F. *city*
urg(u)eō -ēre **ursī** — TR. *press, push, squeeze; weigh down on*
urna -ae F. *urn*
ūrō -ere **ussī ustum** TR. *burn; inflame*
usquam ADV. *anywhere, in any place*
 ♦ **usque** ADV. *as far (as), all the way; continuously, constantly, without stopping, always; usque quāque everywhere*
ūsus -ūs M. *use; need*
 ♦ **ut (utī)** ADV. *how; CONJ. as; (so) that; when*
ut ... ut ... CONJ. *just as ... so ...*
 ♦ **uter utra utrum** *which (of two)?; one (of two)*
 ♦ **uterque utraque utrumque** *each (of two), either, both*
 ♦ **utī (utī)** ADV. *how; CONJ. as; (so) that; when*
 ♦ **ūtilis** -is -e *useful, beneficial*
 ♦ **utinam** ADV. THAT REINFORCES THE OPTATIVE SUBJ. *Would that ...!*
ūtor ūtī ūsus sum INTR. (+ ABL.) *use; have use for*
utpote ADV. *no wonder*
utrum ... an ... *whether ... or ...*
 ♦ **uxor uxōris** F. *wife*

V

- vacō** -āre INTR. *be empty; be free*
vacuus -a -um *empty; idle; ungratified*
vadum -ī N. *ford, shallow water; water*
vae INTERJECTION *woe!*
vagulus -a -um DIMINUTIVE OF **vagus** *wandering*
vagus -a -um *roving, wandering*
 ♦ **valē valēte** IMP. *good-bye, farewell*
 ♦ **valeō** -ēre INTR. *be well, be strong; have strength/power/resources; avail, be of value*
 ♦ **validus** -a -um *strong, powerful*
vallis vallis F. *valley*
valvae -ārum F.PL. *double doors*
vānescō -ere — — INTR. *vanish*
vānus -a -um *hollow, empty; vain, futile*
vāpulō -āre INTR. *be beaten, be flogged*
 ♦ **varius** -a -um *diverse, various, different; changeable, unstable*

- vātēs vātis M. prophet; poet
 -ve CONJ. or
- *vehō -ere vexī vectum TR. carry;
 (PASS.) ride, travel
- *vel CONJ. or; ADV. even
 vel ... vel ... CONJ. either ... or ...
- vēlāmen vēlāminis N. garment
 vellō -ere velli (vulsī, volsī) vulsum
 (volsum) TR. pull out, wrench
 vellus velleris N. wool; fleece
 vēlō -āre TR. veil, cover
 vēlox (vēlōcis) swift; transient
- *velut (velutī) ADV. as, like, in the same
 way as
- vēnātor vēnātōris M. hunter
- *vendō -ere vendidī venditum TR. sell
 venēnum -ī N. poison
 veneror -ārī TR. venerate, worship
 venia -ae F. favor; pardon; permission
- *veniō -īre vēnī ventum INTR. come,
 approach
- venter ventris M. stomach
 ventilō -āre TR. fan
 ventitō -āre INTR. go frequently
 ventōsus -a -um windy; quivering
- *ventus -ī M. wind
- Venus Veneris F. the goddess of
 procreation and sexual love; love
- venustus -a -um charming; refined
- vēr vērīs N. spring (season)
- verber verberis N. lash
 verberō -āre TR. hit
 verbōsus -a -um wordy, long-winded
- *verbum -ī N. word
 vērē ADV. really
 vēredūs -ī M. a fast breed of horse; steed
- *vereor -ērī veritus sum
 TR./INTR. respect; fear
- Vergilius -(i)ī M. Vergil
- vergō -ere — — INTR./TR. decline
- vērītās vērītātis F. truth
 vērō ADV. really, honestly, truly, indeed;
 however
- Vērōna -ae F. a town of Gallia
 Transpadana (northeast Italy)
- versō -āre TR. spin, turn, swing
- versus -ūs M. (line of) verse
- vertex verticis M. whirlpool; (crown of the)
 head; peak
- *vertō -ere vertī versum TR. turn; change;
 spin around
- vērūm -ī N. truth
 vērum CONJ. but
- *vērus -a -um true, real, genuine
 vēsānus -a -um demented
- vescor vescī — INTR./TR. enjoy; feed on
- vesper (NO GEN.) M. evening
- Vesta -ae F. the goddess of the hearth
- Vestālis -is -e Vestal
- *vester vestra vestrum your (PL.)
- vestibulum -ī N. forecourt; entrance hall
- vestigium -(i)ī N. footstep, step; footprint
- vestigō -āre TR. search for
- *vestis vestis F. clothes, (article of) clothing,
 garment
- *vetō -āre vetuī vetitum TR. forbid;
 prevent, reject
- *vetus (veteris) old; ancient; former
- vetustās vetustātis F. old age; antiquity
- vetustus -a -um ancient
- vexillum -ī N. (military) standard
- vexō -āre TR. harass, constantly attack
- *via -ae F. road, street; journey, traveling;
 way, path; means
- viātor viātōris F. traveler
- vicem PREP. (+ GEN.) on account of, for
- vicīnia -ae F. proximity
- vicīnus -a -um neighboring, nearby, near to;
 NOUN neighbor
- vicis GEN. SG., F. (NOM. SG. DOES NOT
 OCCUR) successive change;
 in vicēs in turn
- victima -ae F. victim, sacrifice
- *victor victōris M. victor, conqueror,
 winner; ADJ. triumphant, victorious
- *victōria -ae F. victory
- victrix victricis F. victor
- victus -ūs M. food
- vīcus -ī M. village; street
- *videō -ēre vidī vīsum TR. see, look at/
 upon; take note of; witness; (PASS.) seem
- vigeō -ēre viguī — INTR. flourish
- vigilō -āre INTR. stay awake, be awake
- vīlica -ae F. wife of an overseer
- vīlicus -ī M. overseer
- vīlis -is -e cheap; worthless
- *villa -ae F. country house, estate
- vinciō -īre vinxī vinctum TR. fasten, bind
- *vincō -ere vici victum TR. conquer, defeat,
 overcome; capture; win over; surpass
- *vinc(u)lum -ī N. chain; bond, fetter
- vīdicta -ae F. retribution
- *vīnum -ī N. wine
- *vir virī M. man; male; husband; hero
- vireō -ēre viruī — INTR. be green,
 be strong
- *vīrēs vīrium SEE vīs
- virga -ae F. rod, wand
- *virgō virginis F. girl, maiden
- viridis -is -e green; young
- *virtūs virtūtis F. virtue; courage, valor;
 merit, worth; vigor
- *vīs DEFECTIVE SG., ACC. vīm, ABL. vī;
 PL. NOM./ACC. vīres, GEN. vīrium,
 DAT./ABL. vīribus, F. (SG.) power, force,
 violence; (PL.) strength

- viscera viscerum** N.PL. *internal organs of the body*
visō -ere vīsī — TR./INTR. *visit, go and see; see*
+vīta -ae F. *life*
vitiō -āre TR. *damage, harm*
vītis vītis F. *vine*
+vitium -(i)ī N. *fault, defect, moral failing; vice*
+vitō -āre TR. *avoid, shun; escape*
vitta -ae F. *headband*
vitula -ae F. *calf*
+vivō -ere vixī victum INTR. *live, be alive; enjoy life*
+vīvus -a -um *alive, living; lifelike*
+vix ADV. *scarcely, just now; with difficulty*
+vocō -āre TR. *call, summon, invite; name*
volō -āre INTR. *fly*
+volō velle voluī — TR./INTR. *wish, want, be willing (to)*
volucer volucris volucre *flying, swift*
volucris volucris F. *bird*
+voluntās voluntātis F. *choice, wish*
+voluptās voluptātis F. *pleasure, delight*
volūtō -āre TR. (WITH REFL.) *roll (about), wallow; think over, talk over*
+volvō -ere volvī volūtum TR. *bring around; suffer, go through; (PASS. USED AS INTR.) roll, surge; turn*
+vōs (vōs vestrum (vestrī) vōbīs vōbīs) you (PL.)
+vōtum -ī N. *vow, promise; wish, desire, prayer*
+vox vōcis F. *voice; word; sound, noise (of animals)*
Vulcānus -ī M. *Vulcan, the god of fire*
+vulgus -ī N. *the common people*
+vulnus vulneris N. *wound, injury*
+vultus -ūs M. *face; expression; gaze, glance*

Z

- Zephyrus -ī** M. *the west wind*
zōna -ae F. *belt*